

THE
ANCIENT,
Honorable, Famous,
and delightfull Historie of *Huon of Bourdeaux*, one of the Peeres of *Fraunce, and Duke of Guyenne.*

Enterlaced with the loue of many Ladies, as also the fortunes and aduentures of Knights errant, their amorous Seruants.

Being now the Third time imprinted, and the rude English corrected and amended.



LONDON

Printed by Thomas Purfoot, and are to be sold by Edward White, at his shop at the little North dore of Poules at the signe of the Gunne. 1601.

**

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE

HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION

C 13999
53685



The Printer to the Historie ensuing.



He foundation of all true fame and repute, which in this world is most to be reckoned of and esteemed, (according to the opinion of all Writers both ancient & modern) consisteth in bold, honourable, and heroical resolution, which enflames the soule with a continual thirsting desire, of pursuing braue and generous purposes, perfourming of high and aduenturous actions, which (when their bodies are mantled vp in the ob'cure moulde of the earth) leaueth their names cauoritized in Fames æternall Calender, and renownes them as rare Presidents to all following Posterities. And from so perfect ground of good and laudable example, the young infant spirits of latter grow'th, raking vp the embers of their worthy proceedings, the sparke of glorious imitation catcheth hold of their warme and forward desires, and so enkindling further till it breake foorth into a flame : burnes vp and consumes all conceits of cowardise, and as an enlightened Beacon on a Promontorie toppe, calleth & inviteth them to the like honourable atchieuements. Hence ensued that desertfull and well worthy to bee remembred purpose, of Sir John Bourchier Knight, Lord Berners, when not onely in this worke of *Huon of Bourdeaux*, but many other famous Translations of like consequence by him perfourmed, he gaue witnessse to the world of so labourious an endeavour, and (as it were) squared out an excell-

tem platourme for generous imitation. But let me not herewithall forget, that the right noble Earle of Huntingdon Lord Hastings, was a continual spurre to him in the pursuite of such paines, and likewise a cheeresfull encourager of me in the imprinting, assyting euer both with his purse and honourable countenance, the trauaile that sorted to so good example. Which being now finished and made compleat, with better abilitie of will, then other perfformance: we leauue to the gentle acceptance of such, as knowe how rightly to iudge, and kindly to entertaine: to others our paines are not im- parted.

(::)

FINIS.

The Table.

How the Emperor Charlemaine required his Barons that they wold choose one among them to gouerne his Empire. Chap. 1.

The conclusion and answeare that the Barons made. And what counsaile the dishonourable Lord Earle Amerie gaue to the Kinge, against the two Sonnes of Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux: whereby great mischeefe afterward ensued. And of the good aduise that Duke Naymes gaue to the Emperour.

How Charlemaine sent two Knightes to the Duchesse of Bourdeaux, to commaund her to send her two Sonnes to his Court. Chap. 3.

The answeare that the Duchesse of Bourdeaux made to the Emperours Messengers.

Howe the Emperour was content with the report of the two Knightes: and how the Traitor Earle Amerie went and complained to Charlott the Kings Sonne.

How the two Sonnes of Duke Seuin tooke leaue of the Duchesse their Mother, and how in their way they ouer-tooke the Abbot of Cluny their Uncle, going towards Paris to the Emperour Charlemaine. Chap. 6.

How by the counsaile of Earle Amerie they ran first at Gerardin Brother to Huon, and bare him to the earth, and sore wounded him, whereof Huon was right sorrowfull.

How Huon of Bourdeaux was sorrowfull when he saw his Brother Gerard so sore wounded, and how he slew Charlott: and how he came before the King at Paris and appeached him of Treason. Chap. 8.

How the King was sore displeased with Huon, because he had appeached him of treason; and how Huon shewed all the manner why he slew the Knight that wounded his Brother.

How Charlott the Kings Son was brought before him dead, and of the great sorrow that he made: and how Earle Amerie appeached Huon for the death of Charlott, and how the King would haue run vpon Huon, and of the good counsaile that Duke Naymes gaue to the King. Chap. 10.

How the Traytor Earle Amerie charged Huon before the Emperour, that he trayterously with treason pretended, had slaine the Kings Sonne, and in that quarrell he appealed Huon to Battaille.

How the Abbot of Cluny would prooue, that the saying of Earle Amerie

The Table.

rie was false and vntrue : and howe the Earle did cast his Gage against
Huon, who tooke it vp.

Howe those two Champions came into the field whereas they should
fight, accompanied with their friends.

How the two Champions made their Oathes vpon the Reliques, that
their sayings were true, and what the king sayd.

Howe *Huon* of Bourdeaux and Earle *Amerie* fought together before
kinge Charlemaine: and how the Traitor *Amerie* was slaine by the no-
ble Prowesse and chivaltrie of *Huon*.

How after the Emperor *Charlemaine* had seen Earle *Amerie* was slain,
he commaunded expresly, that *Huon* should auoide the Realme and Em-
pire, and to be banished from thence for ever.

How king *Charlemaine* sent *Huon* to doe a Messuage in Babilon to the
Admirall *Gaudifio*.

How the noble Duke *Huon* of Bourdeaux tooke leaue of the King, and
of all the Lordes and Barons, and roade with the good Abbot to *Cluney*.

How *Huon* came to *Rome*, and was confessed of the Pope who was
his Uncle, and of his departing: and how he came to *Brandis*, where he
found his Uncle *Garyn* of St. *Omers*, who for the loue of *Huon* passed the
Sea with him.

How *Huon* of Bourdeaux departed from *Brandis*, and *Garyn* his Uncle
with him; and how he came to *Ierusalem*, and from thence into the De-
sert, whereas he found *Gerames*, and of their conference.

How *Gerames* went with *Huon* and his companie, and so came into
the wood, wheras they found king *Oberon*, who coniured them to speake
into him.

How King *Oberon* was sore displeased, in that *Huon* wold not speake:
yad of the great feare that he put *Huon* and his companie in.

Howe King *Oberon* Dwarfe of the Fayrey pursued so much *Huon*, that
he constrained him to speake to him at last.

Of the great maruailes that *Oberon* shewed unto *Huon*, and of the ad-
uentures that fell.

Of the great gifis that *Oberon* gaue to *Huon*, as his Horne of Iuorie, and
his Cup, the which were of great vertues: and how *Huon* after thought to
procure the verue of them, whereby he was in perill of death.

How *Huon* arrived at *Tormont*, and foud a man at a gate, who broughte
him to lode at the Pionoys house in the Towre,

chap. 26.

How

The Table.

Howe *Huon* gaue a Suppper to all the poore men of the Cittie, and how
the Duke was Vnkle to *Huon*; and howe the Duke had *Huon* into his Ca-
stle.

How the Duke thought to haue murdered *Huon* his owne Nephewe,
whiles he sate at the Table.

How by the ayd of *Greffrey* and of the Prisoners, *Huon* was succoured,
and slew all the Paynims, and the Duke fled, and after besieged the Ca-
stle.

How King *Oberon* came and succoured *Huon*, and flewe all the Pay-
nimis, except such as would bee christened: And howe *Huon* flewe the
Duke his Vnkle.

How king *Oberon* forbad *Huon*, that hee should not goe by the Tower
of the Gyant, to the which *Huon* would not accord, but went therethen,
whereby hee was in great danger of death. And of the Damsell that hee
found there, who was his owne cozen borne in *Fraunce*.

How the Damsell cozen to *Huon*, shewed him the Chamber whereas
the Gyant slept, and how he went and awaked him: and of the good ar-
mour that the Gyant deliuered to *Huon*.

How *Huon* slew the great Gyant, and how he called *Gerames* and his
companie to him, and of the ioy that they made for the death of the Gy-
ant.

How *Huon* departed from the Castle of the Gyant, and tooke leaue of
his companie, and went alone afoote to the Sea-side, whereas he found
Mallabron of the Fairey, on whom he mounted to passe the sea.

How *Huon* passed the Sea vpon *Mallabron*, who bare him to *Babi-
lon*: and how *Huon* came to the first gate, and so to the second.

How *Huon* passed the Fourth gate, and how he came into the Garden
whereas the Fountaine was, and of that which he did there.

How *Huon* came into the Pallaice, and did his messuage to the Admi-
rall, and how he slew many Paynims, and was afterward taken, and put
in prison.

Of the great complaints that *Huon* made being in prison, and howe
the Admirals Daughter came to comfort him: and how he departed nor
well content with *Huon*.

Howe *Huon* made great complaints for the famine that hee endured,
and how the faire *Eselrenound* came again to comfort him, conditional-
ly that *Huon* would fulfill her desire.

How *Gerames* and his company departed from the Tower & the Dam-
sell

The Table.

fell with him, and came to Babilon: and of the manner that Gerames vsed
to know some newes of Huon.

Chap. 40.

How Gerames and the faire Escleremond went to the Prison to comfort
Huon and the other Prisoners.

Chap. 41.

How the great Gyant Agrapart, eldest Brother to Angofer whom he
Huon slew, assenbled his people and came to Babylon, to haue the Tri-
bute of the Admirall as his brother had: and of Battell hand to hand that
he defred of the Admirall Gaudise, the which was agreed to.

Chap. 42.

How the Admirall Gaudise tooke Huon out of prison, and armed him
to fight with the Gyant Agrapart.

Chap. 43.

How Huon fought with Agrapart the Giant, and discomfited him, and
delivered him to the Admirall, who had great ioy thereof.

Chap. 44.

How the Gyant Agrapart cryed mercie to the Admirall: and howe
Huon defred the Admirall Gaudise to leue his law, and to be christened,

Chap. 45.

How Huon seeing that the Admirall wold not forsake his beleefe, blew
his Houne, whereby Oberon came to him, and how the Admirall was slain
and all his men. And how Huon and the faire Escleremond were in perill
of drowning, by reason that he brake the commaundement of King Obe-
ron.

chap. 46.

How Huon and Escleremond arrived in an Isle all naked, and how the
Pirats of the Sea tooke Escleremond and left Huon alone, and bound his
handes, feete, and eyes.

Chap. 47.

How the faire Escleremond was led away by the Pirats of the Sea: and
how the Admirall Gallaffer of Anfalerne deliuered her out of their hands.

chap. 48.

How the Pirat fled to Mombrance to Iuoryn, and how he sent to de-
liver the Admirall Gallaffer of Anfalerne, and of the answeare that he had
there.

chap. 49.

How King Oberon at the request of two Knightes of the Fayrey, called
tyler and Alabron the monster of the Sea, went and succoured Huon,
and carried him out of the Isle of Nysant.

chap. 50.

How Huon found a Minstrell, who gaue him cloathing and meat, and
tooke Huon with him as his Varter, and went to Mombrance.

chap. 51.

How Huon and his Maister Monflet arrived at Mombrance, and how
they spake with King Iuoryn.

chap. 52.

How King Iuoryn caused his Daughter to play at the Chesse with Huon,
upon condition that if he were mated, he shoulde then loose his head:

and

The Table.

And if she were mated, Huon shoulde haue her loue: and how Huon won
the game.

Chap. 53.

How Huon was armed, and mounted on a poore horse, and went after
the Armie to Anfalerne.

Chap. 54.

Howe Huon fought with Sorbyn and slew him, and wanne the good
horse Blanchardyn, whereon he mounted and wanne the Battaille, and was
brought with great tryumph to Mombrance.

chap. 55.

How Huon was had in great honour, and sate at the Table with King
Iuoryn of Mombrance.

chap. 56.

How the old Gerames arriued at Anfalerne by fortune, and the Admirall
Gallaffer entertained him to maintaine his warre: And how the faire
Escleremond spake with him.

Chap. 57.

How King Iuoryn came againe before Anfalerne, and how Gerames
and Huon fought together, and at laste they knewe each other. And
how they entred into Anfalerne, and shutte the Admirall Gallaffer with-
out.

Chap. 58.

How Iuoryn caused Monflet the old Minstrell, to bee brought to the
gibet to haue been hanged: and how he was rescued by Huon.

chap. 59.

How the good Prouost Guyer, Brother to Gerames, arriued at the Port
of Anfalerne.

Chap. 60.

How Huon and Gerames, and all their companie, with the faire Ladie
Escleremond, departed from the Castle of Anfalerne, and sayled thence
on the Sea.

Chap. 61.

How Huon and his companie arriued at the Port of Brandis, and from
thence went to Rome to the Pope, who wedded together Huon and the
faire Escleremond, and of their departing from thence.

chap. 62.

How Huon and his company arriued at the Abbey of Maurise, where
hee was received by the Abbot & Couent, with great reverence.

Chap. 63.

How the good Abbot sent word to Duke Gerard of Bourdeaux, howe
his Brother Huon was in the Abbey of Maurise.

Chap. 64.

How Gybonars of Beam and Gerard practised Huon: death: and how
the Traytour Gerard came to see his Brother Huon, who with great ioye
receiuued him.

Chap. 65.

How these twoo Brethren departed from the Abbey about midnight,
and how the Traytour Gerard beganne to fall at rude words with Huon,
when they appreached neere the wood whereas Gybonars lay in ambush.

Chap. 66.

How these Traytors slew all Duke Huons companie, except Gerames,
and

The Table.

and Escleremond, and *Huon* himselfe, the which all three were fast bound handes and teete, and blindfold, and so brought to *Bourdeaux* and were put in prison.

How the Traytors returned to the Abbey of Saint *Maurise*, & slew the good Abbot, and tooke away all the Treasure that *Huon* had left there.

How the Traitor *Gerard* shewed to King *Charlemaine*, how his Brother *Huon* was returned to *Bourdeaux* wthout doing of his Messiauge to the Admirall *Gaudis*.

How the King commaunded that *Huon* should be sent for from *Bourdeaux*, to the intent that he should die.

How the Emperour *Charlemaine* went himselfe to *Bourdeaux*, to cause *Huon* to be slaine, for the great ill will that he bare to him.

Howe the Twelue Peeres drewe to counsaile, to give sentence vpon *Huon*, either with him or against him.

Howe the Peeres layde all the deede vpon Duke *Naymes*, to give the judgement at vpon him; But for all that euer he could say or doe, the king adged *Huon* to die.

Howe King *Oberon* came to succour *Huon*, and made *Gerard* to confess all the treason that he had purchased against *Huon*.

How King *Oberon* caused to bee hanged the Foure Traitors, *Gerard*, *Gibotars*, and the two Monkes, for their false witnes; and of the Peace made betweene *Huon* and *Charlemaine*; And how King *Oberon* gaue to *Oberon* his Realme of the Fayrey.

How King *Oberon* departed, and tooke leaue of King *Charlemaine*, & of *Huon* and *Escleremond*; and also how King *Charlemaine* departed from *Bourdeaux*.

How King *Oberon* deuised with his Knightes, in the Cittie of *Momur* in the Fayrey, of the deeds of *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*, and of that which shold happen after to him.

How *Huon* tooke homage of his men, and chasiced his Rebels, and of thre Pilgrims, by whome much ill fell after, as yee shall heare.

How Duke *Raoul* of *Austrich*, by the report of the Pilgrims, was enamoured of the faire *Escleremond*, and of the Tourney that was proclaimed, to the intent to haue slaine *Huon*.

How after that Duke *Raoul* had beeene at *Bourdeaux* in the guise of a Pilgrime, to see the faire Ladie *Escleremond*, hec then retourned againe to

Vyenna.

The Table.

Vyenna:

Chap. 80 How Duke *Huon* tooke leaue of the Duchesse his Wife, and howe hec arrived at *Mayence*, and went to the Pallace.

How *Huon* slewe Duke *Raoul* in the presence of the Emperour, sitting at his Table, and of the maruailes that he did: And how in the chace that was made after him, hec strake downe the Emperour, and wan his good horse.

Howe *Huon* after that hec was mounted vpon the Emperours good horse, hec arrived at *Colleyne*, where he found his men; and how he departed thence. And of the Emperour who lay enambushed in a wood, abiding there to haue slaine *Huon*.

Of the great Battaille within two Leagues of *Coleyne*, between the Emperour of *Almaine* and *Huon* of *Bourdeaux*, and of the Truce that was taken betweene them.

How *Huon* graunted the Truce to the Emperour, and how the Prouost of *Coleyne* came and assayled *Huon*, not knowing of any Peace taken betweene them.

How *Huon* arriued at *Bourdeaux*, and of the counsaile of the faire *Escleremond* his wife, the which he would not beleene nor follow.

How *Huon* had great ioye for the birth of the faire *Claret* his Daugther.

How the Emperour assembled a great Hoast and came before the Cittie of *Bourdeaux*.

How the Emperour of *Almaine* besieged the Cittie of *Bourdeaux*; and how *Huon* made him readie to fight with his enemies.

Of the great Battaille that was before *Bourdeaux*, whereas *Huon* hadde great losse, and the old *Gerames* taken.

How the Emperour rayled vp a pare of Gallowes, to hange vp the old *Gerames*, and all the *Bourdeloyes* that were taken Prisoners.

How *Huon* yssued out of *Bourdeaux*, and rescued the old *Gerames* and his compaime, whome the Emperour would haue hanged.

How the Emperour assayled the Cittie of *Bourdeaux* two times, where as he lost many of his men.

Howe *Huon* sent *Habourey* his Messenger to the Emperour, to require peace, and of his answeare.

How *Huon* yssued out of *Bourdeaux*, and came to the Tents, & fought with the Emperour.

How *Huon* made another yssue out of *Bourdeaux*, and tooke away all the

The Table.

The beaults that were in the pastures without the Towne, pertaining to the Emperours host.

How *Huon* of Bourdeaux made him readie to go to seeke for some succour: And of the sorrow that the Duchesse his wife made.

How *Huon* departed from the Cittie of Bourdeaux, and sayled vntill he came into the hye Sea, and had many great fortunes.

How *Huon* arrived on the perillous Gylfe, whereas he spake with *Inclis*: And how he arriued at the Port of the *Adamant*.

How *Huon* deuised with his Patron, in regarding of the Castle of the *Adamant*.

How a Galley with Sarazins came and assayled *Huon*, who were all slaine, and also all *Huons* men, and howe *Huon* went to the Castle of the *Adamant* and slew the great Serpent, and of the maruailes that he found there.

How *Huon* of Bourdeaux fought with the horrible Serpent, and fleswe him within the Castle of the *Adamant*.

Howe after that *Huon* was departed from Bourdeaux, the Emperour made diuers assaults to the Cittie, but he could not win it, for the defence of the good chivalrie that was within it, and of the ambushment that was layd by the counsaile of Duke *Sauary*, whereby the Cittie was taken and wonne.

Of the death of the olde *Gerames*, and of the taking of the Cittie of Bourdeaux, and of the comming of the Duchesse with the Emperour: and of the deliuering vp of the Castle to the Emperour.

How the Duchesse *Escleremond* deliuered her Daughter *Clariet* to Barnard her bess vnto the Abbot of *Cluny*, of whome the Abbot was right well.

Howe the noble Duchesse *Escleremond* yeelded vp the Castle to the Emperour, and how she and her compaines were Prisoners in the Cittie of *Almaine*.

How there arriued at the Castle of the *Adamant* a Shippe full of Sarazins, wherein was the Bishop of *Millaine*: and how *Huon* caused them to be christened, and then he brought them into the Castle, whereas they soond great store and plentie of viciuals.

Howe *Huon* sawe a Shippe arriuue at the Port of the Castle of the *Adamant*.

How *Huon* vs bette by a Griffyn out of the Castle of the *Adamant*, and how he slew the Griffyn, and his other young Griffyns: And of the Fountaine

The Table.

Fountaine of the faire Garden: and of the fruite of the Tree neare to the Fountaine.

How *Huon* fought with the great Griffyn, and slew her.

How an Angell appeared vnto *Huon*, and commaunded him to gather three Apples of the Tree by the Fountaine, and no more: And howe the Angell shewed him tidinges of his wife the faire *Escleremond*, and of his Daughter *Clariet*, and shewed him the way that hec should goe from thence.

How *Huon* of Bourdeaux sayled in a rich Shippe, and of the perillous Gylfe that he passed by: and how he arriued at the Port of the great Cittie of *Thauris* in *Persia*.

How Sir *Burnard* departed from the Abby of *Cluny*, and went to seeke for *Huon* his Cozen, whome hec found at the Port of the great Cittie of *Thauris*.

How *Huon* of Bourdeaux and *Barnard* his Cozen, acknowledged themselves each to other, and shewed the discourse of their aduentures.

Howe the Admirall of *Persia* did great honour to *Huon* of Bourdeaux, and led him into his Pallaice, whereas hec was received with great ioye and triumph.

How the Admirall, by reason of the Apple that *Huon* gave him to eat, he became of the age of Thirtie yeares, whereby he and all the people of *Persia* and *Media* were christened, and of the great honor that the Admirall made vnto *Huon*.

Of the complaints that *Huon* made to the Admirall of *Persia* vpon the Emperour of *Almaine*, and of the succours that the Admirall promised to *Huon*.

How the Admirall of *Persia* assembled much people, and he and *Huon* with all their Armie, tooke the Sea and came to the Port before the Cittie of *Angory*, whereas they found a great number of Paynims and Sarazins, readie to defend the Port.

How the Admirall and *Huon* tooke the Port, and fought with the Admirall of *Angory*, and discomfited him and tooke the Cittie, and how afterward Duke *Huon* went into the Deserts of *Abillant*, to search aduentures.

How *Huon* went so long in this Desert, that hec found *Cain*, and spake with him a long season: & how he beguiled *Cain* & departed.

How *Huon* departed from *Cain*, & passed the Sea in a Vessel guided by

The Table.

the Dineill, who beleueed it had beeene Cain, and Huon arriued at a Cittie called Colanders, whereas hee found the Admirall of Persia and Barnard his Cozen, who had layd siege to the Citie.

Chap. 121.

How Huon of Bourdeaux had great ioy, when he saw the Admirall of Persia before Colanders, where he fought with the Sarazins.

chap. 122.

How the Citie of Colanders was taken by the Admirall of Persia, after he had wonne the Battaille, and of the great ioy that was made vnto Huon, when hee was knowne by the Admirall of Persia and Barnard his Cozen.

chap. 123.

How the Admirall of Persia and Huon of Bourdeaux, and all their host past by Antioch, and by Damas, and came to the Citie of Jerusalem to the holy Sepulchre, and was nobly received by the King of Jerusalem: and how the Souldans Messenger came and defied the Admirall of Persia.

chap. 124.

Of the answeare that the Admirall of Persia made vnto the Souldans Messenger, and of the report that he made to his Maister.

chap. 125.

Howe the Admirall of Persia sent for his men that lay at Nacelous, and caused them to withdraw towards Rumes, and howe they departed from Jerusalem: and how he went to fight with his enemies.

chap. 126.

Now speake we of the great Battaille that was in the plaines of Rumes, betweene the Souldan of Babylon and the Admirall of Persia, the which was discomfited by the Prowesse of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. 127.

How the Admirall of Persia and Media found Huon, whereas he had fought with fortie men Sarazins, and how the Souldan fled to Acres, and how the Admirall of Persia and Media besieged him there, and of the strange Vision that Huon had in the night.

chap. 128.

How Huon court failed the Admirall of Persia, to rayse vpp his siege before Acres for dinters reasons, and to returne into Persia.

chap. 129.

How the Admirall of Persia agreeed to the counsaile of Duke Huon, and praiised his fayng: and of the faire offer that the Admirall of Persia made vnto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux,

chap. 130.

How Duke Huon of Bourdeaux tooke his leaue of the Admirall and of all the other Lordes of Persia, and went and tooke shippynge at the Port of Tisifre, and how he arrined at Marsellis, without finding of any strange aduenture.

Chap. 131.

How the good Abbot of Cluny layd an ambushment of men, betwene Chalons and Tournay, against the Emperour of Almaines Nepheue, who was there slaine and all his men, whereof the Emperour was so

fore

The Table.

sore vexed and troubled, that he tooke the Duchesse Escleremond out of prison to haue burnt her, and the three Hundred prisoners of Bourdeaux, to haue hanged them all.

chap. 132.

Haw King Oberon sent two of his Knights of the Fayrie, that is to saye Mallabron and Gloriant, to deliuier the faire Escleremond, who shoulde have beeene burnt, and the three Hundred Prisoners that shoulde haue beeene hanged, who were all delyuered by the afore sayde Knights,

chap. 133.

How the Emperour Tirrey made the noble Ladie Escleremond to bee well serued and apparelled, and all the other Prisoners, but about three weekes after, hee made the Ladie and the prisoners to be put againe into prison, whereas they were in great miserie.

chap. 134.

How Huon departed from Marsellis, and came to his Vnkle the Abbot of Cluny in habit disguised, and vnto him discouered himselfe, wherof the abbot had great ioy, and so had Clariet his Daughter.

Chap. 135.

How Duke Huon shewed to his Vnkle the Abbot of Cluny, all the aduentures that he had, sinc he departed from the Citie of Bourdeaux: and how he gaue the Abbot the Apple of youth, whereby the abbot became againe to his beautie, that hee had when hee was but of Thirtie yeares of age.

chap. 136.

How Huon of Bourdeaux departed from Cluny, and went to the Citie of Mayence vpon Friday: and how he came nere vnto the Emperours Oratorie.

chap. 137.

How Huon did so much with the Emperour Tirrey, that he had peace with him, and his wife rendred vnto him, and all his Landes and Signories: and how the Emperour brought him vnto the aby of Cluny, whereas they found the Abbot in armour, not knowing any thing of the peace that was made.

chap. 138.

How the Emperour made good chere vnto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. 139.

How the Emperour arriued at Cluny, and how the abbot set vpon him, and of the peace that was made, and how the Emperour conueyed Huon to Bourdeaux, and rendred vp all his Landes and of the parting of the Emperour, & how Huon made promision to goe to king Oberon.

Chap. 140.

How Huon deuised with the Duchesse his Wife of his departing, and how shee would, goe with him: And how hee left his Daughter & Land and Signories in the keeping of his Vnkle the Abbot of Cluny and with Barnard his Cozin,

chap. 141.

Hoy.

The Table.

How *Huon* tooke leaue of his Daughter, and of the good Abbot his Uncle, & of *Barnard* his cozyn, & entred into the Riuer of *Gerone* the Duches with him: and of the strange Fortunes that they had. chap. 142.

How *Huon* lost all his men, and the Ship brake in peeces: and how he and the Duchesse fained them selues vpon a board, and came and arrived at the Castle of the Monkes. chap. 143.

How Duke *Huon* made semblance to haue slaine the Monke, holding him fast with the stole, to the entent that hee shoulde shew vnto him the troth. chap. 143.

How the Monke bare *Huon* and *Escleremond* ouer hills and Valleys in the ayre, vntill he came into the countrey of King *Oberon*. chap. 145.

How Kinge *Oberon* crowned *Huon* and *Escleremond*, and gaue them all his Realme and dignitie that he had in the Land of the Fayrie, and made the Peace betweene *Huon* and King *Arthur*. chap. 146.

Of the Ordinances that the noble King *Oberon* made before he dyed. chap. 147.

How the Kinge of *Hungary*, and the Kinge of *England*, and *Florence* Sonne vnto the King of *Aragon*, desired to haue in mariage the faire Ladie *Clariet*, and how shee was betrayed by *Brohart*, and howe *Barnard* was drowned, and of the evils that the Traytour *Brohart* did vnto the Ladie *Clariet*, and how he dyed at the last. chap. 148.

When the Traytour *Brohart* drowned *Barnard*, and of theyr aduenures, and how *Brohart* was slaine. chap. 149.

Of the great sorrow that was made at *Blay*, by the abbot of *Cluny*, and by the Princes of the noble City of *Bourdeaux*, for the faire Ladie *Clariet* that was stollen away: and of the sorrow that was made, when they saw *Barnard* brought in dead by Six men. And of the punishment that was done to the Lineage of the Traytour *Brohart*. chap. 150.

How the Ladie *Clariet* al alone came to the Sea-side, whereas arriuied the Kinge of *Granado* in a Ship, who tooke away *Clariet*, and of other matters. chap. 151.

How the King forbade his Son *Florence*, that he should not be so harsche as to fall acquainted with the faire Ladie *Clariet*, and how *Florence* promised the King his Father, to deliuer into his handes the King of *Narre* prisoner, in case that he would bee content at his retурne, that he might haue the new found Damsell, the which the King granted, but he did it not, for he had drowned her, if *Peter of Aragon* had not bene, who rescued and fained her from the death. chap. 152.

How

The Table.

How *Florence* went to fight with his enemies: and how Sir *Peter of Aragon* returned towards the Towne, to bring thether Prisoners: and how he rescued the faire Damsell *Clariet* from drowning, and how afterward King *Garin* caused the Damsell to be closed vp in a Prison. chap. 153.

How *Florence* discomfited his enemies, and tooke the King of *Narre*, and led him into the Towne, and deliuered him to the King his Father: and how *Florence* deliuered him again quit, because that his Father shewed vnto him, that the faire Damsell was drowned. Chap. 154.

How king *Garyn* put his Sonne *Florence* into a Tower in prison: And how the Damsell escaped out of the Tower, and spake with *Florence* her Louer at an arch vppon the Garden-side, and how they were espied: and how she thought to haue drowned her selfe. Chap. 155.

How the first Watchman found out the Damsell, and ledde her into a great wood there by, and afterward the same Watchman deliuered *Florence* out of prison, and shewed him the place where the Damsell was: and how *Florence* and *Clariet* entred into the Sea: and how the king went after his Sonne, and the Watchman taken. Chap. 156.

Of the great debate that was in the Pallacie for the Watchmans sake, whom the king would haue had to be hanged: and how the king of *Narre* tooke the Citie of *Courtoys*, & how he departed thence. chap. 157.

Howe the Ship wherein *Florence* was and his Loue, was taken by the Sarazins, and all their companie taken and slaine, and led to the Castle of *Anfalerne*. Chap. 158.

How *Sorbarre* the captaine comforted *Florence* and *Clariet*: and how there arriuied Foure Ships with Christian men by fortune of the Sea, and how *Florence* was knowne by them. Chap. 159.

How *Sorbarre* and *Florence* and their companie went into the Towne, and robbed and spoyled it, and so tooke the Sea with great ioye and triumph, and the faire Ladie *Clariet* with them, and tooke their course to sayle towards the Realme of *Aragon*. Chap. 160.

Howe king *Huon* King of the Fayrey, sent twoo of his knightes to the two Kings: And how he appeared betweene them with a great number and of the Peace that he made betweene them. Chap. 161.

How *Florence* and *Clariet* arriuied there with their companie, & came to king *Huon*: and of the great ioy that was made at their comming, and howe there they were wedded together: and the Peace confirmed betweene the two Kinges. Chap. 162.

How king *Huon* and Queene *Escleremond* departed, and how he gaue great

The Table.

great rich guifts vnto the two Kinges, and to all other Lordes, Ladies & Damsels : And of the sorrowe that was betweene the Mother and the Daughter, at their departing.

chap. 163.

How Queen Clarice was brought to bed of a Daughter, at which deuerance the Queen dyed : and how when the young Damsell came to the age of Fifteene yeares, the King her Father would haue had her in mariage, wherewith all his Lordes were sore troubled.

chap. 164.

Of the great sorrowe that the Damsell Ide made, when shee heard her Father, how he would haue her in mariage : And how by the meanes of a noble Ladie and Sorbarre, shee departed at midnight, and went at the aduenture that God would send her.

Chap. 165.

How King Florence was sorrowfull, when hee was aduertized of his Daughters departing, who was apparelled like a man : and howe shee came into Almaine, and how she found certaine Thecues in a Forrest, and how she came to Rome to the Emperour like a Squier.

chap. 166.

Howe the Damsell Ide was entertained with the Emperour of Rome, and howe the Lady Oline his Daughter was enamoured of Ide, weening she had beene a man : and how the King of Spaine came before the Cittie of Rome : And how the Damsell Ide tooke the King of Spaine in Battell, and discomfited him.

Chap. 167.

How the Emperour of Rome highly receiuied the noble Damsell Ide, and of the honour that was made vnto her : and how the Emperor made her Constable of his Empire. And how the King of Spaine was deliuered out of prison, and made homage to the Emperour.

Chap. 168.

How the Emperor gaue his Daughter in mariage to the Damsell Ide, knowing none other but that she had beene a man, and how she was ap-peached by a Varlet, that heard their deuises whiles they were in bed together, whereby the Emperor would haue burnt the Damsell.

chap. 169.

How God made great miracles for Ide, for he made her to change from the nature of a woman & to become a perfect man, wherof the Emperor and Oline had great ioy, and so Ide and Oline lay together, & engendred a Son named after Croissant; and of the death of the Emperour.

chap. 170.

How King Florence sent twoo Knights to Rome to the Emperour his Sonne, desiring him to come & see him, and to leauie the Empire of Rome to his Sonne Croissant, and to set noble men about him to guide him: and also to bring with him the Empresse, the faire Oline.

Chap. 171.

How the Emperour Ide and the Empresse Oline gave good instructions to their Son, when they departed from Rome, & how they arrived at Cour-

toys,

The Table.

toys, and came to Florence, who with great ioy received them as his Children.

Chap. 172.

How Croissant was so bountifull and so liberall, that he gave away all the Treasure that his Father had left him, so that at last he had no more to give, and so was constrained to goe seeke his aduenture, hee and a Varlet alone.

chap. 173.

Howe they of Rome sent to King Guymart of Paille, to the entent that he should come and gouerne that Countrey, & to be their Lord, because Croissant was a child, and had giuen and wasted all that he had : and how Guymart came therethen, and was received as Lord.

Chap. 174.

How Croissant arriued at Nise in Prouaunce, and came to the Earle Remon, who was besieged by the Sarazins : and of the honour that the Earle Remon did to Croissant, and howe hee gaue him his banner to beare, and made him Knight : And of the great enuie that the Earles Sonne had at Croissant.

Chap. 175.

Howe Croissant did maruailes in the Battaile, by whome the Sarazins were discomfited and slaine, whereof the Earle Remon and the Duke of Callaber were right ioyfull.

Chap. 176.

Of the great honour that the Earle Remon did to Croissant : and howe hee would haue giuen him his Daughter in mariage, whereof the Earles Son was sore envious, and thought the same night to haue murdered the noble Croissant in his bed, but he fayled, for the noble Croissant slew him, and afterward fled away as fast as he might.

Chap. 177.

How Croissant departed from Nise with his Sword in his hand : And howe the Earle Remon was sorrowfull for the death of his Sonne, and chased after Croissant, but he could not bee found.

Chap. 178.

How Croissant arriued in the Subburbs of a little Towne called Florencolle, & lodged among Russians and Villaynes, and how they fell at shife, and how Croissant slew them and fledde, and was in great danger. And how hee came into the Cittie of Rome, whereas there was no man that would give him one morsell of bread : and how he went into an old Pallacie and lay vpon a burden of strawe.

Chap. 179.

Howe the Emperour Guymart spake and rebuked the Burgesse that spake ill of the noble Croissant : and howe the Emperour bare meate and drinke to the place whereas Croissant slept. And of the maruailos great Treasure that hee found in a Chamber in the sayde ould Pallacie ; and of that which was shewed and declared to him by twoo Knights whome he found there.

Chap. 180.

How

The Table.

How the two Knightes that kept this Treasure, spake with the Emperour *Guymart*, and shewed him the manner how hee should know *Croissant*. And of the matuaile that *Croissant* had when he awoake, and saw the meat and drinke by him.

Chap. 181.

The proofe that the Emperor *Guymart* made to knowe *Croissant*, vnto whome he gaue his faire Daughter in mariage, and deliuered him all his Signiorie and Inheritance, whereof great ioye was made at *Rome*.

Chap. 182.

How the Emperor *Guymart* promised *Croissant*, that within three daies he should haue his Daughter in mariage : And how the Emperour *Guymart* led *Croissant* to the olde Pallacie, and shewed him the great Treasure that the two Knightes kept for him.

Chap. 183.

Of the great Treasure that they had, and how *Croissant* wedded the noble Damself, daughter to King *Guymart* ; and of the Feast that was there made.

Chap. 184.

FINIS.



THE ANCIENT, Honorable, and famous Historie, of *Huon of Bourdeaux*, a Peere of Fraunce, and Duke of *Guyenne*. &c.

Chap. I.

¶ How the Emperour *Charlemaine* required his Barons that they would choose one among them to gouerne his *Empore*.



N the time, by computation cal-
led þ yere of grace, which was Seauen
Hundred, Fifty and
Syr yeares after our
Saviors sufferings: Charles the Great,
more bulgarly known by the name of
Charlemaine, a right
royall, religious and
warlike Prince, rat-
ned as KING in
Fraunce, and Emperour of Rome. Whose course
of time was applied to many high and heroycall enter-
prises, wherein the fauour of heaven was cuern eze so
assistant

The delightfull History

affistant to him, as his owne heart & godd hopes crownd him with the honour of many successfull victories: enabling all his endeauours with the ayd of divers noble Princes and Barons, whose Chiualrie and right knighthly perfourmances, entitld him to the conquest of Almaigne, Sclauonia, Spaine, Saxonie, and a great part of Afrike, in all which attempts it is not to be doubted, but both he and they had their handes full of busie imployments. But let it suffice, God was their guide, Religion the cause, Honour the obiect, and perpetuall Fame the reward, which both led him and his traïne to these worthy attempts, and still brought them backe with the due to their valorous Enterprisés: extending both his and their renowme to all parts of the world, and registering their names in the Balender of never dyng memorie.

After that this righte noble Emperour Charlemaigne had lost his deare Nephewes Rowland and Oliver, and divers other Barons and Knightes in the vnsfortunate and dolorous Battaille that was at Ronsenall, where was so great and lamentable a losse, as all the twelue Peeres of Fraunce were there slaine, except the god Duke Naymes of Bauier: On a day the Noble Emperour held open Court at his chefe Citie of Paris, where were assembled many Dukes, Earles, and Barons, being the Sonnes, Nephewes, and kinred to the Noble Princes before slayn and dead in the soysaid Battaille, by the fальhood and great treason done and contrived by Duke Ganelon, the Noble Emperour being euer after in greene and heauiness, by reason of the great annoyance and displeasure that he had by his laid losse, and also because he was grieved verie fable, through the great age that now was stollen uppon him. Thus when the King, Princes, & Barons were

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

were there assembled, the Emperour called his Lordes before him, and seating himselfe in his royll Chaire of Estate, his Barons, Lordes and Knightes likewise placed in their severall degrees, hee called soorth Duke Naymes, and thus began.

Honourable old Naymes, and all you my Barons heþer summoned by our royll commaundement, I shall not neede to tell yee, bycause it is to you all most apparant, howe longe I haue governed this Kingdome of Fraunce, and likewise swayed the imperiall Diadem of Rome: In all which time I haue found your duty and service so agreeable, as I cannot but thanke Heauen for so gracious god fortune. And note bycause I know certaintly my life by course of nature cannot long endure, for this reason principally I haue caused you all to bee assembled here together, to declare to you my pleasure and will, wherein I require and heartily desire you, that yee will counsaile together and take aduice, whiche of you best may and will undertake the Gouvernance of my Realme, for I can no longer beare the trauaile and paine belonging to the ruling thereof, but will from henceforth liue the residue of mine age in peace and seruice of my Lord God: Wherefore as much as I may I desire you all to advise me whiche of you all shalbe thereto thought most able. We all know, that I haue two Sonnes, that is to say, Lewes who is too young, and Charlot whome I loue well, and he is of age sufficient to rule: but his manners and condicions are not meete to haue the gouernance of such two Noble Statess as the Realme of Fraunce, & the holy Empire of Rome, for yee know well in dayes past, by reason of his pride, my Realme was likely to haue been destroyed, and I to haue had warre against you all, when by his rashnesse he slew Baldwin, son to the god Duke Ogier the Dane, whereon so many mishaps ensued, that it will never be

The delightfull History

rased out of remembrance. Therefore so long as I live
I will not consent that he shall haue the gouernment,
though he be rightful inheritor, & that after me he ought
to haue the Signiorie: but instantly I entreat your
noble opinions, what in this case I were best to doe.

Chap. II.

¶ The conclusion and answeare that the Barons made,
And what counsaile the dishonorable Lord Earle Amerie
gave to the King, against the two Sonnes of Duke
Seuin of Bourdeaux: whereby great mischiefe afterward
ensued. And of the good aduise that Duke Naymes
gave to the Emperour.



¶ Ven Duke Naymes, and all the Barons being assembled together in a private parte of the Pallacie, there they were somewhat long together: but at last they all concluded, that to Charlot the Kinges eldest Sonne appertayned the gouerning of the said Realmes. Then they returned to the King, and shewed him the conclusion wherevpon they were agreed, of which the Emperour was right ioyfull. Then he called before him his Son, and shewed him many faire reasons before all his Barons, but therewith stepped foorth a fellow Traytour, who had too much secrete with the Emperour, and likewise had the gouernance of Charlot the Kinges Sonne, who did nothing but by his direction: this Knight was callede Earle Amerie, and was Son to one of the Nephewes of the Traytour Ganelon: In this manner then hee spake to the King. Right royall Emperour, whence procedes it, that you are so forward in deliurance of

your

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

your Kingdome, to the weake gouerning of Charlot your Sonne? forbearre this hastinesse: and first for a p[ro]fe of his ablenesse in such a case, giue him a Land that ought to be yours, and as yet is not, and where you haue as yet neither fealtie nor seruice. This Land is in the possession of two proud Boyes, who these heauen years passed would not serue you, nor since their fa[ther] Duke Seuin dyed, would doe you any obeysance: the eldest is named Huon, and the other Gerard, they keepe Bourdeaux and all the Land of Aquitaine, & thinkē great scorne to hold their Lands of you. But my Lord, if you will give me men and authoritie, I will bringe them as Prisoners into your Pallace, where you may doe your will with them, and then the Land that they hold you may giue to Charlot your Sonne. Amerie (quoth the Emperour) I giue you great thankes that you haue aduertised me of this matter: I will that you take of your best frēnds, and beside them you shall have of me thre Thousand Knights, well chosen and proved men of warre, and I will that you bring to me the two Sonnes of Duke Seuin, that is to say, Huon and Gerard who in their pride set nothing by me.

¶ When Duke Naymes (beeing there present,) heard the words of Amerie, and salwe how the Emperour consented to his desire he stopt sooth boldly, and beholding Amerie stearnly, thus spake. My Soueraigne Lord, the ill is great, but the sinne farre greater, when men of no truthe or certaintie are so highly listned unto. As for Duke Seuin, is it not well knowne my Lord, what true and honorabile seruice all his dayes he did you? and can you then bee so easilie wonne to disenherite his Children? Consider god my Lord, that the reason why as yet they haue not tendered their dutie in your presence, is nothing else but their want of yeares for such allegiance, and their Mother likewise delyrely respecting them,

The delightfull History

them, is loath to leaue their companie so young. And would your Highnes but be aduised by me, you shoulde not so rashly deprive them of their Landes: but rather, as best becommeth a vertuous Prince, and in some regard of their Fathers god Service, first send two of your Knightes to the Duchesse, & let them in your name commaund her Sonnes personall appearance at your Court, in case of service and dutifull homage: which if she or they shall refuse to doe, then may you iustly p逮e otherwise against them. But I dare (my Lord) engage mine honour, that send them shē will, & that onely a Mothers loue and care of her Children, hath beene the reason of their absence all this while.

Chap. III.

¶ How the Emperour Charlemaine sent two Knightes to the Duchesse of Bourdeaux, to commaund her to send her two Sonnes to his Court.

HE N the Emperour Charles hadde heard Duke Naymes speake, he saith: My Lord, I know for certainty þ Duke Sain hath alwaies serued vs truely, and the reasons that you haue shewed are iust: Wherefore I graunt that it shall bee as you haue aduised, My Lord, (quoth the Duke) I most humbly thanke your Grace. Then incontinent the king sent for two knightes, and gaue them in charge to go to Bourdeaux to doe his messenger to the Duchesse, and to the Sonnes of Duke Sain the which they did, & so departed from Paris, without resting past one night in a place, vntill they arrived at Bourdeaux, & then incontinent they went to the Palace, wheras they found the Duchesse, who was as ther

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Then but newlē rysen from dinner: and when she was aduertised of their comming, shē came in hast to mete them, accompanied with Huon her Sonne who was by her, and Gerard came after with a Sparrow-hawke on his fist. When the Messengers saw the Duchesse & her two godly Sonnes, they knelde downe, and saluted both her, and her two Sonnes from King Charlemaine, saying: Ladie, to you we be sent from our Emperour Charles, who by vs sendeth vnto you his salutations of honour and amitie. When the Noble Ladie vnderstood that they were Messengers sent from þ great Emperour Charles, she arose and embrased them, and sayd, that they were right welcome vnto her. Madame, (quoth they) our Emperour hath sent vs vnto you, and commaundeth you to send your two Sonnes to serue him in his Court, for there are verie few in his Realme, but they are come to his seruice, except your Sonnes. And Ladie, since you know right well, that the Landes you enjoy appertaining to your Sonnes, is holden of the Emperour Charles, by reason of his royall prerogative in Fraunce, great maruaile is in many that you haue not sent them ere this time to doe him seruice, as other Dukes and Princes in like case haue done. In this respect he commaundeth you, both for your owne god & conseruation of their Landes, that you send them vnto him: or if you doe not, know then for certaine, that he will take frō you those Lands you hould, & givethem to the Prince Charlot his Sonne: This is the summe of our messenger, & we attend your answere.

Chap. IIII.

¶ The answere that the Duchesse of Bourdeaux made to the Emperours Messengers.

The delightfull History



Hen the good Lady had
well understand the Messengers, she an-
swered them gently in this maner. My
Lordes and honourable Frendes, the
reason why I haue not sent my Sons
to the Court before this time, to serue my Lord the
King as dutie required, was in regarde of their tender
yeares, and some respect of loue to Duke Seuin their Fa-
ther, and bycause I knew certaintlye, that my rightfull
Lord the Emperour Charlemaine loued alwayes Duke
Seuin, I never feared that he would take displeasure
with his Children, these thinges haue bene the princi-
pall cause why I haue not sent them all this while to
serue the King. Therefore let my entreats preuaile so
much with you, as to be a meanes to the Emperour and
al y other Barons, to hold me and my Children excused
in this case, for the fault is onelie mine, & not in them.
Then Huon kept soorth before his mother and sayd,
Madame if it had bene your pleasure, you might haue
sent vs before this time: that is true (quoth Gerardine)
for wee are ould ynochough to haue our knighthood. The
Ladie heheld her two Sonnes, and weeping said to the
Messengers: Sirs, you may returne to the King, how-
beit you shall rest you this night in my house and to mor-
rowe depart at your pleasure, and you shall recommend
me and my Sonnes to the Kings god grace, and to the
other Barons and Knightes, and among other salute
Duke Naynes, who is neare kinsman to my Sonnes,
and desire him for the loue of Duke Seuin, to stand a
continual frend unto them. Madame (quoth the Mes-
sengers) haue you no doubt of that, for Duke Naynes
is a noble Man and a true Knight, nor will he at any
time be in place where any ill opinion hal passe against
them. Then the Duchesse commaunded her Sonnes,
that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

that they shold make y Kings Messengers god chere,
and to bring them into their Chamber to rest them, the
which they did, and were serued and feasted as apper-
tained to their woorth. Then the next morning they re-
turned to the Wallace, whereas they found the Duchesse
and her two Sonnes, and they humbly saluted the La-
die. When the Duchesse sawe them, she called Huon
and Gerardin and said: My Sonnes, here in the pre-
sence of these two Knightes, I say that at Easter you
shall go to our Soueraigne Lord the Emperour Charle-
maine, and when you bee in the Court, serue your So-
ueraigne Lord well and truely as subiects ought to doe,
bee diligent at all times to serue him faithfully, & kepe
companie with Noble men, such as you see to be of god
& vertuous condicions, be not in place where ill woords
be spoken, or ill counsalie giuen, fly from the companie
of them that loue not honour and troth, open not your
eares to here Lyers, or false Reporters, or Flatteres,
haunt often the Church, and give largly for Gods sake,
be liberall and courteous, and give to poore Knights, fly
the companie of Jaegers, and all godnesse shall follow
thereby. I will there be giuen to each of these Knightes
a Courser and a rīch Bowne, as it appertaineth to the
Messengers of so noble an Emperour as Charlemaine is,
and also each of them to haue a hundred Florents. Ma-
dame, (quoth Huon) your pleasure shalbe accomplished:
then the two Sonnes caused to be brought before the
Wallace two godly Wozes, and presented them to the
two Knightes, and gaue each of them a rich Bowne, and
a hundred Florents. Whereof the Messengers were
joyfull and thanked the Duchesse and her two Sonnes,
& said that their courtesie shold be remembred in time
to come, howbeit they knew well it was done for the
honour of the King: then they tooke leaue of the Duchesse
and of her two Sonnes, and so departed, and road with-
out

The delightfull History

out let vntill they came to *Paris*, whereas they found the Emperour in his *Pallace* sitting among his *Barons*: the King perceiued them, and incontinent called them to his presence, & ere they had leasure to speake, the Kinge bad them welcome home, and demanded of them if they had been at *Bourdeaux*, and spoken with the *Duchesse* & the two *Sonnes* of Duke *Scuin*, & whether they would come and serue him in his Court or not? Dzed Lord (quoth they) we haue been at *Bourdeaux*, and done your message to the *Duchesse*, who right humbly receiued vs, and gaue vs gentle entertainment: when shē had heard vs speake, and knewe that we were your Messengers, shē made vs the best chere that shē could devise, and sayd that the cause why shē had not sent her Sonnes to your Court before this time, was by reason of their young age, and shē humbly requireth your grace, to hold both her and her two Sonnes excused, and that at this next Easter shē will send them to your Court. As for her Sonnes, trust me my Lord, they are two such louely Gentlemen, as we tooke great delight in beholding them, especially Huon the eldest, he is so sayze and so well fourmed, that nature cannot amend him. Also my Lord, for the loue of you, shē hath giuen each of vs a godly Horsse, and a rich Cowne, and a hundred Florents of gould. My Lord, the godnesse, the valour, and the courtesie that is in the *Duchesse*, and in her Sonnes cannot be recounted: and on their behalfe are we to entreat your Maestie, to retaine them always in your fauour and god grace, and to pardon the fault of their long absence.

Chap. V.

¶ How

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

¶ How the Emperour was content with the report of the two Knights, and how the Traytour Earle Amerie went and complayned to Charlot the Kings Sonne.



¶ Hen the Emperour had heard the Messengers speake, hee was right ioyfull and said: I haue alwayes heard say, þ a god Treþ bringeth forþ god fruit, I speake it in the behalfe of Duke *Scuin*, who in his time was a valiant & true Knight, and by that I see that þ two Children resemble their god Father. I perceiue they haue received my Messengers right honourably, and with great reverence haue giuen them no meane gifts, which halbe unto them available in time to come, for they shall no sooner be come into my Court: but in despight of any that shall speake against them, I will doe for them in such wise, that it shall bee an example to all other to do well; for I will make them (for loue I bare to their Father, of my priuie Counsaile) and turning then to olde Duke *Naymes*, sayd: My Lord, alwayes your kindred haue been god and true, and therfore I will, that Amerie bee banished from my Court, for hee noȝ ever any of his lineage, gaue as yet any god counsaile. My Lord, (quoth the Duke) I knoþ wel the long absence of Duke *Scuin* Sonnes, was for none other cause but by reason of their youth. When Earle Amerie heard the King speake, and sawe besyde howe hee was offendid against him, he was sorrowfull, and so departed secretly from the Court, and sware that he would prouide for the two Sonnes of Duke *Scuin* such a traïne, as shold cast both their liues, and hazard the heauiness and trouble of all Fraunce besyde. So hee went to his lodging sorrowfull and in great displeasure, and therin he imagined and stud-

die d

The delightfull History

vied on the matter, and how to bring about his Enter-
prise, then he departed from his lodging, and went vnto
Charlot the Kunges Son, with whome he was right
privie, hee found him sitting on a rich bed, communing
with a young Knight, then Amerie shewing a verie sad
countenance, the teares in his eyes and trecherie in his
heart, knelling downe before Charlot, who had of him
great pitie to see him in that case: the Prince tooke him
vp, and demaunded wherefore he made that sorow, and
whether any man had displeased him. By Lord, (quoth
Amerie) my greefe is not without great cause, for the two
Sonneſ of Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux shall come to the
Court, and (as I haue heard say) the King hath promi-
ſed that at their comming they ſhall bee made of his pri-
uie counell, ſo that none other about the King but they,
ſhall haue any honour or reckoning made of them. And
assure your ſelue my Lord, that if the State be thus ad-
uaunced: they that now are greatest about his Maie-
tie, ſhall then scarce haue a looke, or any countenance
at all. So that within ſhort while, the best partes in
your Fathers Kingdome will they be Lords of, and you
your ſelue if you ſuffer this, will hold no grace or fauour
with the Emperor. Therefore my Lord I require you
to helpe me now in this businesſe, for in time past, Duke
Seuin their Father by great wrong and treason, tooke
from me a ſtrong Castle of mine owne, and I neuer dyd
him displeasure, therefore you ought to ayd me in this
ſerious matter, for I am of your linage, derived of the
Noble Queene your Mother.

When Charlot had well underſtood Earle Amerie, hee
demaunded in what manner he might ayd him. Sir,
(quoth he) I will ſhew you, I ſhall assemble the best of
my linage, and you ſhall let me haue of yours thre-
ſcore Knights well armed, and I ſhall lye in the way to
meeke with the two Boyes, and I ſhall lay the ambu-
ſment

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

went in a little wood, a league from Montlberry on the
way to Orleance, by þ which way they muſt needs come,
& there we ſhall ſet on them and ſlay them, ſo that none
shall dare to ſpeake thereof, and if it be knowne after,
who dare ſpeake againſt you, or weare any healme in
feld againſt you? Sir (quoth Charlot) qualifie and ap-
peale your ſorow, for I haue neuer haue ioy in my heart
vntill I be revenged of thofe two Boyes, goe and make
readie your men, and I ſhall prepare mine, and I will
goe my ſelue with you, the ſooner to make an end of this
businesſe. When Amerie heard Charlot ſo liberally to of-
fer himſelfe to goe in his ayd: he thanked him, and em-
braced his Leg, and Hippoſant-like would haue killed
his ſhoe, but Charlot would not ſuffer him: but tooke
him vp, and ſaid. Sir haſt you, and now be diligent,
that this businesſe may come to a god end. Amerie de-
parted from Charlot right ioyfull, and at the day appoint-
ed he ceaſed not day, nor night, to assemble his men and
his neareſt friends, and in the Euening before he came
to Charlot, who was as then also readie with his men,
and as ſecretly as they miſt they departed about the
houre of midnight out of Paris all armed, and they ſlay-
ed not vntill they came to the place appointed, to tarke
the comming of the two Sonnes of Duke Seuin. Now
I will leauē to ſpeake of them, and returne to the two
Sonneſ of Duke Seuin, Huon and Gerardin.

Chap. VI.

¶ How the two Sonneſ of Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux tooke
leauē of the Duchesse their Mother, and howe in their
way they ouer-tooke the good Abbot of Cluny their
Uncle, going towards Paris to the Emperor Charle-
maine.

You

The delightfull History

Ou haue heard here before how þ Kings Messengers departed fro Bourdeaux, then the two Sons made them readie to goe to the Court, richly apparelled, and well furnished of euerie thing needfull, aswell of gols and siluer and other apparell of silke as to their state appertained: then there assembled the Barons of þ Countrey, to whom they recommended their Lands and Signories, and did choose out ten Knights and fourre Counsellors to ride with them, to aid and to governe their busynesse. Then they sent for the prouost of Gerone called Sir Guyre, to whom they recommended all the affaires of Justice. Then when Huon and his Brother had chosen them that shold goe in their companie: they tooke their leaue of the Duchesse their Mother, and of the Barons of þ Countrey, who soze did wepe bycause of their departure, for the which they had god occasion so to do, and more if they had knowne the hapless adventure, that afterward besell them on the way. þr had the god Duchesse but dreamed thereof: shee would never haue suffered them to departe from her, for after there fell such mischeefe, that it is a lamentable thing to recount it. Thus the two Brethren departed and killed their Mother soze weeping. Then they tooke their Horses and their companie, and in passing by the Streets of the Towne, the people made great sorrow for their departing, and soze weeping, prayed to God to be their guide and conduct. The weepings and lamentations were so extreame, that the two Brethren could not haue so firme cosrage: but that they gaue many a soze sigh at the departing out of the Towne, and when they had ridden a certaine space, and that their sorrow was somewhat appeased, then Huon called his Brother Gerard & sayd:

Brother

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Brother we go to the Court to serue the King, wherefore wee haue cause to be ioyfull: therefore let vs two sing a song to refresh vs. Brother (quoth Gerard) my heart is not very ioyfull, to sing or make any sport at all, for this night I dreamed a marnailous dreame, me thought þre Leopardes assayled me, and drewe my heart out of my bodie: but me thought you esaped safe and sound, and returned backe. Wherefore deare Brother, if so it be your pleasure, to withstand my dreame, which makes me dreid our iourney to be dangerous: might I preuaile with you, we would ride backe againts to Bourdeaux to our Mother, who will bee ioyfull of our retурne. Brother (quoth Huon) and God will, we shall not retурne for feare of a dreame, it shold be forever to our reproach and shame, I will not retûrne to Bourdeaux untill I haue seene the King. Therefore swet Brother dismay you not, but rather make god cheere, our Lord Jesus Christ shall guide and conduct vs in safegard. Thus these two Brethren rode night and day, so long untill they perceived before them þ Abbot of Cluny with a thirtie Horse in his companie, as he was going to the Kinges Court.

When Huon perceived that companie, hee called his Brother Gerardin and said: Loe yonder I see men of religion holding the way to Paris, and you knowe well when wee departed from the Duchesse our mother, she charged vs that we should alwaies company with god people, therefore it is god that we make hast to overtake them. Brother quoth Gerardin, your pleasure be fulfilled, so they rode so long that they overtoke the Abbot who regarded on the right side, and saws the two Brethren comming to overtake him. Then he stade still and saw Huon, who came riding on before, Huon saluted him humbly, and the Abbot in like manner to him, and demaunded whether he read so hastily, & from whence

The delightfull History

whence he came, and what he was, and who was his Father. Sir (quoth Huon) since it is your pleasure to know, Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux was our Father, it is Seauen yeares since he departed this life. And Sir behold here my Brother, who is younger then I, and we are going to noble King Charlemaines Court, to releue of him our Lands and Countrey, for he hath sent for us by two noble Knights, and Sir we are in doubt of some trouble by þ way: when the god Abbot vnderstode that they were Sonnes to Duke Seuin, he was right toyfull, and in token of true amistie he embrased them one after another, and said: Deare frends haue no doubt, for by the grace of Jesus Christ I shall conduce you safely to Paris, for Duke Seuin your Father was my Cozen Germaine, therefore I am bound to ayd you, and know for troth, that I am sworne of the great councell with King Charlemaine, and if there be any that will moue or stirre against you, I shall ayd you to my power, wherfore you may ride surely in my companie without any doubt. Sir (quoth Huon) I thanke you: thus they rood talking with the Abbot their kinsman, and that night they came to Montleerry. Then the next daye they arose betimes and heard Mass, and afterward toke their Horses, and they were in all a fourescore Horses, & they rood so long, vntil they came to a little wood-side, where as Charlot and Earle Amerie lay closely ambushed, there they espyed Huon & Gerard riding before, whereof they were toyfull. Then Amerie said to Charlot: Sir, now is the time come, to bee reuenger of the dammage that Duke Seuin did to mee, ynder I see his two Sonnes comming, if they bee not incontinent slayne by vs, we are not worthy to haue any Land or life: And Sir, by their death you shall be Lord of Bourdeaux, and of all the Duchy of Aquitaine.

¶ How

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. VII.

¶ How by the councell of Earle Amerie they ran firsle at G. rardis Brother to *Huon*, and bare him to the earth, and sore wounded him, whereof *Huon* was right sorowfull.



¶ Hen that Charlot vnderstood Earle Amerie, he stretched him in his stirrops, and toke a speare with a sharpe head, and sticke alone out of the wode: when Amerie sawe that Charlot went out of the wood alone, he drew a little out of the way, and sayd to his men: suffer Charlot alone, there need none goe to ayd him. This said the false Traytour, because he desired nothing else: but that one of the Sonnes of Duke Seuin might say Charlot, and so himselfe detecting them of the murder, by this meanes he might compasse his damnable intent. Charlet came against these two Brethren, the Abbot of Clu-
sy saw Charlot comming all armed, and saw in the wood a great number of armed men more, then hee stood still, and called Huon and Gerard, and said: Deere Neophewes, I perceiue in yonder wood a Knight all armed, and the wood full of horsemen, I cannot tell what they meane. Haue you done any wrong to any man? if you haue done, or hold any thing that is not your owne, step forth and offer him reason, and promise to make amendes. Sir, (quoth Huon) I know no man living that I or my Brother haue done vnto him any displeasure, nor we know not that any creature doth hate vs. Then Huon said to his brother: Brother ride on before, and mæte with yonder Knight, & demaund what is his pleasure. Gerard rood forth & met with Charlot, and demaunded what his pleasure was to haue, or whether he was haþer of that passage or not, and demanded any tribute or not, if he did.

The delightfull History

did he was readie to pay it. Charlot answeared him fiercely and said: What art thou? Gerard answeared and sayd: Sir, I am of the Cittie of Bourdeaux, and Son to Duke Seuin, whome God pardon, and heere after commeth Huon mine elder Brother, and we are going to Paris to the Kings Court, to relene our Lands and our Fæs, and to serue him, and if there be any that wil any thing with vs, let him come to Paris and we shall doe him reason. Hold thy tongtie, (quoth Charlot) whether thou wilt or not I will haue reason for some wrongs done me by thy Father Duke Seuin, for he tooke thre of my Castles from me, and I could never knowe the reason thereof. But now since thou art heere, I will be revenged of the wrong that thy Father did to me, for as long as thou and thy Brother be aliue, I shall never haue joy in my heart: therefore stand on thy ground, for before it bee night I shall make thy life depart from thy bodie. Sir, (quoth Gerard) haue pitie of me, you may see I am but naked without armour. It shall bee greatly to your shame and reproach, if I be thus slaine by you, it never commeth of a gentle courage, or a knyght to assaile any person without armour or weapon: howbeit Sir I crite you mercie, well you see that I haue neither Sword, Sheld, nor Speare, to defend me withall, you may see yonder comming my elder Brother, who shall be readie to make you amends if any harme hath beene done unto you. Peace, (quoth Charlot) there is as now nothing so deare unto me, as can moue mee contrarie. But that shamefully I shall put thee to death, beware of mee. Gerard who was but young, was in great feare, and called vpon our Lord God, and turned his Horsse to come againe to his Brother. But Charlot who was in his desperate mode, couched his Speare, ran after Gerard, and stroake him on the side with such force, that the Speare ran through part of his bodie, and so bare him to the earth, wairing he had beene slaine: howbeit the stroake was not mortall, although insowþ verie dangerous, for he was so sore hurt, that he could not remoue for paine that he felte. This

god

Huon of Bourdeaux.

god Abbot of Cluny beheld Gerard in such sorte borne to the ground, (ouercome with great grefe) hee said vnto Huon: Ah Coxen, I see yonder your Brother Gerard slaine, the sight whereof slayeth my poore heart. Alas Sir, (quoth Huon) for Gods sake councell me in this heauis case, what will the Duchesse our Mother say, when she knoweth that my Brother is slaine, who so louingly hath nourished vs both. Ah my deare Brother Gerard, nowe I see well your dreame is too true. Alas that I had beleued it, for if I had, this had not happened. Ah Sir, (quoth Huon) to the Abbot, I desyre you to assit mee, for if I shold likewise be slaine, yet I will goe and demaund of yonder knyght, for what occasion he hath slaine my Brother, nor I shall never returne vntill I haue slaine him, or he mee. Ah faire Pephew, (quoth the Abbot,) beware what you doe, haue no trust to bee succoured by me, for you know well in this case, that I cannot ayd you, I am a Priest, and therefore may not bee where any man is slaine. Sir, (quoth Huon) of such companie as yours is, we might well forbearre. Then Huon beheld heauly the Ten knyghts that came with him from Bourdeaux, and said: Sirs, you that are come hether with mee, & haue beene nourished in my house: how say you, will you ayd mee to renenge the death of my Brother, and to succour me against these false murderer that hath laine in waite & slaine my Brother Gerard? Sir, (quoth they) Were we sure to dye in the quarell, yet we shold ayd and succour you, therfore goe forth and haue no doubt: and then they roade forth with such small defence as they had. Then Huon spurred forth his Horsse with such fiercenesse, that he made the earth to tremble vnder him, and his knyghts followed him with hardy courage, determining to doe valiantly. When the god Abbot saw his Pephew depart and his companie, hee had great pitie on him, and prayed our Lord God to defend them from death. And the Abbot with his companie followed softly after Huon to see what end the matter shoulde come vnto. Huon roade so long vntill he came where as his

C 2

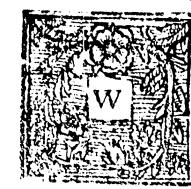
Brother

The delightfull History

Brother lay soze wounded. Then he cryed aloud: my right deare Brother, if there be any life in your bodie answere me and shew me how you feele your selfe? Brother (quoth Gerard) I am soze wounded, I cannot tell if I may scape aliuue, thinke on your selfe, it is no losse of mee, fly you away, yonder you may see how the wood is full of armed men, and they all doe so nothing but to slay you as they haue done me.

Chap. VIII.

¶ How *Huon of Bourdeaux* was sorrowfull when he saw his Brother *Gerard* so sore wounded, and how he slew *Charlot*; and howe he came before the King at *Paris* and appeached him of treason.



Huon heard his Brother, he was verie sorrowfull, & said: that he had rather dye then depart without revenging of him, and God wil I shall not depart till I haue slayn him that hath brought you into this perill: then he spurred his Horse and followed after *Charlot*, who was returning to the wood to his company: but when *Charlot* perceiued how *Huon* followed him, he turned his Horse and beheld him fiercely. Then *Huon* cried with a hys voice, and said: Villaine, what art thou that hast slaine my Brother, where wert thou borne? *Charlot* answeread, and sayd: I was borne in *A'maine*, and I am sonne to Duke *Thyrey*: *Huon* beliede he had sayd troth, for *Charlot* had a disguised Sheld, because he would not be knowne. Ah, (quoth *Huon*) God giue thee shame for y fact, why hast thou slaine my Brother? Then *Charlot* answered boldly and sayd, thy Father Duke *Seyn* tooke from me thre Castles and would never doe my right: therefore I haue slayne thy Brother, and in likewise so shall I the.
Then

of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

Then *Huon* in great rage said, false, vntrue Knight and murderer, before it be night I shall quittance this wrong vpon thine owne head. Then *Charlot* said, beware thee of me, for I desie thee. *Huon* who had no armour to defend him, tooke his Cloake of scarlet and wrapped it about his arme, and drew his Sword, and spurred his horse, & came against *Charlot* with his Sword in his hand, and *Charlot* on the other part came against him with his Speare in the rest, and stroke *Huon* about the right arme, so that the stroake passed through the doublenesse of his Cloake, and through his Colyne and Shert, and myst his flesh. Thus *Huon* escaped that stroake and thanked God thereof: then he lifted vp his sword with both his handes, and let the bridell of his horse go, and so with all his might & vertue, he stroke *Charlot* on the healme in such wise, that the cirkle noz cost of steele could not defend him: but that y sword went into his brayn, and so he fell to the earth and never arose after: thus *Charlot* was slayne miserably. Then the *Traytour Amerie* being in the wood, perceiued well how *Charlot* was slayne, whereof he thanked God and said, Charlot is dead God bee thanked, for by that stroake I shall bring *Fraunce* into such a trouble, that I shall attaine to all my desires. Then *Huon* seeing *Charlot* dead, returned to *Gerard* his Brother lying still on the earth, brought him *Charlots* horse, and de-maunded if he might ryde or not. Brother, (quoth *Gerard*) I thinke yes, if my wounde were bounde fast I would as-say.

Then *Huon* alighted, and tooke a peice of his shart, and therewith bound his brothers wound, & then *Huons* knights came vnto him, and holpe to set *Gerard* vpon his horse: but for the paine that he suffered he swounded twice, then when he came againe to himselfe, they set him vpon an amblinge *Palfray*, and a Knight behinde him to sustaine him vp right. Then he sayd vnto *Huon*: Brother I desire you let vs depart from hence, without going any further forward, rather let vs retorne to *Bourdeaux* to the *Duchesse our Mother*, for

The delightfull History

I doubt if we goe any further, that some great ill shall come unto vs : I promise you if we be perceived by them that bee in the wood, and that they knowe that you haue slayne him that hurt me : I feare me they will slay vs all . Brother , (quoth Huon,) by the grace of God I shall not returne for feare of death, vntill I haue saue the King to appreach him of treason, when vnder his conduct and commandement we be thus betrayed , and watched by the way to murder vs . Brother , (quoth Gerard) as your pleasure is; so bee it . Then they rood forth the way to Paris faire and easily, bycause of Gerard who was sore hurt . Then the Knightes that were ambushed in the wood, said to sir Amerie : Sir, what shall me doe ? see Charlot is slaine and lyeth in the playne, and if we shall goe after them that hath done this deede, it shall bee ill done of vs if they escape away aline . Then sir Amerie answeared and said : Let them goe , God curse them, let vs follow them a farre off, vntill they come to Paris , and let vs rarie with vs the bodie of Charlot, and bring it to the King, and there you shall see what I shall say, and if you will agree to beare witness of that I shall say to the King, I will make you all so rich that ye shall never be pore after . They answeared, they would fulfill his pleasure, then they went out of the wood , and came there as Charlot lay dead, then they tooke him vp and layd him before Earle Amerie on his horse necke, and so rood forth : but mischeefe and mishap folloide them, soz as much as in them lay, they laboured to haue Huon iudged to death . Thus they rood the hye way to Paris , and the Abbot of Cluny , who was ridder on before, looked behinde him, and saue the two Brethren comuning after him , then he taried, and demaunded of Huon what aduenture he had found . Sir, (quoth he) I haue slayne him that hath sore hurt my Brother , where he thought to haue slaine me, but thanked be God I haue left him dead in the place . Faire Nephew (quoth the Abbot) I am sorrie thereof , but seeing it is done, if any hurt come thereby, and that you be accused before the King , I shall ayd you with all my power . Sir , (quoth

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

(quoth Huon) of that I thanke you, then Huon looked behinde him, and saw where Earle Amerie with all his power came faire & easily after him, therewith his heart trembled . Then he said unto the Abbot: Sir, what shall I doe ? yonder I see them approach that desire my death , they bee the same that lay in the wood watching for vs . Faire Nephew (quoth the Abbot) haue no doubt , for they that come after vs come but a soft pace , they make no semblance to overtake you , let vs ride on a good pace, we shal be alone at Paris, it is now but two miles thether . Then they rood on, and rested not vntill they came to the Vallacie, and beeing there alighted , Huon went vp, holding his Brother by the one hand , and the Abbot by the other hand . There they saw the King sitting among his Barons, then Huon saluted Duke Naymes and all the other Barons and said : Wealth and faire hap to all these noble Lords , but shame and dishonour to my Lord the King , for there was never heard of a fowler treason, then the King hath practised against vs, seeing that by his Messenger's & his Letters Patents he hath sent soz vs to doe him service, the which commandement we haue in all dutie obayed as to our Soueraigne Lord , but by false treason waight hath been layd secretly for vs, and a close ambush to haue murdered vs by the way, first they assayled my brother heere present , & by them he was brought into such danger, that they left him soz dead, and afterward they set vspon me to haue slayne mee , but by the ayd of our Lord Jesu Christ , and with my sword I so defended me, that he that thought to haue slayne vs, I haue slayne him .



Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. IX.

¶ How the King was sore displeased with *Huon*, bycause hee had appeached him of treason: and how *Huon* shewed all the manner why he slew the Knight that wounded his Brother.



HEN the King had heard
Huon, he said: Knight beware, and thinke
well what thou hast sayd heere before all
my Barons, for never in all my lfe did I
either act, or gine my consent to any trea-
son. But by the faith that I owe unto my maker, and by
my beard, if it be so that thou canst not proue this that thou
layest to my charge: I shall cause both thee and thy Brother
to dye an euill death. When Huon heard the King how hee
takēt his wordz, he stopt forth and sayd: Great King, be-
hold heere my Brother, who by thy meanes is soze hurt and
in iopardie of his lfe: And so did take off his Brothers
Gowne and his Dublet to his syzt, and he did open the
great wound, so that the bloud ran out abundantly, even
that it enforced Gerardin to fall in a swound before the King
and his Barons, through the great anguishe that he felte:
whereof the Emperour tooke such compassion, that he could
not chuse but much bemonre him. And therefore immediat-
ly sent for his Surgeons, causing the to search his wounds,
demanding if they could save his lfe or no, and when they
had thorowly searched the wound, they said: Sir, by the help
of God within this moneth he shalbe whole and sound. The
King was glad of that answere, and beholding Huon said:
Since thou layest this dēd to my charge, thou must thinke,
that thou hast touched the royll reputation of a King, and
that in such sort, as verie hardly may the condition of Ma-
jestic

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

lestie endure it. But by my Countreys honour, and by the
Crownē that I justly beare vpon my head, if I may knowe
who hath done this heynous offence: I shall doe both thy
Brother and thee such right and justice, as it shall remaine
for a perpetuall memorie of due honour, and that your selves
shall report, you haue no cause to complainē. My Lord, an-
sweread Huon, I humbly thanke you, for throught obaying
your commaundement this mischeife is fallen vnto vs. I
cannot thinkē noz know that any time of our lfe eyther I
or my Brother did euer in wrong or trespass to any creature:
but thus (by your kingly pacience) the case happened. After
we departed from Bourdeaux, we found no aduenture, but
when we came within a League of Montleberry, we met
with our Uncle the Abbot of Cluny, and so fell in compaines
with him, to conduct vs to the Court, and so we rood toge-
ther vntill we came on this side Montleberry, then we sawe
a little wood, and by the brightnesse of the Sonne we sawe the
healmes, and speares, and shelds of them that were ambu-
shed in the wood, and that one came out of the wood all armed
his speare in his hand, and sheld about his necke, and he
came a soſt pace towards vs, then all we stod still, and sent
my brother to the knight to know whether they were Spies
or men to kepe the passage, to the entent, that if they deman-
ded any Tributē, they shold haue right of vs, if they would
haue any of vs. When my brother came neare to y Knight,
he demandēd what we were, and my brother said how we
were the Children of the Duke of Bourdeaux, and were com-
ming by your commaundement to your Court to relēue our
Lands and Fees of your grace: then the Knight sayd, how
we were the same personis that he sought for, and sayd how
that a Seauen peareys past, Duke Sevin our Father had ta-
ken from him thare Lalles, the which was never so: then
my brother offered him, that if he would come to Paris before
you and your Barons, he shold haue right done to him if he
had any wrong done to him. When the Knight answeread,
that he would not doe soe, and therewith suddenly couched
him

The delightfull History

his speare, and stroake my brother as you see, he being unarm'd, so that he fell to the earth, weening he had been slain, and then he roade againe faire and easilie toward the wood. When I saw my brother borne to the earth, I had such sorrow at my heart, that I could tarie no longer to be auenged, then I demaunded of mine Uncle if he would ayd me, hee answereid and said no, bycause he was a Priest, so hee and all his Monkes departed and left me alone, then I tooke the Ten Knightes that came with me out of my Countrey, and so I roade as fast as I could, to the entent that he shold not escape that had so wounded my brother, and assone as hee saw that I followed him, he returned against me, then I demaunded of him what he was, he said, he appertained unto Duke Terrey of Arden, then I demaunded why he had slayn my brother, he answereid and said, in likewaise he woulde serue me, and therewith he couched his speare, and stroake me on the side through my Colyne and Dublet, and hurt not my flesh, as it was the pleasure of God: then I wrapped my Mantle about mine arme, and drew out my Sword, and with both my hands as he passed by me, I gave him such a stroake that I cloue his head neere to the teeth, and so he fell downe to the earth dead. I know not what he is, but what soever he be, I haue slayne him, and if there be any that will demaund right in this cause, let him come into your roiall Court before all your Pares, and I shall doe him reason, if it be found that I haue done any wronng. When I had slayn him, I layd my Brother vpon the dead Knightes horse, and overtoke the Abbot mine Uncle. Then as I roade and looked behind me, I saw them that were ambushed in the wood come ryding after, & one Knight came before the rest, bringing vpon his horse the said dead Knight, I know well if they bee not come, they will sone be heere. When Kinge Charlemaine vnderstod Huon, he had great maruaile what Knight it was that was slaine, and sayd vnto Huon, know for troth I shall doe you reason, for I know none so great in my Realme whosoever it be, but if I can proue on him any point

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

point of treason, I shall cause him to dye an euill death, for the matter toucheth me right neare, seeing vndel mine auerance and by my commaundement yon are come hether. Then the King commaunded that Gerard shold be had to a godly Chamber, and well looked vnto, the whiche was done.

Chap. X.

¶ How *Charlot* the Kings Son was brought before him dead, and of the great sorrow that he made, and how Earle *Asterie* appeached *Huon* for the death of *Charlot*, and how the King woulde haue run vpon *Huon*, and of the good counsaile that Duke *Naynes* of *Bauer* gaue to the King.



HEN Huon of Bourdeaux

and the Abbot of *Cluny* his Uncle heard the good will of the King, and the offer that he made, they kneeled downe to haue killed his soote, and thanked him of his courtesie, but the King tolke the vp, then the Abbot sayd, My Lord, all that my Neophyte *Huon* hath sayd is true, the King said, I belueue you well, the Kinge did to them great honour, and feasted them in his Hallaice roiall: but hee had great desire to know the troth of this case, and said: *Huon*, and you the Abbot of *Cluny*, know for certaintee, I haue a Sonne whome I loue entirly, if you haue slayne him in doing such a vilainous dede as to breake my assurance, I doe pardon you, so that it be as you say. My Lord, (quoth *Huon*) for that I thankie your grace, and surely the truthe is as I haue shewed you. Then the King sent for *Charlot* his Sonne, so he was searched for in his lodgging, & newes were returned, how he was departed out of the Colyne the night before, so the Messenger departed, and when they came into

The delightfull History

The creete, they saw where Earle Amerie came ryding with Charlot dead on his hozle necke, & they heard in the Streedes, Lords, Knights, Ladies, and Damsels making great cries, and pitious complaints for Charlot the Kings Son whome they sawe dead. The Messengers were amazed at these exclamations, but at last they perceived it was for the death of Charlot, then they returned to the Pallaice, But by reason of the outeries and pityous moane the people made, with often repetition of Charlots name, (all which the Emperour leaning at a windowe confusedly heard) his heart waxed wondrouse haue, saying : Pee thinkes I heare such sorrow as hath not been vsuall, and my Sonne Charlot's name is tossed too and fro in this outery, it maketh me feare that it is my Sonne whome Huon hath slain. Then calling Duke Naymes vnto him, requested him to gye forþ, and resolus him in this matter.

Then Duke Naymes departed, and incontinent he enountred Charlot borne dead betwene fourt Knights vpon a Sheeld, when he sawe that, he was right sorowfull, so that he could not speake one word, then the unhappie Earle Amerie went vp into the Hall, and came before the King and all his Barons, and there he layde downe Charlot. When Charles sawe his Sonne so slayne, the dolour and sorrows that he made was unspeakable, it was pitie to see him, and Duke Naymes was as sorowfull as any other seeing the pifyfull aduenture, and also the moane that the Lords made: then he came to the King and said. God my Lord, comfort your selfe in this misaduenture, for by ouer-greining at this ill hap, you can winne nothing, nor recover your Childe againe, you know right wel, that my Cousen Ogier the Dane slew my Sonne Bertrand, who bare your Messuage of destane to þ king of Paney, yet I did suffer it without any great sorrow making, because I knew well sorrow could not recover him againe. Naymes (quoth the king) I cannot forget this, I haue great desire to know the cause of this deede. Then Duke Naymes sayd to Duke Amerie: Sir, know you

who

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Who hath slayne Charlot, and for what cause? Then Earle Amerie stopt forþ and said with a loud voyce; Great King Charlemaine, why demand you any further, when you haue him before you that hath slayne your Sonne? and that is Huon of Bourdeaux, who standeth heere in your presence. When the King heard what Earle Amerie had sayd, he looked fiercely vpon Huon, and had stroke him with his Scoper, but for Duke Naymes, who blamed the King and sayd: Forbeare my Lord, what meane you to doe this day? to receine the Children of Duke Scuin into your Court, and hath promised to doe them right and reason, and newlly would slay them? so may all such as shall heare of the matter say, that you haue sent for them to no other end but to murder them, and that you sent your Sonne to lye in waight for them, to haue slayne them. By this may be discerned, that you forgot thy Maiestie of a King, and expresse actions vnseeming Charlemaine: demand of Earle Amerie the cause why he had forþ Charlot your Sonne, and why that he assailed the two Brethren. Huon being there in presence, was greatly abashed at the Kings furie, receiving him first so kindly, and now would kill him, he was in great feare, and as much as he might he drew backe from the King, and was greatly agreued for that he had slayne the Kings Sonne not knowing him. And blame him not to be much troubled in mind, when he sawe no man that appertained to him, to ayd him, or to maintaine his right, but onely the godly Abbot of Cluny his Uncle, who could gaine him none other ayd but with his words: yet he tolke on him courage, and right humbly said to the King. My Lord, I require your grace touch me not, but know for troth, he that lyeth there dead before you, I slew him in my defensē, and not knowing that he was your Sonne Charlot, for if I had known him, I would in no wise haue touched him, and you may well know my Lord, if I had knowne that it had bene he, I would not haue come to you for rescue, I would rather haue fled away so farre that no man shoulde haue heard any sydings of me: therefore say Gods

The delightfull History

Gods sake I require you as heartily as I can, let mee haue right, I submit my bodie to abide the iudgment of your noble Peeres, & if it can be proued that I slew Charlot knowing him to be your Son, then my Lord, let me haue a shamefull death: then all the Peeres & Barons being there, sain with a hys voyce, how he had spoken reasonably, and that if Earle Amerie would any thing say to the contrarie, it was time then to speake and to shewe it.

Chap. XI.

¶ How the Traytour Earle Amerie charged Huon before the Emperour, that he trayterously with treason pretended had slayne the Kinges Sonne, and in that quarrell he appealed Huon to battaile.



HEN the King had heard

Huon speake, he beheld Duke Naymes, and desired him to gine his aduice. My Lord, (quoth the Duke) I can say none other thing vnto you but as I sayd before: demaunde Earle Amerie why he led forth your Sonne all armed, and kept the ambuslment in the wood to set vpon the two Brethren, or else what was it that hee sought for there. Then Earle Amerie said: My Lord, I shall shew you the troth, and if I doe otherwise, let me dye a shamefull death. True it is, this night passed your Son sent for me, desiring me to ryde with him on hawking, and I desired him to abide vntill the morning, but he said that he would needs go afoore night, then I graunted to goe with him, so that he would ryde armed, for I doubted the men of Arden, to the entent that if we met with any of them, wee might be able to resist them, and so we did, thus we road out of this towne and came into a little wood, and there we cast off our Hawkes, and there we

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

We lost one of them, and therewith the same way came the Children of Duke Scuin, and there we saw Huon the eldest who is here present, who had taken vp our Hawke, & your Sonne came in courteous maner vnto him, and desired him to render againe his Hawke, but the Traytour wold not in no wise, then Gerard the yonger brother came to your Son, and they stroue so together that your Sonne stroke him, then Huon without any word speaking, lifted vp his sword and so villainously slew your Sonne: then he and his Brether ranne away so fast, that we could not ouer-take them, whereof we were sooy. Thus he knew well your Sonne, and he slewe him, and if he will say to the contrarie, heere is my Gage, whiche I present here before you, and if he be so hardy as to take it vp, I shall make him confesse ere it be night, that it is true that I haue said: and this I will proue with my bodie against his.

Chap. XII.

¶ How the Abbot of Cluny would proue that the saying of Earle Amerie was false and vnitrue: and how the Earle did cast his Gage against Huon, who tooke it vp.



Afte that Earle Amerie had

ended his tale, the Abbot of Cluny leapt forth and said to the King: My Lord, you never heard so false a tale before as this Traytour Amerie hath sayd, for I and foure riȝt of my Monks being Priests here present, are readie to sweare and take our solemnpeyn oathes, that the saying of this Traytour is false, and therefore there ought no Gage to be laid in that cause, seeing there is true witnessesse of the matter. Abbot (quoth the King) the witnessesse is to be beleued: Sir Amerie how say you thereto? My Lord, (quoth he) I would be loath

The delightfull History

to speake against the Abbot; but the troth is as I haue sayd, the Abbot may say as it please him: but if Huon be so hardis to deny this that I haue said before you, let him come into the field against me, and before it be night, I shall cause him to confesse it openly. When the Abbot heard this, he grew offended, and looking starnly vpon Huon, sayd: Faire Nephew offer your gage, for the right is with thee, and if thou be vanquished in this quarell, if euer I returne into mine Abbey, there is no Saint in my Church, but I shall with a stafte beat and breake them all to peices, for if God will suffer such a wrong, I shall gue such strokes vpon the Chryne of Saint Peter, that I shall leue neither gould nor precious stone whole together. Uncle, (quoth Huon) & God will, I shall not let to take vp his gage, for I shall prove that falsly and untruly, &c inerie lyeth, as an euill and a false Traytour, and shall make him to confess, that I never knew that he that I slew was the Kinges Henne. Then the King said, that Huon must give hostage. By Lord, (quoth Huon) you shall haue my Brother, I cannot deliver you any that is so neare or deare to me as he is, for he: & I haue neither Cozen nor Kinsman that will lay in hostage for me. Faire Nephew (quoth the Abbot) say not so, for I and my Monkes will be pledges for you, and if any thing should fall vnto you otherwise then well, which God forbid, then shame haue King Charlemaine, without he hang vppon gallowes both me and all my Monkes. So too Abbot (quoth the King) you say ill, for I would never doe that: then sayd the King to Amerie, bring in pledges for your part. The Traytour answered: By Lord, here be two of my Nephewes shall be pledges for me. I am content (quoth the King) vpon this condition, that if thou be vanquished or iiscomfited, I shall cause them to dye an euill death. Then the pledges sayd, that they would be no pledges vpon that condition, let other be pledges who would: but they said, if the king would take them on the losing of their Lands, they were content, and the King graunted them.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XIII.

¶ How those two Champions came into the feeld whereas they should fight, accompanied with their freends.



Hus as ye haue heard, both parties delivered pledges, then the King to be in the more suertie, put them both in a Tower vntill the day of the Battaille: then the feeld was ordained, for the King hadde sworne that his Sonne shold not be buried, vntill he that were vanquished were hanged, if he were not slaine in the feeld. Then he commanded Duke Naymes to be ready with an hundred Knights to keepe the feeld, and to see that no treason shold be done: for he said, he had rather lose the best Citie of his Realme. By Lord (quoth Duke Naymes) by the grace of God the matter shalbe so ordered for the suertie of both parties, that none shall haue wrong: the which thing was done so diligently, that euerie thing was ready, so both parties were brought into the Church of our Ladie in Paris, accompanied with their freends, as such a case requireth: with Amerie was his next freends, all issud of y genealogie of Gancion, and when they both had heard Mass, each tooke a draught of wine, and then they were richly armed & mounted vpon god Horses, and so tooke the way to the feeld, the Stages were filled, and the King and his Barons there present, abiding for the two Champions, who came one after another through the Streets. First came Earle Amerie, and he rode vntill he came into the feeld, and then he alighted and saluted the King and all his Barons. Then Huon came alone after, accompanied with a godly sort, there were leaning in the windowes Ladies and Damsels a great number, all who prayed our Lord Jesus Christ to ayd and defend

D

Huon

The delightfull History

Huon from the Traytour Amerie. The people complained, and thought it vnpossible that Huon shold resist against Earle Amerie, bycause Huon was so faire and young, but of the age of four and twentie yeares. But as he was faire, so was he well made of bodie, no knight more gallant and semely, nor none moze replete with vertue: therefore hee was much bemoned both of men and women that sawe him passe by. And because Earle Amerie was a big boned man, a valiant and an expert knight in armes, none stronger in all the Kinges Court, he was inward with the King & welbeloued: euerie one greatly pityed that he was such a traytour, for a worse could not be found in any Realme, hee had great trust in his owne strength, and little regarded Huon of Bourdeaux, thinking hee shold not long endure against him. But there is a common proverbe, whiche hath beguiled many a man, it is sayd, that a small rayne abateth a great wind, for if our Lord Jesus Christ will sauе Huzon, the force and puissance of Earle Amerie shal doe Huon but little hurt, for the right excellent partes and great courage that was in Huon, defended him, as you shall heare hereafter.

Chap. XLII.

¶ How the two Champions made their oathes vpon the reliques, that their saying was true, and what the King said:

Hus Huon road vntill hee came into the felde, wheres he saluted the King & all the Barons right humbly, then he appreached to the reliques, and there made his solempne oathe in the presence of Duke Naymes of Baye, who was keeper of the felde, affirming that when he slew Charlot, he knew him not to be the Kings Sonne, and that as he was true knight, and loyall liege-

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

man to the Emperour, whosomever Earle Amerie had sayd was false and untrue, and that he lyed like a false Traytor, and so killed the Reliques. When Huon had thus taken his oath, Earle Amerie stipt forth all afraid, and swore that Huons oath was false, and that surely he knew it was Charlot when he slew him, bycause he claymed his Hawke, the which Huon had taken vp, and that he would cause him to confess ere it were night. When he had sworne, he thought to haue returned to his Horse, but stumbled so, that he had neere hand fallen to the earth. All that sawe it, tooke it for an ill sinne, and iudged in their minds, that the matter was likely to goe euill against Earle Amerie. When both these Champions had taken their oathes, and that Duke Naymes had caused the felde to be auoided, having set the keepers of the felde in due order as appertained thereto: then the two Champions leapt vpon their Horses, their spores in their hands, & their shelds about their necks, the a cry was made, that none shold be so hardie to moue or to make any token vnto any of the parles vpon paine of death. After this cri made, the noble Emperour Charlemaine being full of yre and displeasure, caused againe to be proclaimed, that if it sortuned that the vanquisher shold slay his enimie in the felde, before he confess the treason for the death of his Sonne: that then the vanquisher shold loose all his Lands, and himselfe to be banished out of the Realme of Fraunce, and out of the Empire of Roome, forzeuer. After proclamation was ended, Duke Naymes and the other Barons & Peeres came to the King and saide: Alas my Lord, what will you doe? this that you haue proclaymed, is against all the Statutes of the noble Realme of Fraunce and Empire of Roome, for often times it happeneth, that one of the Champions is slaine, and haue no power to speake, shall therefore the conquerour bee so much iniuried: for the great renowne which so long time hath been spread abroad of you, let it not now be wronged & blemished: let it not be sayd, that you who haue liued in so great dignity all the daies of your life, that now in your lat-

The delightfull History

ter dayes you should become weaker then a Childe: of the
which words the King tooke small regard.

Chap. XV.

¶ How *Huon of Bourdeaux* and the Earle *Amerie* fought together before Kinge *Charlemaine*: and how the Traytour *Amerie* was slain by the noble prowelte and chivalrie of *Huon*.



Hen King *Charlemaine* had heard Duke *Naynes*, hee swore by Saint *Denis of Fraunce*, and by his crowne and beard, that it shoulde be as he had said, nor otherwise he woulde not doe it. Then the noble Barons were sorrie and soze displeased, and they departed from the King and said: that by all likelyhood from thence forward Right shoulde haue no place in his Court. Many noble Princes and Barons murmoured soze at the proclamation that was made, & the two Champions drew apart and each of them fiercely regarded other. Then Earle Amerie spake aloud and said: thou *Huon of Bourdeaux* false trayterous Knight, this day I shall cause thee to confess thy fallenesse, howbeit I haue great pitie of the, in regard of thy youth, if thereforee thou wilt confess this murder that thou hast done, I shall desire King *Charlemaine* to haue compassion upon the. When *Huon* heard the *Traytour* so speake, for anger he blushed red and sayd: Ah thou false and most disloyall Knight, thy venomous words so full of bitterness doe nothing at all abash me, for that god right that I am in shall ayd me by the helpe of our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and I shall so punish thy trespassse, that this day I shall make thee to confess thy fallenesse, haue thereof no doubt. Therewith couched their Speares, and gaue such carier to their horses,

that

of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

That it seemed thes thunder had fallen from heauen, and with their sharp Speares they encouertred in such wise, that their Speares brake to their hands, so that the shiners flew vp high into the ayre and into the Kings Stage, and both their Horses fell to the earth, and the Knights soze astonied with their falling. Then verie boldly they relaxed themselves with their Swords in their handes, and so approached each to other, and fought each with other so long while, that *Huons* Horse strangled sir Ameries Horse, who when he saw his horse slaine, stoutly crept to *Huon* for to haue slaine him: but *Huon* met him valiantly, and lifting vp his Sword, gaue the Earle such a stroake that he was astonied therewith, and staggered backe more then two paces and a halfe, hardly holding himselfe from falling to the earth, so that all that saw them, had maruaile of *Huons* vertue & force, seeing the great strength y was in sir Amerie. Then when Earle Amerie felte himselfe in such perill, he began to despise the name of God, and of the glorious Virgin Marie: howbeit as well as he might hee approached to *Huon*, and with his Sword gaue *Huon* such a stroake on the helmet, that all the flowers and precious stones there flew abroad in the feild, and the cirkle of the helmet all to broken, and the stroake was so puissant that *Huon* was therewith soze astonied, and perforce was faine to fall on one of his knees to the earth, the other Leggs but weakly supporting him. There was present in the feild Lords and Knights, & one of the Abbot of *Clynyes* seruants, who when he saw the great stroake that *Huon* had receiuued, he departed out of the feild, and went into the church where as he found his maister the Abbot at his prayers for the god spēd of *Huon* his Nephew, to whome the servant said. Oh my Lord, pray heartily to our Lord *Jesus Christ* to succour your Nephew, for I saw him faine to kneele upon one of his knees, in great doubt of death. Then the god Abbot without any answeare, lifted vp his hands toward Heaven devoutly, and weeping, prayed to God to ayd and defend the honour of his Nephew, and to maintaine his right. Thus

The delightfull History

Huon bēing in the feld in great doubt of his life, feeling the sturdie strength of Earle Amerie: called with a good heart to our Lord Jesus Christ, requiring him to aide his right, the which he knew to be most true. When Earle Amerie sawe that Huon had received of him such a heaue stroake, he said: Huon I beleue thou wile not endure long, better it were that thou confesse the deede before I slay thee; soz ere it bee night I shall cause thee to wane in the wind. Hold thy tonge thou false Traytour (quoth Huon) thine ilnesse shall not aid thee, for I shall bring thee to that point, that all thy freinds shall haue shame of thee. Then Huon aduaanced him and made semblance to haue striken Amerie on h̄ helmet, and Amerie lifted vp his shēld to haue received the stroake, but when Huon saw that, he turned his stroake to a reuerset, and stroake Amerie vnder the arme with his sharpe ſword, so that he stroake off his arme, the which fell downe in the feld ſhēld and all.

When Earle Amerie sawe & felt that maruailous stroake, and that he had lost his left arme, and saw it lye in the feld, hee was full of paine and sorrow, and aduised hymſelfe of a great treason, then he ſpake to Huon and ſaide: Ah Noble knyght haue pitie of me, for wrongfullly and without cause I haue appeached thee of the death of Charlott the kings Son, for I know in troth you knew him not, but he is dead by my meanes, for I brought him into the world to haue murdered you and your brother: I am readie to acknowledg this before the King and all his Barons, and to discharge you therof: therefore I pray you kill me not, I yield me vnto you, take here my ſword. When Huon came vnto him, and put downe his arme to haue taken the ſword, but then the false Traytour Amerie with a reuerset stroake, stroke Huon vpon the arme, thinking to haue striken it off, but he ſayled: howbeit he gaue him a great wound in the arme, so that the bloud ran downe. When Huon saw this horible treason, he ſaid: O thou vntrue and false Traytour, thine queſſe can no longer ſave thee, for thou ſhalt never doe trea-

ſon

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Itemore: then Huon lifted vp his ſword, & gaue the Earle ſuch a maruailous stroke between the healme and the ſhoulder, that he ſtroke off his head cleane from the bodie, ſo that the healme and head fel one way, and the body another way. Alas what hap was it to Huon, that he did not remember before he slew Amerie, the proclamation that the Emperor had made before, for afterward Huon ſuffered ſo muſche wrong and iniurie, as might moue the vertic hardest heart to compassionate his caſe, and as you ſhall moſe at large understand in the following diſcoure.

Chap. XVI.

¶ How after the Emperor Charlemaine had ſeen Earle Amerie was ſlaine, he commaunded exprefly, that Huon ſhould auoid the Realme and Empire, and to be banished thence for euer.



Hen that Duke Naymes, who kept the feld, ſaw how by Huon the Earle was ſlaine, he was right ioyfull, and came to Huon and demanded how hee did. Sir, (quoth he) thanked be God I ſeale no dolour nor greefe: then they brought him to the Pallaice to the King, who was departed out of the feld. When he ſaw the Earle ſlaine, and was thereof right ſorrowfull, then he demanded of Huon and of Duke Naymes, if they had heard Earle Amerie confeſſe the treason that hee had layde to Huon for the death of Charlott his Sonne. My Lord, (quoth the Duke) I think he did confeſſe it, but I heard it not, for Huon predded ſo ſore vpon him, that he had no leasure to doe it. When Charlemaine ſayd: Ah Earle Amerie, I know certaintely thou didſt neuer that treason, nor neuer thought it: wherefore thou art ſlaine wrongfullly and without

The delightfull History

without cause, for there was never a truer Knight the thost wert, & I am sure if thou hadst done it, thou wouldest haue confessed it before me. Then the King sayd unto Huon, I charg thee incontinent to auaid my Realme, out of the which I banish thee forener, nor shalt thou euer enjoy one fote of Land in Bourdeaux nor in Aquitaine, & also I forbid thee that thou never be so hardy as to go to Bourdeaux, for by my honour and crowne, if I may know that thou geest thether, I shall make thee to die an euill death, nor there is no man living, though he be never so nere a frend unto me, but if he make any request for thee, I shall never loken him, nor he shall never after come in my sight. Then Huon said, Alas my Lord, what iustice is this? haue I done any more then knighthood bound me to? haue not you and your Barons scene him discomfited in playne Battaille, that hath brought you into all this trouble? undoubtedly my Lord, if you doe to me as you say, God in heaven be my witnes, that never more wrong was done to any noble man. This is but bad remembrance of the god service that the noble Duke Sevin my Father hath done unto you, for by this you shew great example to all your noble Barons and Knights, for them to be well aduis'd, how from henceforth they order themselves, and how to trust in you, when that by your owne obstatte opinion, founded upon an euill ground, and against all Statutes royall and imperiall, thus to execute your owne unreasonablie will. Certainly if it were any other Prince beside you, that shold doe me this great wrong: ere I would consent so to be dealt withall, many a Castle and many a good towne shold be destroyed and brought to ruine, & many poore men more impouerished and disenherited, and many a god Knight brought to death.

When Huon had thus spoken to the King, Duke Naymes stopt forth and sayd to the King: My Lord, what meane you to doe? you haue scene that Huon hath done no moare then his dutie, having brought his enemy to confusion and slayn him, you may wel thinkie that it was the wroake of God, that such

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

a Child shold bring to shame and discomfite such a puissant Knight as was Carle Amerie. Therefore my Lord, if you doe as you haue said, neither I nor any other man shall euer trust you, but euerie one farre & neare that shall haire of this crueltie, will report that in the end of your daies you are become sencelesse, & more like a Tyrant then a wise Prince. Then Huon desired all the Warons that were there present, that they would all require the King to haue more respect of him, seeing they were all bound so to doe, in that he was one of the Peeres of the Realme. Then al the Princes and Warons (holding Huon by the hand) knelled downe before the King, and Huon said: Seeing it is so my Lord, that your displeasure is such agaist me as you haue exprest: Let your Warons and my selfe obtaine but this fauteur at your handes, that I may be confined to my owne native Countrey for ever, there to lead a poore & priuate life, never to be admitted to your presence againe, & soz this grace we shall all right humbly thanke you.

Chap. XVII.

¶ How King Charlemaine sent Huon to doe a messegge in Babylon to the Admirall Gundis. Explan.

HEN the Emperor had heard Huon speake, he said incontinent: as wold out of my sight, for when I remember my Dame Charlot whome thou hast slaine, I haue no part of me but it trembleth for the displeasure I haue to the, and I charge all my Warons heire present that they never speake to me more for the. When Duke Naymes heard the King say so, he said unto all the Warons: My Lords, you that be heire present, haue well heard the great unreasonableness

The delightfull History

nableresse that þ King offers to one of our P  res, þ which as y  e know well it is against right and reason, and a thing not to be suffered. But bycause we know certainly the King is our Soueraigne Lord, we must suffer his pleasure: but from henceforth, since he will vse himselfe so, and do things against all reason and honour: I will never abide an houre longer with him, but will depart and never returne againe into the place, whereas such extremitie & vreasonablenes is vised: I will goe into my Countrey of Bauier, and let the King doe from henceforth as he list. Then all the Barons departed with the Duke from the King, without speaking any one word, and so left the King alone in his Pallaice.

When the King sawe the Duke depart & his other Lords, he was right sorrowfull and in great displeasure, and said to the young Knights that were left about him, howe that he ought in nature to take heauylie the death of his Sonne who was slaine so disloyally, and could not likewise but gr  ue, to see how his Barons had abandoned him and left him alone: therefore there is no remedie I see well, but I must be forced somewhat to follow their wils, & therewith he wept pitiously, and incontinent went forth and followed them, saying: Duke Naymes and all you my Barons I desire you to returne againe, for of force I must graunt your requests, althoigh it be against that promise þ I made before. Then the Duke and all the rest returned to the Pallaice with the King, who sat downe on a bench of gould and his Barons about him. Then he sent for Huon, who kn  led downe before the King, requiring him humbly of mercie and pitie, to whom the King said: Huon, seeing thou wouldest be at peace with me, it is requisite that thou performe whatsoeuer I en-joyne thee. Else my Lord, (said Huon) God forbid, there is no man in the world owes you more obedience then I doe, or shall more gladly undertake whatsoeuer your highnesse shall please to commaund me, dreadlesse of death or any danger, be it to goe to Hell gates, to fight with the fiendes there as sometime did Hercules, if I may thereby be reconciled to

your

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

your grace. Huon (quoth the King) I thinke to send thee into a worse place, for of fiftene Messengers that I haue sent, there was never any returned againe: I shall shew thee whether thou shalt goe, seeing thou wilt that I shall haue mercie of thee. Thou must goe to the Citie of Babylon, to the Admirall Gaudile, and there doe as I shall appoint thee, but beware on paine of thy life that thou sayle not to doe it. When thou commest thether, mount vp into his Pallaice, and there tarrie vntill he be at his dinner, and when thou seest him sit at the table, then thou to be armed with thy sword naked in thy hand, and the verie greatest Lord that thou seeest sit at his Table, whether he be King or Admirall, thou shalt strike off his head: and after that, enquire for faire Escleremond Daugter to the Admirall, and kisse her there openly in his presence and before all other there present, for I give thee to understand she is the fairest mayd that is now living, this being done, thou shalt say to the Admirall Gaudile, that I commaund him to send me, a thousand Beares, and a thousand Hawkes, and a thousand Waigters all chained, and a thousand young Warlets, and a thousand of the fairest maidens in his realme. And also thou to bring me thy handfull of the heare of his beard, and foure of his greatest teeth. Alas my Lord, (quoth the Barons) we see well you desire greatly his death, when you charge him with such a Message. That is true, (quoth the King) for without I haue his beard and his great tath brought me hether vnsafinely: Let him never returne into Fraunce, nor come into my presence, for if he doe, he shalbe hanged and drawen. By Lord, (quoth Huon) haue you shewed me all your pleasure: Pea, (quoth the King) my will is as I haue said, if thou wilt haue peace with me. By Soueraigne Lord, (quoth Huon) by the grace of God I shall finishe your message, the feare of death shall not let me to doe it. Huon (quoth the King) if God of his grace will suffer thee to returne againe into Fraunce, I charge thee be not so hardy to come vnto Bourdeaux, nor to any part of thy Countrey vntill thou hast spoken with me,

The delightfull History

If I finde thē doing contrarie, I shall cause thē to die an ill death, and vpon this, I will thou layest vnto me god hostages. By Lord, (quoth Huon) here be Ten Knights, whom I shall leue with you for suerty, to the entent that you shall be content with me: howbeit my Lord, I require your gracie to suffer the Knights that came with me from Bourdeaux to goe with me to the holy Sepulchre. I am content (quoth the King) that they go with thā thether or elsewher. By Lord (quoth Huon) I thanke your gracie. Then Huon made him readie to sounish his voyagē.

Chap. XVIII.

¶ How *Huen* of Bourdeaux tooke leauē of the King and of the Barons, and rode with the good Abbot to *Cluny*.



After that King Charlemaine had giuen Huon the charge of his messagē; the King called before him Gerardine Brother to Huon, and delivered to him the gouernance of all his Brothers Lands in his absence vntill his retourne. And thus whē Huon was readie, he came to the King and to the Barons, to take his leauē of them and the Abbot of *Cluny*, who said they would goe with him part of his way, so likewise did Twelue of the greatest Princes & Ladies accompanie him for two datus iourney: and when they came to the towne of *Troy* in *Champaine*, Duke Naymes tooke leauē of his Cousen Huon, and gaue him a Sommer charged with gould, and kisst him at their departing. Then Gerard his Brother tooke his leauē and also kisst him: but know for troth the kisse that he gaue him, was like to the kisse that Iudas gaue to his Master, the which was dearely bought as heereafter yee shall heare. Thus Duke Naymes and Gerard departed & tooke their way to *Paris*, but the Abbot and Huon reited not vntill

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

vntill they came to the Abbie of *Cluny*, where they were received with great toy and well feasted. Then the next moring, departing, and tooke leauē of his Uncle soze wēping, desiring him to recommend him vnto his Mother the Duchesse and to Gerard his Brother: the Abbot promised so to doe, and gaue Huon his Nephew a Mulet charged with money currant in *Fraunce*: thus he departed and tooke the way to *Roome*. Now leane we to speake of Huon, and shew of Duke Naymes and Gerard, who returned to *Paris*, where Gerard required the King, that it would please him to receve his homage for the Lands of Bourdeaux, to the entent that he might be aduaanced, and to be in the State of one of the Pères of *Fraunce*, the which thing Duke Naymes would not consent nor agree vnto, but said to the King: My Lord, you ought not to suffer that Huon should be diserherited, whereof Gerard was not content, but Duke Naymes set little thereby, for he loued Huon entirely, so this homage was delayed. Then Gerard returned to Bourdeaux, where he was well received: but when the Duchesse saw him & not Huon to retorne, she was sozowfull in her heart, and then she demanded of Gerard, why that Huon his brother was not returned with him? Then Gerard shewed her all the whole matter and aduenture, and of the departing of Huon, & of the manner of his voyagē, whereof the Duchesse had such sozowe, that she fell sickē, and so lay nine and Twenty datus, and on the Thirtieth daye she dyed, and rendred vp her Soule vnto God: whereof all the Countrey was sozowfull. Gerard nobly buried her in the Church of Saint Seueryn by þ Duke her husband. Amon after married him to the Daughter of Duke Gilberd of *Cecill*, who was the greatest Traytour and moste cruel that might be heard of. And Gerard Amons Sonne in law learned his wapes, and followed his conditiōn, for he dealt so ill with the towne of Bourdeaux, and with the Countrey about, that pitie it was to heare the pore people, to wæpe for the losse o' Duke Seuin and of the Duchesse, and prayed to God for the god retурne of their Lord Huon:

Now

The delightfull History

Nowe wee shall leue to speake of them and returne unto
Huon.

Chap. XIX.

¶ How Huon of Bourdeaux came to Roome, and was confessed of the Pope who was his Vnkle, and of his departing, and how he came to Brandis, where he found his Vnkle Garyn of Saint Omers, who for loue of Huon passed the Sea wyth him.



Ere before you haue heard, how Huon departed from his Uncle, þ Abbot of Cluny, and so longe hee road with his Knights, that he came to the City of Roome: where hee was lodged in a god Hostrey. Then Huon arose in the morning, accompanied with Guichard whom he loued well, and with the other Knights that came thether with him, and went to the Church of Saint Peter and heard Service, and when that Service was done, the Pope came out of his Oratorie: then Huon came unto him and humbly saluted him, the Pope beheld him and demaunded what he was? Sir, (quoth he) my Father was Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux, who is deceased: then the Pope stopt unto him & embraced him, and sayd: Faire Nephew you are welcome, I pray you shew me how doth my Sister the Duchesse your Mother, and what aduenture hath brought you hether? Sir, (quoth he) I desire your holynesse, that you will heare my confession a part, for I haue great neede thereof. Faire Nephew (quoth the Pope) it pleaseith me right well to heare you: then the Pope tooke him by the hand, & went with him into his Oratorie, and thens Huon shewed him all the aduenture that he had since he came from Bourdeaux, and of the voyage that Charlemaine had set him

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him to doe, and what he had to say to the Admirall Gaudise: all which being declared and done, he required pardon and penaunce for his sinnes. The Pope said, he would assigne him no penaunce, for the Emperour Charles had done that alreadie, and which was so great, that no humane bodie could suffer it, nor durst undertake to doe it. Then the Pope gaue him absolution of all his sinnes, and louingly led him into his Vallacie, where he was honourably received with great ioy.

After they had dyned and deuided together a great space, the Pope said unto Huon: Faire Nephew the way that you must goe, is to goe to the Porte of Brandis, there shall you find my Brother Garyn of Saint Omers, who is your Uncle, to whome I shall write a Letter, to the entent that he shall haue knolledge of you, for I know well he will haue great ioy of you, he hath the keeping of the Oriental Sea, he shal adresse you, and deliuer you Shippes Galley such as shall bee necessarie for you. Most holy Father, (quoth Huon) of this I thank you. Well (quoth the Pope) this night you shall abide here with me. Sir, (quoth he) I require you to let me depart, for greatly I desire to see my Uncle Garyn. When the Pope saw that he would needes depart, he deliuered him his Letter, and sayd: Faire Nephew, salute from me my Brother Garyn your Uncle. Sir, (quoth he) I shall do your commandement: then the Pope gaue to Huon great and rich presents, and to all them that were with him, and hee kissed his Nephew at his departing, Huon tooke leave of the all weeping, and so departed, and entred into the Riuere of Tiber in a rich Shipppe, the which the Pope had well garnished for him.

Thus hee had god widence, so that anone they arrived at Brandis, but whiles he was on the water, hee wept sore and pitously complayned, in that he was so departed out of his Countrey: then his men comforted him, and shewed many faire examples to confort him. Sir, (quoth Guichard) leue your sorrow, for grace and sadness cannot availe you, you must

The delightfull History

must put all to the mercie of our Lord God, who never so getteth them that loue him: shew your selfe a man and no Child, to the entent that we that be with you may be reioyced, for the sorrow that we see you in, doth soze trouble vs. Deare frēnd (quoth Huon) since it is so, I shall follow your will: and thus they arrived at the Port of Brandis. Then they yssued out of their Shippes, and tooke out their Horses, and there they saw Garyn sitting before the Port, in a lodges (well and richly hanged) in a godly Chaire. When Huon saw him sitting, he saluted him, thinking that he was Lord of that Countrey: then Garyn beheld Huon and began to weepe, and said. Sir, it doth not appertaine vnto me, that you shold doe me so great honour as you doe: for by that I see in you, I am constrained to weepe, bycause you resemble so much to a Prince of the Realme of Fraunce, called Duke Scuin, who was Lord of the Cittie of Bourdeaux, the great loue that euer I bare vnto him, caused me to weepe: theresoze I require you tell me, where you were borne, and who be your Parents and frends: for Duke Scuin wedded my Sister the Duchesse Aclis. Sir, (quoth Huon) seeing you will needes know what I am; I may well shew it vnto you, for that Duke was my Father, and the Duchesse Aclis is my Mother, we are two brethzen, I am the eldest, & the younger is still at Bourdeaux to keepe our Land. When Garyn understanded that Huon was Sonne to Duke Scuin of Bourdeaux, the ioy that he had could not be expressed, then he embrased Huon all weeeping and said: Right deare Nephew, your comming is to me the greatest ioy in this wold, so he knēed downe and would haue kissed Huons feete: but Huon reslewed him incontinent. The ioy that was betwene them two was so great, that all that saw it had maruaile thereof. When Garyn demaunded of Huon and said: Faire Nephew, what aduenture hath brought you into these parts? Then Huon shewed him from point to point all his busynesse, and the cause why he was entred into that Enterprize.

When Garyn had heard all, he began to weepe, and yet to comfort

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

comforst his Nephew, he said: Faire Huon, whereas lyeth great perils, there lyeth great honour, God ayd you to cshew and to finish this great busynesse, all is possible to God, and to man by meanes of his grace, a man ought never to be abashed for wozdly matters. Then Huon delinered his Letters to his Uncle Garyn, who gladly receiuued them, and read the contents thereof at large. Then he said, Faire Nephew, there neede none other recommendations but the light of your presence, for it appeareth well by your countenance, that you be the same person that our holy Father maketh mention of, surely your comming semeth to mee faire and god, and you be arrived at a god Port, for I promise you faithfully, I loue well my wife and my Children: but the great loue that I haue vnto you for the loue of your Father Duke Scuin, and the Duchesse your Mother, who was mine owne deare Sister, I abandon all that I haue to serue you and keepe you compaine, both with my bodie and all that I haue. Knowe for truth, I haue thre good Galleys & thre great Shippes, well sounfished of euerie thing for the warre, the which I shall lead with you, for as longe as life abideth in my bodie, I shall not abandon you: but I shall ayde you in all your Enterprizes. Faire Uncle, (quoth Huon) for the great courtesie that you offer mee, I can but thanke you: then Garyn tooke Huon by the hand, and led him into his Castle, whereas he was richly receiuued. Garyns wife and soure of her Sonnes came vnto Huon, and he full courteously kissed the Ladie and her soure Children his Cozen, great ioy was made there in the Hall, and the Tables set for Supper. When Garyn called his Wife and said, Dame, this young Knight that you see heere, is my Nephew and Cozen to your Children, who is come hether for refuge, to haue counsaile and ayd of me in a voyage and Enterprize that he hath to doe, and by the grace of God, I shall go with hym to ayd and to conduct hym: wherfore I pray and commaund, that you take in rule all my affaires and keepe your Children. Sir, (quoth she) seeing it is your pleasure thus to doe,

The delightfull History

doe, and that you will goe with him, your will let be fulfilled: howbeit I had rather you abode then went, this shal speake soze weeping.

The next day in the morning, Garyn (who had great will to serue and please his Nephew) ordained a great Shipp to be made readie well furnished with Wisket, Wines and flesh, and all other manner of victuals, and with munition of warre as it appertained, and put therein their horses and armour, gould and siluer, & other riches necessarie for them: then they tooke leauue of the Ladie, and so left her soze weeping. Thus Garyn and Huon entred into their Ship and all their compaines, there were Thirtene Knightes and Two Barlets to serue them, for they would haue no greater number.

Chap. XX.

¶ How *Huon of Bourdeaux* departed from *Brandis*, and *Garyn* his Uncle with him: and how he came to *Jerusalem*, and from thence into the Deserts, whereas hee founde *Gerames*, and of their conference.

When *Huon and Garyn* were entred into their Ship, they hoysed vp their Sailes, and sayled night and daye, so that at last they arrived safly at the Port of *Iaffe*, where they tooke landing and drew out their horses, and road forth sa the same day, that they came to *Rames*, and the next day to the Cittie of *Jerusalem*: that night they rested, and the next day they did their Pilgrimage to the holy Sepulchre, and there devoutly heard Seruice, and offered according to their devotion. When *Huon* came before the holy Sepulchre, he kneeled downe vpon his bare knies, and all weeping made his prayers to our

Lord.

of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

Lord God, requiring him to ayd and comfort him in his boage, so that he might returne againe into *Fraunce*, and to haue peace with King Charlemaine. And when they all had made their prayers and offered, *Huon* and *Garyn* went into a little Chapell vpon the mount of *Caluerye*, whereas now lyeth the bodies of *Godfrey of Bullen*, and *Baldwin* his Brother: there *Huon* called unto him all those that came with him out of *Fraunce*, and said. Sirs, you that for the loue of mee, haue left your Fathers and Mothers, Wives and Children, Lands and Signiories, for this courtesie that you haue shewed mee, I thanke you. Now you may returne into *Fraunce* againe, and humbly recommend mee to the Kinges god grace, and vnto all the other Barons: and when you come to *Bourdeaux*, do my dutie to the Duchesse my Mother, and to *Gerard* my Brother, and vnto the Lords of my Countrey. Then *Guichard* and all the other Knights answeread *Huon*, and said: Sir as yet we will not leauue you, neither for death nor life, vntill we haue brought you vnto the red Sea: why then (quoth *Huon*) for the great service and courtesie that you offer mee, I thanke you. Then *Garyn* called two of his seruants, and commaunded them to returne vnto his wife, and to desire her to be of god cheere, and that shortly he would returne, the whiche thing they did, and returned and did their melliage.

When *Huon* understood that his Uncle *Garyn* was disposed to abide with him he sayd: Faire Uncle, you shall not neede to trauaile so much, I would councell you to returne vnto your Wife and Children. Sir, (quoth *Garyn*) & God will I shall not leauue you no day, vntill you returne your selfe. Uncle, (quoth *Huon*) I thanke you of your courtesie: then they went to their lodging and dyned, and after dinner tooke their horses, and so road by *Hils* and *Dales*, so that if I shoulde recount all the aduentures that they found in their way, it shoulde be too long a processe to shew it: but as the true Historie witnesseth, they suffered much paine and traualle, for they passed such Deserts, whereas they found but

The delightfull History

small sustenance, whereof Huon was right sorrowfull, for the loue of them that were with him, and began to weepe, and to remember his owne Countrey, saying: Alas noble King of Fraunce, great wrong and great sinne you haue done me, thus to drive me out of my Countrey, and to send mee into a strange Land, to the entent to shorsten my dayes: I pray God to pardon you therfore, then Garyn and the other Knights consoled him, and said: Alas Sir, dismay you not for vs, God is puissant ryough to ayd vs, he never sayleth them that loue him.

Thus they rood soorth in the Desert so long, vntill at last they saw a little Cottage, before the which sat an old ancient man with a long white beard, and his heare hanging ouer his shoulders: when Huon perceiued him, he drew thether, and saluted the olde man in the name of God and of the blessed Virgin Marie: then the ancient man liftyd vp his eyes and beheld Huon, and had great maruaile, for of a long season before he had scene no man that spake of God, then he beheld Huon in the face, and began sore to weepe, and stapping vnto Huon, tolke him by the Leg & kissed it more then twentie times. Frend (quoth Huon) I desire you shew me why you make this sorrow? Sir, (quoth he) about thirtie years passed I came hether, and since that time I neuer sawe man belieuing on the Christian faith, and now the regarding of your visage, causeth me to remember a noble Prince that I haue scene in Fraunce, who was called Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux: therefore I require you shew me if euer you saw him, I pray you hide it not from me. Frend (quoth Huon) I pray you shew me where you were borne, & of what lineage and Countrey you be of? Nay sir, (quoth he) that will I not doe, first you shal shew me what you be and wherre you were borne, and why you come hether? Frend (quoth Huon) saing it pleaseth you to know I shall shew you: then Huon and all his compayne alighted, and tyed theyz Horses to Trees.

When Huon was alighted, he sat downe by the old man
and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and said. Frend, since you will nedes know my busyness, I shall shew you: know for troth, I was borne in the Cittie of Bourdeaux, and am Son to Duke Seuin, and Huon shewed him all his whole case and Enterprize, and of the death of Charlot, and how he discomfited Earle Amerie, and howe that Charlemaine hadde chased him out of Fraunce, and of the Messuage that he was charged to say vnto the Admirall Gaudise, affirming all to be for certaintie. When the oulde man hadde well heard Huon, he began sore to weepe. Sir, (quoth Huon) since it pleasest you to know of my sorowle, Duke Seuin my Father is dead seauen yeares past, my brother I trust be alive, and a Brother of mine whome I haue left with her. And nothe sir seeing you haue heard of mine affaires, I require you giue me your counsaille and aduice, and also if it please you, to shew me what you be, and of what Countrey, and how you came into these parts? Sir, (quoth the old man) know for troth, I was borne in Geronsill, & am brother to the good Prouost Guyer: & when I departed thence I was a young Knight, & haunted the Justes and Tourneys, so that on a daie it fortuned at a Tourney that was made at Poitiers, I slew a Knight of a noble bloud, wherefore I was banished out of y Realme of Fraunce. But my brother the Prouost made such a request to Duke Seuin your Father, that by his meanes my peace was made with the King, and my land sauied, vpon condition that I shold goe to the holy Sepulchre, to punish my bodie for the Knight that I slew, and to forgiue my faults. Thus I departed out of my countrey, and when I had done my voyage, I thought to haue returned, but as I departed out of the Cittie of Jerusalem, to take the way to Acres, passing by a wood betwene Jerusalem and Naples, there came vpon me ten Sarazins, who tolke me and brought me to the Cittie of Babilon, whereas I was in prison two yeares compleat, whereas I suffered much pouertie and miserie: but our Lord God, who neuer sayleth them that serueth him, and haue in him full affiance, he sent me the grace, that by the meanes of a right noble La-

The delightfull History

Sir I was brought out of prison in a night, and so I fled into this Forrest, whereas I haue beeene this thirtie yeares, & in all this space I never saw nor heard man belieuing in Jesus Christ: thus I haue shewed you all mine affaires.

When Huon had heard the Knights tale, he had great ioy, and embraced him and saide, howe often times he had seene Gayre his Brother the Provost weape for him, and when I departed from Bourdeaux, (quoth he) I deliuered vnto him all my Lands to gouerne: wherefore I require you shewe me your name? Sir, (quoth he) I am called Geraines, and now I pray you shew me your name? Sir, (quoth he) I am named Lyon, and my younger Brother is called Gerard. But sir, I pray you shew me how you haue so long liued here, & what sustenance you haue had? Sir, (quoth Geraines) I haue eaten none other thing but rootes & frutes that I haue found in the wood: then Huon demanded of him if he could speake the language Sarazin? Yes sir, (quoth he) as well or better then any Sarazin in the Countrey, nor there is no way but that I know it.

When Huon had heard Geraines, then he demanded fether of him, if he could goe to Babilon? Yes sir, (quoth Geraines) I can goe thether by two wayes, the most surest way is hence about certeine dayes journey, and the other is but fiftene dayes journey: but I comicell you to take the longe way, for if you take the shorster way, you must passe thorow a wood about sixtene Leagues of length, but the way is so full of the Fayzyes and strang things, that such as passe that way are lost, for in that wood abideth a King of the Fayzyes named Oberon, he is of height but of thre score, and crooked shoulđered, but yet he hath an Angell-like visage, so that there is no mortall man that feyth hym, but that faketh great pleasure to behold his face, and you shall no foner be entred into that wood, if you go that way, but he wil find y meaneſſ to speake with you, and if you speake vnto him, you are leſſ ſor ther, & you shall ever find him before you, so that it shall be in uanuer impossible that you can ſcape from him, with-

one

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

but ſpeaking to him, for his words be ſo pleasant to heare, that there is no mortall man y can well ſcape without ſpeaking vnto him. And if he ſee that you will not ſpeak a word vnto him: then he will be ſore displeased with you, and before you can get out of the wood, he will cauſe raine & wind, hayle and ſnowe, and will make maruulous tempeſts, with thunder and lightenings, ſo that it ſhall ſceme vnto you that all the world ſhould periſh, and he will make to ſceme before you a great running Riuere blacke and depe: but you may paſſe it at your eafe, and it ſhal not wet the feet of your horſe, for all is but fantale and enchanments that the Dwarfe shall make, to the entent to haue you with him, and if you can keepe your ſelſe without ſpeaking vnto him, you may then well escape. But Sir to eschew all perils, I councell you to take the longer way, for I thinke you cannot escape from him: and then you be loſt for ever.

When Huon had well heard Geraines, he had great maruaile, and he had great deſire in himſelfe to ſee that Dwarfe King of the Fayzyes, and the strang aduentures that were in that wood: then he ſaid vnto Geraines, that for ſearc of a ny death he would not leauē to paſſe that way, ſeinge hee might come to Babilon in fiftene dayes, for in taking y longer way hee might perchaunce find more aduentures, and ſince he was aduertisid, that with keeping his tongue from ſpeaking, he might abridge his tourney: he ſayd, that ſurely he would take that way whatſoever chaunce befell. Sir, (quoth Geraines) you ſhall doe your own pleasure, for which way ſooner you take, it ſhall not be without me, I ſhall bring you to Babilon to the Admirall Gaudise, I knowe him right well, and when you bee come thether, you ſhall ſee there a Damsell, (as I haue heard ſay) the moſt faireſt creature in all Inde, and the onely and moſt ſweeteſt, and moſt courteous that euer was borne, and it is ſhee that you ſeke, for ſhee is Daughter to the Admirall Gaudise.

Chap.

¶ 4

The delightfull History

Chap. XXI.

¶ How Gerames went with *Huon* and his companie, and so came into the wood, whereas they found King Oberon, who coniured them to speake vnto him.



Hen *Huon* had well heard

Gerames, how he was minded to goe along with him: he was therof right ioyfull, and thanked him of his courtesie and seruice, and gave him a godly hozle, whereon he mounted, and so roade soorth together, so long that they came into the wood whereas King Oberon haunted most. Then *Huon* who was wearie of trauaile, and what for famine and for heate, the which he and his companie had endured two dayes without bread or meat, so that he was so feble that he could ride no further, and then he began pittously to weepe, and complayned of the great wronge that King Charlemaine had done vnto him, and then Garyn and Gerames comforted him, and had great pitie of him, and they knew well by the reason of his youth, hunger oppressed him more then it did to them of greater age. Then they alighted vnder a great Dake, to the entent to search for some fruit to eate, they glad thereof let their horses goe to pasture. When they were thus alighted, the Dwarfe of the Fayry Kinge Oberon came ryding by, and had on a Gowne so rich, that it were marnaile to recount the riches and fashion thereof, & it was so garnished with precious stones, that the clearnesse of them shined like the Sonne. Also he had a goodlie bow in his hand, so rich that it could not be esteemed, and his arroves after the same sort, and they were of such a nature or qualitie, that any beast in the wold that he would wish for, the arrowe woulde arrest him. Also he had about his necke a rich

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

a rich Horne hanging by two Laces of gold, the Horne was so rich and faire, that there was never sene any such, it was made by fourre Ladies of y Fayries in the Isle of Chafalone, one of them gaue to y horne such a propertie, that whosoever heard the sound thereof, if he were in the greatest sickenesse in the wold, he shoulde incontinent be whole and sound: the Ladie that gaue this gift to the Horne, was named Gloriana. The second Ladie was named Translyna, She gaue to this Horne another propertie, and that was, whosoever heard this Horne, if he were in the greatest famifie of the worlde, he shoulde be satisfied as well, as though he had eaten al that he woulde wishe for, and so likewise for drinke as well, as though he had dronke his ful of the best wine in al the world. The third Ladie named Margala gaue to this Horne yet a greater gift, and that was, whosoever heard this Horne, though he were never so pore or feeble by sicknesse, he shoulde haue such joy in his heart, that he shoulde singe and daunce. The fourth Ladie named Lempatrix, gaue to this Horne such a gift, that whosoever heard it, if he were an hundred dayes iourneys of, he shoulde come at the pleasure of him that blew it farrbor nere.

Then King Oberon, who knew well and had sene the fourteene Companions, he set his Horne to his mouth, and blew so melodious a blast, that the fourteene Companions being vnder the Tre had so persit a joy at their hearts, that they al rose vp and began to sing and daunce. Ah god Lord, (quoth *Huon*) what fortune is come vnto vs? me thinke we be in Paradise, right now I could not sustaine my selfe for lacke of meat and drinke, and nowe I feele my selfe neither hungry nor thristie, from whence may this come? Sir, (quoth Gerames) knowe for troth, this is done by the Dwarfe of the Fayrye, whome you shall sone see passe by you. But Sir, I require you on iopardie of losynge of your life, that you speake to him no word, without you purpose to abide ever with him. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) have no doubt of me, seeing I know the iopardie. Therewith the Dwarfe began to

The delightfull History

erte aloude and salve : Y^e sonntene men that passe by my wood, God kepe you all, and I desyre you speake with mee, and I coniure you thereto by God almighty, and by the chikendome that you haue received, and by all that God hath made : answeare mee.

Chap. XXII.

¶ How King Oberon was right sorrowfull and sore displeased, in that *Huon* would not speake : and of the great feare that he put *Huon* and his companie in.



HEN that *Huon* and his companie heard the Dwarfe speake, they mounted on their Horses, and road away as fast as they might, without speaking of any word, and the Dwarfe seeing how that they rood away and would not speake, he was sorwefull and angrie. Then he set one of his fingers on his Hozne, out of the which yssued such a winde and tempest so horrible to heare, that it bare downe Treess, and therewith came such a raine and hayle, that it seemed that heauen and the earth had fought together, and that the wold shold haue ended, the beasts in the wods brayed and cryed, and the soules of the ayre fell down dead for feare that they were in, there was no creature but he would haue been astayd of that tempest. Then suddainly appeared before them a great Riuier, that ran swifter then the birds did flye, and the water was so blacke and so perilous, & made such a noyse, that it might be heard ten Leagues of. Alas (quoth *Huon*) I see well now we be all lost, we shall heere be oppressed without God haue pitie of vs, I repent me that ever I entred into this wood, I had been better to haue trauaied a whole yere, then to haue come hether. Sir, (quoth Gerames) dismay you not, for all this is done by the Dwarfe of the Fayze. Well, (quoth *Huon*)

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Huon) I thinke it best to alight from our horses, for I thinkes we shall never escape from hence, but that we shalbe all oppressed. Then Garyn and the other Companions had great maruaile, and were in great feare ; Ah Gerames, (quoth *Huon*) you shewed mee well, that it was great perill to passe this wood, I repent mee nowe that I had not beleaved you.

Then they salwe on the other side of the Riuier a faire Casteell, entyngeoned with fourtene great Towers, and on euerie Tower a clocher of fine gould by stening, the whiche they long regarded, and by that time they had gone a little by this Riuier side, they lost the sight of the Castle, it was cleane banished away : whereof *Huon* and his companie were sore abashed. *Huon*, (quoth Gerames) of all this that you see dismay you not, for all this is done by the crooked Dwarfe of the Fayze, and all to beguile you, but he cannot deceave you, so you speake no word : howbeit ere we depart from him, he will make vs all abashed, for anone he will come after vs like a mad man, because you will not speake unto him : but Sir I require you as in Gods name, be nothing afriad, but ride forth surely, and ever beware that you speake unto him no word. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) haue no doubt thereof, for I had rather he were destroyed, then I shold speake one word unto him, then they rood to passe the Riuier, and they founds there nothing to let them, and so rood about ffe Leagues. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) we may well thanke God that we be thus escaped this Dwarfe, who thought to haue deceaved vs, I was never in such feare during my life god confound him : thus they rood denising of the little Dwarfe, who had done them so much trouble.



Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XXIII.

¶ How Kinge Oberon Dwarfe of the Fayry pursued so much
Huon, that he constrained him to speake to him at last.

Hen Gerames vnderstood the companie, howe they thought they were escaped from the Dwarfe, he began to smile, and said: Sirs, make no bragging that you be out of this danger, for I beleue you shall sone see him againe, and asone as Gerames had spoke the same words, they sawe before them a bridge the which they must passe, and they sawe the Dwarfe on the other part, Huon sawe him first and said, I see that Diuell who hath done vs so much trouble. Oberon heard him and saide: Friend thou doest me iniurie without cause, for I was never Diuell nor ill creature, I am as other be, but I coniure thee by the divine puissance, to speake unto me. Then Gerames said: Sirs, for Gods sake let him alone, nor speake no word to him, for by his faire language he may deceiue vs all, as he hath done many other, it is pity that he hath lived so long. Then they roght forth a god pace, and left the Dwarfe alone sore displeased, in that they would not speake to him: then he tooke his Horne and set it to his mouth and blew it. When Huon and his companie hearde it, they had no power to ride any further, but they began all to sing. Then Oberon the Dwarfe said, yonder company ars soles & prouid, that for any salutation that I can give them, they disvaine to answeare me: but by the God that made me, before they escape me, the refusall of my words walbe dñe bought. Then he tooke againe his Horne, and strok it thre times on his bove, and cryed out aloud & said: Pee my men, come and appeare before me. Then there came to him

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him about soure hundred men of armes, and demaunded of Oberon what was his pleasure, & who had displeased hym. Sirs, (quoth Oberon) I shall shew you: howbeit I am greeued to shewe it, heere in this wode there passed fourteene Knights, who disdaine to speake vnto me: but to the entent that they shall not mocke me, they shall darelly buy the refusall of their answeare: Wherefore I will you goe after them, and slay them all, let none escape. Then one of his Knights said: Sir, for Gods sake haue pitie of them. Certainly (quoth Oberon) mine honour saued, I cannot spare them, since they disdaine to speake vnto me. Sir, (quoth Glorianda) for Gods sake doe not as you say: but sir woxke by my counsaile, and after doe as it pleasest you. Sir, I counsaile you yet once againe goe after them, then if they do not speake, we shall slay them all: for surely Sir, if they see you retурne againe to them so shottly, they will be in great feare. Friend (quoth Oberon) I shall do as you haue counsailed mee. Thus Huon and his company road forth a great pace, and Huon said: Sirs, we are now from the Dwarfe about ffe Leagues, I never sawe in my life so faire a creature in the visage, I haue great maruaile how he can speake of almighty God, for I thinke he be a Deuill of hell, & since he speaketh of God, mice thinkes we ought to speake to him, for I thinke such a creature can haue no power to doe vs any euill, I think he be not past the age of ffe yeares. Sir, (quoth Gerames) as little as he seemeth, and that you take hym for a Child, he was borne fforfe yeares before the nativite of our Lord Jesus Christ. Surely (quoth Huon) I care not what age he be of, but if he come againe, ill hap come to me if I keepe my words and speach from him, I pray you be not displeased.

And thus as they road deuising ffe dayes, suddenly Oberon appeared vnto them, and said: Sirs, are you not yet aduisid to speake vnto mee? yet againe I am come to salute you in the name of the God that made and soured vs, and I coniure you by the puissance that he hath giuen me, that you

The delightfull History

You speake to me, for I repute you for swles, to thinke thus to passe thozow my wood, and disdaine to speake to mee. Ah Huon, I know thee well ynough, and whether thou wouldest goe, I know all thy deedes, howe thou slewest Charlot, and after discomfited Amerie, and I knowe the Messuage that Charlemaine hath charged thee to say to h' Admirall Gaudis, the which thing is impossible to be done without mine ayd: & without me thou shalt never accomplish this Enterprize. Speake to me, and I shall doe thee that courtesie, that I shall cause thee to atchiue thine Enterprize, the which is else impossible without mee, and when thou hast atchiued thy Messuage, I shall bring thee againe into Fraunce in safegard. I know the cause that thou wilt not speake to mee, it is by reason of old Gerames who is there with thee: therefore Huon beware of thy selfe, go no further, for I know well it is thze dayes passed since thou diddest eate any meate to profit thee, if thou wilt beleue me, thou shalt haue ynough of such sustenance as thou wilt with for: and assone as thou hast dyed, I will give thee leaue to depart, if it be thy pleasure, of this haue no doubt. Sir, (quoth Huon) you bee welcome. Ah (quoth Oberon) thy salutation shalbe well rewarded, knowe for truth, thou never diddest salutation so profitable for thy selfe, thou mayest thanke God, that he hath sent thee that grace.

Chap. XXIIII.

¶ Of the great maruailes that Oberon shewed vnto Huon, and of the aduentures that fell.



¶ Hen *Huon* had well heard
Oberon, he had great maruaile, and demanded if it were true that hee had saide: Yes truly (quoth Oberon) of that make no doubt. Sir, (quoth Huon) I haue great maruaile

to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

for what cause you haue alwayes pursued vs. Huon (quoth Oberon) know that I loue thee well, because of the truth that is in thee, and therfore naturally I loue thee, and if thou wilit knowe who I am, I shall shew thee. True it is, Julius Caesar engendred me on the Ladie of the secret Isle, who was sometime well beloued of the faire Florimont, of *Albania*. But because that Florimont who as then was young, and he had a Mother who did so much, that she saw my Mother and Florimont together in a solitary place on the Sea side: when my Mother perceiued that she was espyed by Florimonts mother, she departed and left Florimont her louer in great weeping and lamentations, and never saw him after. And then shee returned into her owne Countrey of the secret Isle, the which now is named *Chafalone*, whereas she married after, and had a Sonne who in his time after was King of *Egypt*, named *Nactanabus*, it was he as it is said that engendred Alexander the great, who after caused him to die. Then after a Deauen yeares, Caesar passed by the Sea as he went vnto the place whereas he fought with Pompey, in his way hee passed by *Chafalone*, where my Mother fetched him, and hee fell in loue with her, because she shewed him that he should discomfite Pompey, as he did. Thus I haue shewed you who was my Father, at my birth there was many Princes and Barons of the *Fayry*, and many a noble Ladie that came to see my Mother whiles she traualied of mee, and amonge them there was one was not content, because she was not sent for as well as the other, and when I was borne, shee gaue mee a gift, the which was, that when I should passe thze yearees of age, I shoud grow no more, but thus as you see mee nowe, and when she had this done, and sawe that she had thus serued me by her words, she repented her selfe, and would recompence mee another way. Then shee gaue me another gift, and that was, that I shoud be the fairest creature that euer nature fourned, as thou mayest see me now: & another Ladie of the *Fayry* named *Transyrs*, gaue me another gift, and that was, all that euer any man can knowe

The delightfull History

know or thinke god or ill I shold knowe it. The third Ladie to doe more for me , and to please my Mother the better, she gaue me, that there is not so farre a Countrey , but that if I wil wish my selfe there, I shal be there incontinent with what number of men as I list , and mozeover if I will haue a Castle or a Pallaice at mine owne devise , incontinent it shall be made, and assone gone againe when I list , & what meat or wine that I would wish for, I shold haue it incontinent , and also I am Kinge of Monur the which is about foure hundred Leagues from hence, and if I list incontinent I can be there . Know for troth that thou art arriued at a good Port, I know well thou hast great neede of meat, for this thre dayes thou hast had but small sustenance, but I shall cause thee to haue ymough , I demand of thee whether thou wilt haue meat and drinke heere in this meadow, or in a Pallaice, or in a Hall, commaund wheras thou wilt, and thou shalt haue it for thee and thy companie . Sir, (quoth Huon) I will follow your pleasure, and never doe nor thinks the contrarie . Huon (quoth he) as yet I haue not shewed all the gifts that were giuen me at my birth . The fourth Ladie gaue me, that there is no bird, nor beast be they never so cruell , but if I will haue them, I may take them with my hande , and also I shall never beseeche elder then thou seest me now, and when I shal depart out of this wold, my place is appointed in Paradise, for I knowe that all things created in this mortall wold, must needs haue an end . Sir, (quoth Huon) such a gift ought to be well kept . Huon (quoth Oberon) well you were counsaileid when you spake to me , you had never before so faire aduenture, shew me by thy faith, if thou wilt eat, and what meate thou wilt haue , and what wine thou wilt drinke? Sir, (quoth Huon) so that I had meate and drinke I care not what it were, so that I and my company were filled and rid from our famine . Then Oberon laughed at him and said : Sirs, all you sit down here in the meadowe , and haue no doubt but all that I will doe is done by the puissance of our Lord God ; then Oberon began

to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to wish , and saide unto Huon and his companie: Sirs arise vp quickly , the which they did, then they looked before them , and sawe a faire and a rich Pallaice garnished with Chambers and Halles , hanged & bedded with rich cloathes of silke beaten with gold, and Tables ready set full of meat. When Huon and his company sawe the rich Pallaice before them, they had great maruaile, and Oberon tooke Huon by the hand , & with him mounted vp into the Pallaice : When they came there, they found seruants there readie, bringing vnto them Basons of gould garnished with precious stones, they gaue water to Huon, and he sat down at the Table, the which was furnished with all manner of meate and drinke that man could wish .

Oberon sat at the tables end vpon a bench of Juorle, richly garnished with gould and precious stones, the which seat had such vertue giuen vnto it by the Fayrie, that whosoever by any subtil means would poyson him that shold sit thereon : assone as he shold approach neare to the seat he shold fall downe sterke dead . King Oberon sat thereon richly apparelled , and Huon who sat neare vnto him began to eate a great pace, but Geromes had small appetite to eate, for he bleeued that they shold never depart thence : When Oberon sawe him he said, Geromes eate thy meat and drinke, for assone as thou hast eaten , thou shalt haue leauue to goe when thou list . When Geromes heard that, he was ioyfull, then he began to eate and drinke , for he knew well that Oberon would not doe against his assurance . All the companie did well eate and drinke, they were serued with all thinges that they could wish for . When Huon sawe how they were all satisfied and replete, and had welldyned , he saide to Kinge Oberon . Sir, when it shall be your pleasure, I would you shold give vs leauue to depart . Huon, (quoth Oberon) I am right well content so to doe, but first I will shewe you my iewels : then he called Clariand a Knight of the Fayrey, and saide , Frénd goe and fetch to me my Cup , he did his commaundement , and when Oberon had the Cup in his hand ,

F

he

The delightfull History

he said vnto Huon, Sir, behold well, you see that this Cup is nowe vnyd and emptye: that is true Sir, (quoth Huon.) Then Oberon set the Cup on the Table, and saide vnto Huon: Sir, behold the great power that God hath givene me, & that in the ffayzie I may doe what is my pleasure: then he made ouer the Cup the signe of a Crosse thre times, and incontinent the Cup was full of wine, and then he said. Behold Sirs, you may well see that this is done by the grace of God, yet I shall shewe you the great vertue that is in this Cup, for if all the men in the wold were heere assembled together, and that the Cup were in the handes of any man, being out of deadly sinne, he might drinke thereof his fill: but whosoever offereth his hand to take it, being in deadly sinne, the Cuppe doth losse his vertue, and if thou mayest drinke thereof, I offer to give thee the Cup. Sir, (quoth Huon) I thankē you, but I am in doubt that I am not worthy, nor of valour to drinke thereof, nor to touch the Cup, I never heard of such dignitie as this Cup is of: but Sir, knowe for truth, I haue beene confessed of all my sinnes, and I am repentant and sorrowfull for that I haue done, and I doe pardon and forgive all the men in the wold, whatsoeuer iniurie hath bene done vnto me, and I knowe not that I haue done wronge to any creature, nor I hate no man: and so hee tooke the Cup in both his handes, and set it to his mouth, and dronke of the god wine that was therein at his pleasure.



Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XXV.

¶ Of the great gifts that Oberon gaue vnto Huon, as his Horne of Iuorie, and his Cup, the which were of great vertues, and how Huon after thought to prooue the vertue of th̄, where by he was in great perill of death.



¶ Hen Oberon sawe that, hee was right glad, and came and embrased Huon, saying that he was a noble man, and I give th̄ (quoth he) this Cup as it is, in the manner as I shall shewe, that in any wise for any thing for the dignitie of the Cup, be thou euer true and faithfull, for if thou wilt worke by my counsaile, I shall aide th̄, and give th̄ succour in all thine affaires: but assone as thou makest any lye, the vertue of the Cup will be lost and lose his bountie, and beside that, thou shalt lose my loue and aide. Sir, (quoth Huon) I shall right well beware thereof, and nowe Sir I require you suffer vs to depart. Abide yet, (quoth he to Huon) yet I haue another iewell, the which I will give th̄, because I thinke there bee truth and noblenes in th̄: I will give th̄ a rich Horne of Iuozie, the which is full of great vertue, & which thou shalt bear with th̄, it is of so great vertue, that if thou be never so farre from me, assone as thou blowest y Horne, I shall heare th̄, and shalbe incontinent with th̄, with a hundred thousand men at armes for to succour and ayd th̄. But one thinge I commaund th̄ on the payne of lossing of my loue, and on icopardie of thy life, that thou be not so hardy to sound the Horne, without thou hast great neede thereof, for if thou doe otherwise, I belue to God that created me, I shall leue th̄ in as great pouertie and miserie as ever man was, so that whosoever shoulde see th̄ in that case,

The delightfull History

should haue pitie of theē. Sir , (quoth Huon) I shall right well beware thereof, now I desire you let me depart. I am content, (quoth Oberon) and God be thy guide . Then Huon tooke leue of the Kinge Oberon , and trussed vp all his baggage, and did put his Cup into his bosome, & the Horne about his necke: thus they all tooke their leue of King Oberon , & all weeping embraced Huon, who had maruaile whē he wept and said, Sir, whē doe you weepe ? Freend, (quoth Oberon) you may wellknow, you haue with you two things that I loue dearely, God ayd you, more I cannot speake to you .

Thus the fourteene Knightes departed , and so they roade forth about fiftene Leagues or more, then they saue before them a great dēpe Riuier, and they could finde no guide nor passage to passe ouer, and so they wist not what to doe, then suddenly they saue passe by them a servant of King Oberon, bearing a rod of gold in his hand, and so without speaking of any word , he entred into the Riuier, and tooke his rod & stroke the water therewith threē times , then incontinent y water withdrew a both sides in such wise, that there was a path that threē monnights ride a front, and that done he departed againe, without speaking of any word . Then Huon and his companie entred into the water, and so passed thorow without any danger, and when they were past they looked behind them, and saue the Riuier close againe, and ran after his old course. By my faith, (quoth Huon) I thinkes we be enchaunted, I bel̄eue surely King Oberon hath donis this, but seeing we be thus scaped out of perill, I trust from henceforth we shall haue no moze doubt . Thus they roade forth together singing , and oftentimes spake of the great maruailes that they had saene King Oberon doe, and as they roade, Huon beheld on his right hand, and saue a faire meadowe well garnished with hearbes and flowers, and in the middest thereof a faire cleare Fountaine: then Huon roade thereth, and alighted, and let their Horses goe to pasture , then they spread a cloath on the grēne grasse , and set there-

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

on such meate as Ringe Oberon had giuen them at their departing, and there they did eat, & drinke such drinke as they found in the Cup . By my faith (quoth Huon) it was a fairs aduenture for vs when we met Oberon, and that I spake to him, he hath shewed me great tokens of loue, when he gaue me such a Cup , if I may returne into Fraunce in saueguard , I shall give it to Charlemaine, who will make great ioy therewith, and if he cannot drinke thereof, the Warons of Fraunce will haue great spōt thereof. Then againe he repented him of his owne words, and said, I am a fool to thinke oþ to say thus, for as yet I cannot tell what end I shall come to, the Cup that I haue is better worth then two Cities, but as yet I cannot belieue the vertue to be in the Horne as Oberon hath shewed, nor that he may haue it so farre off, but what soever fortune fall , I will assay it if it hath such vertue oþ not . Alas Sir (quoth Gerames) beware what you doe, you knowe well when we departed what charge he gaue you, certainly you and we both are lost if you trespass against his commaundement. Surely, (quoth Huon) whatsoeuer fortune fall , I will assay it , and so tooke the Horne and set it to his mouth, and blewe it so loud that the wood rang: then Gerames and all the other began to sing and to make great ioy . Then Garyn said , Faire Nephewe blowe still, and so Huon blewe still with such force, that Oberon who was in his wood about fiftene Leagues of, heard him clearely, and said: Alas my freends, I heare my freend blowe, whome I loue best of all the wozld , alas what man is so hardy to doe him any ill, I wil hem selfe with him with a hundred thousand men at armes, incōtinent he was nere to Huon with a hundred thousand men at armes . When Huon and his companie heard the Hoast comming, and saw Oberon come ryding on before them, they were affraid, and it was no maruaile, seeing the commaundement that Oberon had giuen them before . Then Huon saide, alas Sirs , I haue done ill, nowe I se well we cannot escape, but that we are likely all to die, certainly (quoth Gerames) you haue well deserued it, houlds your

The delightfull History

your peace, (quoth Huon) dismay you not, let me speake to him ; therewith Oberon came to them and saide : Huon, what meaneſt this ? where are they that will doe thee any ill ? why haſt thou broken my commaundement ? Alas Sir, (quoth Huon) I haſt ſhew you the truthe, we were ſitting right now in this meadowe, and did eat of that you gaue vs, I beleue I tooke too much drinke out of the Cup that you gaue me , the vertue of the which we well assayed : then I thought to trye also the vertue of the riche Horne, to the entent that if I ſhoule haue any neede, that I might be ſure thereof, now I know for troth, that all is true that you haue ſhelved me : wherefore Sir in the honour of God I require you to pardon my trespass, else Sir, here is my ſword, ſtrike off my head at your pleasure, for I know well without your ayd I haſt never come to atchieue mine enterprize . Huon quoth Oberon, the bountie and great troth that is in thee, conſtreyneth me to give thee pardon , but beware from henceforth, be not ſo hardy as to breake my commaundement . Sir quod Huon I thanke you : well quoth Oberon, I knowe surely that thou haſt as yet much to ſuffer, for thou muſt paſſe by a citie named Tormont, wherein there is a Tyrant called Alacayr, and yet he is thine owne Uncle, brother to thy father Duke Senin : when he was in Fraunce he had thought to haue murdered king Charlemaine, but his treason was hincorne, and he haſt been ſlaine if thy Father Duke Senin had not been : ſo he was ſent to þ holy Sepulchre, to do his penance for the ill that he haſt dene, and ſo afterward there he renounced the faith of our Lord God , and tooke vpon him the Paynions Law, the which he hath kept euer ſince ſo strongly, that if he haue any man ſpeak of our lord god, he will pursue him to death, and loke what promife that haſt made, he keþ none , therefore I aduise thee truft not en hym, for ſurely he will put thee to death if he may, & thou canſt not escape if thou goest by that City : therefore I counſaile thee take not that way if thou be wiſe . Sir, (quoth Huon) of your courtesie loue and god councell I thanke you,

but

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

but whatſoever fortune fall to me, I will go to mine Uncle, and if he be ſuch a one as you ſay, I haſt make him to die an ill death , and if neede be I haſt ſound my Horne, and I am ſure at my neede you will ayd me . Of that you may be ſure (quoth Oberon,) but of one thing I forbid thee, be not ſo hardy to ſound thy Horne without thou bee hurt, for if thou doe the contrarie, I haſt ſo martir thee, that thy bodie haſt not endure it . Sir, (quoth Huon) be assured your commaundement I will not breake : then Huon tooke leauue of King Oberon, who was ſorrie when Huon departed . Sir, (quoth Huon) I haue maruaile why you weape , I pray you ſhew me the cauſe why you doe it ? Huon (quoth Oberon) the great loue that I haue to thee , is that cauſeth me to doe it, for as yet hereafter thou haſt ſuffer ſo much ill and trauaile, that no humane tongue can tell it . Sir quod Huon ye ſhew me many things not greatly to my profitte : Sure quoth Oberon, and yet thou haſt ſuffer more than I haue ſpoken of, and al by thine owne folly .

Chap. XXVI.

¶ How Huon arrived at Tormont, and found a man at a gate, who brought him to lodge at the Prouoſts howſe in the towne .



After that Oberon had ſhewed Huon part of that ſhould fall to him, and was departed, Huon and his company the mounted on their horſes, and ſo rode for so long, till they came to the citie of Tormont . Gerames who had been there before, when he ſaw the citie, he ſaid to Huon : Alas Sir, we be ill advised, behould here we be in the way to ſuffer much trouble . Sir quod Huon, be not diſmaide, for by the grace of god we shall

The delightfull History

I shall right well escape, for who that God will aide, no man can hurt. When they entred into the Citie, as they came to the gate, they met a man with a bowe in his hand, who had beeae a spozing without the Citie, Huon rood somost and saluted him in the name of God, saying: Freend what call you this Citie? The man stood still, and had maruaille what men they were that spake of God, he beheld them and said, Sirs, the God in whose name you haue saluted me, kepe and defende you from incombrance: howbeit, I desire you in as much as you loue your lues, speake softly that you be not heard, for if the Lord of this Citie knewe that you be chistian men, he will slay you all, sirs you may trust me, for I am christened, but I dare not be knowne thereto, I haue such feare of the Duke. Freend, (quoth Huon) I pray the shew me who is Lord of this Citie, & what is his namee Sir, (quoth he) he is a false Tyrant, when he was christened, he was named Macayr, but he hath renounced God, & he is so fierce and proude, that as nowe hee hateth nothing so much, as them that beleue in Jesus Christ: but Sir, I pray you shewe me whether you will goe? Freend, (quoth Huon) I woulde gladly goe to the red Sea, and from thence to Babylone, I woulde tari this day in this Citie, for I and my compaine are soze wearie. Sir, (quoth he) and if you will beslone me, you shall not enter into this Citie to lodge, for if the Duke knewe it, none could saue your lues, therefore if it be your pleasure, I shall lead you another way beside the Towne. Sir, (quoth Gerames) for Gods sake beleue him that counsaileth you so truly. Know for troth, (quoth Huon) I will not doe thus, I see well it is almost night, the Sun reeche lowe, therefore I will lodge this night heere in this Towne whatsoener besall, for a god Towne should never be forsaken. Sir, (quoth the strange man) seeing it is so, for the loue of God I shall bring you to a lodgging, whereas you shalbe wel and honestly lodged, in a god mans house that beleueneth in God, named Gonder, he is Provost of the City, and well beloued with the Duke. Freend, (quoth Huon)

God

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

God reward thee, so this man went on thorow the Towne, vntill he came at the Provosts house, whome they founde sitting at his gate. Huon that was a faire speaker, saluted him in the name of God, and the Provost arose vp, & beheld Huon and his companie, and he had great maruaille what they were, seeing they saluted him in the name of God: then he said. Sirs you be welcome, but a Gods name I desire you speake softly that you be not heard, for if the Duke of this Citie knewe this you should vterly bee losse: but if it please you to tary this night heere in my house, for the loue of God, all that I haue in my house shall be yours to doe there, with at your pleasure, I abandon all to you, & Sir, I thanke God I haue y in my house, that if you abide heere this twoo yeare, you shall not neede to buy any thing without. Sir, (quoth Huon) of this faire proffer I thanke you, and so he and his companie alighted, and there were servants ynochough to take their Horses and to set them vp: then the Host toke Huon and Gerames and the other, & brought them to Chambers to dresse them, then they came into the hall wheras they found the Tables set and couered, and so sat downe, & were richly serued with divers meats. When they had done and were rySEN, Huon called Gerames and said: Sir, goe in hast into the Towne and get a cryer, and cause to be cryed in euerie market place and strete, that whosoeuer will come and sup at the Provosts house, aswell noble, as brytle men, women and children, rich and pore, and all manner of people of what estate or degree soever they be: shall come merrily and frely, and nothing pay neither for meat nor drinke, whereof they shoud have as they wished, and also he commaunded Gerames, that all the meat that he could get in the Towne, he shoud buy it, and pay readie money for h same. Sir, (quoth Gerames) your pleasure shall be done. Sir, (quoth the Host) you know well, all that is in my house, I haue abandoned unto you: therefore sir you shall not ned to take for any thing further, take of my goods at your pleasure. Sir, (quoth Huon) I thanke you, I haue monney enough

The delightfull History

ynough to furnish all that neede, and also Sir I haue a Cup of great vertue, for if all the people that be within this Citie were heare present, they should haue drinke ynough by reason of my Cup, the which was made in Fayry Land. When the Host heard Huon, he began to smile, & beleued that those words had bene spoken but in iest. Then Huon, not well aduis'd, tooke the Horne of Juozie from his necke, and tooke it to his Host to keepe, saying: mine Hoste, I take you this to keepe, for it is a precious thing, therefore keepe it surely, that I may haue it againe when I demand it. Sir, (quoth he) I shall surely keepe it, and when it please you it shall bee readie: and so tooke the Horne and layd it vp in a Coffer. But after fell such an houre, that Huon would haue had it rather then all the gods in þ world, as you shall heare moze hereafter.

Chap. XXVII.

¶ How *Huon* gaue a supper vnto all the poore men of the Cite, and howe the Duke was Uncle to *Huon*: and howe the Duke had *Huon* into his Castile.

HV S when Gerames had this commaundement of Huon, he went into the Cite, and made to be cryed in diuers places as he was commandied to do. When this crye was made, there was no Begger, Vacabound nor Ribauld, Jagler, Minstrell, old nor young, but by great flockes they came all to the Prouosts house, in number moze then soure hundred, and Gerames bought vp bread, meat, flesh and other viuals, all that he could finde in the Cite, and payed for it: thus the supper was dressed, and euerie man set at the Tables. Huon serued them with his Cup in his hand, and made euerie man to drinke of that he

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

he put out of his Cup into other pots, and yet ever the Cup was full. When the people had well eaten and dronken the god wines, and were well chasid in their braines, some began to sing, and some to sleepe at the Table, and some did beat their syts vpon the boards, that it was maruaile to see the life that they led: Whereof Huon had great ioy. The same tyme the Dukes Stewart came into the Towne, to buy hys Maisters Supper: but he could neither find bread nor flesh, nor no other viuals, whereof he was sore displeased, and then he demanded the cause, why he found no viuals as he was accustomed to doe? Sir, (quoth the Butchers and Bakers) in the house of Gonder the Prouost is lodged a yong man, who hath made to be cryed in all the City, that al beggers and ribaulds should come to Supper at his lodging, and he hath bought vp all the viuals that he could get in the Towne. Then the Paynium in great despight went to þ Pallacie vnto the Duke, and said. Sir, I can get nothing in the Towne for your Supper, there is a young man lodged in the Prouosts house, that hath bought vp all the viuals, to giue a Supper to all the beggers, vacabounds and ribaulds that can be found in the Towne.

When the Duke understood that, he was sore displeased, and swore by Maheund, that he would go see that Supper: then he commaunded all his men to be readie in harnesse to goe with him, and as he was going out of his Pallacie, a Craytor who had stollen priuily out of the Prouosts house, where as he had been at supper with other, said to the Duke: Sir know for troth, there is in your Prouosts house a knight, who hath giuen a Supper to all people that would come therer, and so there is no begger, no ribauld nor other that would sup, but are come therer, and Sir, this Knight hath a Cup letter worth then all this Cite, for if all the people betwene East and West shold dye for lacke of drinke, they shold haue ell ynough, for as often as you will empie the Cup, it will be full againe incontinent. When the Duke heard that, he had great maruaile, and saide, such a Cuppe were

The delightfull History

were god for him, and swore by Mahound that he woulde haue that Cup: let vs go thether, for my will is to haue that Cup, and all those Knights shall loose their horses and baggage, I will leauem them nothing.

Then he went forth with thirtie Knights, and rested not vntill he came to the Prouosts house, and founde the gates open. When the Prouost perceiued him, he came to Huon and saide: Alas Sir you haue done ill, here is come the Duke in great displeasure, if God haue not pitie of you, I cannot see how you can escape without death. Sir, (quoth Huon) dismay you not, for I shall speake so faire, that he shall be content: then Huon with a merrie chere came to the Duke, and said: Sir, you be welcome. Beware, (quoth the Duke) come not nere me, for no chrisitian man may come into my Cittie without my Licence, wherefore I will thou knowest, that you shall all loose your heads, and all that you brought hether. Sir, (quoth Huon) when you haue slaine vs, you shall win thereby but little, and it were great wrong for you so to doe. I shall tell thee, (quoth the Duke) why I will so do, it is because you be chrisitian men, therefore thou shalt be the first, shewe me on thy faish, why hast thou assembled all this companie heire to Supper? Sir, (quoth Huon) I haue done it because I am going to the red Sea, and because these pore men will pray to God for me, that I may safely returne: Sir this is the cause that I haue made them to sup with me. Well, (quoth the Duke) great folly hast thou spoken, for thou shalt never see faire day, you shall all loose your heads. Sir, (quoth Huon) leauem all this, I pray you and your companie sit downe, and eate and drinke at your pleasure, and I shall serue you as well as I can, and then Sir if I haue done any wrong, I will make you amends in such wise that you shall be content: for if you doe me any hurt, it shall be to you but a small conquest. Sir, me thinks if you will do nobly, you should somewhat forbeare vs, for as I haue heard say, you were once christened. Then the Duke said unto Huon, thou hast sayd well, I am content to sup,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

sup, for as yet I haue not supped. Then the Duke commaunded euerie man to be disarmed, and to sit downe at the Table, the which they did, and Huon and Geromes serued them, and they were well serued at that supper: then Huon tooke his Cup and came to the Duke and said: Sir, see you not here this Cup, the which is boyd and empitie: I see well (quoth the Duke) there is nothing therein. Then Huon made the signe of the crosse ouer the Cup, and incontinent it was full of wine, he tooke the Cuppe to the Duke, who had great maruaile therof, and assone as the Cuppe was in his handes, it was boyd againe! What, (quoth the Duke) thou hast enchaunted me? Sir, (quoth Huon) I am none Enchaunter, but it is for the sin that you be in, set it downe, for you are not worthy to hold it, you were borne in an evill houre. How art thou so hardy (quoth the Duke) to speake thus vnto me? I repute thee for a proud fole, thou knowest well it lyeth in my power to destroy thee, there is no man dare say the contrarie, yet I pray thee tell me thy name, and where thou werst borne? and whether thou goest? and of what kinne thou art? Sir, (quoth Huon) for any thinge that may fal vnto me, I wil not hide my name nor kindred: wherefore Sir, know for troth, I was borne at Bourdeaux vpon Gerone, and am Sonne to Duke Sevin, who is dead seuen yeares passed. When the Duke heard how Huon was his Nephew, he saide: The Sonne of my Brother: Nephew, why hast thou talken in this Cittie any other lodging but mine? shewe mee whether thou wilt goe? Sir, (quoth Huon) I am going to Babylon to the Admirall Gaudile, to doe to him a Messuage from King Charlemaine of Fraunce, because I slewe his Sonne there: so he shewed his Uncle all his aduenture, and how the king had taken away his Land, nor shold he haue it againe, vntill he had done his Messuage to the Admirall. Faire Nephew, (quoth the Duke) in like wise I was banished the Realme of Fraunce, and since I haue denied the faith of Jesus Christ, and since I married here in this Countrey a great Ladie, by whome I haue great

The delightfull History

great Lands to gouerne, whereof I am Lord: Nephew, I will that you shall goe and lodge with me in my Castle, and to morrow you shall haue of my Barons to conduct you vntill you come vnto Babilon. Sir, (quoth Huon) I thanke Pallacie. Then Geromes priuily sayd vnto him, Sir, if you goe thether, you may perhaps repent your selfe: so it may well be, (quoth Gonder the Provost.) Then Huon commanded to trusse vp all their geare, and to make readie their houles, and tooke with him his Cup, but he left still his Horne with the Provost. Thus Huon went with his Uncle vnto his Castle, and lay there all night: the next morning Huon came vnto his Uncle to take his leaue. Faire Nephew, (quoth the Duke) I require you to tarie vntill my Barons come, that shall conduct you in your iourney. Sir, (quoth Huon) seeing it pleaseth you, I am content to abide; and so they sat them downe to dinner.

Chap. XXVIII.

¶ How the Duke thought to haue murdered Huon his owne Nephew, whiles he sat at the Table.

Hen this Traytour Duke saue his Nephewe sit at the Table, hee called to him a Knight borne in Fraunce called Geffrey, who came out of Fraunce with the Duke, and had in like maner denied the law of Christ, and he was secret with the Duke, then the Duke priuily sayd vnto him. Friend, go and arme an Hundred or Six score Paynims, and cause them to come hether, let them slay my Nephew, and all that are come with him, for if one escape, you shall loose my fauour. Sir, (quoth Geffrey) your will shalbe done, then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

then Geffrey went into a Chamber, whereas there was two Hundred Armoires hanging, when he came thether, he said within himselfe. Alas god Lord, this villaine Traytour would slay the Sonne of his Brother, who when I was in Fraunce did me once a great courtesie, for I had bene dead & slaine if Duke Seuin his Father had not succoured me: it is reason for that he did thento mee, to render againe some reward vnto his Sonne, God confound mee if he hath any ill for me, but I shall rather cause the false Duke to buy dearely the treason that he would doe vnto his Nephewe. The same season there was in the Castle about Seauen-score Prisoners all French-men, who were taken vpon the Sea, and the Duke kept them in prison, to the intent to put them to death, he was so cruell against all christian men: but God who never forgetteth his seruants, succoured them. This Geffrey went to the Prison, and said to the prisoners: Sirs if you will sauе your lives, come out and follow me. Then the prisoners incontinent yssued out of the Prison, and followed Geffrey, & he brought them into the Chamber where as all the harness hanged, and caused them all to be armed, and said: Sirs, if you haue courage and will to issue hence, it is time now you shew your vertue. Sir, (quoth they) to dye in the quarrell we shall doe your commaundement, to come out of bondage into freedome. When Geffrey hearde them, he was right ioyfull, and sayd: Sirs, know surely, that there is heere in this Pallacie at dinner y Son of Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux, and he is Nephewe to the Duke Lord of this house, who was once christened, and hath denied the faith of our Lord God, and he hath commaunded me to cause Seauen-score Paynims to be armed, to come and to slay his Nephewe and all his company. Thus when they were all armed, and Swords by their sides, they followed Geffrey to the Pallacie: and when they entred, Huon sayd to the Duke his Uncle. Sir, these men in harness that enter into this hall, be they such as ye haue commaunded to come hether to conduct me in my iourney? So Huon quoth the Duke: it is otherwise

The delightfull History

otherwise then thou thinkest, thinke surely to die there is no remedie: thou shalt never see faire day more. Then he said: Sirs step forth, looke that no christian man escape you, but let them all be slaine.

Chap. XXIX.

¶ How by the ayd of Geffrey and of the Prisoners, *Huon* was succoured, and slew all the *Paynims*, and the Duke fled, and after besieged the Castle.



¶ Hen *Huon* sawe the malice of his Uncle and his false treason: he was soze abashed, and arose vp suddainly, and put his helmet on his head, and take his Sword in his hand. Then Geffrey came in, and cryed Saint Denis you noble Frenchmen, take hede that no Paynim escape aline, but slay them all with sorrow. The French-men drew out their Swords, and fought with the Paynims on all parts, so that within a shott time they were all slaine. And when the Duke sawe howe they were no Paynims that slew his men, he was in great feare of his life, and so fled away into a secret Chamber. When *Huon* perceived that they were French-men that had thus succoured him: he pursued the Duke with his Sword in his hand, all bloudy with the bloud of the Paynims that he had slaine, and when the trayterous Duke sawe that his Nephewe so followed him, hee fledde from Chamber to Chamber, vntill hee came to a windowe opening vpon the Garden side, and so leapt out therat and ran away: whereof *Huon* and Geffrey and the other French-men were right sorowfull. Then they closed the gates, and listed vp the bridges, to the entent that they should not be taken within, then they came into the Hall, wheras one take acqaintance

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

tance of another, whereof they had great ioy. But if God had not succoured them, their ioy had been turned to sorrow, for the Duke who was escaped, when he came into þ towne, he made a crye, that as many as were able to beare armour, should come unto him, so that he and all that he could make, came with him before the Pallacie, being more then Tennes Thousand persons, and they all sware the death of the christian men within the Pallacie. When the Duke saw that he had such a number, he was ioyfull, and then he commanede his Engins to be raised vp, and Ladders on euerie park, and there with Pikes and Mattockes they brake downe a corner Tower, and the christian men within defended them selues valiantly. But their defence had little availede them, if our Lord God had not mightily succoured them. When *Huon* knewe the danger that they were in, he was soze displeased, and sayd: Ah good Lord, I ought to be soze agrued, when I see that we be thus kept in by mine Uncle, I feare me we shall never see more dayes. When Gerames said: Sir, for the loue of God blowe nowe your Horne. Alas (quoth *Huon*) it is not in my power to doe it, for the Provost Gonder hath it in keping. Ah *Huon*, (quoth Gerames) in an ill hourre we were acquainted with you, for nowe by your folly and pride, we are in the way of destruction. Thus as they were devising, Gonder the Provost came to the Duke, and said: Sir, I haue great maruaile that you will thus destroy your owne Pallacie, great folly you doe therein, rather I would councell you to leaue this assault, and let there be a peace made betwene you and your Nephew, vpon condition to let him and his company go safely away. Provost (quoth the Duke) I pray þe goe and doe the best that thou canst, I will do as thou doest counsaile me. Then the Provost came to the Pallacie, and sayd to *Huon*: Sir, for Gods sake speake to me. What art thou quoth *Huon*? I am your Host the Provost, and I require you in as much as you loue your lives, kepe well this Pallacie. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) for your god counsaile I thanke you, and I desire you for the loue

The delightfull History

I loue that you beare me, and in that you would help to sate my life, as to deliuere me againe the Horne of Iuozie that I tooke you to keepe, for without that I cannot escape death. Sir, (quoth the Prouost) it is not farre from me, and so tooke it out of his bosome, and deliuered it vnto Huon in at a windowe vpon the Garden side.

Chap. XXX.

¶ How King Oberon came and succoured *Huon*, and slewe all the *Paynims*, except such as would be christened: And how *Huon* slewe the Duke his Uncle.



¶ *Hen Huon* saw that he was possessed of his Horne of Iuozie, hee was ioyfull, the which was no maruaile, for it was the only suertie of his life. Then hee set it to his mouth, and began to blowe it: then Gerames said. Ah Sir, you shoule never bee so lighte to discouer your secrets, for if this Prouost had beeene vntrue, he might haue discouered all you secrets to the Duke, whereby you had beeene lost and dead, therfore neuer discouer your secrets moare: and also Sir I require you as yet blowe not your Horne, for you bee not as yet hurt, King Oberon commaunded you so at his departing. Why (quoth *Huon*) will you then that I tarrye vntill I be slaine? surely I will blowe it without any longer taryng, and so he blew it so sore that the bloud came out of his mouth, so that all that were in the Pallacie began to singe and to daunce, and the Duke and al such as were at the seige about the Pallacie, could not rest but fell to singe and to daunce. King Oberon, who as then was in his citie of *Momur*, saide on high: Ah I haue my frend *Huons* Horne blowe, whereby I knowe well he hath some busynesse in hand, wherfore

¶ 3

of Hudn of Bourdeaux.

I wilshē my selfe there as the Horne was blowne, with an hundred thousand men well armed. He had made no soner his wilshē, but he was in the Cittie of *Tormont*, whereas he and his men slewe downe the Paynims, that it was maruaile to see the bloud run downe the stretes like a River. King Oberon made it to be cryed, that as many as would receive Baptisme, their liues shoule be sauied, so that thereby there were many that were christened. Then King Oberon came to the Pallacie, when *Huon* saue him, hee went and thanked him of his succour at that time of neede. Freend, (quoth Oberon) as longe as you beleue and doe my commandements, I shall never sayle to succour you in all your affaires.

Thus all that were in the towne and would not beleue in God, were slaine. Then the Duke was taken & brought to the Pallacie vnto *Huon*, when he saue his Uncle taken, he was ioyfull, and then the Duke sayd: Faire Nephewe, I require you haue pitie of me. Ah vntrue *Traytour*, (quoth *Huon*) thou shalt never depart hence aliue, I shall never respite thy death; then with his sword he strooke off his Uncles head, then he made his bodie to be hanged ouer the wals of the towne, that his ilnesse might alwayes be had in memorie, and to be an example to all other: thus that *Country* was deliuered from that *Traytour*.

Chap. XXXI.

¶ How King Oberon forbade *Huon*, that he should not goe by the towre of the *Giant*, to the which *Huon* would not accord, but went therethen, whereby he was in great danger of death. And of the *Damsell* that he found there, who was his owne Cosen borne in Fraunce.

G 2

Ye

The delightfull History

EE haue all heard howe
King Oberon came & succoured Huon, and
when all was done ; then he said vnto Huon. My deare Frend, I will take my
leauue of thes, for I shall never see thee again,
vntill thou hast suffered as much paine and ill, and pouerty
and disease, that it will be hard to declare it, and althoughe
thine owne folly . When Huon heard that, being affrayd,
he said : Sir, mce thinkes you saye great wronge, soz in all
things to my power I will obserue your commandement .
Frend, (quoth Oberon) seeing thou wilt doe so, remember
then thy promise, and I charge thee vpon paine of thy life, &
losyng soz ever my loue; that thou be not so hardy, as to take
the way to the Tower of Dunother , the which is a maruay-
lous great Tower standing on the Sea-side . Iulius Cæsar
raised it to be made , and therein I was longe time nouris-
hed, thou never sawest so faire a Tower, nor better garnis-
hed with Chambers and glasse windowes, and within
hanged with rich Tapestrie . At the Entrie of the gate thers
are two men of brasie, each of them holding in their handes
a sayle of yron, wherewith without cease day and night they
beat by such a measure, that when the one striketh with his
sayle, the other is listed vp readie to strike , and they smite
so sudainly, that a swallow flying cannot passe by vnsayn.
In this Tower there is a Gyaunt named Angloifer,
he toke from me the Tower and a stronge Armour of suche
virtue, that whosoever hath it on his bodie, cannot be hurt
nor wearie, nor he cannot be devayed in no water, nor bur-
ned with fire . Wherefore Huon, (my frend) I charge thee
go not that way, as much as thou fearest my displeasure, soz
against that Gyaunt thou canst make no resistance . Sir,
(quoth Huon) know soz troth, the day that I departed out of
France, I tolke upon me, that any aduenture that might be
heard of, though it were never so perilous, that I would ne-
uer

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Sir eschew it for any feare of death: and therfore Sir I had
rather die then to forfaine to fight with y Gyant, there is no
man shall let me, & Sir I promise you ere I returne againe,
to conquer your sayde stronge Armour, it shall doe me god
seruice heereafter, it is a thinge not to bee forfaken, and if I
live of your ayd, I shall blowe my Horne & you will come
and succour me . Huon (quoth Oberon) by the Lord that sa-
ued me, if thou breakest the Horne in the blowing, thou shal-
lave no succour nor ayd of me . Sir, (quoth Huon) you may
doe your pleasure, and I shall doe mine .

Then Oberon departed without more speaking , & Huon
aboard in the Citie , the which he gaue to Gestrey and to the
Prouost his Host, & all the Land that his Uncle held . There
he made him readie, and tooke gould and siluer plentie, and
so he and his companie departed , and so road ouer Hills and
Dals, night and day a certayne space without finding of any
aduenture worthy to be had in memorie . At last he came
nere to the Sea-side , whereas the Tower of the Gyaunt
was, when Huon saw it, he sayd vnto his companie . Sirs,
yonder I see a Tower , the which was forbidden me by O-
beron, but as God help me, before it be night I will see what
is within it, whatsoeuer come thereof . Then Gerames be-
held the Tower, and began to sorow, and said: Ah Huon, he
is a sole that agréeth to the counsaile of a Child, Sir, for
Gods sake beware that you breake not the commandement
of King Oberon, for if you doe , great ill is like to come vnto
you . Sir, (quoth Huon) if all the men nowe living shoulde
forbid mee to goe thether, I would not obey them, for you
knowe well, I departed out of Fraunce for none other thing,
but to search the strangest aduentures , and I demand no-
thing else but to find aduentures , therefore speake no more
to the contrarie, for ere I sleepe I will fight with the Gyant,
nor though he be more harder then yron, yet I shall slay him,
or he mee : and you Gerames & all the other, abyde you heere
in this meadowe vntill I returne againe . Sir, (quoth Ge-
rames

The delightfull History

rames) in weeping, it soze displeaseth me that it will bee no better: wherefore I recommende you vnto the saugard of God.

Thus Huon departed and left his companie heauily complayning. Huon armid himself, and so tooke his way, and killed all his men one after another, and tooke with him his Hozne and Cup, so all alone on foorth he went forzh, & rested not vntill he came to the gate of the castle of D'another, there he saw the two men of Brasse, that without ceasing beat with their flayles, he beheld them well, and thought it was in a manner impossible to enter without death. Then he began to consider hereon with himselfe, how King Oberon had shewed him the troth, and thought without the aide of the grace of God, it were impossible to enter, whereupon he beheld all about, if there were any other place to enter, at last he saw neare to a piller of marble, a Bason of gould fast tyed with a chaine, then he appoached neare thereto, and drew out his sword, wherwith he stakke thre great stroaks on the Bason, so that the sound thereof might well be heard into the Castle. Within the Tower there was a Damsell called Sibilla, when she heard the Bason sound, she had great maruaile thereto, then she went to a window, and looked out and saw that Huon would enter, whereupon she went backe againe and said, ah god Lord, what knight is yonder without that would enter? if the Gyant awake, anone he wil be slaine, for if there were a Thousand Knights toghether, they shold all soone be destroyed: surely I haue great desire to know what he is, and where he was borne, for as me semeth he shold be of Fraunce, to know the troth I wil goe to the window againe, to see if I may haue of hym any knowledge. When shee went out of her chamber, and went to a window neare to the gate, and looked out and saw Huon all armid abiding at the gate, then she beheld the blazure of his shield, wherein was portayed thre crosses of gould, whereby she knew well he was of Fraunce. Alas quod she, I am but lost if the Gyant know that I haue beeene here,

then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

then she returned againe in hast, and went to the Chamber doore whereas the Gyant lay and slept, and she perceived hee was yet a sleepe, for he rowted that it was maruaile to here. Then she returned againe quickly to the gate, and opened a wicket, out of the which there yssed such a wind, that it caused the two men with their flayles to stand still in rest, when shee had opened the wicket, hastily shee returned into her Chamber, and when Huon sawe the little wicket open, he aduanced himselfe & entred, for the two men with their flayles were in rest, then hee went further thinking to finde them that had opened the wicket: but hee was soze abashed when he could finde no creature, there were so many Chambers, that he wist not whether to goe to finde that he sought for. Thus he searched all about, and at last hee sawe about a Pillar fourteene men lye dead, whereof hee had great maruaile, and said, that he would returne backe againe, then he went out of the Hall and came to the gate, weming to haue found it open: but it was closed by it selfe, and the men againe did beat with their flayles. Alas, (quoth Huon) nowe I see well I cannot escape from hence, then he returned into the Castle, and hearkened about, and as he went searching carefully, he heard the voice of a Damsell pitiously weeping. He came there as she was, and humbly saluted her, and said: Faire Damsell, I cannot tell if you can understand my language or not, knowe of you I would, wherefore you make this great sorwowe? Sir, (quoth she) I weape because I haue of you great pittie, for if the Gyant heare within (who is yet a sleepe) hap to awake, you are but dead & lost. Faire Ladie, (quoth Huon) I pray you shew me what you be, and where you were borne? Sir, (quoth shee) I am Daughter to Guinemer, who in his time was Earle of Saint Omers, & am Pece to Duke Scuin of Bourdeaux.

When Huon heard that, right humbly he kissed her, and saide. Madame, knowe for troth, that you are my neare kinswoman, for I am Sonne to Duke Scuin: I pray you shew me what aduenture hath brought you into this Castle.

The delightfull History

Sir, (quoth she) my Father had devotion to see the holy See
pulchre, and he loued me so well, that he would not leau me
behind him, and as we were on the See neere to the Cittie of
Escalone in Sury, there arose a great tempest upon the See,
that the Winde brought vs neere unto this Castle, and the
Gyant being in his Tower, saw vs in great danger of drowning,
& that we were driven into this Port, he came downe
out of his Pallacie, and slew my Father, and all them that
were with him except my selfe, and so brought me into this
Tower, whereas I haue been these Seauen yeares in great
distresse and miserie. And nowe Cozen, I pray you what
aduenture hath brought you hether into this strang Countrey?
Cozen, (quoth he) seeing you will knowe of my ad-
ventures, I shal shew you the troth, King Charlemaine hath
sent mee in messuage to the Admirall Gaudise in Babilon, I
bare him a Message by mouth and by Letters, and as my
way lay, I am come by this Tower, and I demanded of a
Paynim who was within this Tower, and he answere me
and sayd, howe heare should bee a great and an horrible Gy-
ant, who hath done much euill to them that haue passed this
way. And I thought to passe this way, to fight with him
and destroy him, and to deliuere the Countrey of him, and
I haue left my companie heare by in a Valley to tarie for me.
Deare Cozen, (quoth she) I haue great maruaile that you
would take on you such a folly, for if ye were ffeue hundred
men together well armed, yee durst not all abide him if hee
were armed with his armour, for none can endure against
him, therefore Cosin I counsell you to returne backe againe
ere he doe awake, and I shall open you the wicket, so that
you shall passe out without any danger.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux,

Chap. XXXII.

¶ How the Damsell cosen to *Huon*, shewed him the chamber
whereas the Gyant slept, and how he went and waked him,
and of the good armour that the Gyant deliuered to *Huon*.



¶ Hen *Huon* had well vnder-
stood the Damsell, he said, Cosen knowe for
troth, ere I depart hence, I will see what
man he is, it shall never be said (to my re-
proch) in the court of any Princes, that for
feare of any miscreant I shoulde be ofso faint a courage, that
I durst not abide him, certainly I had rather die than such
a fault should come to me. Ah Cosen quoth shee, then I see
Well both you and I are destroyed, but seeing it is thus, I
shall shew you the chamber whereas he sleepeth, and when
ye haue seene him, yet then ye may returne. First goe into
this chamber that you see heare before you, wherein ye shall
find bread and wine and other victuals, and in the next you
shall find clothes of silke, and many rich iewels, then in the
third chamber ye shall find the four Gods of the Paynims,
they be all of fine massie gould, & in the fourth ye shall find the
Gyant lying a sleepe on a rich bed: then sir if ye were of my
mind, I would counsell you to strike of his head sleeping, for
if he awake, you cannot escape without death. Ladie quoth
Huon, and god will, it shall never be said to my disgrace,
that I shoulde strike any man without his knowledge. Then
Huon departed from the Ladie, his sword being in his hand
and his helmet on his head, and his shield about his necke,
and so entred into the first chamber, and then into the second
and third, wheras he saw the four Gods: when he had well
regarded them, he gaue each of them stroake with his sword,
and then he entred into the chamber whereas the Gyant lay
sleepe.

The delightfull History

Sleeping, Huon noted him aduisedly, and the bed that he lay on, the which was so rich, that the balew thereof could not be prized, the curtaines, coverings, and pillowes were of such riches, that it was great beautie to behould them. Also the chamber was hanged with rich clothes, & the floare couered with carpets, whē Huon had well regarded all this, and well considered of the Gyant, who was rvis. lote of length, and his body furnished thereafter and all his other members, but a moze fowler & hideous creature was never seene, with a great head, great eares, and a camelled nose & eyes burning like a candle. Ah god Lord (quoth Huon) I would King Charlemaine were hēre to see vs two fight, for I am sure then ere he departed, my peace should be made with him. Lord god, I humbly require thee to be my succour against this enemy, for if it be not thy god pleasure, against him I can no while endure. Then Huon fiercely aduanced forth, and made the signe of the Crosse, casting in his mind what he might doe, for he thought if he slew him sleeping, it shold be a ḡeat reproch to him, and it wold be said that he had slaine a man dead, whereupon he said to himselfe: shame haue I if I touch him ere I haue defied him, then Huon cryed out aloud and said: Arise thou heathen hound, or else I shall strike off thy head. When the Gyant heard Huon speake, he awaked fiercely, and beheld Huon, and rose vp so quickly, that in rising he brake the bedsted that he lay vpon, then he said to Huon. Frend, they that sent theē hether, loued theē but little, nor doubted not me. End when Huon heard the Gyant speake french, he had great maruaile and said, I am come hether to see theē, and it may be so, that I haue done it vnadvisedly. Then the Gyant said, thou sayest troth, for if I were armed as thou art, Five hundred men such as thou art could not endure me, but y they shold all die, but thou seest I am naked, without sword or weapon, yet for all that I doubt theē not. Then Huon thought in himselfe, that it wold be a great shame to him, to assaile a man without armour or weapon, wheresoever he said: Goe and arme theē, or incont-

Huon of Bourdeaux.

Incontinent I shall slay theē. Frend quoth the Gyant, this that thou sayest, procedeth of a god courage & of courtesie. Then he armed him, and tooke in his hand a great fawchyn, and Huon was withdrawne into the Vallacie abiding for the Gyant, who tarried not long but came to Huon, & said: Where art thou, behould me hēre ready to destroy thee, without thou make god defence: yet I desire thee tell me what thou art, to thintent that I may (when I haue slaine theē) tell how I haue slaine such a one, that by his folly came to assaile me in myne owne Vallacie. Great pride it was in theē, that thou wouldest not strike me ere I was armed, but whosoeuer thou art, thou seemest sonne to a noble man: I pray thee shew me whether thou wouldest goe, and what moued theē to come hether, to thintent that I might know the troth of thine enterprize, that when I haue slaine theē; I may make my baunt to my men, that I haue slaine such a man, that thought scorne and disdaine to strike me ere I was armed. Paynim quoth Huon, thou art in a great folly, when thou so rashly reputest me for dead: But seing thou wouldest know the troth, I am a pore knight, from whome king Charlemaine hath taken my Lands, and banished me out of the Realme of Fraunce, and hath sent me for to doe a mesusage to the Admirall Gaudis at Babilon, and my name is Huon, Sonne to Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux. Now I haue shewed all the troth of mine enterprize, and now I pray thee tell me where thou wert borne, and who engendred theē, to thintent that when I haue slaine theē, I may make mine auant in king Charles Court, and before all my frends: that I haue slaine such a maruaylous great Gyant as thou art. Then y Giant said, if thou slay me, thou maist well make thy baunt, that thou hast slaine Angofer the Gyant, who hath rvis. brethren, of whome I am the yongest. Also thou maist say, that vnto the drie tre and to the red sea, there is no man but is tributarie to me. I haue charred the Admirall Gaudis, to whome thou saiest thou goest, & haue taken from him dyuuillante divers of his Cities, and he doth me yereley seruage,

The delightfull History

seruage, by the tender of a King of gould, to buy his heade withall. Also I tooke from Oberon the Fayrie King, this puissant Towre, who for all his enchanting & Fayries could not resist me, and also I tooke from him a rich Armour, thou never heardst of such another, for it hath such vertus, that whosoeuer can put it on, can never be wearie nor discomfited. But there is in it, another especiall vertue, for he that must weare that armour, must be without spot of deadly sinne, & also his mother must be without carnall copulation with any man, except with her owne husband, I belieue there cannot be found any man that may weare this Armour. Also it is of such vertue, that whosoeuer hath it on his bodye, cannot be grieved neither with fire nor water. By Mahound I haue proued it, and because I haue found such courtesie in thee, that thou gauest me leauue to arme me: I will give thee leauue to assay if thou canst put on that Armour, in regard I know, that neither thou, nor any knight else can be able to doe it. Then the Gyant went to his coffer, and tooke out the Armour, and came to Huon and said: Here, heere is the god armour, I give thee leauue to assay to put it on thy body. Then Huon tooke the Armour and went back a little, and put off his owne armour, and tooke that belonging to the Gyant, and incontinent did it on his bodye, then hastily he put on his helmet, and tooke his sheld & sword in his hand, and devoutly thanked our Lord God of this great grace. Then the Gyant said, by Mahound, I had little thought thou hadst been such a man, that Armour becommeth thee exceeding well, nowe I haue quit the courtesie that thou shewdest mee, therefore I pray thee put off the Armour, and deliuer it me againe. Not so sir by your leauue, answeared Huon, this Armour is meeter for me, than such a Yelhound as thou art, therefore know for troth, I will not render it againe for viiiij. of the best Cities between this and Parys. Friend quoth the Gyant, seing thou wilt not render me againe the Armour, I am content to let thee depart hence without any hurt or damage, and also I will give thee my King

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

King of gould, the which the Admirall Gaudise gave me, for I know well it will stand thee in god stead, if thou thinkest to furnish thy messuage, for when thou comest to the gate of his Pallaice, and sayst how thou art a messenger sent from kyng Charles, thou shalt find soure gates, and at every gate soure Porters, so that at the first gate, if it be knownen thou be a frenchman: one of thy hands shalbe cut of, and at the second gate thy other hand, and at the third gate one of thy feet, and at the fourth the other foot, and then shalt thou bee brought before the Admirall, and there thy head striken off. And therfore to escape these perils, & furnish thy messuage, and to thintent that thou maist surely retorne, giue me againe my Armoni and I shall give the my ring of gold, the which when thou but shewest it, thou shalt be received with great honoř at every gate, and then thou maist go & retorne surely into the Pallaice at thy pleasure, and no man to let thee, for if thou hast slaine ffe hundred men, there shalbe none so hardy as to touch the, nor to doe the any yll if thou hast this King about the, for when I haue nede of men or mony, I cannot lacke if I send this ring for a token, therfore I pray thee let me haue againe my Armoni.

Chap. XXXIII.

¶ How Huon slew the great Gyant, and how he called Gerames and his company to him, and of the ioy that they made for the death of the Gyant.



Hen Huon vnderstoode the Paynim, he said. Ah thou fell and false deceiver, know for troth, if all the Preachers between the east & west preached to me a whole yere, and that thou wouldest giue me all that thou hast, and thy King therewith: I wouldest never

The delightfull History

der againe the god Armour that is now on my bodie, first I
slay the, & then, as for thy King that thou praisest so much:
I will likewise haue it whether thou wilt or not. When
the Gyant had well heard Huon, and saw that in no wise he
could get againe his Armour: he was then sorowfull, and
because he saw how Huon reprooued him, therewith he was
so sore displeased, that his eyes seemed like two burning
candels, then he yet demaunded of Huon, if he would doe
none other wise. No truly quoth Huon, though thou be great
and strong, I haue no feare of the, seing I haue on this god
Armour: therefore in the name of god and of his divine pu-
issance I desie the. And I the quoth the Gyant, for all the
Armour thou canst not endure against me. Then the Gyant
approched to Huon, and lift vp his falchin thinking to haue
striken him, but he fayled, for the stroke glent, and the fal-
chin light vpon a piller, and entred into it more then two
foot, then Huon (who was quicke and light) behoulding the
maruaylous stroke, quickly stopt forth with his god sword
in his hand, and seing how the Gyant had his falchin stic-
king fast in the piller, he strake the Gyant on both þ armes
nere to his hands in such wise, that he strake off both his
hands, so that they with the falchin fell dolvne to the earth.
When the Gyant felte himselfe so sore hurt, with paine ther-
of he gaue a maruaylous crie, so horriblie, as though all the
Towre had fallen to the earth: whereat the Damsell Sibylla
being in her chamber, was sore abashed, she went out of her
chamber and found a staffe by the way, she tooke it vp in her
hands, and came to the Pallaice whereas she heard the cry,
and met the Gyant flying away to sauе himselfe, but the
Damsell well aduised, when she saw that he fled, she cast
the staffe betweene his legges, so that thereby he fell to the
earth, and Huon who came after him with his sword in his
hand, he hasted him, & gaue the Gyant many a great stroke,
and the Gyant cryed out so high, that it was very terrible to
heare him. Then Huon lift vp his sword, and gaue him such
a stroake in the necke, that his head flew to the earth, then

Huon

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Huon wiped his sword, and put it vp into the sheath, and he
came to the head thinking to haue taken it vp, and to haue
set it on the height of the Towre, but the head was so great
and heauy, that he could not remoue it nor tourne the bodie,
then he smiled and said. Ah god Lord, I thanke thee of thy
grace, that thou hast giuen me the puissance to slay such a
creature, wold to god that this body and head were nolwe
in the Pallaice of Parys, before Charlemaine Ringe of
Fraunce, so that he knewe that I haue slaine him. Then
Huon went to a window and looked out, and saw where his
company were, than said he to them on hie. Sirs come vp
hether, ye may doe it surely, for this Pallaice is wonne, &
the Gyant slaine. When Gerames, Garyn, & the other heard
that, they were ioyfull and thanked our lord god, then they
came to the gate, and Sybilla the Damsell went & opened the
wicket, whereby the enchantment fayled, then they entred &
followed the Damsell, who brought them into the Pallaice
to Huon, and when they saw him, they all wept for ioy, and
embraced and killed him, and demanded if he had any hurt.
Sirs quoth Huon, I thanke god I feele no hurt, and then he
brought them where as the Gyant lay dead, when they saw
him, they had maruaile how he could be slaine by Huon, they
were affraid to see him ly dead. Then Gerames demanded
of Huon, what was the Damsell that was there, and Huon
shewed how she was his cozen, and shewed the all the ma-
ner how she came thether: whereof they had great ioy and
embraced her, then they all unarm'd themselues, and went
to supper, and eate and dranke at their pleasure, but their
joy endured not long, as yee shall heare heereafter.



Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XXXIIII.

How *Huon* departed from the castle of the *Gyant*, and tooke leaue of his company, and went alone a foot to the sea-side, whereas he found *Mallaborn* of the Fayrie, on whome he mounted to passe the Sea.



E haue heard here before, how *Huon* conquered the *Giant*, the which was great joy to all his companie, then the next day *Huon* called them all together; and said. Sirs, ye knowe well the enterprize that I haue taken on me to doe, touching the *Admyrall Gaudise*, therefore it is conuenient, that as shortly as I can, to doe my mesuage that I am charged by king Charles to doe to the *Admirall Gaudise*: wherefore I desire you all, to kepe god and true companie with this noble Damsell, & also I require you to tarrie heere xv. daies, and then if I retourne not, goe you all into *Fraunce*, and take this noble Damsell with you, and salute from me king Charlemaine and all the Peeres of *Fraunce*, and shew them the hard aduentures that I haue had, and how I am gone to perfourme his mesuage. When his companie understood that he would depart, they were sorowfull and saide. Sir, ye desire vs to tarrie heere xv. daies, know for troth, we shall tarrie heere for you an who's pere. Sirs quoth he I thanke you, then he made him readie to depart, and armed him; and tooke his Cuppe and Horne, and also the Gyants King, the which he did put about his arme, and then he kill his Cosen and all the others, and they all made great lamentation for his departing. Then they went vp into the Pallaice, & looked out at the windowes after *Huon* as long as they might see him: *Huon* went forth till he came to the sea-side,

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

sea-side, the which was not farre from the Castle, and there was a little Hauen, whereas alwaies was wont to ly some manner of ship or vessell to passe ouer the Sea. And when *Huon* came thereth, though nowe at this instant there was none at all, finding no meanes for passage, he said. Ah god Lord, what shall I doe, that I can finde heere no boate or vessell to passe in: alas in an ill houre I slew *Charlot*, whereby I am thus still in danger, holweit I did it in mine owne defence: great wrong therfore king Charles hath done, to banish me out of mine owne Countrey. These and the like complaints made *Huon* there being alone, and began sore to lament, but sodainly on his right hand he saw a great beast come swimming towards him, like a Beare, *Huon* beheld him, and made on himselfe a signe of the Crosse, and drew out his sword to defend himselfe, as thinking the Beast would haue assailed him: but he did not, but went a little off from *Huon*, & shoke himselfe in such wise, that his skinne fell off, and then he was as faire a man and as well sounmed as could be seene. Then *Huon* had great feare and maruaile, when he saw that this Beast was become a man, yet he approached neere to him, and demanded what he was, and whether he were an humane creature, or els an ill spirite that was come thereth to tempt him, and said, right nowe thou didst swimme in the sea, & trauersed the great waues in guise of a maruaulous beast: I charge thee in the name of God thou do me no hurt, but shew me what thou art, for I beleue thou art of king Oberons company: *Huon* quoth he, dismay thou not, I know thee right well, thou art *Sonne* to Duke *Sewin* of Bourdeaux, Royall king *Oberon* hath sent me to thee: once it happened me to break his commaundment, wherefore he hath condemned me to be this xxx. yeres like a beast in the Sea. Frend quoth *Huon*, by the Lord that fourmed me, I will trust thee till I be past the red sea. *Huon* quoth *Mallaborn*, know for troth, I am sent hether for no other cause, but to beare thee whether thou wilt, therfore make thee readie, and recommend thy selfe to the sauergard

The delightfull History

of our Lord Jesus Christ, and than let me alone. Than
Malliborn entred againe into the Beasts skinne, and said
to Huon. Sit mount vpon my backe.

Chap. XXXV.

¶ How *Huon* passed the Sea vpon *Mallaborn*, who bare him
to *Babilon*, and how *Huon* came to the first gate, and so to
the second.



*W*hen *Huon* sawe the Beaste
enter againe into his skinne, and that he
taried soz him, he made the signe of y crosse,
and prayed god to sauе and conduct him, &
so leapt vpon him, & the Beast entred into y
Sea, and swamme as fast as though a bird
had flownen, so that within a short space he traversed the
great Ryuer of *Nyle*, the which cometh from Paradise, and
which is a dangerous Riuere, soz the multitude of Serpents
and Crocodilles that be therein: howbeit, there were none
that did hym any trouble. Then when they came to land,
Huon was toyfull, and *Mallaborn* said: Right dēerely shall
I aby the time that thou wert borne, or that euer I knew
thee, for the intent to doe the pleasure, I shall endure yet x.
yeares like a Beast in the Sea, and xxx. yeares I haue been
so already, so that my time is in all xl. yeeres. I haue great
pitie of thee, soz there is no man borne of a woman, that
knoweth the ill and pauertie that shall fall hēreafter to thee,
and I shall suffer much soz y loue that I haue to thee: how-
beit, I shall take it in patience. Wonder thou maist see the
cittie whether thou wouldest goe, moreouer, thou knowest
what hath been commaunded thee, & what thou hast to doe,
and yet whatsoeuer fall, breake not the commaundement of
king *Oberon*, and alwates be true & say the troth, soz asvone
as

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

as thou makest any lye, thou shalt loose the loue of king *Obe-
ron*: thus God be with the, soz I may no longer tarrie.
So he went againe into the *Sea*, and *Huon* tarried there a-
lone, recommending himselfe to our lord god, and so tooke
the way to the *Citicie*, and there entred in without let of any
man. So soone as he was entred, he met a *W.* Paynims go-
ing a hawking, another *W.* coming homeward, and a *W.*
horses led to be new shod, & a *W.* coming fro shoing, than
he saw a *W.* men playing at the *Chesse*, & another *W.* that
had played and been mated, & another *W.* talking & deuising
with *Damsels*, and another *W.* comming from drinking of
the Admirals wine, and another *W.* going thether. When
Huon all armed had gone a great space in the *Citicie*, he had
great maruaile of that he had seene, and that he had met such
multitude of people. And he stidied thereon so much, that
he forgat the Gyants Ryng on his arme, and the men that
he met had great maruaile of him to see him goe all armed a
foote, and yet he went still forward. Alas poore vnhappy
Huon, that could not remember the Gyants King about his
arme, for lacke of remembrance thereof, he suffered after so
much trouble, that there is no humane tongue can tell it, as
yē shall heare hereafter. At last he came into a great place
before the first gate of the *Pallaice*, whereas there stoode a
great *Wine tree* set vpon bricke pillars of divers colours, vn-
der the which the Admirall Gaudise one day in the wēke
would come thether, and bled to giue audience to all Sou-
ters. When *Huon* had regarded all this, he came to the first
gate of the *Pallaice*, & there he cryed to the *Porter* & said.
Friend, I pray you open the gate, and the *Porter* said, with
a god will, if thou be a Sarazin thou shalt enter. Then
Huon (as vnadvised, and forgetting himselfe, and not once
thinking on king Oberons commaundement, or of the Gy-
ants King about his arme, the which if hee had shewed
forth, hee shoulde not haue needed to haue made any lye)
when hee had heard the *Paynim* demandyd whether he were
a Sarazin or no: he said yes, than the *Porter* said, than may
you

The delightfull History

you surely enter. So Huon passed the first brydge and gate; and when he came to the second, he remembred himselfe how he had broken king Oberons commaynement, wherewith he was so sorowfull at his hart, that he wist not what to do, and sware the that he would never lye more. Then he tooke the King in his hand, and came to the second gate, and said to the Porter: Thou villaine, he that died on the crosse, confound thee, open this gate, for I must enter. When the Porter heard him speake so fiercely, he said, who is it, that the first Porter was so hardy to suffer to enter in at y first gate? I shall shew thee quoth Huon, seest not thou this King, the which is a token that I may passe and goe whereas me list. When the Porter heard him and saw the King, he knew it well, and said: Sir, ye be welcome, haw fareth the Lord y ye come from? Huon, who would not lye, passed the brydge and gaue no answer, and so came to the third gate: where the Porter came to him, and Huon shewed him the King, then the Porter let downe the brydge, and opened the gate, and with great reverence saluted Huon, and suffered him to passe. When Huon was thus passed the thre bridges, then he remembred how he had made a lye at the first brydge, and said to himselfe. Alas, what shall become of me, seeing I haue so lightly broken my promise to him that hath done so much for me? alas, I forgot the King that was about mine armie, how be it, I trust that Oberon will not be displeased for it, seeing I did it not wilfully, but that I forgot it: I trust he will take no more regard to this deede, then he did when I blew y Horne without any cause, thus Huon passed the thre gates of the Pallaice.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XXXVI.

¶ How *Huon* passed the fourth Gate, and howe he came into the garden whereas the Fountaine was, and of that which he did there.



¶ Hen *Huon* saw that he had passed the thre gates, he went on to the fourth gate, with the King in his hand, for he met with no man, but that still did him honour when they saw the King: then he said to y fourth Porter, thou villaine Porter, I charge thee forthwith open the gate. When the Porter heard him he had great maruaille, & said, what art thou that art armed, and speakest so fiercely to me? lay away thine armour, and then shew me what thou art & whether thou wilt goe, for armed as thou art it is not possible for to enter, shew me by thy faith how thou hast passed the thre other brydges. Then Huon said, hould thy peace Paynim, I am a messenger sent frō noble king Charlemaine, and whether thou wilt or not I will passe this way and goe to the Pallaice to the Admirall Gaudise: there is neyther thou nor any other shall lett me, behould this token that I shew thee. The Paynim knew it anon, and let downe the brydge, and opened the gate, and knaled downe and killed and embraced his leg, desiring pardon of him in that he had caused him to tarrie so long: Paynim quoth Huon, god day mayest thou haue. Sir quoth the Porter, ye may goe to the Admirall, who will make you god chere and great honour, for there is nothing that yee can desire, but it shalbe graunted unto you, yea and if it be his only Daughter, for loue of the Lord from whome yee bring this King for a token: and sir, I require you how doth the Lord Angolosei commeth hee

The delightfull History

hether or not? Porter quoth Huon, if he come hether, all the Winels of hell muste bringe him hether, and therewith he passed forth without any more wordes, but he said to himselfe. Ah god Lord Jesus Christ, helpe and aid me in all my busines, I was tempted with an euill spirite, when I made the lye at the first gate, I did it by lightnesse of courage and for lacke of remembraunce, whereof I am right sorie. Huon thus being in displeasure with himselfe for the lye that hee had made, went forth till he came to the Pallacie, and entered into a faire garden, wherein the Admirall take oftentimes his pastime, for there could no tre, frute, nor flower be wished for, but there they might be found both in somer & winter. And in the middel of this garden there was a faire Fountaine comming out of the Ryuer of Nyle that cometh from Paradise, the which fountaine as then was of such vertue, that if any sick man did drinke thereof, or washed his handes and face therin, incontinent he should be whole, and also if a man had been of great age, he should retourne againe to the age of xx. yeeres, and old women to become as fresh and lustie as a maide of xv. yeares. This Fountaine had that vertue by the space of lx. yeares, but x. yeares after that Huon had been there, it was destroyed and broken by the Egypcians, who made warre on the Admirall that was as then in Babylon. And when Huon had washed his handes and face in the Fountaine, and dronke of the water, he beheld y Pallacie, and thought it maruaylous faire, and whe he had well regard it, he saw a little beside the fountaine a great Serpent, who kept the Fountaine, to thintent that none should be so hardy as to drinke or touch y Fountaine: for if a traytour, or any man that had falsetted his faith did touch it, he could not escape without death. But when the Serpent saw Huon, he inclined himselfe, without making of semblance to do him any ill. Huon sat down by the Fountaine, and began gretuously to lament, and said. Ah god Lord, without thy succour it is impossible for me to depart hence alane. Ah noble king Oberon, for sake me not nowe in this

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

His neede, for the trespass that I haue done ought to be forgiuen me, seeing I did it negligently for lacke of remembrance, certenly I will know, if for so small a cause yee will leue me, wherefore whatsoeuer fall, I shall prove & assay to know the troth, then he tooke his Horne and blew it so stercely, that king Oberon heard it being in his Forrest, & when he heard it, he said. Ah god Lord I heare the false Knight blow his Horne, who setteth so little by me, for at the first gate that he passed by, he made a false lye: by the Lord that foured me, if he blow till the batnes of his necke burst in sunder, he shall not be succoured for me, nor for any manner of mischiese that may fall to him. When Huon being in the garden blew so lowde, that the Admirall, who was set at his dinner, arose from the bord with all his Lordeys, and all other ladies and Damsels, knights and squires, bores, and scullions of the kitchen, and all other came into the Pallacie to the Admirall, and began to daunce and singe, and made great ioy, the more that Huon blew his Horne, for more they daunced and sang. And when Huon left blowing, then the Admirall called his Barons, and commaunded them to be armed, and said. Sirs goe into this garden, for surely there is some Enchaunter, therefore take heed that he escape not, but bring him alive to me, for I will know of him the cause why he hath done this daed, for if he escape, he will doe vs more ill. When Huon had blowen a longe space, and sawe no body come to him, he was sore abashed, and thā he began to lament and said. Ah god Lord god, now I see well mine end approcheth, when king Oberon sayleth me, in whom I haue all my trust in life and death. Ah deere Lady Mother and brother Gerardine, I shall never see you moze. Ah noble king Charlemaine, great wrong haue yee done to me, thus to banish me without desert, for that that I did was in my defense, god forgive it you. Ah king Oberon, well mayest thou be reputed for an unkind creature, thus to leue me for one small fault, certenly if thou be a noble man, I hope thou wilt pardon me, at least, I put all to god, and to him I submit me,

The delightfull History

me. And whatsoever fall, I will enter into the Pallacie, & doe my messuage that king Charlemaine hath commaunded me to doe. So he made him readie, and departed from the Fountaine, thinking he shold fynde the Admirall at dinner at that tyme.

Chap. XXXVII.

¶ How Huon came into the Pallacie, and did his messuage to the Admirall, and how he slew many Paynims, and was afterward taken, and put in Pryson.

Hen *Huon* had been a certen space at the fountaine, he departed all armed, and mounted by the degrees of the Pallacie, the same tyme the Admirall had caused two of his principall goddes to be set in the middest of the Pallacie, richly adorned, and before the two great torches burning, so that no Sarazin passed by them, but made to them great reverence, but Huon passed by them, and would not once looke on them, nor speake to no man that hee met, whereof they had all great maruile and sayd one to another, so that Huon easilly heard them. I beleue this man, who thus entred into y Pallacie all armed, is some messenger sent from some great Prince to the Admyrall, and then Huon saw a Paynim King speaking to the Admyrall, who was newly come to the Admirall, because the same day the Admirall Gaudic should haue delivred to him his Daughter the faire Escleremond in mariage, and Huon saue well, holme hee was the greatest Prince that as then was there with the Admirall, then Huon sayd to himselfe, Ah good Lord, if I acquite my selfe truly to King Charlemaine, I must slay this Paynim King, I thinke it be he that I looke for, seeing he sitteth so nere to the Admirall,

Huon of Bourdeaux.

rall, god confound me, but incontinent I will strike of his head, and then let our Lord Jesus Christ do with me at his pleasure. Then Huon came nere to the table, and drew out hys sword, and therewith gaue the said King such a stroke, that his head fell on the table, so that y Admyrall was therewith all bloody. Then Huon with a hye voyce said, Ah god Lord, what a good beginning is this, the rest I remit to our Lord Jesus Christ whome I require to aid me to perfourme the rest of mine enterpise, in this point I haue nere quit my selfe agaynst king Charlemaine. Then the Admirall said to his Barons, take this man that hath done me this offence, as to murder this king sitting at my table, if he escape, looke me never in the face. Wher the Paynims assallid Huon on all sides, and cast at him darts and swords to haue staine him. But his god Armoz sauad him from the death, and with his sword he slew many a bolde Paynim, so that none durst approach nere him. When he saw that he was sore oppressed, he tooke his King from off his arme, and cast it on the table before the Admirall and said, Sir Admirall, beware on paine of thy lyfe, of doing to me any hurt or damage, by this token that I shew thee. Whan the Admirall saw the King, hee knew it well; then hee began to crye, that no man shold be so hardye as to touch him that hath slayne the Paynim King, and every man let Huon in rest, wherof he was right ioyfull, than he said to the Admirall, Sir, I will from hence forth that thou do as I commaund thee. Friend quoth the Admirall, thou mayest do in my Pallacie what thou wilst, whatsoever thou commaund halbe done, no man shall say the contrary. Whan Huon saw wher his Daughter the faire Escleremond sat by her Father, and Huon went to her, and kissed her iii. times before her Father; wherat the Damsell was much abashed, but she saw him so fayre, and felte his mouth so sweet, that she thought without she might haue him to her Loner, she shold dye for sorow, so that she changed colour, and blushed as ruddie as a rose. Whan Huon had kissed the ladie, than he went to the Admirall and said, Sir Admirall, know

The delightfull History

know soz troth that I am christened , and am a Messenger sent from noble king Charlemaine to thē, because there is no Prince christian nor heathē , but that obeyeth his commandement , except thy selfe : therefore by me hee sendeth thes wordes, that since the dolorous day of battaille at Ronceuaux, Whereas he lost his two Nephews, Rowland and Oliver, he never since assembled so much people, as he will do this next sommer to come vpon the both by water and by land, without thou wile beleue in the lawe of Jesus Christ, therefore if thou wile beleue me , be christened , or else this mischies will fall vpon the. Speake no more of that quoth the Admirall, for I had rather be helwen and slaine, then to leaue my law and beleue vpon thy god. Sir Admirall quoth Huon, moreover king Charles commaundeth the to send him a M. Sparhawkes , a M. Goshawks , a M. Beares, and a M. Wayters chayned together , a M. yong Warlets, a M. faire Damsels, and also a handfull of thy beard, and Foure of thy great teeth. Ha quoth the Admirall, I see thou art hardy and outragious, to demaund of me this that thou hast said. And also I haue great maruaile of thy Maister, that he is so fooliſh as to commaund me by thec, to send him my beard and great teeth, before this time he hath sent me moze than rv. Messengers , & hath demaunded part of this that thou speakest of, but all rv. haue been hanged , & nowe thou art come by thy folly to make vp the rv. But by reason of the King that thou bearest, we dare not touch the: I pray thee therefore by the faith and law that thou art of , shewe mee what Diuell hath giuen thee that King. Then Huon soze abashed, as he that durst not make a lye, for feare of king Oberon , said. Sir, not for doubt of thee, or of any Paynim here, I will not spare to shew thee the troth, know then that with this god sword I haue slaine the Lord Angolofer the Gyant. When the Admirall heard that, he said to his Lords. Sirs loke that this Villaine escape not, for by all the Gods that I beleue on, I shall never haue ioy in my heart vntill I see him take. Then Paynims and Sarazins on all parts assayled Huon,

when

Huon of Bourdeaux.

When he saw that, he commended himselfe to our Lord god, and thought he should never see faire day more, and so with his sword in both his hands he defended himselfe nobly, in slaying and cutting off handes, and fete of the Sarazins, & of many he made the bpaynes to fly abroad on y pavement, great terour it was to behould , for by reason of his good Armour, there was no Paynim could do him any damage, but they gaue him way , and durst not approch neare him. Huon being full of yre as he fought, he lay on the one side of the Pallaice an Arch in the wall, and so ene still fighting he drew thether, and set his backe to the arch, to thintent that none should come behind him. There he fared like a wilde Boare in the wood, and defended himselfe in such wise, that whome soeuer he touched with a full stroke, had no neede after of any surgeon, thus a long space Huon endured, and had no greate harme. But the force of the Paynims was so great, that it was not possible for him to sustaine long, for he wared so wearie , that his stroakes feebled, oftentimes he called vpon god, and on the other part the Admirall cryed to his men and said. Ah yee sainte harted slaues, great shame is to you all, that one man shall so long endure against you, that ye can neither take him nor slay him. Then the Paynims whē they heard the Admirall so dispraise them, they came in a great rage all at once vpon Huon, whereas he was alone vnder the arch, and a Paynim who was Nephew to the Admirall, came vpon Huon, but when Huon saw him approach, he lifted vp his sword, and gaue the Paynim such a stroake on the helmet, that he clauie his head to the breast, and therewith his sword fell out of his hands, and another Sarasin tooke it vp, then all the Sarazins at once ran vpon Huon & tooke him, and then tooke from him his Horne and his Cup, and put off his armour: whan he was unarmed, the Sarazins beheld him well, and many said, how they never saw so faire a man before, affirming, that if all Frenchmen were such as he, there were no King able to resist them.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XXXVIII.

¶ Of the great complaints that *Huon* madē being in prison, and how the Admirals Daughter came to comfort him, and how she departed not well content with *Huon*.



Hen *Huon* was disarmed, the Paynims tooke and brought him before the Admirall, who was right ioyfull when he sawe *Huon*, and called his Barons & de maunded of them, what death the Caytiffe shold die that had done them such damage, as to slay one of his most puissant Kings, and also his Nephew, beside many others. Then they all answereid with one voic, that hee shold be slaine aline incontinent. Then kept forth an old ancient Admirall of Six score yéeres of age, who was of y Admirals privie counsell, and he said. Sir Admirall, yee may not doe thus, for the loue of this god day, the which is the feast of Saint John, according to our law, there is none ought to die on that day, but Sir, respite his life for a whole yéere, and then shalbe the feast of your Gods, on that day ye ought to deliuier xij. Champions, to doe with them you Sacrifice: let this man be one, and another may come by that time, and which of the two Champions be overcome, yee shall make your sacrifice to your Gods of him. Thus ye promised your Gods to doe, the first day that ye tooke on you the Signorie of Babylon, and Sir, if it were not for that this man hath slaine one of your Kings, and your Nephew, ye ought not to slay him, but rather to thanke him, for by him, the man that you ought most to hate in the world, is slaine, that is Angoifer, and now by his death yee are out of all territude & bondage, and by this man set at libertie. When the Admirall Gaudie had well heard the Paynim, he saide,

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

seeing it is so that ye give me this counsell, and that of right mine Auncetors haue ever accustomed the same: I will not doe the contrarie, but it shall be as ye haue said. Then was *Huon* led with iiiij. Paynims to a darke prison, and the Tayloz was commaunded to giue him meate and drinke suffitient. When *Huon* saw how he was in prison, he was right sorrowfull and began to remember h noble Duches his Father, and Gerard his brother, and said. Ah Oberon, how is it that art so vngodly & outragious to me, for so little an offence to suffer me to endure this great misery: for I know well it is not vngknowen to thee, that the offence that I haue done, was but only by forgetfulnes.

Now let vs leane speaking of *Huon*, and say somewhat of faire Escleremond Daughter to the Admirall: when shē saw that it was night, and shē all alone in her bed, shē remembred the French knight, who had killed her iiij. times in the presence of her Father, and shē was in great sorrow because he was put in prison, & said to her selfe: Without he were a Knight of great enterprize, he would never haue been so hardy to haue done as he hath done this day in diuers manners. Wherefore shē said, he was well worthy to be beloued and succoured. Then incontinent shē arose and made her readie, and priuily shē tooke a torch of ware in her hand, and lighted it, and issued out of her chamber as priuily as shē could. It was about midnight, and every man was a sleepe in the Pallaice, shē went strait to the prison, & came at so god a time that shē found the Tayloz fast a sleepe, then shē stole away the keyes, and went and opened the prison doore. But when *Huon* saw the torch light, and the doore of h prison open, he was in great seare, least they would take him out to put him to death, or to doe him some other displeasure, whereupon he began to make pitifull complaints. The Ladie who could well speake french, understood all *Huons* complaints, and remembred his name, because the day before shē had heard himselfe shew her Father his name, then shē said. *Huon*, dismay not, I am Escleremond Daughter to the Admirall

The delightfull History

Admirall, whome this day passed thou didst kisse iij. times
in the presence of my father, if it be so that thou wilt fulfill
my will, I shall put to my endeauour to deliuer thee out of
prison, for I am so affectionate towards thee, that ever since
thou didst kisse me, I haue none other thought nor immagi-
nation but only on thes, & how to bring thee out of the dan-
ger that thou art in. Madame quoth Huon, god reward you
for your great courtesie that ye would do vnto me, but faire
Lady Escleremond, you are a Sarazin, and I am christened:
True it is, that I did kisse you, but that was by the com-
maundement of king Charlemaine, who sent me hether so to
doe, but else I had rather to haue been heere in perpetuall
prison, than to haue touched any part of your bodie or mouth
so long as ye be a Sarazyn. Huon quoth þ Ladie, seing thou
art of that mind, thou shalt end thy daies heere in prison mi-
serably, and never trust me, but if I can, I shall cause thee
deverly to aby the refusall that thou hast made me. Then the
Lady Escleremond parted from the prison, and came to the
Taylor and awaked him, and said: Friend, I charge thee
on paine of thy life, that to this french Prisoner within thy
keeping, for these iij. daies and iij. nightes thou giue him
neither meate nor drinke. Madame quoth the Taylor, your
commaundement shalbe fulfilled. Then the Lady in this dis-
pleasure went againe to her bed, right pensiue and full of
fantasies, and Huon was iij. daies and iij. nightes without
meate or drinke, and on the iiiij. day he said all sozowing.
O h god Lord, I see well I must heere die for hunger, I hu-
bly require thee to ayd and succour me, and graunt me thy
grace, that I neither consent nor doe any thing that shall be
against thy pleasure or against thy holy law, for any tribu-
lation that can come to me. Thus noble Huon complayned
all sozowing, & there was no creature that had heard him,
but he would hane been partaker of his great sozowes.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XXXIX.

¶ How *Huon* made great complaints for the famine that he
endured, and how the faire *Escleremond* came againe to cō-
fort him, conditionally that *Huon* would fulfill her desire.

 hus (as haue ye haue heard
before) Huon complayned pitiously, for he
had been iij. daies and iij. nights without
sustenance, and the Lady Escleremond who
caused it, came every morning and evening
to the prison to heare what Huon would say, and ever shee
would demaund of Huon, if he were any otherwise aduis'd
to answeare her or not, and ever she found him at one point.
But at the last, when she saw that he still continued in that
minde, then she demaunded of him, that if she deliuered him
out of prison, whether he would then promise her to lead her
with him into Fraunce, and take her to his wife when hee
came there, if thou wilt promise me this (quoth shee) thou
shalt haue meate and drinke sufficient at thy pleasure.

Madame quoth Huon, I promise you faithfully, that vpon
yon forsaking Paganisme, and conversion to our chris-
tian faith: I shall doe your pleasure, whatsoeuer happen to
me thereby. Then know for troth quoth the Lady, that for
the loue of thee I will become christened, and belewe in þ
law of the Lord Jesus Christe so soone as we come into any
place whereas it may be done. Huon thanked her, and then
she caused him to haue meate and drinke, whereof he was
joyfull, and she called the Taylor and said. Goe thy way in
haste to the Admirall my father, and tell him that the french
knight is dead iij. daies past, through feblenes & hunger.
Ladie quoth the Taylor, I am ready to doe your commaun-
dement, and so he went to the Admirall and said. Sir, the
french

The delightfull History

frenche Knight that was in my keeping, is dead by famine iiiij. daies past. I das quoth the Admirall, I am sorry therfore, but seeing it will none otherwise be, I must passe it ouer as I may, but I had rather that he were aliue. And thus as ye haue heard, Huon was deliuerned from death, for it is a commo, but a very true saying, that one day of deliverance, is worth a hundred yeeres of endurance. Then the Taylor returned to the prison vnto the Ladie, and shewed her what he had said to the Admirall. Well friend quoth the Ladie, if thou wilt be secret, I shall make thine rich for ever, helping to aide me in such things as I would haue thee. Madame quoth he, to die in the quarrell, I shall doe you seruice such as you commaund me, the feare of death shall not let me to doe it.

Now let vs leauue speaking of Huon, who was oftentimes visited with the Taylor, and had all things as he desired, and was well lodged at his pleasure. And let vs now speake of Gerames, and of them that were with him in the Castle of the Gyant.

Chap. XL.

¶ How Gerames and his company departed from the Tower and the Damself with them, and came to Babilon, and of the manner that Gerames vsed to know some newes of Huon.

E haue heard heere before, how Huon departed from the Tower of the Gyant, and left there Gerames and all his company with y Damself his Cozen: they taried there iiiij. moneths, and never heard any thing of Huon, wherof they were so lowfull. They went forth one morning, and came to the Sea-side, to see if they might haere any newes of their Lord Huon, and as they looked

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ked vpon the Sea, they espied a shipp charged with xxx. Paynims and great riches, and Gerames saw how the ship was coming to that Port, wherfore he said to his company: Sirs, let vs go and see if we can leaue any tidinge of Huon by them. Then they went to the Port, and by that time that the Maryners had cast their anchor, then Gerames demanded of them whence they were, and whither they would go. Sir quoth they, we would goe to Mesque, to pay to Ango-losier the great Gyant, a Tribute that we are bound every yeere to pay, therefore Sir we desire you to shew vs where we might find him. And when Gerames saw that they were all a land out of the ship, he said, Ah ye vnhappy Paynims, ye shall never depart hence, for he that ye demand for is dead, and all ye shall beare him companie.

Then Gerames saide to his company, Sirs let all these Paynims be slaine, and then incontinent they set vpon them, so that all the Paynims were slaine, not one escaped aliue, for the christian men were armed, and the Paynims without armour or any weapon, for otherwise they durst not come on land for feare of the Gyant. Then Gerames entred into the ship, and tooke all that they found there and bare it into the Tower, and then they went to dinner and made great ioy for that aduenture, and after dinner Gerames said. Sirs if wee were now in Fraunce, and that king Charle-maine should demand of vs what is become of Huon: yee know wel there is none of vs can tel whether he be aliue or dead, for if we should say that he is dead, and he afterward retourne home, then we should be reputed for false men euer after both we and our children, for a man may be a Prisoner iiiij. or xv. yeeres, and yet come home againe at the last safe and sound. But sir if yee will be ruled by me, we shall doe like true men: we haue as now in this port a good shipp well furnished with every thing, and we haue heere gould and siluer plentie, and we shall soone vittaille our shipp, and then let vs take the Sea, and never rest sayling vntill wee haue some newes of our Lord Huon, & if we doe thus, then

The delightfull History

W^e doe as true men ought to doe, and I desire you all every man shew his aduice herein. Then without taking of any longer respite, they answered all with one voice, that they were readie to accomplish all that he had deuised. So they tooke gould and siluer and all their riches, and bare it into the shipp, and furnished it with wine, basket, salt flesh, & artillerie, and when their shipp was garnished, they put in their horses and their armour, and they all riij. Companions entred into the ship, & the Damsell with the, then they layed vp their anchorz, & hoysed vp their sayles, and so left the Tower of the Gantz all boord and no man therein. And thus they sayled along the coast, vntill they came into the high sea, and so long they sayled till they came to Damietta, & there they entred into the Riuere of Nyle, and so long they sayled therein, that they arrived at Babylon, and came to the Port, and tooke out their horses.

Gerames that knew well the language, and the manner of the entring into all the iij. gates, said to his compaine. Sirs lets vs mount on our horses, and let vs enter into the Cittie, to see if we may heare any newes of our Maister Huon. Thus they roade forth and entred into the Cittie, & then Gerames said. Sirs, we will goe to the Pallaice, but when we come there, hauld you all your peace, and suffer mee to speake, wherein it is conuenient that yee all agree to my woydes, and say not the contrary. They answered and said, they were content so to doe, and thus they roade together through the towne, Ah god Lord quoth Gerames, I beseech thee of thy grace to grant vs, that we may heare some god tidings of our maister Huon of Bourdeaux, for whome we be heere in ieperdie of death, so they passed all the iij. briages and gates, by reason that Gerames shewed forth such reasons that the porters were content. Then they came before the great hall, & there they alighted & mounted vp all riij. and the Damsell with them, and when they were in the hall, they saw the Admirall Gaudise sitting on a rich chaire garnished with gould & pretious stones, and Gerames that could

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

W^eld well speake the Sarazine language, came before the Admirall and said.

The same god that causeth the waine and corne to grow, sene and keepe the Admirall Gaudise, whome I see there siting among his Barons. Friend quoth the Admirall, thou art welcome, I pray thee shew me what thou art, and whither thou wouldest goe? Sir (quoth Gerames) to tell you plainly, I am come from the god citie of Mombrance, and am Sonne to king Juoryn. When the Admyrall heard that, he rose vp on his seete and said: Thou art welcome the son of my brother faire Pephew, I pray you shew me how dothy brother Juoryn? Sir (quoth Gerames) when I departed from him, I left him in god health, and he saluteth you by me, and hath sent heere to you riij. frenche men by me, the which were taken vpon the sea, as they were going on Pilgrimage to the holy Sepulchre of Christ in Jerusalem, and he desirereth you to put them in prison, vntill the day of Saint John the Baptiste, at which day you must make the feast of your Gods, and then to bring them into the meadow heere without, and there tye and binde the to stakes, and let your Archers shot at them, to thintent to know who shooteth best. As for this Damsell that is heere with me, she is to be put to your Daughter, to teach her to speake perfectly the french language. Faire Pephew (quoth the Admirall) as he hath appointed it shalbe done, and I give you power to comand every thinge in this house at your pleasure, and I pray you shew me what is your name? Sir quoth he, I am called Ieracle. Well (quoth the Admirall) from hence forth I require you to be as my chiese Chamberlaine, and I will that yee haue the key of the prison in your keeping, and therin to put these Captives, and doe with them at your pleasure, extend vnto the what kindnesse you please, but let them haue meat & drinke sufficient, that they die not with famine, as but lately died a frenche man that was sent to me by king Charles of Fraunce, who was called Huon of Bourdeaux, the which was a right faire yong man.

The delightfull History

When Geromes heard that, he had never before greater sorrow at his heart, for then (hearing of the death of Huon) his displeasure & anger was so great, that he had neare hande runne upon the Admirall, and he was so vexed in his mind, that he tooke vp a Tasse that lay by him, and gaue each of the Frenchmen such stroakes on their heades, that the blad ran downe: but they suffered it and durst not shewe, they were in such feare of the Admirall, but they cursed Geromes for his stroakes, who did it for the nonse. And when the Admirall sawe how hee had well beaten the frenchemen, he said: Faire Nephew, it seemeth well by you that you loue these christian men but little. Sir quoth he, I hate these christian men more then any men in the world, for Sir all the waye that I haue come, I haue thus beaten them thre times in every day, in the honour of my God Mahound, and in despight of their law and God on whome they beleue. Thus then Geromes departed from the Admirall, and led with him the xiij. french prisoners, beating them till he came to y prison, and none of them durst speake one word, but to themselves they cursed Geromes. And as they went towards the prison they met with the Lady Escleremond, and she said, Cousin, I am right ioyfull of your comming, but if I durst trust you, I would shew you a secret matter, so that you promise not to discouer me. Cousin quoth Geromes, by the faith that I owe to my god Mahound, ye may well shew me your will and pleasure, for if mine eyes were to be drawne out, I shal never discouer you. And when the Damsell heard that promise, she said, Deare Cousin, it is a v. montheis passed since there came to my Father the Admirall a french knight, with a messuage from king Charlemaine, who called himselfe Huon of Bourdeaux, who when he had done his messuage, hee slew a Paynim king as he sat at the table by my Father, & after came & kissed me thre times before my Fathers face, and after that slew many Sarazins, wherefore at last hee was taken Prisoner, and put in prison whereas he is yet, howbeit I made my Father beleue that he is dead with faine,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

mine, yet deere cousin he is as yet aline, and as well serues of meat and drinke as my father is. When Geromes vnder stood the Damsell Escleremond, he was both sorowfull & angry, for he thought that the Damsell did it to deceave him, and to cause him to shew forth the secretnes of his minde, & because he was in doubt therof, he passed soorth and made no manner of answeare to the Damsell, but came to the prison, and put in the Prisoners rudely, and the Damsell returned right sorowfull in that she had shewed so much of her minde to Geromes whome she tooke for her Cousin. When Geromes had put the xiij. Frenchmen in prison, he returned right sorowfull, and Huon being in the prison, had greate maruaile what prisoners they were that were let downe into the prison, for he could not see the prison was so darke, then he drew neare to them to heare them speake, and at last one of them began to make his complaint, and said. Ah god Lord Jesu Christ succour vs, for thou knowest well, this that wee suffer we haue not deserued, but it is for the loue of our yong Lord Huon of Bourdeaux, we haue loued him so well, that now we be lost for ever, except deere Lord thou haue mercie appon vs. When Huon had heard what they said, then he knew well that they were christened frenchmen, and then he coueted much to know what they were, & so approched neare to them and said. Sirs, y^e that be heere, I pray you shew me what y^e be, and how yee be come hither?

Sir quoth one of them, true it is that v. montheis passed, there departed from vs a young knight, with whom we came out of the Realme of Fraunce, and he was borne in Fraunce, and sonne to a noble Duke, called Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux, this Knight slew Charlot sonne to King Charlemaine by misaduenture, wherefore hee was banished out of the Realme of Fraunce, and sent by king Charlemaine to do a messuage to the Admirall Gaudise, and he is dead in prissh as it is shewed vs, and sir we came to lase for him, & are betrayed by one of our owne companie.

The delightfull History

When Huon heard him speake, he knew him well, & said.
Sirs, be of god comfort and make god cheere, for I am Huon, safe and in god health, thanked be god and the Admirals daughter, who is so enamoured of me, that she hath saved my life, yee shall see sone how shē will come and visite me. But I pray you sirs what is become of ould Gerames, whether he be left behynd to keepe þ Tower, with the Dammy cousin whome I left in your kēeping? Sir quoth they, a wozle creature or more false Traytor was never borne, for he hath betrayed vs, and hath beaten and put vs in prisōn: and as soz the Damsell, shē is with the Admiralls Daughter. When Huon perceiued that all they were of his companie, he went & embrased them and said. Sirs knowe of a suretie, that all that Gerames hath done, is done to the intent to deliuere vs all out of prison, I doe so well know the troth of Gerames. Sirs make god cheere, for assone as night commeth, we shalbe visited with great ioy. Sir quoth they, surely wee belēued that Gerames had forsaken the faith of Christ, and was become a Sarazin, for he hath made the Admirall beleue, that he is sonne to his brother king Iuoryn of Mōbrance. When Huon heard that, he had great ioy at his heart and said. Ah god Lord, the troth of Gerames and loue that he hath alwaies shewed to me, shalbe to vs right profitable, in the despight of king Oberon, who hath forsaken me for a small offence, by Gerames we shalbe deliuered out of this pouertie and danger. Now leaueth the Historie to speake of Huon and his companie being in prisōn, and returneth to the ould Gerames, who studied and practised for the deliuernace of Huon and his company.



Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. XL I.

¶ How Gerames and the faire Escleremond went to the Pryson to comfort Huon and the other Prisoners.



Ow sheweth the Historie,

that when Gerames was retourned to the Admirall, he said. Sir the French men that I brought, are falle in prisōn and well beaten. Faire Nephew quoth the Admirall, they haue had but an euill neighbor of you. When Gerames went into his chamber, and studed how he might furnish the Prisoners with vittailes, & did so much that he had sufficient, and when night came, he went with his vittailes to þ prisōn, for he might do there what he listed, for every man was ready to doe him any service. When he came to the prisōn doze, he sent every man away and taried there alone, and he had not bēen there longe, but that the Admirals daughter came therer. When Gerames saw her, he wist not what to thinke, but said. Faire cousin, I pray you shew me what you doe heare at this houre? Dēre cousin quoth shē, the great trust that I haue in you, hath made me to come hether, because to day I discouered to you all my secrets, and what I am intended to doe. Wherefore let me intreat you, that you would leauue the law of Mahdund, and receiue the christian faith, and then to goe with mee into Fraunce together with these Prisoners, and we shall well find the manner how to depart, and we will take with vs al the prisoners that ye haue put in prisōn.

When Gerames had heard the Lady, he was right ioyfull, for then he knew well that shē went not about to deserie him, but that she did it of good heart and good will that she bare to Huon, howbeit, hee thought that shee would not

The delightfull History

discouer himselfe to her, vntill the time he knewe the troth of Huon, wherfore he answered the Damsell angerly and said. O thou false and vntrue maide, how art thou so hardy as to speake or thinkie thus? surely the Admirall thy Father shall knowe it allone as he commeth out of his chamber, and then shal thou be burned and the Frenchmen hanged. Alas Sir quoth shee, yet I pray you let mee goe into the prison with you, to thintent y I may see Huon once yet before I die, for the loue of whome I am content to die, for if he die I will not liue one day after, therefore let me once take my leaue of him. Well quoth Gerames, for this time I am content that ye goe with me, then Gerames tooke a torch in his hand, and opened the doore & entred, he was no sooner entred, but Huon knew him, and went and embraced him, and said. Ah my true louer, blessed be the houre that I found you, then they all clipped and embraced him, when the Lady saw their manner of saluting she was ioyfull, for then she saw well, that her intent shoulde be more surely compassed, & then she came to Huon, & demandid if they were his seruants that made so great loue together? Madame quoth Huon, surely all these that be heere be my men, boldly ye may trust them, for there is none of them but that they shall do your commandment. Huon quoth the Damsell, their comming pleasest me right well, then Huon said to his companie. Gentlemen and my deare friends, forbeare this extremitie of kindnesse to me, and beslow it vpon this noble Ladie, for by her wes halfe deliniered, and it is shce that hath sauied my life, the they all together humbly thanked her.

Sirs quoth she, if ye will worke by my councell, I shall shew you how I may aid you to deliuere you fr̄d hence. First let me vnsainedly perswade ye that I doe firmly beleue in Jesus Ch̄ist, and at this day there is no man that I more hate than the Admirall Gaudis my Father, because he beloueth not in our Lord Jesus Christ, for he hateth so the ch̄ristian men, that he cannot abide to heare any speaking of them, for he beloueth but vpon Mahound and his Idols, therfore

Huon of Bourdeaux.

Therefore my hart cannot loue him, if he did otherwise, I would purchase to him none ill for all the good in the world, but I shall shew you what yee must doe. When it is the houre of midnight, I shall bring you all into my chamber, wheras I will prouide Armour for you all, and there yee shall all be armed, then I shall bring you into the Admirall my Fathers chamber, whome yee shall find sleeping, and there yee may slay him, and as for mes, I will bee the first that shall strike him, and when he is slaine, then shall we depart surely.

When Huon had understood her, he said, Madame, and god will your Father shal not be so slaine, y day shall come that ye shall otherwise deliuere vs, we thanke you that yee so much desire our deliuernace, but I thinkie it good that you and Gerakes depart hence for this time, for it is neare hand day, to thintent that our busines be not perceived. Then the Lady and Gerames departed, and closed againe the prison pore, and went vp into the Pallacie, as if they had not bene there at all. And thus every day Gerames & the Lady went to visite the Prisoners, and bare them every thing that was needfull for them. Gerames was alwaies with the Admirall, and did what he would, for there was not any Paynim that durst do contrarie to his commandment. Now leave we to speake of the Admirall, of Gerames and of Huon, and of all them that were in prison, vntill such time as we may retorne to them againe.



Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XLII.

¶ How the great Giant *Agrapart*, eldest brother to *Angolofer*, whome *Huon* slew, assembled his people and came to *Babylon*, to haue the tribute of the Admirall as his brother had, and of the bataile hand to hand that he desired of the Admirall *Gaudis*, the which was agreed vnto.

Thath beene sufficiently declared heere before, how *Huon* slew the Gyant *Angolofer*, the which Gyant had Seauenanteene Brethzen, all elder than himselfe, who liued distant from him in divers severall places. It was no longe while after, but that his elder Brother named *Agrapart*, was aduertised of the death of his Brother, which he tooke to his hart exceeding heauilie. Now you must vnderstand, that he was in all respects of as huge stature as his brother, for he was xvij. foote of length, and in bignes he was made therafter, he was a foot between þ browes, & his eyes more redder and burning than a brand of fire, and the gristle of his nose as great as the nostrill of an oxe, and he had two teeth issuing out of his mouth more than a foot long each of them: but if I shold describe his soule figure at the full, it would annoy all the hearers thereof, therefore yee may well belieue when he was in his displeasure, that he had a fearefull countenance to looke vpon, for then his two eyes seemed like two burning torches. When he was certenly aduertised of the death of his brother, he sent ouer all his countrey, that every man should come to him in armour, and so they did, and when they were come, he declared to them þ death of his brother *Angolofer*, & said how it was his mind to goe to *Babylon* to þ Admirall *Gaudis*, there to take possession of the

Huon of Bourdeaux.

The landes and signiories that were his brothers, and also to haue the tribute that was due by the Admirall, then all his Lords said, Sir, commaund at your pleasure, and we shall obey it. Well sir's (quoth he) then I will that euery man mount on their horses to goe towards *Babylon*, and so they all obeyed, and got on their horses and departed, & rode so long, that they came into a plaine neare to the citie of *Babylon*, there were about Ten Thowsand men together, and *Agrapart* said, Sirs farie yee all here till I come againe, for I will goe all alone and speake with the Admirall *Gaudis*. Then he armed himselfe, and tooke a great falchin in his hand, and departed all alone, and so went and entred into the citie of *Babylon*, and so past the Foure gates, there was no Paynim that durst say him nay, and he rested not vntill he came to the Pallacie, the same time as the Admirall was sitting at dinner & Gerames with him, then the Gyant came to the table, & said. The same god Mahound vnder whome we liue, confound the Admirall *Gaudis*, as an ill caytiffe and a false Traytour. When the Admirall heard himselfe so highly abused, he said to *Agrapart*, in this that thou hast said, thou lyest falsely, thus shamefully to rebuke me in mine owne Court before all my Lords: therefore shew mee the cause why thou doest me this iniurie: Admirall quoth hee, it is because there is come into thy Court he that hath slaine my Brother, whom incontinent thou oughtest to haue slain likewise, wherefore if it were not for mine owne honour, with my fist I would strike thee on the face, thou hast put him in prison, without any more hurt doing vnto him, therefore thou traytour thise, by Mahound be thou cursed, thou art not worthy to sit in a seate royall, therefore arise vp, it is not meete for thee to sit there. And therewith hædew the Admirall so rudely out of his chaire, that his hat and Crowne fell downe to the earth, whereat the Admirall was soze abashed.

Then *Agrapart* sat dolyne in his chatre & said, thou false Traytour, my Brother is dead, therefore from henceforth thou

The delightfull History

thou shalt be my subiect, for it appertaineth to me to haue the Lands that my Brother hab, and the Tribute that thou wert wont to pay unto my Brother, or else I shall strike off thy head: howbeit I will not doe against right, for if thou wilst proune the contrarie, or find two Champions to be so hardy, that for thy loue they dare or will fight with me in plaine battaile, I shall fight with them, or more if thou wilst send the to me. And if it be so, that I be overcome & discomfited by any of the, I am content that frō hence forth thou shalt hould thy landes franke & frē, without any tribute paying. But if it fall out so that I conquer the both, then thou to be my subiect, and to pay me tribute for ever, & also to pay me for a due tare every yere fourre Ducates of gould as thy head money. Agrapart quoth the Admirall, I am content thus to do, and to appoint two of my men to fight with thes,

Chap. XLIII.

¶ How the Admirall Gaudis tooke Huon out of prison, and armed him to fight with the Gyant Agrapart.



Hen the Admirall had heard the great Gyant, he said alowd: where bee the two gentle knights, that will for ever be my friends? now is the time come, that all the godnes and great gifts that I haue giuen among you, is now to be rewarded. If there bo any of you that will fight against this Gyant, I shall give him my Daughter Escleremond in mariage, and after my death to haue my Heritage, no man shall be so bold as to say nay thereto. But for any faire wordes or promises that the Admirall could make, there was no Paynim so hardye to undertake it: whereupon the Admirall made great sorrow, and began to lament, and when the Gyant Agrapart sawe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

sawe him, he said. Thy lamenting cannot availe thes, for whether thou wilt or not, it must behene the to pay these iiii. pieces of gold yearly, for I am sure there is no Paynim that dare fight against me.

When the faire Ladie Escleremond saw her Father wepe, it so greued her hart, and she said, O my Father, if I knewe that it shold not displease you, I would shew you one thing which shold bring you out of this doubt. Daughter quoth he, I sweare by Mahound, I will not be displeased whatsoeuer thou sayest. Sir (quoth thes) I did once delude you, in telling you that the Frenchman that brought you the Helluage from king Charlemaine, was dead in prison: but sir credite me he is as yet alive, if it please you I shall fetch him to you, and without doubt I dare warrant you, that he will take on him this Battaille against the Gyant, for he shewed you how he slew the other Gyant Angloifer, therefore I haue hope by the ayd of Mahound, in like wise he shall slay his brother this Gyant Agrapart. Daughter (quoth the Admirall) it is my pleasure that ye shall fetch the Prisoner to me, for if he can discomfite this Gyant, I am content that he & all his company, shall depart franke & free at their pleasure. When the Lady & Geromes went to the prison, & tooke out Huon & all his company, & brought them before the Admirall. Then the Admirall earnestly beheld Huon, and had great maruaile that he was in so good case, yet his colour was somewhat pale, by reason of lying so long in prison, then the Admirall said. Friend it seemeth by thy looks, that thou hast had no ill imprisonment. Sir quoth Huon, I thanke your Daughter therefore, but I pray you shew me for what cause ye haue as now sent for me?

Frend (quoth the Admirall) I shall shew thee, behould yonder Sarazin that is armed, who hath challenged to fight with me hand to hand, or against two of the best men that I haue, and I can find none so hardy that dare fight against this Paynim: but if it be so that thou wilt take vpon thee this enterprize for me, I shall then deliuer thes and all thy company

The delightfull History

company, quite to goe into thy country at thy pleasure, and safely to conduct thee to the Citie of Acre. And also I will give thes a Sommer with gould, the which thou shalt present fro me to king Charlemaine, and every yere from henceforth to send him like present as soz my head money, and to make such assurance as his councell can devise. Also if he haue any warre, I shall send him two M . men of armes payed for a whole yere before hand, and if it be so that he desire mine owne person, I will then passe the sea with a C . M . Paynims to serue him: for I had rather to be in servitude there, than to pay iiiij. d. to this Gyant. And moreouer, if thou wilt abide here with me, I shal give thes my daughter Escleremond in mariage, and the halfe of my Realme to maataine thine estate. Sir quoth Huon, I am content this to doe, so that I may haue mine owne Armour, and my rich Horne of Ivory and my cuppe, the which were taken from me when I was yealded Prisoner. Friend quoth the Admirall, all shalbe deliuered to thes, thou shalt not lose the value of one peny. Then the Admirall sent for the Horns, Armour and Cup, and deliuered them to Huon, whereof he had great joy, but when Agrapart saw & knew, that the Admirall had found a Champion to fight with him, hee saide to the Admirall. Soir, I will goe out and speake with my Knights, and in the meane time let thy Champion be ready apparelled, soz I shall not tary long, beside, I shall never haue joy at my hart, till I haue forze his hart out of his bodis: therewith he departed and went to his men, and Huon put on his coate of mayle, and then he tooke Gerames his horne of Ivory, and said: Friend, I pray you keepe my Horne till I returne againe. Then he went & prayed to our Lord, to forgive him his sinnes, and to succour & ayd him to discomfite that soule stend the Gyant, and when he had made his prayers to god, he put on his armour as quickly as though he had never been in prison, wherby he knew well that god was pleased with him, and then he said.

Ah noble king Oberon, I pray thes seing God is pleased with

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

With me, put away thy displeasure and pardon me, for the breaking of thy commaundement I haue bién sore punished, and I pray thes be not displeased if I speake any hasty worde being in prison, for famine caused me to doe it. In the breaking of thy commaundement, I confesse I did ill therein: yet it was but by negligence and forgetting. Alas Sir, remember but what courtesie ye shewed me, when y^e found me in the wood, and gane me your rich Horne and Cup, by the which often times I haue been succoured: therefore sir now I require thes to pardon me all my trespasses, and helpe me at my need, for I see well, without it be by y grace of god & your helpe, there is nothing can sau me life, thus he besought god of pardon, and to giue him grace to destroy his enemy, who was so horribble to behould. And when he had made his prayer, there came a Sarazin to Huon & said, Sir here is your owne swerd that y^e lost when y^e were taken. Friend quoth Huon, y^e do me great courtesie, God giue me grace to reward thes. Then he did on his helmet and girt on his swerd, and the Admirall sent him a god horse the best in all his Court, for he was not so fatre, but he was in goodnes above all other. When Huon saw him, he was right ioyfull & thanked the Admirall. As soz his rich founriture I make no mention thereof, the saddle, harness, and bridle were so rich, that the value thereof could not be esteemed. Then Huon made the signe of the croesse, and mounted on his horse armed at all points, and so rode out of the Pallacie into a fatre meadow, and there made a course to assay his horse, & then he rested him before the Admirall, who leaned in a window in his Pallacie, and when he beheld Huon, he said to his Lords. Trust me these Frenchmen are to be doubted & feared, for Huon is a godly yong man, and great wrong it had been if he had been slaine. The Admirall commauded the field to be kept with a Thousand Sarazines, to shintent that no treason shold be done, or any iniurie offered to his faire seruing Champion,

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XLIII.

¶ How *Huon* fought with *Agrapart* the Gyant, and discomfited him, and deliuered him to the *Admirall*, who had great joy thereof.



Hen *Huon* hadde made his course, he came into the field wheras his enemie was ready, and when *Agrapart* saw *Huon*, hee said . Thou that art of so great couraige as to fight against me, howe nære of kinne art thou to the *Admirall*, seing that for the loue of him thou wilst put thy selfe in aduenture of death ? *Paynim* quoth *Huon*, know for troth, that I am nothing of kinne to the *Admirall*, but I was borne in the Realme of Fraunce , and if thou desire to know what I am, I say unto thes, that I am he that slew thy Brother . For that (quoth the *Paynim*) I am the more sorowfull , and yet againe ioyfull , in that *Mahound* hath done me the grace , to haue powrer to reuenge his death : but if thou wilst beliere and worship my God *Mahound*, and forslake thy beliere and goe with me into my countrey I shall make thee so great a Lord , that of all thy kinne there was never any such . And I shall giue thes my suster in mariage , who is a fote greater than I am , and is as blacke as a cole . *Paynim* quoth *Huon*, I care neyther for thy land nor for thy suster , but all the devils in hell kæpe them both : beware thou of me , for I shall never ioy in my hart , vntill the time that I haue slaine thee as I haue done thy brother : I desie thes in the name of god , and I thes quoth the Gyant , in the name of *Mahound* .

Then they went a sunder to take their courses , and they ran each at other and met so fierstly , that their speares brake in pieces , and the encounter was so rude , that by force of the shocks

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

Shooke both the horses fell to the earth , but the Champions quickly recouered , and came each vpon other . *Agrapart* toke vp his fawchyn to haue striken *Huon* , but he leapt a little on the one side , whereby the *Paynim* missed his stroke , & *Huon* listed vp his sword and stakke the Gyant on the helmet so maruaulous a stroke , that he stakke of a quarter therof , and wounded him soze , and the stroke descended downe and cut of his eare , so that the black blood ran downe to the ground . Then *Huon* said , *Paynim* thou wert vnhappy when thou camest hether , thou myghtest haue been content with y death of thy Brother , and not to come hether to haue as much thy selfe , for thou shalt never see faire day more .

When the Gyant saw him selfe hurt , he had great feare and said : Cursed be he of *Mahound* that forged thy sword , I had rather I had bene bound to haue paid a great summe of money to haue saued my life , than to be slaine heere : therfore I yeld my selfe to thes , take heere my sword , I pray thes doe me no hurt . *Paynim* quoth *Huon* , haue no doubt , seing thou doest yeld thes to me , there is none so hardy that shall doe thes any displeasure . Then *Huon* toke the *Paynim* by the arme & brought him into the Cite , whereof the *Admirall* and all his Lords had great ioy : but the inward content that *Escleremond* had , passed all other . When *Gerames* saw how the Gyant was overcome , he came to the *Admiral* and said . Sir *Admirall* , know for troth that I am christened , and I am not your Nephew : I came hether but only to search for my Lord *Huon* , & the better to know the troth , I said I was sonne to *Iuoryn* of *Monbrance* your brother , thereby to know the certentie what was become of *Huon* , for I knew well he was sent to you from king Charlemaine on a Pessuage .

K

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XLV.

¶ How Agrapart the Gyant cryed mercie to the Admirall, and howe Huon desired the Admirall Gaudise to leaue his law, and to be christened.



HEN the Admirall heard Gerames, he had great maruaile and said, it is hard for any man to beware of the craft and subtilitie that is in a Frenchman. Then the Admirall sawe where Huon was coming vp the steps, and bringing with him the Gyant, whereon the Admirall and all his Lords came & met him, and Gerames & his company with him, who were right ioyfull when they saw him come. When Huon sawe the Admirall, he tooke Agrapart by the hand and said to the Admirall. Sir, I deliuere him into your handes, that this day did you so great iniurie, evyn he that drew you out of your chaire, I deliuere to you, to doe with him at your pleasure. When Agrapart saw that, he knelled and said, Sir Admirall, he hath much to doe that foolishly thinketh, I say this by my selfe, for to day when I came to you, I thought my selfe the most puissant man that raigne on the earth, & thought that ye were not sufficient nor worthy to serue me: but often times rash believeng deceaueth his maister, for I thought that for x. men I would not once surre my chaire to haue regarded them, but otherwise is fallen to me, for I am discomfited alone by one man, and am taken and brought into your hands, therefore ye may do with me at your pleasure, yet sir I require you haue pitie on me, and pardon the outrage that I have done vnto you.

Then the Admirall answered & said, how he would parson him on the condition, that he should never after trespass him

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him nor any man in his country, and beside that, to become his man, and to doe him homage before all them that were there present. Sir quoth Agrapart, I am readie to fulfile your pleasure, and then he did homage to the Admirall in the presence of all the that were there, and in ioy they sat all downe to dinner. The Admirall made great honour to Huon, and caused him to sit by him, then Agrapart and Gerames, and al the other Frenchmen sat downe. As for their seruice, and many dishes of sondrie sorts of meates, I leaue speaking of them. Huon, who had great desire to accomplish his enterprize drew out his Cup, the which Gerames had before deliuered to him with his Horne of Juoy, and then said to the Admirall. Sir y^e may see heare this rich Cup in my hand, the which y^e see is all emptie. Sir quoth the Admirall, I see well there is nothing therein. Now Sir quoth Huon, I shew you how our Law is holy and diuine, then Huon made the signe of the crosse thre times ouer the Cup, the which incontinent was full of wine, wherat the Admirall hadde great maruaile. Sir quoth Huon, I present you this Cuppe, that y^e may drinke thereof, and then shall y^e tast the goodness of the wine. The Admirall tooke it in his hand, and incontinent the Cuppe was voyde and the wine vanished away, wherat the Admirall had great maruaile and saide, Huon y^e haue enchaunted me. Not so Sir quoth Huon, I am no Enchaunter, but it is because y^e be full of sinne, for the law that y^e hould is of no worth, the great vertue that god hath put in this cuppe, is by reason of the signe of the crosse that I made, whereby y^e may perceyue that my saying is true. Huon quoth y^e Admirall, y^e need not to trouble your selfe to speake to me to for sake my beleefe and to take yours, but I would know of you, whether you will abide heere with me, or else goe into Fraunce, for that I haue promised you I shall fulfill it. Ah Sir Admirall quoth Huon, I know well you will kepe couenant with me in that yes haue promised me: but Sir aboue all other matters, I pray you haue pitie on your owne soule, the which shalbe damned

The delightfull History

ned in hell without yee leauie your beleefe, in that it is neyther god nor iust, without yee doe thus, I sware by my faith, that I shall call hether many men of armes, that all the houses in your Pallacie and Cittie shalbe full. When the Admirall heard Huon say so, he beheld his owne men & said. Sirs, heere yee may well heare the pride that is in this Frenchman, who hath been more than halfe a yere in my prison, and now he threateneth to slay mee, because I will not take on me his law and leauie mine owne. I haue great maruaile where he shold find such store of men as he hath said, or what lets me to slay him at my pleasure? Sir quoth Huon, yet I deauaund once more of you if ye will doe as I haue said. Huon quoth the Admirall, beware on paine of your eyen, and as much as you loue your life, that ye speake no more to me of this matter, for by the faith that I owe to Dahound, if all King Charlemaines Roast were heere assybled, it shold not lye in their power to saue your life. Admirall quoth Huon, I am in doubt that too late ye will repent you.

Chap. XLVI.

¶ How *Huon* seeing that the Admirall would not forsake his beleete, blew his Horne, whereby *Oberon* came to him, and how the Admirall was slaine and all his men. And how *Huon* and the faire *Eſclerond* were in perill of drowning, by reason that he brake the commaundement of king *Oberon*.



¶ Hen *Huon* saw that the Admirall would not leauie his Law to receive christendom, he set his Horne to his mouth, & blew it with such violence, that the blood issued out at his mouth, so that the Admirall and all other that were there put the tables from them, and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and rose and all that were in the Pallacie began to sing and daunce. The same time king Oberon was in his wood, & hearing the Horne blow, said. Ah god Lord, I know surely that my friend Huon hath great neede of mee, I pardon him of all his trespasses, for he bath been sufficiently punished, & nowe I wish my selfe with him with an C. M. men well armed, for there is not in all the world so noble a man as Huon, it is great pitie that his hart is so light and mutabile. Then incontinent he with all his companie were in the Cittie of Babylon, wheras they began to slay all such as would not beleue on Jesus Christ, and then Oberon went to the Pallacie with all his Chiualrie, and every man with his sword naked in his hand. When Huon saw Oberon, hee embrased him and said, I ought greatly to thanke God and you, that yee be come so farre off to aide me in all my busynesse.

Huon quoth Oberon, as yee beleue me, and worke by my counsell, I shall not faille you: then on all sides they slew the Paynims, men, women, and children, except such as would bee christened. Oberon came to the Admirall & tooke him, and deliuered him into the handes of Huon who had thereso great ioy, and then Huon deauaunded of the Admirall what he was minded to doe, if he would leauie the lawe of Dahound, and take christendome. Huon quoth the Admirall, I had rather be helwen all to peeces, then to take your law and forſake mine owne. Oberon then said to Huon, why doe yee tarrie to put him to death, whereupon Huon lifted vp his sword and therewith strake the Admirall, that his head flew from his shoulders, and Oberon said to Huon. Now it lieth well in thy power to be quit with king Charlemaine: then Huon tooke the Admirals head, and opened his mouth, and tooke out his fourte great teeth, & then cut off his beard, and tooke therof as much as pleased him, then Oberon said. Now thou hast in thy hands the Admirals teeth and beard, looke as well as thou louest thy life, that thou keepe them well. ¶ Sir quoth Huon, I require you to put them in such

The delightfull History.

a place, where they may bee well kept, and so that I may haue them againe in time of need, for I feele my selfe that my heart is so light, as either I shal forget the, or else looke them. Of this that thou sayest quoth Oberon, I thinkie thou speakest wisely, therefore I doe wish them in Geromes syde, in such manner that they shall doe him no hurt. He had no sooner spaken the word, but by the will of God, and y pow-er that he had by the Fayzie, they were closed in Geromes syde in such wise, that no man could see them, then he said to Huon. Friend I must goe to my Castle of Morur, I de-sire you to doe well, yee shall take with you Escleremond daughter to the Admirall. But I charge you on paine of your life, and in as much as yee feare to displease me: that ye be not so hardy as to compary with her bodily, vntill yee be married together in the citie of Rome, for if thou doest the contrarie, thou shalt find such pouertie and miserie, that though thou hadst double the mischeefe that thou hast hadde since thou camest out of Fraunce, yet can it be nothing in regard of that, that shall fall to thee hereafter if thou breake my commaundement. Sir quoth Huon, by the pleasure of our Lord Jesus Christ, I shal well beware of doing of any thing against your pleasure.

Then Oberon apparelled a rich shippe, well garnished with chambers, and hanged so richly, that it was incredible to be heard or seene, there was no cord, but it was of yould and silke, if I shold shew you the beautie and riches of this shippe, it would be ouer long to recite it. When the shippe was furnished with vittalles, then he put therin his bofes, and Oberon tooke leau of Huon, and kissed and embrased him greatly lamenting. When Huon saw him weape, he had great maruaile and said Deare Sir, for what cause doe you weape? Huon (quoth he) the thing that moueth me thus to do, is because I haue great pitie of the. For if thou knewest the pouertie and miserie that thou shalt endure, there is no member that thou hast but it would tremble for feare: for I know so certen, that thou hast so much to suffer, that

no

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

no humane tonge can rehearse it, and then Oberon depar-ed without more speaking. When Huon sawe Oberon de-part, he was right pensiue, but his swetnes of youth put him out of his sorow. Then he made his ordinance in the citie, and christened the faire Ladie Escleremond, and after-ward did marrie his Cousin Sibilla to an Admirall of the countrey who was newlly christened, and Huon gaue to the the Cittie of Babylon, and all that longed thereto. Then he made and ordyned a little ship, to goe with his owne ship, to thintent to send a land for vittailes when need shoud re-quire. Then he and his compaines went into his great ship, and so tooke his leau of his cousin that was newlly married, who was right sorowfull for his departing.

Then they set vp their sayles, and had a god faire wind, and so sayled till they were out of the riuer of Nyle, and so passed by Damietta, and came into the high sea and had wind at will. And on a day as they sat at dinner and made good chere, for by reason of his Cup they had wine at their plea-sure: Ah good Lord quoth Huon, I am greatly bound to thanke king Oberon, that I haue such a Cup and Horne & Armour, for whensoeuer I shall blowe my Horne, I can haue men enough to come to aide me, and also I haue the Admirals beard and great tæch, but specially the faire Ladie Escleremond, whome I loue so perfectly, and am so enas-moured with her faire body, that I can no longer endure it. Wolo be it, the Dwarffe Oberon to mocke me, hath so bid-den me strictly, that I shold not touch her in any wise. But I will that he well know, that in this case I will not obey him, for she is mine own, therfore I will do with her at my pleasure. When Geromes heard him, he said. Alas sir, what will yee doe? We know well Oberon never as yet made any lye, but alwaies ye haue found him true, for if hee had not been so, both you and we all had bee lost before this time. And now again: you would breake his commaundement, if yee touch this Ladie ere the time come that he hath set you, great misfortune shall fall thereby. Geromes quoth Huon, so

la 4

90

The delightfull History

you nor for any other will I forbeare, but ere I depart I will haue of her my pleasure, and if any of you be affraid, I am content he shall depart in this little shipp, and goe wheres he list, and take vittaille into it for his prouision. Sir quoth Gerames, seeing yee will dos none otherwise, I am right sorowfull, and I will depart, and so will all our other compasnie.

Then Gerames departed out of the great shipp, and entred into the little shipp, with the riis, in his compasnie, and Huon tarried still with the Ladie, and when he saw that all his company was departed, he went and made readie a bed, and said to the Ladie. Madame surely I must now haue my pleasure of you, when shee heard Huon, shee fell downe soze weeping, and humbly desired Huon that he would forbeare her compasnie vntill the time that they shold be married together, according to the promise that he had made to king Oberon. Faire Ladie quoth Huon, no excuses can availe, for it must be thus, then he tooke the Ladie, and made her goe to bed, and there they tooke together their pleasures. He had no sooner accomplished his will, but there arose such a marmalious tempest, that the waues of the sea seemed so great and high as mountaines, and therewith it blew and thundersyd and lightned, that it was very fearefull to behould the sea, and the shipp was so soze tormented, that it burst all to pieces, so that there remained but one piece of timber, whereupon Huon and the Ladie were. And it happened so well for them, that they were neare to an Isle, and thither the winde draue them, and when they saw that they were there arrived, and that they were on the land: they both knoked downe, and thanked our Lord Jesu Christ, that they were so well escaped the perill of drowning. The other compasnie that were in the little shipp, draue at aduenture in the sea, and they cried to our Lord Jesu Christ to save them from drowning, for they had seene well how the shipp with Huon and the Ladie was broken in the sea: wherefore they thought surely that Huon and the Ladie were perished.

Now

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Now let vs leauue speaking of them, returning againe to Huon of Bourdeaux and the faire Escleremond.

Chap. XLVII.

¶ How Huon and Escleremond arriued in an Isle all naked, and how the Pyrates of the sea tooke Escleremond and left Huon alone, and bound his hands, feete, and eyes.



HEN Huon and Escleremond saw how they were driven a land al naked, pitiously weeping they entred into the Isle, wheras there dwelt neither man nor woman, but the earth was so faire and grene, that great ioy it was to see it, it was likewise so faire & hot, that they hid them selues in the grene grasse, to thintent they should not be perceaved, still the Lady wept pitiously, and Huon said vnto her. Lady bee not abashed, for if we dye for loue, we shall not be the first, for Tristram died for the loue of the faire Isoluda, and shē see him, and so all weeping they clipped and kissed eche other. And as they lay wrapped in the grene grasse, there arived Lenne Sarazins in a little vessel, who entred into the Isle to take fresh water and other things that they needed, then they said eche to other, let vs goe soorth into this Isle, and see if we can find any aduenture: these men were Pyrates of the sea, and had serued befor the Admirall Gaudile Father to Escleremond. Huon (who was with his Louer in the green grasse) heard how neare to them people was comming, he thought to go to them to see if he might get any meate. Deere Louer quoth Huon, I pray you goe not hence till I returme. Sir quoth shē, God be your guide, but I require you to returme againe shortly. Then haue departed all as naked as he was borne, and so came to the besoore they had dyned, where he

The delightfull History

he saluted them & desired them humbly for the loue of God to gyue hym some bread. One of them aunswered and saide, Freend, thou shalt haue ynough, but we pray thee shew vs what aduenture hath brought thee hether? Sir quoth Huon, the tempest of the sea hath brought me hether, for the shippes that I was in is perished and all my compayne.

When they heard him, they had great pity, and gaue him two loaues of bread. Huon tooke them & departed, and than-king them went backe to his Loue, and gaue her parte of the bread, wherof she was not a little glad. Then the Pyrates that had giuen Huon the bread, said one to another, this man that is thus gone from vs, surely it can not be but y he hath some other company, therfore let vs goe presently after him, and peraduenture wee shall finde out his company, for mee thinkes if he were alone, hee would not so haue come to vs. Let vs go and see quoth all the other, and not returne till we know the troth. Then they went all together, & followed Huon as prynlie as they could, and when they came neere whereas hee was, they saw him and the Ladie hard by him eating of the bread that they had giuen him, thers they stood still & aduised them, to see if they could haue any knowledge of him or of the Lady.

Now among them there was one that said: Sirs, never beleue mee, but this Ladie is the faire Escleremond daughter to the Admirall Gaudise, and hee that is with her, is the same Frenchman that fought with Agrapart & slew him, and also the Admirall, it is happy that we haue found them and specially that he is naked without armour, for if that he were armed, our lyues were but short. When they knew certainly that it was Escleremond daughter to the Admirall Gaudise, then they approched neare to them, and cryed aloude and saide. Madame Escleremond, your flying away awayleth you nothing, for by you and your meanes, your father hath been slaine by the theefe that sitteth there by you, therefore wee shall bring you to your Uncle Iuorin of Membrance, who shall take of you such correction, that ye shalbe an example

to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to all other, & the leachour that is by you, shalbe there slayne before your face. When the Lady saw these Paynims, shee was right sorrowfull and soze discomfited, then shee kneled down and hela vp hir handes, & prayed them humbly, that they would haue pitie on the frenchman, & as soz her owne life, shee did put it to their owne pleasures, either to slay hit oz to drayone her, oz else to bring her to her Uncle. And sirs (quoth shee) I sweare by Mahound, that if ye will grant my request, if I can be agreed with mine Uncle Iuorin, I shall doe you all such pleasures, that ye and all yours shall be rich for euer after, for little shall yee winne by the death of one poore man.

Ladie quoth they, we are well content to leaue him here, but wee shall doe him all the shame and rebuke that we can, that hee may remember it for euer after. Then they tooke Huon, and laide him on the grene grasse, and did blind his eyes, and binde his hands and feet, so that the blood burst out at his nayles, wherby hee was in such distres, that hee swerde three times, and pitiously called on our lord god, to haue pitie of him and to forgiue him his sinnes. When the sweet Escleremond saw her Louer Huon so handled, and that shee shold depart from him: to shewe the pitifull complaints that shee made, it were impossible. Also Huon made pitious complainys when his Loue Escleremond departed, the whiche graued him more then his own paine that hee suffered. Now we shall leaue speaking of him, and say what happened afterward to the faire Escleremond.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. XLVIII.

¶ How the faire *Escreremond* was led away with the Pyrates of the sea, and how the Admirall *Galaffer* of *Anfalerne* deliuered her out of their hands.



Ow sheweth the Historie,
how that when these theenes had take and bound Huons hands, fet and eyen, they left him alone in the Isle, and tooke the faire *Escreremond* and brought her into their shippe.
Then they gaue her a gyone and a mantell starrred with ermyns, for they were Robbers of the sea, and had much gods in their shippe, then they sayled swyth night and day, at last a wind tooke them, that whether they would or not, they arriued at the port of *Anfalerne*, and at the same time the Admirall there was nevry risen from his dinner, and stood leaning out at a window in his Pallaice, and when hee perceiued the shippe that lay at anchor in the haven, and saw the banners and streamers waving with the winde, therby hee well perceiued, that the ship pertayned to Kinge Iuoryn of *Mombrance*, whereupon hee with his Lords went downe to the hauen. Then he cryed out aloude, & said. Sirs what marchandise haue ye brought? Sir quoth they, we haue brought sendals & cloyses of silke, wheresoever sir if we shall pay any Tribute or custome, wee are redie to pay it at your pleasure. Then Galaffer the Admirall said, I know well ymough if yee should pay any tribute, yee should not chose but doe it: But sir I pray you tell mee, what Damsell is that which I see in your shippe soze weeping. Sir quoth they, it is a slauie a Christian woman whome we bought at Damietta.

The Ladie heard well how the Admirall demanded for her,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

her, and likewise what answeare the Mariners had made, then shee cried out aloud and said. Alas Sir Admirall, for the loue and honour of Mahound, I pray you haue pitie on me: for I am no slauie, but I am Daughter to the Admirall Gaudis of Babylon, who is dead and slaine by a Frenchman, the Mariners heere haue taken me, and would carrie me to mine Uncle king Iuoryn of *Mombrance*: and I know surely that if he had me, he would burne me. Faire Lady (quoth the Admirall, dismay you not, for yee shall abide with me whether they will or not, then he commaunded the Mariners to bring the Ladie to him, but they answered that they would not so doe, then the Admirall commaunded to take her from them perforce, and then they of the shippe began to make defence: But anon they were all slaine, and the Lady taken and brought to the Admirall, who had great ioy therof, howbeit he was sorie, because one of them that were in the ship scaped away and fled to *Mombrance*, notwithstanding the Admirall cared not greatly for it saing he had the Ladie, whome he brought into his Pallaice.

When the Admirall saw her so exceeding faire, hee was taken in her loue, so that incontinent he would haue married her after the Sarazins law, whereof shee was right sorrowfull and said. Sir, reason it is that I doe your pleasure, seeing yee haue rid me out of the handes of these Pyrates of the sea. But sir I require you for the loue that ye beare me, that yee will forbeare your pleasure at this present time, for Sir I haue made a faithfull vow and promise, that for a yeere and a day from henceforth, I will not lye with no man boldy, for the which vow sir I am now sorie, euē for the loue that I beare to you, but Sir I am right ioyfull that yee will doe me so much honor, as to haue me to your wife, our great god Mahound reward you. Now sir, for the loue of him I pray you be content, vntill my vow be accomplished. Faire Ladie quoth he, know for troth, that for the honour of my God Mahound, but more for the loue of you, I am content to tarrie this yeere, yea and if it were

Twentis

The delightfull History

Twentie yeeres, to be sure of your loue then. Sir quoth she, Mahound reward you, but he said to her selfe. Ah deare Lord god Jesu Christ, I humbly require thee to giue me that grace, to keepe my troth to my Louer Huon: for ere I shall doe the contrarie, I shall suffer as much paine and greefe as euer womā did, and I will neuer breake my troth for feare of death. Now leauwe we to speake of her, and say somewhat of the theefe that scaped out of the shippē.

Chap. XLIX.

¶ How the Pyrate fled to *Mombrance* to Iuoryn, and how he sent to desie the Admirall Galaffer of *Anfalerne*, and of the answeare that he had there.



E haue heard heere before, how the faire *Escleremond* was received by the Admirall Galaffer, and of the manner þ shee found to keepe her selfe true to Huon, and how one of the Mariners escaped away and fledde by land till at last he came to the Citie of *Mombrance*, where he found Iuoryn, to whome he shewed all the whole matter as ye haue heard, and how his brother the Admirall Gaudis was slaine by a young french knight, and how he and his companie found the said knight and his Pece the faire *Escleremond*, whom they had thought to haue brought to him. But (quoth he) the Admirall Galaffer hath taken them from vs by force, and hath taken our shippē, and slaine all your men that were within it, so that none escaped but I alone. When king Iuoryn understood the Mariner, he said. Ah mightie Mahound, how hast thou suffered that my brother Gaudis hath thus pitiously been slaine, and also my Pece his Daughter to consent thereto? certainly the greefe that I fele at my heart, constraineth

mee

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

mee rather to desire death than life. And also moreouer, to see him that is mine owne Subject and houldeth his landes of me, to keepe my Pece, and thus to slay my men. Alas, I cannot well say what I shoulde doe therein, a little thing would cause me to slay my selfe. Then in great displeasure he called his Lords and caused the Mariner to come before them, & there he made him to shew again all the matter before them, both how his brother the Admirall Gaudis was slaine, and also how the Admirall Galaffer held his Pece by force, and how he had slaine his men, whiche when the Lords had heard, they said thus to Iuoryn.

Sir, our aduise is, that yee shoulde send one of your secret messengers to the Admirall Galaffer, and commaund him incontinent to send you your Pece, and to make amends for that he hath slaine your men, and that he send you woord by writing, what cause hath moued him thus to doe, and if it be so, that pride doth so surmount in him, that he will not obey your commandements, then by a iust quarrell ye may goe and make warre vpon him, and take from him all his lands that he houldeth of you. When Iuoryn vnderstood his Lords, he said, Sirs I perceave well your opinion is good, and then a Messenger was appointed, and his charge giuen him, and so he departed and rode so long till he came to *Anfalerne* where he found the Admirall Galaffer, whome he saluted in the name of Mahound, and then hee declared his messenger at length, but assoone as Galaffer had heard his messeage, he said. Friend, goe and say to king Iuoryn, that as for the deliuerance of his Pece, I will not doe it, and as for his men that are slaine, it was through their owne folly, and as touching that I shoulde come to him, I will not come to him, let him do what he can, but if he come to assaile me, I shall defend as well as I can. When the Messenger heard that, he said. Sir Admirall, seeing yee will doe none otherwise, in the name of our god Mahound, and in the name of great king Iuoryn, here I desie you, & he sendeth you woord by me, that he will leauwe you neither Citie, Towne, nor Castle,

The delightfull History

Castle, but he will put them all to flame and fire, nor leue you one foot of land, but also if he may take you, ye shall die a shamefull death.

Whan the Admirall saw how hee was defyd, hee was more inflamed then a burning fire-brand, and said to the messenger. Go and say to thy Lord, that I set nothing by his threatening, and if I may knou when hee commeth, I shall do him that honour, that I will not abide till hee enter into my country, but I will mette with him before, and say vnto him from me, that if I can take him, I shall stonne ryd his soule out of his body. So the messenger departed, and came to Mombrance, where whē Luoyrn saw him, he said. Frend, what saith Galaffer? will hee send me my Pece? Sir quoth the messenger, hee will not doe it, hee saith hee doubteth you nothing, and if yee be so hardy as to come and assayle him, then hee will meet with you before, and fight with you: and I heard him sweare, that if hee may take you, hee will slay you without mercy. Whan Luoyrn heard that, hee swet for anger, & was in that case that hee could not speake one word of a long space, but when hee had somewhat asswaged his yre, hee sware by his God Mahound, that hee shold never haue ioy nor mirth at his heart, till hee had destroyed the towne of Anfalerne, and slaine the Admirall Galaffer.

Then in hast hee sent for all his Lords, and with them concluded to send for all his men of warre, and gaue them day to be with him within xv. daies before Mombrance, the which thing was done, for at that day they were all assembled as ye shal heare heereafter. Now leaueth the Historie to speake of them, and returneth againe to speake of King Oberon.



Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. L.

¶ How king Oberon at the request of two Knights of the Fayrie, called Gloriant and Mallaborn the monstre of the Sea, went and succoured Huon, and carried him out of the Isle of Noyant.



Ow the Historie sheweth, that King Oberon (the same time that Huon was in the Isle of Noyant) was in his wood, where for the most part hee was accustomed to be conuersant, because y place was very much delectable and farre from people, there hee sat him downe vnder a faire oake, and hee began to weepe and complaine. Whan Gloriant a knight of the Fayrie, saw him, he had great maruaile, and demanded of him why he lamented so much? Gloriant quoth king Oberon, the periured Huon of Bourdeaux causeth mee thus to doe, whome I haue alwayes perfectly loued, and yet he still trespasseth my commandemente, for when I departed from him, I caused him to haue the Admirall Gaudile at his pleasure, and also I made him to haue the faire Escleremond the Admirals Daughter, and also I haue giuen him my rich Horne of Iuozie and my good Cup, the which he hath lost by his pride and folly and therfore he hath been punished, and now hee lyeth all naked bound handes and feete, and his eyes blinded in an Isle, in the which place I will suffer him to die most miserably. Not so Sir, (quoth Gloriant) for the honour of our Lord Jesus Christ, call to your remembraunce, howe that by Gods owne mouth, Adam and Eve were forbidden from the eating of the fruit that was in Paradise, yet they by their fragilitie brake Gods commaundement, howbeit our Lord God had great pitie of them. And therfore Sir,

The delightfull History

Sir, I pray you haue pitie of Huon, then *Mallaborn* stekþ forth and sayd. Alas Sir, for the honour and reverence of our Lord God, I desire you to graunt me this one time, that I may goe and ayd him.

When Oberon saue he was so earnestly desired of Glori-an and *Mallaborn*, he was soze displeased, and answearing, sayd. *Mallaborn*, it pleaseþ me so well, that this Caytiffe Huon wher entureth so much paine be visited by thee: therefore I condemne thee to bee xviii. yeares a Monster in the Sea, beside xx. yeares that thou art enyoyned to alreadie. Now I will that thou giuest him none other crousaile noȝ ard, but alone to beare him out of the Isle that he is in, and to set him on the maine Land, then let him goe whether hee will, for I desire never moze to see him. Also I will that thou bringest againe vnto me, my rich Horne of Juorie, and my rich Cup, and my Armour, fetch them there as hee hath lost them. Alas Sir, (quoth *Mallaborn*) great paine you put hym vnto, when soz so smal an offence you are so soze displeased with Huon. And as soz þ Armeour that you would haue againe, you know well how Huon of Bourdeaux did conquer it, and hee had been lost if it had not bene, great ill you shall doe if you cause him not to haue it againe. But Sir, since I haue Licence to bring him out of the Isle, I pray you shewe me in what place is the Isle whereas he is. Then Gloriane sayd, Brother *Mallaborn*, this Isle is neere vnto Hell, and it is called the Isle Noyuant. Well, (quoth *Mallaborn*) then I commend you all to our Lord Jesus Christ, and so he departed and came to the sea-side, and when he came there, he leapt into the Sea, and began to swim as fast as the bird flyeth in the ayre, and so arrived in the Isle Noyuant, and so came vnto Huon whome hee found soze weeping, and sayd. Sir Huon, I pray our Lord Jesus Christ to succour and aide the. Ah deare God, (quoth Huon) who is that that speaketh unto me? Huon, (quoth hee) I am a man whos loueth the, and am called *Mallaborn*, and am a beast of the Sea, whos hath before this time borne the ouer the salt water to Babilon,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Ah *Mallaborn* deere Brother, (quoth Huon) I require thee vnbond me, and bring me out of this dolorous paine. With a right god will, (quoth *Mallaborn*) then he did vnbond him and opened his eyes. When Huon sawe that, hee was right toyfull, and demanded who sent him thether. Huon, (quoth he) knowe soz troth, that it was King Oberon, and whereas I was condemned before to be a beast of the Sea Thirtie yeares, now for thy sake I must endure so eight and Twentie yeares more, yet I care not soz the paine, for the loue that I beare vnto thee, there is no paine impossible vnto me to beare: but I must carie againe vnto Oberon the rich Horne and Cup and Armour, for so I haue promised King Oberon to doe. Ah, (quoth Huon) I pray to our Lord Jesus Christ to confound the Dwarfe, who hath caused me to endure all these paines soz so small an occasion. Huon, (quoth *Mallaborn*) you doe ill to say so, for you haue no sconer spoken it, but that King Oberon doth know it. Certainly, (quoth Huon) I care not what he can doe, he hath done me so much ill, that I can never loue him: but Sir, I pray thee tell me, is thou wylt beare me hence, or else whether that I must abide heere soz euer. Frend, (quoth *Mallaborn*) I will beare thee out of this Isle, and set thee on the maine Lande, other ayd may I not doe thee, and then *Mallaborn* tolke vpon him againe his beaste skin, and sayd: Sir, leape vpon me, then Huon leapt vpon his backe as naked as ever he was borne, and *Mallaborn* leapt into the Sea, and began to swim, and came to the mayne Land, and sayd. Frend Huon, moze seruice can I not doe vnto thee at this time, but I recommend thee to the keþing of our Lord God, who send thee comfort, I now must goe and sake for the Horne, Cup, and Armor, the which thou wert wont to haue and enioy, and I am to beare them vnto King Oberon, for thus haue I promised to doe.

Now Huon was there all alone and naked, pitiously complayning and sayde. Ah god Lord, I require thee to ayde me,

The delightfull History

me, I know not where I am, nor whether I may goe, yet if I had cloathes to couer my naked skinne, I shold haue some comforst, for then I might goe and seeke some aduenture: greatly I ought to hate the crooked Dwarfe Oberon, who hath brought me into all this paine, but by the faith þ I owe vnto God, seeing he hath left me thus, from henceforth to doe him the more spite, I shall make lyes ynough, I shall not leauie for him, whom I recommend now to a hundred Theusand Diuels. When he had been there a certen sparc all alone, hee arose and looked all about him, to see if he might perceiue anye man passe by, from whome hee might haue any succour, for he was neere famished for lacke of sustenance: howbeit, he thought to depart thence to seeke some aduenture, so he went on his way, and hee went so far, that he found an aduenture such as you shall heare, for our Lord Jesus Christ never forgetteth his Seruants.

Chap. LI.

¶ How *Huon* found a Minstrell, who gaue him cloathing and meat, and tooke *Huon* with him as his Varlet, and went to *Mombrance*.

Hen *Huon* hadde gone a great way, hee beheld on his right hand, and saw neare him a little wood by a faire meadow-side, and therein was standing a great Dake full of leanes, and there beside was a cleare Fountaine, and there he saw an ancient man with white haires sitting vnder the Dake, and before him he had a little cloth spread abroade on the grasse, and thereon flesh and bread and wine in a Bottell. When *Huon* saw the old man, he came vnto him, and the ancient man sayd. Ah thou wild man, I pray thee for the loue

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

loue of Mahound doe me no hurt, but take meat and drinke at thy pleasure. When *Huon* saue him, he espied lying beside him a Harpe and a Wyoll, whereon he could well play, for in all *Pagany* there was no Minstrell like him. Freend, (quoth *Huon*) thou hast named me right, for a more vnhappy man then I am, there is none lyuing. Freend, (quoth the Minstrell) goe to yonder Dale and open it, and take what thou likkest best to couer thy naked skinne, then come to mee and eat at thy pleasure. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) god aduenture is come vnto mee thus to find you, Mahound reward you. Sir, (quoth the Minstrell) I pray you come and eate with me, and keape me companie, for you shall not find a more sorrowfull man then I am. By my faith, (quoth *Huon*) a companion of your owne sort haue you found, for there was never man that suffered so much smarte as I haue, praise be vnto him that fourmed me, but seeing I haue found meat to eat, blessed be the houre that I haue found you, for you semme to bee a god man. Then *Huon* went to the Dale and tooke cloathes, and then came vnto the Minstrell, and sat down, and did eat and drinke as much as pleased him. The Minstrell beheld *Huon*, and saue that he was a faire young man and a courteous, and then hee demaunded of him, where hee was borne, and by what aduenture hee was arrived there in that case that he was in.

When *Huon* heard how the Minstrell demaunded of his estate, he began to study in himselfe, whether he shold shew the troth or else to lye, then he called to our Lord God, and sayd. Ah god Lord, if I shew to this man the troth of mine aduenture, I am but dead: and King Oberon, for a small offence thou hast left me in this case, now if I shewe the troth of my life to this man, I am but dead, I shall never trust the more, but I will now put all my trust in God, for the loue that I haue to my Loue, thou hast mee in hate, but seeing it is so, as often as I haue neede I shall ly, nor I shall not leauie it for feare of the, but rather do it in despite of the: then *Huon* saide to the Minstrell. Sir, you haue demanded

The delightfull History

of mine estate, and as yet I haue made you none answere, the troth is, I find my selfe so well at mine ease, that I for-
get to answere you, but I shall nowe shewe you seeing you
would know it. Sir, of certaine I was borne in the coun-
try of Affricke, and sell in company with divers Marchants
by the See in a Shippe, thinking to haue sayled to Damie-
ca, but a great misfortune fell vpon vs, there arose such an
horrible tempest, that our Shippe perished and all that were
within it, none escaped but I, and I thanke Mahound that
I am escaped alue: therefore I desire you now to shew mee
your aduenture, as I haue shewed you mine. Frend (quoth
the Minstrell) seeing you will knowe it, knowe for troth, I
am named Mousler, I am a Minstrell as thou seest here by
mine Instruments, and I say vnto thee, that from hence to
the red See, there is none so curring in all Instruments as
I am, and I can doe many other things, and the dolour that
thou seest mee make, is bycause of late I haue loste my god-
Loide and Maister the Admirall Gaudise, who was slayne
miserably by a Vagabond of Fraunce called Huon, that Ma-
hound shame him, and bring him to an ill death, for by him
I am fallen into pouerty and miserie, I pray thee tell me thy
name: Sir, (quoth Huon) my name is Solater. Well, (quoth
the Minstrell) Solater, dismay the not, for the great pauer-
ties that thou hast suffered, thou seest what aduenture Ma-
hound hath sent the, thou art nowe better arayed then thou
wert, if thou wilt follow my counsel thou shalt haue no need,
thou art faire and young, thou oughtest not to be dismayed,
but I that am old and ancient haue cause to be discomfited,
seeing in mine olde dayes I haue lost my Lord and Maister
the Admirall Gaudise, who did me so much god and profit, I
woulde it pleased Mahound, that he that slew him were in
my power.

When Huon heard that, he spake no word but cast down
his head. Solater, (quoth the Minstrell) seeing my Lord is
dead, I will goe to Mombrance to King Iuoryn, to shew him
the death of his Brother the Admirall Gaudise, and if thou
wilt

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

wilt abide with me, so that thou wilt beare my Fardell and
harpe a fote, ere it be halfe a yere past, I warrant thee thou
shalt haue a Horse, for whensoeuer thou shalt heare me play
vpon my instruments, all the hearers shall take thererin such
pleasure, that they shal giue mee both Colynes and Man-
nes, so that thou shal haue much adoe to trusse them in my
Male. Well Sir, (quoth Huon) I am content to serue you,
and to doe all your Commaundements. Then Huon tooke
the Male on his necke and the Harpe in his hand, and Mou-
flet his Maister bare the Wyoll, and thus the maister and the
servant went on their way to goe to Mombrance. Ah god
Lord, (quoth Huon) my heart ought to bee sorrowfull where
I see my selfe in this case, that nowe I must become a Min-
strels Warlet: Gods curse haue Oberon the Dwarfe, who
hath done mee all this trouble. Alas if I had nowe my god
Armour, my Horne, and my Cup, I would reckon al the sor-
row that I haue endured as nothing. But when I had viij.
Knights to serue me, how is this chaunce now turned, that
I my selfe must serue a pore Minstrell?

When Mousler heard Huon make such sorrow within hym
selfe, he said. Dare brother Solater take good comfort, for
besore to morow at night, thou shalt see the good cheere that
shall bee made to mee, wherof thou shalt haue part, and of all
the goodes that I can get. Maister quoth Huon, Mahound
reward you for the goodness that ye haue shewed mee, and
shall do, thus the maister and the servant went soorth toge-
ther deuising, at last Huon espied behind them coming certe
men of armes, houlding the waye to Mombrance. Maister
quoth Huon, heere behind vs are coming men in armour, I
know not whether they will doe vs any hurt or not. Solater
quoth Mousler, bee not abashed, wee will abide heere, and
know whether they will goe, and within a while the man of
war came to them, who were in number Fiue. C. persons.
The minstrell saluted them and said. Sirs, I pray you shewe
me whether ye will goe. Frend quoth one of them, because
we see that ye be a gentle minstrell, I shall i, in you, we are

The delightfull History

going to king Iuoryn of Mombrance, who will needs goe and make warre vpon the Admirall Galaffer, because that now of late, the Damsell Escleremond daughter to the Admirall Gaudis, passed by Anfaerne, who should haue been brought to her Uncle king Iuoryn of Mombrance, but the Admirall Galaffer tooke her by force, and slew all them that ledde her, and hath marryed the faire Escleremond, whereof King Iuoryn is as sorowfull as may be, and for that cause we be sent for by king Iuoryn, who is minded to assemble all his power, to go & destroy the Admirall Galaffer. Now I haue shewed you the cause of our going to the Cittie of Mombrance.

Chap. LII.

¶ How Huon and his Maister Monflet arrived at Mombrance, and how Huon spake with king Iuoryn.



Hen *Huon of Bourdeaux*
understood the Paynims, how they were
going where the Ladie Escleremond was, he
was surprized with ioy, & said to his Mai-
ster. Sir, I require you lette vs goe to the
warres with them. Solater quoth Mouslet,
beware what thou sayest, for where as warre is, I would
not come there for any thing. Thus they went forth vntill
they came to Mombrance, and went straight to the Pallacie,
whereas they found King Iuoryn and all his Barons, when
the Minstrell saw him, hee saluted him in the name of Da-
hound, and sayde. Sir, I am right dolorous for the newes
that I bring you, for Sir, your Brother my Lord and Mai-
ster the Admirall Gaudis is pitiously slayn. Mouslet, (quoth
Iuoryn) these newes hath been brought unto me before this
time, whereof I am much agrued, and also I am soris for
my Neece the faire Escleremond, who is kept from me by the
Admirall

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Admirall Galaffer, and for any Message that I can send to
him, he will not send her backe to mee. But by þ faith that
I owe to my God Mahound, I shall make him such warre,
that the memorie thereof shall bee had an hundred yeares
hereafter. For I shall leaue him neuer a fote of Land, but
I shall bring all into fire and flame, and cleane destroy him,
and in the despite of his teeth, I will see my Neece Esclere-
mond, and if I may get her, I shall cause her to be striken al
to peices, and burne her into ashes, for my Brother is dead
by a Villaine of Fraunce, vpon whome hee was amou-
rous.

When Huon heard him speake of his Lady, his heart rose,
& made promise in himselfe, that ere the moneth was past,
he would goe and see her, and find the meanes how to speake
with her. Then King Iuoryn called Mouslet the Minstrell,
and sayd: Frend, I pray the doe some thinge to make mee
merrie, for by reason of the displeasure that I haue had, my
joy is lost therefore it were better for me to take some mirth,
then to bee long in sorrow. Sir, (quoth Mouslet) I am rea-
die to doe your pleasure, then hee tooke his Ayoll, and playd
thereof in such wise, that it was great melodie to heare it,
for al the Paynims that were there had great ioy and mirth,
and made great feasting, when Huon heard it, he said. Good
Lord I require the, that this great ioy may turne to mee, as
to heare some good newes of her who I desire so sore to see.
When the Minstrell had finished his song, the Paynims did
of their cloathes, and some gaue him their Gownes, & some
their Mantles, hee thought himselfe right well happie that
could give the Minstrell any thing. Huon had ynoch to do
to gather together the cloathes that were given him, and hee
put them into his Hale, wherof Huon was ioyfull, because
he shold haue the one halfe.

King Iuoryn beheld Huon, and sayd vnto them that were
about him, great dammage it is that so faire a younge man
should serue a Minstrell. Sir, (quoth Mouslet) be not as-
vashed though this young man doe serue me, hee hath cause

The delightfull History

so so doe, for when your brother was dead, I departed from thence to come hether, & by the way I found a great Dake, vnder the which I sat downe to rest me, and there by was a great Fountaine faire and cleare, there I spread abroade a Towell on the grasse, and set thereon bread and such meate and drinke as I had, and the same time this young man ar- rived and came vnto mee all naked, and prayed me for the loue of Mahound to giue him some of my bread, and so I did and cloathed him as you see, and I did so much for him, that he promised to serue mee, and to beare my fardell and my Harpe, and moreouer, when I came to any passage of wa- ter, hee would cast me in his nekke as light as though I had been nothing, (he is so strong) and beare me ouer. Ah poore Catiffe, (quoth King Iuoryn) hast thou liued so longe, & can- not perceiue why he doth it? he abideth vntill thou hast gotten some riches, and then he will cut thy threath and cast thee into the Riuier, and then goe away with all thy riches, cause him to come and speake with mee. Sir, (quoth Mouster) hee shall come to you, and so he called Huon, and brought him to King Iuoryn.

My frend, (quoth the King) I pray thee shewe me where thou wert borne: for I haue pitie of thee, to see thee in so low estate, as to bee Starlet to a Minstrell, it were better for thee to serue some Prince, or helpe to keepe a Towne or a Castle, rather then thus to loose thy time. I wote not what I should thinke therein, but that it seemeth to mee that thou art of a faint courage, what hath moued thee thus to doe? thou see- est thy Maister hath nothing, but that hee getteth with his Myoll, canst thou find none other meanes to liue by more ho- nesly? Sir, (quoth Huon) I can Crafts ynow, the which I shall name vnto you if you will heare me. Say on, (quoth Iuoryn) for I haue great desire to know what thou canst do: but of one thing I advise thee, make no vaunt of any thing, without thou canst doe it indeede, for in euerie thinge I will proue thee. Sir, (quoth Huon) I can mew a Sparrow- hanke, and I can chase the Hart and the wilde Boare, and blowe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

blow the prize, and serue the hounds of their rights, and I can serue at the table before a great Prince, and I can play at Chesse and Tables aswell as any other can doe, and I ne- ver found man could winne of me if I list.

Chap. LIII.

¶ How king Iuoryn caused his Daughter to play at the Chesse with Huon, vpon condition, that if he were mated, he shold loose his head: and if shee were mated, Huon shold haue her loue, and how Huon wonne the game.



HEN king IVORIN heard Huon, he said, hould thee to this, for I shall proue whether it be true that thou saiest or not. Yet Sir (quoth Huon) I pray you let mee shew farther what I can doe, and then assay mee at your pleasure. By Mahound quoth the King, I am content that thou shalt shew all that thou canst doe. Sir quoth Huon, I can right well arme me, and set the helmet on my head, and beare a shield & speare, and runne and gallop a horse, and when it commeth to the point where strokes shold be givene, ye may well send soorth a worse than I. Also Sir, I can right well enter into Ladies chambers, to embrase and kisse them, and to doe them any seruice. Friend quoth Iuoryn, by that which I heare by thee, thou canst doe more things than should turne to good, but to proue thee, I shall cause thee to be assayed at the play of the Chesse: I haue a faire Daughter, with whome I will that thou shalt play, vpon condition, that if she winne, then thou shalt loose thy head, but if thou canst mate her, then I promise thee that thou shalt haue her to thy wife, to repose with her at thy pleasure, and a C. markes of money therewith. Sir quoth Huon, if it were your pleasure,

The delightfull History

I wold be glad to forbeare that enterprize. By Mahound quoth the king, it shalbe none otherwise, come thereof what will.

In the meane season that this Bargaine was making, a Paynim went into the Ladies chamber, and shewed her how there was with the king her father a young man, who had made promise, how he shold play at the Chesse with her vpon condition, that if he lost the game, hee shold then loose his head, and if he chaunced to win, then he to haue you to his wedded wife, and a C. Markes of money. But Madame quoth he, I assure you he that shall play against you, is the fairest man that euer I saw, pitie it is that he shold be a varlet to a Minstrell as he is. By Mahound quoth the Ladie, I hould my Father a foole, when he thinketh that I shold suffer a man to die for winning of a game at Chesse. Then Iuoryn sent for his Daughter by two Kings, who brought her to y^e King her Father, then Iuoryn said. Daugther, thou must play at Chesse with this young Varlet that thou seest here, so that if thou winne, then he shall loose his head, and if he winne, then I will that hee shall be thy husband, to doe with thee at his pleasure. Father quoth the Ladie, seeing this is your pleasure, it is reason that I doe it whether I will or not. Then shee beheld Huon, whome shee saw to be right faire, and said to her selfe. By Mahound, for the great beautie that I see in this young man, I wold this game were at an end, so that I were his wedded wife.

Then then Ladie was come, their places were made ready, then shee and Huon sat downe, and king Iuoryn and all his Barons sat downe about them to see them play, then Huon said to the King. Sir I require you, that you nor none other doe speake in our game, neither for the one partie nor for the other. Friend quoth the King, haue no doubt thereof, and for more suretie, the King caused to be proclaymed thow out all hi^s Pallaice, that none shold be so hardie as to speake one word vpon paine of death. Then the Chesse were made readie, and Huon saide: Ladie, what game will y^e play

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

play at? Friend quoth she, at the game accustomed, that is to be mated in the corner, then they both began to studie for the first draught, there were Paynims that beheld Huon, but he cared not for any of them, but studied on his game, the which they had begun so, that Huon had lost most parte of his Palwnes, wherewith he changed colour and blushed as redde as a rose. The Damsell perceived him, and said, Friend, whereon doe y^e thinke? yee are almost mated, aⁿon my Father will strike of your head. Madame quoth he, as yet the game is not done, great shame shall your Father haue, when y^e shall ly all night in mine armes, and I being but a seruant to a poore Minstrell.

When the Barons heard Huon say so, they began all to laugh, and the Ladie, who was so surprised with the loue of Huon, (in regard of the great beautie that she saw in him) that she forgat all her play to thinke of him, whereby she lost the game, whereof Huon was right ioyfull, and called the King and said. Sir, now may y^e see how I can play, but if I would studie but a little more, I could mate your Daughter whereas I list. When the King saw that, he said to his Daughter. Arise, cursed be the houre that I begate thee, for great dishonour hast thou now done to me, that heretofore hast mated so many great men, and now I see heere before my face, that a Minstrels varlet hath mated the. Sir quoth Huon, trouble not your selfe for that cause, as for the wager that I shold winne therby, I am content to release it quite, let your Daughter goe into her chamber, and sport her with her Damsels at her pleasure, and I shall goe and serue my Maister the Minstrell. Friend quoth the King, if thou wilt shew me this courtesie, I shall gue thee an hundred Markes in money.

Sir quoth Huon, I am content with your pleasure, and the Ladie went her way sorowfull, and said to her selfe. Ah false sainted heart, Mahound confound thee, for if I had knowen that thou wouldest thus haue refused my compaⁿnie, I wold haue mated the, and then thou hadst lost thy head.

The delightfull History

head. Thus the matter passed till the next day, then king Iuorin made proclamation through out all the citie, that euerie man should be armed and mounted on their horses, and that it was his minde to set forward towards his enemies. Then euerie man armed them and mounted on their horses, many helmets glittered against the sunne, and many trumpets & drums began to sound, such bruite was made within the citie that it was maruaile to heare it.

Chap. LIII.

¶ How Huon was armed, and mounted on a poore horse, and went after the armie to *Anfaerne*.



¶ Hen Huon saw how he had not wherwith to arme him, his heart mourned right sore, for gladly hee woulde haue gone forth with other, if he might haue had any horse to haue ridden on, wherefore hee came to king Iuoryn and said. Sir I require you to let mes haue a horse and armour, that I may goe with you to the Waialle, and then shall yee see how I can aid you. Friend quoth Iuoryn, I am content that ye goe with me. When the King commaunded one of his Chamberlaines to deliuer him a horse and armour, and the Chamberlaine said. Sir, beware what yee doe, for oftentimes such flying vagabounds are of a light courage, if he haue a horse and armour, he may assone goe to your enemies part, as to kepe with you, and never trust me, but he is some counterfeit varlet. When the King heard him say so, he saide, it may well bee, yet let him haue a god armour, and helmet and sheld, and let his horse be but of a small balew, to the intent that he shall not goe farre of though he would.

The same time there was a Paynim, that heard the king graunt

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

grant, how Huon should haue armour, he went to his house, and tooke out of his coffer an old rusty sword, and brought it to Huon, and said Friend, I see we'll yee haue no sword to aid your selfe withall, and therefore I give you this sword, the which I haue long kept in my coffer: the Paynim did giue it to Huon in a mockery, for he thought the sword to be but of a small value. Huon tooke the sword, and drew it out of the sheath, & saw letters written thereon in french, saying, how this sword was forged by Galams, who in his dayes forged thre swords, & that same sword was one of the thre, and the second was called Durandell, and the third *Curtayn*. When Huon had read the letters, he was right toyfull, and said to the Paynim. If friend, for this good swoord that yee haue gauen mee, I thanke you, and I promis you if I may live long, I shall reward you with the double balew therof. After that Huon had this sword there was brought vnto him a god Armour, helmet, sheld, and speare with a rusty head, Huon cared little for it, by reason of the great desire that hee had to come to y place whereas hee might shew his strenght & vertue, the there was brought to him a leane horse pilled with a long necke and a great head. When Huon saw that horse, he tookes him by the bridle, & leapt vpon him without any foote in the stirrop, in the sight of a M. Paynims that were there present, & some said it was not well done to giue him a horse, the which could not serue noz aid him in time of need. When Huon was mounted on his leane feeble horse, he was sorrowfull, for well hee perceaued how they mocked him, and said softly to him selfe, Ah yee false Paynims, if I may lyue a yeere, I shall quitt your mockes.

When Huon rode soorth with others, but for all that hee could doe with his spurres, the horse would goe but his own soft pace, wherat divers Paynims mocked him. Thus king Iuoryn departed from *Mombrance* with his great armie, and carried in the fields for his men, & when they were all assembled together, then hee departed and tooke the way to *Anfaerne*, the which was distant of but fourre leagues, and when they

The delightfull History

They came there, they ran before the citie, and dzaue away all the beastes, beues and muttons, and sent them to *Mombrance*. Then when ths Admirall Galaffer saw king Iuoryn before his citie, and had driven away all the pray aboute the towne, he was so sorowfull that hee was neere hand out of his wit, and then hee saw the faire *Escleremond* before him & said. Madame, the great loue that I haue set on you, is this day derely bought, for by your occasion I see my country destroyed, and my men slayne and led in servitude. Sir quoth shee, I am sorry thereof, it lyeth in you to amend it, seeing this ill is come to you by me, then it is in you to render me to king Iuoryn, and thereby ye and your country shalbe in rest and peace. Faire Ladie quoth Galaffer, by the grace of Da-
houd, for any feare that I haue of Iuoryn your Uncle, I will not render you into his handes, vntill I haue had of you my pleasure. Sir, (quoth shee) you may do with mee as it shall please you, after that the twoo yeares bee past for the accomplishing of my dew. Madame quoth Galaffer, before I will render you to your Uncle Iuoryn, I shall haue never a foot of land, for first it shall be cleane destroyed.

Chap. LV.

¶ How *Huon* fought with *Sorbryns* and slew him, and wanne the good Horse *Blanchardyn*, whereon he mounted and wan the Battaile, and was brought with great tryumph to *Mombrance*.



Hen *Sorbryns* (Nephew to the Admiral Galaffer) heard his Uncle make such sorow, hee said to him. Faire Uncle, be not dismayed, though Iuoryn hath taken and slaine some of your men, and driven away your beastes: for eche one of yours, if I lyue, I shall render

of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

render againe to you soure, I shall tell you how, I will goe and arme me and issue out, and shew to Iuoryn, that if hee will set one or twoo of the hardiest men of all his host to fight with me, and that if it be so that I be overcome, then you to render his faire *Peece Escleremond* to him, to do with her at his pleasure: and that if I discomfite his men, then let him depart, so that for all the damage that he hath done to you in this warre, hee will render againe to you the double thereof, for better it were that this warre should end by twoo men, rather then so much people should be destroyed. Faire *Nephew* quoth Galaffer, I never heard a better word, I am well content if ye will haue it thus.

Then *Sorbryns* went and armed him selfe, he was a goodly knight, for in all þ Paynings lands there was not his Piere, nor none that approached neere to his valiantnes. When hee was armed, then *Blanchardyn* his good horse was brought to him, the goodnes of this horse exceeded all other, and of beautie there was none like him, he was as white as snowe, the freshnes of his apparell, it was so riche and goodly, that I cannot make due mention thereof, for no man could esteem the valeyn of the riches of the byrdle, saddle, and harnessse. Then *Sorbryns* leapt vpon his horse without any stirroppe, and tooke a great speare, and so rode out of the Cittie, and when hee saw king Iuoryn a farre of, hee cryed aloud & said. Ah thou Iuoryn of *Mombrance*, the Admirall Galaffer hath sent mee to thee, and willeth that thou doe arme one of thy valiantest men of thy Court, and let him come against me, and if hee can vanquish me, then hee shall deliuier to thee thy faire *Escleremond*: but if I ouercome thy man, then thou to retourne to thy Cittie, and suffer thy *Peece* to remaine still with him, and also thou to restore all the damages that thou hast done to him and his in this warre. When Iuoryn heard the Paynim, he looked about him, to see if any of his men would take on him this enterprise to fight with *Sorbryns*, but there was no Paynim that durst speake one word, for they feared *Sorbryns* for the fiercenes that was in him, and they

The delightfull History

said amounge themselues, that whosoever did fight against him, was like miserably to finish his dayes.

The same time that Iuorin spake with Sorbrin, Huon was amonge the other Paynims, & heard what Sorbrym had said, and also he saw y no man durst goe against Sorbrym, then as well as hee might, he got himselfe out of the presse vpon his leane horse, & strake him with his spurres, but soz all that hee could doe the horse would neither trot nor gallop, but go still his own pace. The old Minstrell beheld Huon his Warlet, who made him readie to fight against the Paynim, and saw that he was so ill horsed, he cryed on hys and sayd. Sir King Iuorin, it shalbe vnto you great dishonour, when such a Horse that is nothing woorsh yau haue deliuered vnto my Warlet, who goeth for your sake to fight with Sorbrym, with whome none of your other men dare fight, great sinne it is that he hath not a better Horse. Then Huon sayd vnto Sorbrym: Sarazin, I pray thee speake with me. Freend, (quoth Sorbrym) what wilt thou with me? Paynim, (quoth Huon) I require thee to proue thy vertue against me. Then (quoth Sorbrym) tell me, art thou a Paynim or a Sarazin? Freend, (quoth Huon) I am neither Paynim nor Sarazin, but I am christened, belieuing in y law of Jesus Christ, and though thou seest me but poorly apparelled, despise me not, for I am come of a noble extraction, wherefore I require thee on thy lawe that thou believest on, let me not goe without battaile. Freend, (quoth Sorbrym) in this request thou doest great folly, for thou desirist thy death, I haue pittie of thee, & therefore I councell thee to retorne backe. Paynim, (quoth Huon) I had rather by then to retorne ere I haue trusted with thee. Then they went each from other to take their course, but soz all that ever Huon could doe, his horse would not advance forth, whereof Huon was soze displeased, and sayd: Ah verie God and man, I desire thee to giue me the grace, that I may winne this Horse that this Paynim doth ryde vpon.

When Huon saw that his horse would neither go forward
noz

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

soz backwarde, hee set his Sheld against his enemie, & Sorbrym came running like the Tempest, and with his Speare stroke in Huons Sheld such a stroake, that the buckles noz any thing else coulde resist the stroake, but the Sheld was peirced through-out, but the god armour sauied Huon from all hurts, and hee remoued no more for the stroake then if it had been a strong wall, whereof Iuorin & all other had great maruaile, and said one to another, how they had never seene before so great a stroake, nor a godlyer receit thereof without falling to the earth, euerie man praised greatly Huon that he held himselfe so firmly. By Mahound, (quoth Iuorin) our man is fierce and of great hardynesse, I woulde hee were mounted now vpon my horse. And Huon who had received the great stroake, in great yre cast downe his Speare, and tooke his Shwoord with both his handes, and gaue there-with the Paynim a great stroake as he passed by him a hys vpon his healme, the stroake was so puissant, that neither the healme noz coiffe of Steele could resist the stroake, but that his head was cloven to the shoulders, and so hee fell downe dead in the feild.

Then Huon who was quicke and light, tooke y god horse Blanchardine by the reyne, and alighted from his own horse without fæt in the stirrop, leapt vpon the Paynimis horse, and left his owne in the feild, and when hee saw himselfe on Blanchardine, he smot him with his spurres to proue him, when the horse felt the spurres, he began to leape and gamboul, and gallop as it had been the thunder, and the Paynimis had maruell that he had not fallen to the earth, so whē he had well proued him and turned him in & out, he thought hee wold not giue him for the value of a Realme, then hee came vnto King Iuorin with twentie gams & wulds. By Mahound, (quoth Iuorin) this Warlet seemeth rather Sonne to a King or Prince, then to be a Warlet to a Minstrell, then he came vnto Huon and embraced him, and made him great respects, and the Paynimis that were within Anfalerne, with the Admirall Galaffer pslued out of the Citie, and when Galaffer

The delightfull History

lasser saw his Nephew slain, he roade about him thre times, and made a pitious complaint, and said. Ah right deare Nephew, I may well complaine, by reason of your youth, when I see you thus pitiously slaine, certainly, if I live long, your death shall dearely be bought, so he caused the dead boodie to be carried into the Cittie with great lamentations, and then hee and his men entred into the Battaille, where was great slaughter made on both parts, but among all other Huon did maruailes, he slew and beat downe, & tare of helmeſt, and strake out braines with the pummell of his ſword, hee slew and beat downe all that came within his stroaks, his prowesse was ſuch that no Paynim durſt abide him, but fled as the ſheepe doth from the Woules, he did ſo much by vertue of his armes, that within ſhort ſpace hee brought all his enemies to playne diſcomiſture, ſo that the Admirall Galaffer with much paine fled and entred into the Cittie, right ſorrowfull for the losſe that he had received that day, for the third part of his men were ſlaine in the Battaille, and all by the valiantneſſe of Huon, the which was ſo great, that King Iuoryn and his Warons ſtood still to beholde his valyant dedes.

And as Huon fought, hee ſpyed out the Paynim that had giuen him his ſword, then hee remembred the promife that he had made him, and he lifted vp his ſword, and strake another Paynim therewith, ſo that hee claue his head to the breſt, and ſo hee fell downe dead, and Huon tooke the Paynims horſe, and gaue the horſe to him that had giuen him the god ſword, and ſayd. Friend, take well in worth y gift of thys horſe, for a reward for the god ſword that you gaue me. Sir, (quoth the Paynim) I thanke you. In breſe, Huon did ſo much, that there was no Paynim that durſt abide him, but fled and entred into the Cittie of Anſalerne, then they closed their gates and liftid vp their bridges, and King Iuoryns men departed with the bootie that they had wonne: Then with great triumph Huon was conuayed, riding cheche by cheche by Kinge Iuoryn, and ſo brought to Mombrance,

whereas

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Whereas they were received with great ioy, and the Admirall Galaffer was entred into Anſalerne, in great ſorrow for Sorbyn his Nephew who was dead, & alſo for his men that he had lost in battaille, and when he was unarm'd, hee cauſed his Nephew to be buried with ſore weepings and lamentations. Nowe let vs leauue ſpeaking of them, vntill wee haue occaſion to returne vnto them againe.

Chap. LVI.

¶ Howe Huon was hadde in great honour, and ſat at the Table with King Iuoryn of Mombrance.

Hen Iuoryn was entred into Mombrance, hee went vnarmed him, & his Daughter came vnto him to make him reuerence, and when hee ſawne his Daughter, hee kissed her and ſaid. Deere Daughter, thou wert mated in a god hourē by the Minſtreſ Warlet, for in the day of battaille that we haue had againſt the Admirall Galaffer, he was diſcomiſted by the only prowelle of this Warlet by whom thou wert mated, thanked be my God Mahound, for by him I haue overcome mine enemies, and beside that, he fought hand to hand againſt Sorbyn Nephew to the Admirall Galaffer, and hee slew him, but if I may liue one yeare, the great ſervice that he hath done vnto me, ſhalbe euē right well rewarded: Father, (quoth the Ladie) you are bound ſo to doe.

Then Kinge Iuoryn went vp into his Pallacie, and his Daughter with him, and Huon went to the lodgiſg where as the Minſtreſ was lodged, where hee unarm'd him, and went with his Warter to the Pallacie, but when King Iuoryn ſaw them, the King aduanced forth, and tooke Huon by the hand, and ſayd. Friend, you ſhall goe with mee and ſit

The delightfull History

at my Table, for I cannot doe you too much honur, for the god service that you haue done unto mee, I abandon unto you all my house, to doe therein at your pleasure, take all my gyld and siluer, and iewels, and giue thereof at your pleasure: Lord, one and will, that all that you commaund shall be done, all that is heere I abandon unto you, yea in the Ladie's chambers take there your pleasure as you list, and whē I goe out, you shall goe with mee. Sir, (quoth Huon) of the great honour that you haue done to mee, I thanke you, then they sat downe at the Table, and when they had dyned, the King and Huon sat together oppon the rich Carpets. Then Monstre the Pinstrell opened his Wyoll, and played so melodiously, that the Paynims that heard him had great marvaille thereof, for the Wyoll made so sweet a sound, that it seemed to be the Permaides of the Sea, and Ringe luoryn and all his Lordes had so great ioy, that it seemed unto them that they were in the glorie of Paradise, so y there was no Paynim, but that gaue him Colynes and Mantles and other ie-wols. The Pinstrell saw Huon sit by the King, he saide: Sirs, yesterday I was your Daister, and nowe I am become your Pinstrell, I thinke nowe you haue little care for me, yet I pray you come unto mee and gather together these cloathes, and put them into my Hale as you haue done ere this. When the King and his Lordes heard that, they began to laugh. Now let vs leaue speaking of them, and say somewhat of the old Gerames.

Chap. LVII.

¶ How the old Gerames arrived at Anfaerne by fortune, and the Admirall Galaffer retained him to maintaine his warre: And how the faite Esclermond spake with him,

Ye

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



E haue heard heere before the Aduentures that haue fallen to Huon, & how the old Gerames and xiiij. with him, departed and left Huon, because he would not beleue them whereby fell to him such aduentures as yee haue since heard, and how Gerames and his compaynons that were in the little Shippe, sailed forth in the tempest, without any knowledge what was become of Huon, but they thought rather he had been dead then alive, and so within a moneth after, they were driven by another tempest to the port of Anfaerne.

When Gerames saw how they were arived there, he said to his companie. Sirs we be not arived at a god Port, in this City dwelleth a Paynim king who beleueth not in our god, a moxe fierce Paynim cannot be found fro hence to the red Sea, he is called the admirall Galaffer, without god haue pitie of vs, I cannot see but we are like to die, and we cannot returne backe. The same time the Admirall Galaffer was risen from dinner, and looked out at a windowe, and behelde the sea-side, and then he perceiued the little Shippe, where Gerames and his companie were in, when he saw it, he went downe with some of his men, desiring to knewe what they were that there arrived: then he appzoached to the Shippe, and said. Sirs, what men be you that are thus arrived at my Port? Sir, (quoth Gerames) we be French men, Pilgrimes, and are going to offer at the holy Sepulchre, the fortune of the Sea hath brought vs hether, and therefore Sir, if there be any Tribute that we ought to pay, we are readie to do your pleasure. Sirs, (quoth the Admirall) haue no doubt, that by me or any of mine you shall haue any displeasure, so if yee will abide with me, you are well arived. Sir, (quoth Gerames) I wold it might please you to shewe vs the cause why: Why, (quoth the Admirall) that I shall shewe you. True it is, here neare mee dwelleth Ringe luoryn of Normandie.

The delightfull History

France, who maketh vpon me great warre, hee slayeth my men, and destroyeth my Countrey, whereof I haue great sorrow in my heart. Sir, (quoth Gerames) if your quarrell be iust and rightfull, we shall be all readie to aid you truely, for Sir, without your quarrell be god, wee will not abide with you.

Sir, (quoth the Admirall) I shall shew you the troth, so it was, vpon a day I stood in a window, and looked downe to y sea-side, (as I did now when you arrived at this Port) and then I saw a Shippe comming, which tooke anker there as you be nowe, and in the Ship there was a Damsell and Ten Mariners, who thought to haue ledde her vnto Kinge Iuoryn of Monbrance. I cannot tell where they had taken her, but she was Daughter to the Admirall Gaudile, that Mahound take his soule, and I knewe soz certaine, that if King Iuoryn might haue the Damsell, hee would haue burnt her, because it hath been shewed him, that she was the cause of the death of her Father the Admirall Gaudile, who was Brother to King Iuoryn, and so hee is Uncle to the Damsell, and when I was aduertised, that the ten Mariners would haue delivered her into the hands of her Uncle Iuoryn, I tooke her from them, and slew them all, because they would not deliuere her to me with entreatie, and thus I haue wedded the Damsell. When Iuoryn heard this, he made me war, and was heere before my Citie with all his puissance, & hath slayne my men, and led away all my beasts and prouision, and hath burnt and destroyed my Countrey, and euerie day he commeth and ouer-runnes all the Country, and he hath with him a young man, I know not of what countrey hee is of, but this last day hee slewe a Nephewe of mine, whome I right dearely loued, and who was called Sorbryn, hee was Sonne to my Sister, for whome I haue such sorrowe at my heart, that it cannot be appeased, and he hath led away his Horsse called Blanchardyn, the which is the best horse in ten Realmes, his like is not in all the wold, wherefore I desire you (as I may deserve your service) to abide with mee, and

to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to doe so much, that I might haue the saide younge man taken Prisoner, and the horse againe to me restored, and if you can this doe, I shall so reward you, that you shall alwaies be rich, and all those in your companie.

Sir, (quoth Gerames) if hee come any more hether, & that you shewe mee him, I shall doe my best to bring him, and the Horse also vnto you. Frend, (quoth the Admirall) if you will shew me this courtesie, I shall abandon all my Realme to bee at your pleasure and commaundement. With these words the old Gerames yssued out of the Ship & all his compaines, and entred into the Citie of Anfaorne with the Admirall Galaffier, & when they came to the Pallaice, Gerames sayd. Sir, I and my compaines require you to shewe vs the Damsell, for whose sake you maintaine this war. Frend, (quoth the Admirall) if you were a young man, I would not shew her vnto you, but I see well you bee olde and ancient, wherefore no young Ladie will set any thinge by you: then the Admirall tooke Gerames by the hand, and led him into the Chamber whereas Escleremond was, assone as the Ladie saw Gerames, she knew him, wherewith she began to chang colour, and fell downe in a swound in the Chamber, making a great out-crie. When the Admirall Galaffier saw that, he was right sorrowfull, and said: Faire Ladie, why doe you make this sorrow? are you troubled at the sight of this olde man that I haue brought hether? Nay surely Sir, (quoth shee) it is soz a paine that hath taken mee in the right side whereby I haue often times great annoyance: but Sir, if it were your pleasure, I would gladly speake with this french Knight, for custonably they know many things, and peraduerte he may shew me such things as shalbe soz my health, for French-men are right discreet in giving of god counsell. Madame, quoth the Admirall) it pleaseth me well that you speake with him secretly. Then the Ladie called Gerames, and said: Frend, I pray thee giue me some god counsaile, that I may be eased of the paine that I endure. Madame, (quoth Gerames) for the honour of you and of the Admirall that

The delightfull History

that is here present, I shall ayd you in such wise, that you
shalbe eased of the paine that you endure.

Then Gerames who was subtil, well perceived the mind
of the Ladie, then he approached neare unto her, and they sat
downe together on a Couch there by. Gerames, (quoth the
Ladie) I pray you what aduenture hath brought you hether
Madame, (quoth he) wee bee come hether by reason of tem-
pest of the Sea, but Ladie, (quoth he) I pray you what is
become of Huon? By my faith, (quoth she) I beleue hee is
dead, for when you departed from vs, such a maruelous tem-
pest rose on the Sea, that all that were in our Shippe were
perished, and the Ship dweloned and broken in small pieces,
except Huon and I, we saud vs on a Table of wood, where-
upon we arriued in an Isle that was nere vs, and when we
were on the Land, there came unto vs Ten Harriners, and
they tooke vs from thence, and set Huon there blindsold, his
hands and feet fast bound, so that he had no power to releue
himselfe, and those Ten Harriners brought me hether, and
the Admirall Galaffer hath slayn them al, therfore I thinke
surely that Huon is dead, Jesus haue mercie vpon him, and
thus I am heere with this Admirall, who hath assured me to
wed mee, but as yet he never medled with me bodily, but I
haue made him to beleue, that I made a vowe to Mahound
for twoo yeares to come, that no man shalbe vse of my
body, and that is for the loue of Huon, whome I cannot for-
get, the Admirall hath beleued me, and for as long as I live
I shall never forget Huon, and shall always be ready to die,
in the payn to keape me from the bodily company of any man
luing. Ah Sir Gerames, if you might doe so much, that I
might escape from hence with you, you shoulde do me a great
courtesie, for if I might escape from hence and come into a
christian Realme, I would yeld my selfe into some Abbie of
Monnes, to the entent that the realidue of my life, I might
pray for the Soule of my Louer Huon. Madam, (quoth Ge-
rames) be not dismayed, for if I can escape from hence, what-
soever comes to me thereof, I shall carie you with me. Then
the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the Admirall came vnto them, and sayd: Frend, you haue
uer long talking with the Damsell, come away, you haue
taried there long ynough; then Gerames departed from Es-
clermond, straying her by the hand, and the Admirall Ga-
laffer tooke Gerames by the arme, and brought him into the
Hall to Supper, and after Supper they communed of the
Feates of the warre. Now let vs leaue speaking of them,
and returne to King Iuoryn of Monbrance, and noble Huon
who was with him.

Chap. LVIII.

¶ How King Iuoryn came againe before Anfalerne, and how
Gerames and Huon fought togerher, and at laste they knewe
each other. And how they entred into Anfalerne, and shut
the Admirall without.



Ow sheweth the Historie,
that about twoo dayes after King Iuoryn
had made his course before Anfalerne, then
Huon came vnto Iuoryn & sayd. Sir, cause
your men to be arm'd, and let vs goe vistite
the Admirall Galaffer, for a man that is in
warre ought never to lye still, vntill he hath brought his ene-
mie to vter ruine, for it semeth that he setteth but little by
you, when he keepeth still your Pece against your will, hee
being your Subiect, and one that holdeth his Lands of you.
Frend, (quoth Iuoryn) you say truely, I shall doe by your
counsaile, then he made to be cryed through the Citie, that
euerie man shoulde make him readie, to go with the King be-
fore Anfalerne. Huon who was desirous to haue battaile,
armed him, and tooke Blanchardyn his god Horse, moun-
ted on him without any stirrop, and tooke a great Speare in
his hand with a god Sharpe head,

New

The delightfull History

Now the same time as Huon was in the Pallacie, king Luorins daughter was leaning in a window in her chamber, accompanied with divers Ladies and Damsels, shee beheld Huon and shē said. By Mahound, it is a godly sight to behold yonder young man sitting on the horse Blanchardyn, how well he becommeth his armour, a godlier man cannot be found, nor a more hardie: for the last day he slew Sorbyn the valiantest knight in all Pagany, and also warne his good horse. But yet I am displeased with him, for that whē he played with me at the Chesse, he was not so hardy as once to embrase and kisse me, if he had, I would haue loued him in such wise, that if he had required of me my loue, I would not haue refusid him, though my father had swozne the contrarie an hundred times: thus the Ladies and Damsels devised together, but Huon set little thereby. Thus king Luoryn and his men issued out of the Citiie of Monbrance, and came to the fields and then roade forth toward Anfalerne, & at the last came before the gates of the citie, and there orde red them in battaile array, and Huon who had great desire to attaine to renowne, came to the gate with his speare in his hand, and cried aloud to them that were on the walles, and said. Where is Galaffer your Lord? goe and shew him, that he come and fust against him that hath slaine his Ne phew, and that I will serue him in like sort if I may meete with him in Battaille, or else he shall deliver to me the faire Esclemond.

Galaffer was neere by, and heard what Huon saide, and knew well that it was he by reason of the horse Blanchardyn, whereof he was right sorwfull, & said to Gerames. Friend, I shal shew you here him that hath done me al this ill, now I shall see if ye will keepe promise with me. Sir quoth Gerames, take no care, for by the faith that I owe to God, I shall render to you both the horse and the man, to doe with them at your pleasure. Then Gerames issued out all armed, well horsed, and tooke a good speare in his hand, hee was a godly knight of his age, puissant of bodie, and in his time great

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

greatly redoubted, and when he was on his horse, hee stetched himselfe in his saddle in such wise, that his stirrops stretched out a long handfull or more, he was greatly pray sed of the Paynims that saw him, and then the Admirall Galaffer commaunded every man to be armed, and he him selfe was armed richly. Then the gate was opened, and Gerames was the first that issued out with his company, when he was without the citie, he strake his horse with his spurres, so that he was a great space before all his compa nie, with his speare in his hand & his shield about his necke, and his white beard hanging downe on his brest vnder his helmet. Now when Huon on the other part saw Gerames comming, hee spurred Blanchardyn, and came against Gerames, and so they met together without any word speaking, and strake each other on their sholdes, so that all was bro ken, but their armour was so god that they tooke no hurt, but their speares brake to their handes, and the shiuers flew vp into the ayre, and the stroakes were so rude, that both the knights & horses fell to the earth, but they arose againe, and gaue each other great stroakes.

Gerames who was expert in dædes of armes, tooke his sword with both his hands, and gaue Huon such a stroake on the helmet, that perforce he was faine to let one of his knæs to the earth the stroake was so heauy, and if it had not been by the grace of God, he had beene slaine, and Huon was so astonished with the stroake, that he had much ado to recouer, but said: Ah god Lord succour me, and graunt me that before I die I maye see the faire Esclemond. These words he spake openly, for he thought that Gerames had not vnderstod him, for he little thought that it had been Gerames y fought with him, thē he came to Gerames with his sword in his hand to haue been reuenged, for he never before received such a stroake as Gerames had giuen him. But Gerames vnderstod Huon by his words and knew him, and therwith cast downe his sword to the earth, and had such sorow that he could not speake a word. When Huon saw that, he mar ayled

The delightfull History

uyaled greatly why he cast his sword to the earth, and then Huon would not touch him, but said. Paynim, what is thy mind to doe? wilt thou haue peace or else fight with me? ah sir quoth Gerames, come forth and strike of my head, for well I hane deserued it seeing I haue stricken you so rudely, but I knew you not, whereof I am very sorry. When Huon heard him speake, anon he knew well that it was Gerames, wherof he had great ioy in his heart for finding of him. The Paynims that regarded them, hadde great maruaile what thing the two Champions ment or thought to do. Sir quoth Gerames, it behoueth vs shortly to determine our busynesse, for I see on all parts Paynims assemble together to behould vs, I shall shew you what is best for vs two to doe, leape you upon your horse, and I shall leape on mine, then I shall take you, and lead you perforce as my prisoner to the Citie of Anfalerne, and there shall ye see your Loue Escleremond, who will haue great ioy with your comming, and she will tell you other newes. Friend quoth Huon, I shall doe as yee devise, then they leapt on their horses, and Gerames came to Huon and laid hand on him, as though he tooke him Prisoner, and so led him toward the citie of Anfalerne, and his compaine followed him, and when king Luoryn sawe how Gerames had led away Huon as Prisoner, he began to crie & said: On forth ye Sarazins, how suffer you this yong man to be led away as a Prisoner to y citie of Anfalerne? I shall never haue ioy at my heart if ye suffer him thus to be ledde away.

Then the Sarazins dashed into the preasse to haue rescus ed Huon, and on the other part the Admirall Galaffer came & met Gerames and Huon, and then Gerames said to him: Sir, goe and fight with your enemies, behould heere the young man that slew your nephew Sorbryn, I shall lead him into the citie and set him in sure prison, and then I shall shortly retourne againe to you to fight against king luoryn. Friend quoth Galaffer, I require you so to doe, and assone as yee haue set him in prison retourne againe. Gerames departed from

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

from the Admirall, and went to the citie with Huon and his xiij. companions with him, when they were entred into the Citie, they lifted vp the bridges and closed the gates, in the Citie there was no man of warre, for all were in the field with the Admirall against king luoryn, there were none but women, chldren & ould folkes, and when that Gerames and Huon saw how they were strong ynoch for them in the Citie, they went into the streetes and cried Saint Dennis, and slew all that they met aswell old men, as women and chldren, so that within a shoxt space they had cleane wonne the towne. Many Paynims fled and leapt into the dikes, and brake neckes, armes, and legges, then they went into the Pallacie, and there they found the faire Escleremond, & when Huon saw her, he did of his helmet, and ranne and embrased her, and when the Ladie saw that it was Huon, the ioy that shee had was so great that it was maruaile to see it, there was such ioy at their meeting that it cannot be recounted. Huon and the Ladie embrased & kissed each other many times, and she said. Ah Huon, ye be right hartily welcome, for I thought that I should never haue seene you more. Ladie quoth Huon, I ought greatly to loue and cherish you, and I am right ioyfull that it hath pleased God that I haue now found you in god health and prosperitie, for a more truer man than ye be there is none living.

When all the compaine had made their salutations one to another, they went to dinner and were richly serued, for there was great plentie in the citie, and the Sarazins were without the Citie, wheras they fought and slew each other, there was such slaying on both parts, that the fieldes were couered with dead men and sore wounded, many a horse ran about the field and their Maisters lying dead, these two Kings fought one against the other puissance against puissance, and two Sarazins that were escaped out of the Citie of Anfalerne, came to the Admirall Galaffer and said. Ah Sir, your Citie is lost by the Frenchmen, who be entred into it, there is neyther man nor woman therein but they are all

The delightfull History

all slaine, the old knight that came to you and his viii. companions be all servants to the young man that slew your nephew, when the two Frenchmen fought one with another, they tolke togither acquaintance, and they be all subjects to the young man that was with king Iuoryn, and it is he that slew the Admirall Gaudise, and discomfited the gyant Agrapart, we knew him well when he entred into the citie, we would haue shewed you thereof, but we durst not vntill yee were returned from the battaile. Now they be in your Pallaice which pleasest them, for there is neither man nor child living, but all are slaine except some xxx. Ladies and Damsels, who were with her that shoulde be your wife, and they be put out of the Citie, yee may see them sitting without the gate pitiously weeping.

When the Admirall Galaffer heard that, he was heauy & sorrowfull, and said to his men that were about him. Sirs, I pray you hastily give me some councell what I shall doe, for it is needfull. Sir quoth they, it is now of necessitie that yee goe to king Iuoryn, and knele downe at his soote, and pray him to haue mercie vpon you, other councell as now we cannot giue you. Sirs quoth Galaffer, I shall doe as yee haue said, then the Admirall Galaffer with his sword in his hand went through the preasse, and came to king Iuoryn, & alighted from his horse and knelled downe before him, and said. Sir King, I yeld to you my sword, with the whiche if you please strike of my head, for well I haue deserued it. But Sir I pray you for the loue of Mahound haue mercie of me, I offer to make you such amends as you & your Lordes shall iudge, so that yee will aid me to take the Frenchmen that bee in my Citie, and haue taken away my wife your Neece Escleremond. Sir, the young man that yee so loued, who came but lately to your Court with a Minstrell, is the same Frenchman that slew your brother the Admirall Gaudise, these tydings I haue heard by twoo messengers that knew him in your Court, and now there are with him viii. other Frenchmen, whome I had retayned with me to main-

Taines

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

faine my warre, but they be al subiects to the yong man, and now all viii. bee in my pallace, and my wife with them.

Chap. LIX.

¶ How Iuoryn caused Moustet the old Minstrell, to be brought to the gibet to haue beene hanged, and how hee was resued by Huon.

VO R I N heard Galaffer, and saide, Alas, I was vnhaippie that I knew not this yong man that had slaine my brother, if I had, it shold dearely haue beene bought. Therefore Sir Galaffer, cause your men to withdraw from the battaile, and I shall withdraw mine, and I shall know of my Barons what counsaile they will giue me. Then both parties blew the retrait, and King Iuoryn said to his Lordes. Sirs, what counsaile will yee giue me, as touching the Admirall Galaffer? Sir (quoth they) giue him againe his lands, since he asketh mercie, if he hath done ill, he offereth to make amends. Then Iuoryn called Galaffer, and sayd: Sir Admirall, I render againe to you all your lands, and pardon you of all mine ill will, and beside that, I shall helpe you to destroy the Frenchmen that are in your citie of Anfalerne. Then Galaffer knelled downe, and thanked King Iuoryn for the courtesie that he shewed him and offered to doe, and so would haue kissed his soote, but Iuoryn would not suffer him, but lift hym vp.

Thus these two kings agrēed together, and sware togher, to haue the death of Huon and his knights. Then Huon and his companie abandoned vp the citie of Anfalerne, because hee had so few men to keepe it, and so kept the Castle, the whiche was strong enough, standing on a rocke on the sea side,

P

side,

The delightfull History

Ade, it was indeede impregnable, so it were well bicaalled, at the corner of the Castle there was a strong towre, and vnderneath it was the Port whereas ships came to their anchour. When Iuoryn and Galaffer saw that the towne was gien vp by the Frenchmen, they entered into it with all their great puissance, and lodged about in the towne, but in taking of their lodgings, Huon and Gerames, and such as were with them, shot out darts, and quarrelled in such wise, that there was not so hardie a paynim that durst peere before the Castle, if he did, he was slaine or hurt. When Iuoryn & Galaffer saw the dealing of the Frenchmen, they raysed vp a gibbet before the Castle, thereby to make the Frenchmen afraide, and then they tooke Mouslet the Minstrele, and bound his hands behid him so sore, that the bloud came out at the nayles, then they hanged his violl about his nekke, and then he was brought before Iuoryn, who sayd to him. A thou false traitour, ill hast thou remembred the godnesse that my brother Gaudys hath done to thee, when he that slew him, thou hast brought into my Court, thereby to do me despight. But I shall neither eate nor drinke, till thou hast thy desert, and that is to bee hanged.

Alas quoth Mouslet, never in all my life haue I done or thought any treason, nor knew not that, that I brought to your Court, him that slew your brother the Admiral Gaudys, who was my Lord and Master, therefore Sir, great sinne it were for you to put me to death, for that I am not guiltie of. Thou lytell falle traitour (quoth Iuoryn) and so commaunded a thirtie men to leade him to the gallowes, and when they were come thither, they caused the minstrele to mount vp on the ladder. The Frenchmen in the Castle had great maruaile whiche it shold bee that they would hang vp there: and when the minstrele was aboue on the ladder, hee turned him towards the Castle, and cryed with an high voyce: Ah Huon, how will ye suffer me here to die? yet remember the godnes that I haue done to you, and the courtesie that I did, when ye came all naked, I gaue you then cloathing, and meate
and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and drinke, and I abandoned to you all that I had, ill it hath ben employed without ye reward me better. When Huon heard the Minstrele, hee knew wel that it was Mouslet who had ben his master, then hee said to his company. Sirs, I require you armee you quickly, for the Paynims haere without haue reared vp a gybet, whereon they will hange Minstrele, who hath done me great pleasure, I would be right sorie if he shold haue any ill.

When Gerames and al his companions made them ready, and issued out of the Castle with Huon, by a secret posterne, so that they that were about the gibet were not aware of them, till Huon and his companie was among them. Huon ranne at him that shold haue hanged the minstrele, and stakke him with his speare cleane through, and so hee fell downe dead, and then Huon tooke downe the Minstrele, and made him to lie awaie to the posterne, and his violl about his nekke, he that had seen him lie awaie, could not haue kept himself from laughing, for he ranne so fast, that he seemed to bee no old man, but rather of the age of thirtie yere, and Huon and Gerames and his companie, slew and beate downe all the thirtie Paynims, so that none escaped the death. When King Iuoryn and Galaffer perceived that there was much adoe about the gibet, they sayd. Sirs, the Frenchmen are come out of the Castle, goe and looke that ye doe so much, that none of the enter againe. Then Paynims on euerie part issued out of their lodgings, and ranne thither hee that bell might, without keping of any god order, & Huon and Gerames when they saw them comming, they made semblance to returne to y citie a soft pace, and the Paynims came after them cryng and howling like dogges, and when they approached neare, Huon sodainely turned, and with his speare he met so the first, that he ranne him cleane through the body with his speare, so that he fell downe dead, and Gerames and his companie stakke so among the paynims, that the place ranne like a riuier of bloud of the dead Paynims: Huon stakke with his sword with both his hands, hee stakke none

The delightfull History

none with a full stroke , but that he clauē the head to the teeth, but finally, the force of the paynims was so great, that at length they could not abide it.

Then Huon, who was expert in dēdēs of armes , perceiued that it was time to depart , he called his men together, and went toward the posterne, the which with much Payne they got in thereat, and so they entred in al riui. companions, but yet they were so hasted and pursued, that Garyn of Saint Omer abode without, and defended himselfe valiantly : but at last he was slaine by the Paynims, then Huon was right sorrowfull , when hee saw that Garyn was not entered into the Castle, and pitiously complayned for him, and sayd. A deere cousin, who for the loue of mee haue left your wife and chidren, and land, and signozies , I am sorie of your death. Sir, quoth Gerames, leaue your sorrow, and thinke to make good cheere , and to keepe well our sortres, our Lord God bath alwayes ayded you, and shall doe throught his grace, go we vp and make good cheere , for with this sorrow wee can winne nothing.

Then when they came into the Wallace , they met with Esteremond , and when Huon saw her , hee sayd : My faire Loue, this day haue I lost one of my good friends, whereof I am sorrowfull. Sir, quoth she, I am sorie thereof, but that thing that cannot be recovered,must be leist, wee be all mads to die , God will haue mercy on his soule , with such like wordes Esteremond and Gerames appeased Huon , and whens they were in the hall, they unarmed them, and went to dinner, and afterwardes they looked out at the windowes, to see the countenance of the Paynims : then Gerames sayd to the Minstrell. Mouslet my friend, I pray thee take thy violl, and giue vs a song to make vs merrie , then the Minstrell tooke his Instrument , and gaue them a most sweete song, the which was so melodious for to heare , that they all beleaved that they had beene in Paradise , and they all made exceeding great ioy , with such a cheerefull noyse, that the Paynims that were without,did heare it, and sayd among

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

among themselves . Ah these French-men are people to be feared and doubted , and they were right sorowfull for the men that they had loste by the powesse of these Fourteene persons.

Chap. LX.

¶ How the good Prouost Guyer , Brother to Gerames, arrived
at the Port of Anfalerne.



Hen that King Iuoryn sawe

and knewe the great losse that he had receiuē, hee was right sorrowfull, and then the Admirall Galaffer said. Sir, for the honour of Mahound bee not so soze troubled, for a thing the which you shall well atchieue and bring to an end, you knowe well these French-men are as a bird being in a Cage, for they cannot escape neither by land nor by water , and they are without hope of any rescue : to day they were Fourteene, and now they be but Thirteene , you are lodged in a god Molne, and haue the fields and the Sea at your pleasure , it is not possible for them to escape , they haue neither Shippe nor Galleys to fye in : Therefoze Sir, appease your selfe, suffer them to walke their victuals.

By these wordes somewhat King Iuoryn was appeased , and the French-men in the Castle deuisid together, and Huon sayd unto Gerames. Friend, you see well we be heire inclosed, and wee can neither depart by Land nor by Sea, nor wee looke for no succour of any man living, and haere before vs are lodged Paynims who haue sworne our deaths. Sir, (quoth Gerames) true it is, but I hope in our Lord God that he will send vs some good aduenture, and if it please you, let vs two go downe and sport vs by the water side, nere to the

The delightfull History

Port vntill night come. I am content, (quoth Huon) wee may goe thether and not bee scene by the Paynims, for the-
ther might come Shippes or Galley without daunger of the
Towne: thether they went, and when it was neare hand
night, Huon looked into the Sea, and saw a Ship comming
therward. Then Huon sayd vnto Geromes: Frend, behold yonder commeth a Ship with fullsayle, they will ar-
raine at this Port, they be Christian men I see well by the to-
kens that the Ship doth beare, for vpon the Mast I see a red
croſſe. Sir, (quoth Geromes) by all that I can ſee the ſhippe
is of Fraunce, and therefore (as I haue ſaid to you before)
God will ſend vs ſome god aduenture, & therewith by ſcare
of the Tempell, the Shippe came into the Haven and caſte
their anchoris.

Then Huon approached to the Ship, and demanded for
the Patron, and for the maister of them that were in the Ship,
then the Marriners regarded the place where as they were,
and they knew plainly by the great Tower, that they were
in the Port of Anſalerne, where of they had great ſcare, and
ſayd one to another. Ah good Lord God helpe vs, for we ſee
well loee are but dead, ſeing wee bee arrived heere in this
Port, for we knowe well, that the Lord of this place is the
moſt cruelleſt Paynim between this and the red Sea. Thus
they complayned them one to another, and Huon (who was
neare them) underſtood them well, and ſayd. Sirs, haue ye
no doubt of death, for ye are arrived at a god Port: I re-
quire you to ſhew me from whence you come, and what ye
be? and they anſweared & ſayd. Sir, ſeeing you can ſpeak
French we ſhall ſhew you, ſo that you will auſſure our liues.
Sirs, (quoth Huon) haue no feare of death, nor of any hurt
that ye shall haue, for wee that haue this place in keeping,
are French men: therefore ſhew vs hardly your entents?
Sir, (quoth they) ſince you would know what we bee, we
are all boorne in the Countrey of Fraunce, and one of vs is of
Saint Omers, and ſome of the Cittie of Paris, and of diuers o-
ther parts of the Realme of Fraunce. Frends, (quoth Hu-
on)

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

(n) I pray you ſhew me, if there be any among you borne in
the Cittie of Bourdeaux. Sir, (quoth one of them) heere is one
in this ſhip that was borne in Bourdeaux, an ould ancient
man, I thinke he be of an hundred yeares of age, his name is
Guyer, and wee are going on pilgrimage for the loue of our
Lord Jesus Christ, to viſit the holy Sepulchre, but fortune
by force of Tempell of the Sea hath cauſed vs to arrive heere,
and this Tempell hath endurēd theſe three dayes and three
nights paſſed, whereby wee be ſo wearie and ſo ſore traua-
led, that wee can doe no moze. Frend, (quoth Huon) I pray
you ſhew him forth, that you ſpeakē of.

Then the Patron of the Ship comandaunded, that the old
man of Bourdeaux ſhould come forth, then Guyer the Prouoſt
came to Huon and ſayd. Sir, behold me heere, what pleaſeth
it you to ſay vnto mee? When Huon ſaw him, he knew in-
continent that it was Guyer the Prouoſt, and ſayd: Frend,
I require you ſhew mee wheres you were boorne? and what
hath moued you to come heither, ſeing the great age that you
be of? and to ſhew me what is your name? Sir, (quoth he)
I ſhall ſhew you the trath, I had a Lord whome I loued en-
tirely, hee was honne to Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux, and hee
was called Huon, and it ſell ſo out, that after the death of his
Father about a Heauen yeares, King Charlemaine ſent for
him to doe his homage to receive his Land of him, the young
man by the comandaundement of his Mother, he and his bro-
ther Gerard with him tooke their way towards Paris, and by
the way King Charlemaines honne called Charlot, was ly-
ing in a wood by the counſale of certayne Traytors, and
there lay in a waight to haue Slaine Huon and his brother
Gerard, but the eafe ſell otherwife, for Huon ſlew Charlot not
knowing who it was, wherefore Kinge Charlemaine banis-
hed him out of the Realme of Fraunce, and charged him ere
he returned, to goe to Babilon to do a Pelleage to the Admi-
Gaudie. But his Brother Gerard abord ſtill at Bourdeaux
to keepe the heritage, and then the Duchesse his Mother was
ſo full of ſorowe, that her honne was ſo banished without
cause,

The delightfull History

cause, that shee tooke thereof such a maladie, that shee dyed thereof about five yeares past, and so thereby Gerard is Lord and Gouvernoour of all the Lands, and hee is married to the daughter of y most cruellest Tirant from thence into Spaine, and this Gerard hath learned of him many ill customes, and hath left all the god wayes that was vsed in the dayes of Duke Seuin and of the Duchesse his Mother, and hee hath rayled vp in all his Landes new Tayles, and Gables, and Impositions, and chaced and put from him all noble men, hee destroyeth the Burgesses and Marchants, Middownes & Diphelings, there can no man shew you the ill that hee hath done and doth dayly, and he hath disenherited me. And on a day the Barons of the Countrey desired me, that I would take the paines to goe and search aswell by land as by wafer, if I might finde the young Lord Huon who is our rightfull Lord, it is now about two yeares that I haue searched for him in diuers Countreys, but I couldne never haire one word of him, wherof I am right sorrowfull, & to seeke him I haue spent all my gould and siluer: howbeit, these god Marchants haue taken me into their Ship, and for the lous of God, they thought to haue brought me into Fraunce, but by fortune we be here arrived at this Port.

Chap. LXI.

¶ Howe Huon and Gerames, and all their companie, with the faire Escleremond, departed from the Castle of Anfalerne, and sayled thence on the Sea.



Hen Huon vnderstood the
Prouost Guyer, he said unto Gerames. Sir,
come forth, heere I haue found your Brother.
Then Gerames came to his Brother,
and embraced and kissed him all weeping,

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and said: My deare frānd and Brother, you be right heartily welcome. Ah Brother, (quoth Guyer) nowe I care not whether I live or die, seeing I haue found you, and if it were so that yet once ere I dyed I might see my Lord Huon: then I cared not howe soone I dyed. Ah deare Brother, (quoth Gerames) you shall not die so soone, and yet you shall see Huon, whose presence you so soone desire, it is Huon to whom you haue spoken all this season. Then Huon soze weeping came and embraced Guyer, and said: My deare Frānd, your comming is a toy to my heart, for a more truer Knight cannot bee found. Sir, (quoth Guyer) doe you know mee? Yea truly, (quoth Huon) and do you know mee? Yea Sir, (quoth Guyer) you are greatly desired in Fraunce, and Brother Gerames, I desire you to shew me where you haue been since I sawe you, for it is about Fortie yeares since you departed out of Fraunce: then Gerames shewed him all his life, and shewed at length how he found Huon.

Longe they were talking together, wherof they of the Ship were right ioyfull, for then they sawe well they were arriued at a god Port, and then Huon said to y Marriners. Sirs, I pray you make this night no great noyse, nor make no fire, nor shewe no light, for heere before the castle is lodged two Admirals Paynims, who haue sworne that they will never goe hence vntill they haue vs at their pleasure: therfore I counsaile that wee may escape out of this castle, we bee heere about thurteene persons, and with vs a noble Ladie, wherfore I require you let vs come into your Ship or else we be all lost, and feare not but you shall be well paid for your labour, ye shall haue gold and siluer as much as yee will desire. Sir quoth the Patrone, yee need not to speake of any gold or siluer, for this our ship is yours to do therewith at your pleasure. Sir quoth Huon, I thankē you of your courtesie, I pray you and your company come with me into the castle, and I shall charge your ship with gold and Siluer, and rich iewels and pretious stones, that you and all yours halbe rich for euer, this must be done in hast, before the Paynims

The delightfull History

nims h̄ēre without perceine vs, for if they perceine vs, wee
shal never get hence, but incontinent they will send some of
their shippes and take this shipp.

Sir quoth the Patrone, wee are ready to obey your com-
maundement, and then the Patron and xxxiiii. Maryners
went with Huon into the Castle, and charged all the treasure
that was within the castell, and other riches that Huon and
his company had taken in the towne, they bare all into the
Ship, and vittayles sufficient, then Huon tooke Escleremond
by the hand all smiling, and said. Fayze Ladie, one thing I
bemaund of you, be yee not displeased to leauue that country &
land where as ȳe were borne? Sir quoth sh̄ē, I haue long
desired to see the day that I now doe see, therelore well w̄e
may thanke our Lord God, that hath giuen vs that grace to
be set out of the handes of the enemies of the faith of Christ,
wherein we ought to beleue, then Huon entred into the ship,
and the faire Escleremond and Gerames and all the other co-
pany, so they were in number within the ship some xxxviii.
persons, and with them was Mousier the Minstrell, & when
they were all entred into the ship, and the ship charged with
all things necessarie, they weyed vp their anchoris, and hō-
sed vp their sailes, and had so god and fresh a wind, that they
were within a while farre from the lands of the two Admi-
rales Sarazins.

They sayled so long, that ere it was day light, they were
passed the coast of the Roades, & so came by the Isle of Creet:
and so by the aid of God and god wind, they arrived at the
Port of Brandis. And so about none, the Admirall that lay
at siege before the castell of Anfalerne, had gread maruaile
that they could see no man stirring within the castle, then a
Paynim said to Iuoryn. Sir, know for troth, that within
the castle ȳe shall find no man, the Frenchmen are all fled,
but w̄e cannot tell how. When the twoo Admirals heard
that, they were soze troubled, and in hast they set forth a
Galley and xxx. Paynims therein, commaunding them to
goe to the Posterne, which they did incontinent, and when they

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

they came there, they found neyther man nor woman, but
found the Posterne open, and so they entred into the castle,
and so opened the broad gates, and the twoo Admirals en-
tered in soze displeased that the Frenchmen were so escaped.
Now let vs leauue speaking of them, and retourne to Huon,
who was arriuied in sauengard at the Port of Brandis.

Chap. LXII.

¶ How Huon and his company arrived at the Port of Brandis,
and from thence went to Rome to the Pope, who wedded
together Huon and the faire Escleremond, and of their de-
parting from thence.

 Hen Huon and his com-
pany saw how they were arriuied at the
Port of Brandis, they issued out of their
Shippe, and devoutly went to the church
of our Lady, and there gaue laud & praise
to our Lord God, that had brought them
thereth in such sauengard, then they went to Garyn of Saint
Omers lodgging, when they came there, the Ladie of the house
(who was right wise and courteous) came to Huon & said.
Sir, of your comming I am right toyfull: but Sir I pray
you where haue you left Garyn my Lord and husband: for
seeing I see him not with you, my heart trembleth, for feare
lest he be dead, or else of some great incumbrance happened
unto him. Madame quoth Huon, to hide the trouth from you,
cannot cause you to haue him againe, for it hath pleased god
that he is departed out of this w̄orlde: wherfore I will cou-
seil you as much as ȳe may leauue dolour and heauinesse, for
w̄e must all come thereto, and I repute you so wise, that
ȳe know well that for any sorrow or weeping that ye make,
ȳe cannot haue him againe. When the Lady had heard Hu-

on,

The delightfull History

on, he fell downe in a traunce, more like to be dead then alive, than Huon and his companie set her vp, and comforted her as much as they might, then *Escleremond* tooke & brought her into her chamber, and did so much with her faire & sweet words, that somewhat shē appeased her, and then soze weeping shē came to Huon, and he said. Madame appease your selfe, and praye for him, for wee must all passe the same passage.

With these wordes and such other the Lady was appeased, then they washed and went to dinner, and after Gerames and other of his company went into the towne, and bought horse and Mules to ryde on, and bought rich gownes all in one livery, there they tarried about viij. datus, and on the xv. day they payed the Patrone of the ship in such wise, that hee was rich euer after, and every Mariner had a good reward, whereof they thanked Huon and offered to doe him service. Then Huon and *Escleremond* with all their company tooke their leave of their hostesse, whome they left soze weeping, and at their departing Huon gaue her a rich guift, whereof she humbly thanked him, and when they were all readie and their baggage trussed vp, they depatred and tooke the way towards Rome with great ioy and gladnes: who soeuer was ioyfull, Guyer the Prouost was ioyfull in two maners, one in that he had found his Lord Huon, and the other soz that he had found his brother Gerames, and also because that his Lord Huon, had fulfilled the Messuage that King Charlemaine had charged him to doe to the Admirall Gaudise.

So long they rode together, that in a morning they came to Rome, and alighted at their lodging, then they all together went to heare diuine service, and as they issued out of the Church, they met a seruant of the Popes, then Huon de maunded of him in what estate the Pope was in. Sir quoth the Squier, he is readie to heare service, then Huon and his companie leapt on their horses, and road to the Popes Palacie and their alighted, and then Huon held the faire *Escleremond*

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

remond by the hand, and the goed Prouost Guyer held his brother Gerames by the hand, and so all the other two and two together, then they found y Pope sitting in his throns devising with his Cardinalles, then Huon approched and saluted him humbly. When the Pope beheld Huon, he knew him incontinent, and arose vp and came to him and embrased and kisst his cheeke, and said. Faire sonne Huon yee be welcome, I pray you shew me howe is it with you, and shew me of your aduentures? Sir quoth Huon, I haue endured many euils and troubles ynow and all these that are come with me, but (thanked be our Lord god) it is so now, that I haue brought with me, the beard and great teeth of the Admirall Gaudise, and hanc also brought his Daughter who is heere present, and Sir I require you to give her Christe dome, and then I will wed her to my wife. Huon quoth the Pope, all this pleaseth me right well to doe, and the rather seeing it is your pleasure, & I desire you to tarrie heare with me this night. Sir quoth Huon, your pleasure shalbe mine.

Thus Huon and his companie tarried with the Pope all that night, whereas they made great ioy, and on the nexts morning a Font was made readie, wherein the faire *Escleremond* was christened without changing of her name, and also there was christened Mouster the Minstrell, and he was called Garyn, and when the Sacrement of Baptisme was finished, the Pope himselfe said service, first he confessed Huon, and alayled him of all his faultes, then hee wedded him to *Escleremond*, and when divine service was ended, then they went all with the Pope to his Pallaice, and ther was made the solemnities of the Marriage, but to shew the maner of their service, with the meates and drinke, and y apparel of the Brides, it would be ouer tedious to rehearse it. But one thing I dare well saie, that there had not bene saene of a long time before such a gloriouſ and rich feast, for the Pope did as much for them as though they had been his owne Brother and Sister, the melodie of the Minstrels that played was so sweet and delectable, that every man was satisfied

The delightfull History

Kisst with the hearing thereof, and specially it was mar-
naile to heare Gaiyn the new christened Minstrell to play,
hee played so sweetly on his wyoll, that it was geat ioy to
heare it.

Thus there was great ioy in the Popes Pallace, and es-
pecially as they were well serued at dinner, so it was better at
supper, and at night euery man withdrew himselfe, and the
two Wydes lay together in great pleasure all that night, &
in the morning they arose and heard seruice, and then dined,
and then they frusseth up al their Baggage and charged their
Somers, Mules, and Mulletts, and saddled their horses, and
then Huon and Escleremond went and tooke their leauue of the
Pope, and thanked him for the honour and great courtesie
that he had shewed them. Sir quoth the Pope, if it would
please you to tarrie longer here with me, my goddes and my
house should be at your commaundment. Sir quoth Huon,
I cannot render sufficient thankes to your Holines for the
good that ye haue done to vs: But Sir, longer I cannot
tarrie, for the great desire that I haue to accomplish the rest
of my busynesse, wherefore Sir, I recommend you to our Lord
God. The Pope killed Huon, and tooke Escleremond by the
hand: thus they tooke their leauue, and at their departing, the
Pope sent to them a Homer charged with gold, and cloathes
of silke, and thus they departed from Rome.

Chap. LXIII.

¶ How Huon and his companie arriued at the Abby of Mauris, whereas hee was received by the Abbot and Couent, with great reverence.

After

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



A fter that Huon had taken
leauue of the Pope, he and his compaine de-
parted, and the faire Escleremond was
mounted on a faire mule, and so long they
rode, till they might see the town of Burdeux.
When Huon saw it, he lift vp his hands to
the heauens, thanking God of his grace, that he had brought
him thether in sauergard, and then he sayd to Escleremond.
Faire Ladie, yonder you may see the Cittie and Countrey
whereof ye shall be Lady and Duches, though it hath bene
ere this time a Realme. Sir (quoth Guyer the Prouost) it is
god ye regard wisely your busynesse, the which toucheth you
right neare, and Sir, if you will doe after my counsell, send
first to an Abby that is here by, called the Abby of Mauris,
the Abbot is a notable Clarke, let him know of your com-
ming, and that ye wil dine with him. Sir (quoth Huon) your
counsell is to be beleued: and then Huon sent to the Abbot,
certifying him of his comming.

When the Abbot knew of Huons comming, he was right
joyfull, for he loued intierly Huon, wherefore he sore desired
the sight of him, then he called all his Couent, and charged
them in the vertue of obedience, to make them selues readye
to receine Huon, the rightfull Inheritor to the country of
Bourdeux, though the kings of Fraunce be our founders.
But as to our good neighbour we will doe this reverence,
for honour is due to them that deserue it. Then the Couent
as they were commaunded, ordered themselves, and so went
out of the Abby to meete Huon, who when hee saw them, hee
alighted on fate, and also Escleremond and Gerames and all
the other, thus the Abbot and his Couent in rich clothes
seeming, mette with Huon, when Huon was neare to the Ab-
bot he was right ioyfull, and the Abbot who alson knew Huon,
came to him right humbly and said. Sir Duke of Bour-
deux, thanked be god that ye are come home, for your presence
hath

The delightfull History

hath long beeene desired, then they embrased each other with
weeping teares for ioy, then the Abbot welcomed the Pro-
most Guyer and all the other: But he knew not Geromes, for
for if he had, he would haue made him great feasting.

Chap. LXIII.

¶ How the good Abbot sent word to Duke Gerard of Bour-
deaux, how his brother *Huon* was in the Abbey of *Maurise*.



HV S the *Abbot* with his
couent brought Huon to the Abbey of *Maurise*, and Huon and *Ecleremond* on foot fol-
lowed them, & when he came into the church,
Huon offered greate gyffes, and after they
offerings and prayere made, they went in
to the hall, and went to dinner: how well they were fained,
it neede not to be rehearsed, they haduerie byng that ne-
ded, the Abbot safe by Huon and said. Sir, I pray you shew
me how ye haue done, & how ye haue erred your mesusage,
that ye were charged to do by King Charlemaine. Sir quoth
Huon, thanked be our Lord God, I haue accomplished and
done all that I was commaunded to do, for I haue brought
with me the Beard and the sounre great Tēeth of the Admi-
rall Gaudile, and also I haue brought with me his Daugh-
ter the faire *Ecleremond*, whome I haue wedded in the citie
of Rome, and to morrow by the grace of God I will depart
to goe to King Charlemaine my soueraigne Lord. Sir quoth
the Abbot, of that I am right ioyful, but if it were your plea-
sure, I would send to certifie your comming to Gerard your
Brother, that he might see you before ye depart hence. Sir
quoth Huon, I am content that ye send for him.

When the Abbot commaunded a Squier of his to goe for
Duke Gerard, and so he went and rested not, till he came to

Bour-

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Bordeux before Duke Gerard, & said. Sir, is it be your plea-
sure to come to the Abbey of *Saint Maurise*, there shall ye
find your brother Huon, who is come lately from beyond the
sea: when Duke Gerard heard certaintly, how his brother
Huon was come to the Abbey of *Saint Maurise*, hee was so
ouercome with ire and displeasure, that his visage became
like a flame of fire, and sayd to the messenger: Goe and re-
turne, and say to my brother Huon, that I will incontinent
come and visite him. Sir (quoth he) I shall shew him of your
comming, and so departed, and came again to the Abby, and
shewed Huon what his brother Gerard had sayd. And when
Duke Gerard saw that the messenger was departed he was
sorrowfull and pensiue, and called to him his father in law,
his wifes father, who was named Gibouars, the most falsof
traitour that was from the East to the West, and Gerard
said to him: Sir, I pray you give me counsell in that I haue
to doe, for all the diuels in hell haue brought my Brother
Huon from the parts beyond the Sea, and he is now present
in the Abbey of *Saint Maurise*, the Abbot there hath sent
me word thereof, and that I shold come thereto speake
with him, so as to morrow he would depart to goe to *Paris*
to the king, so that when he is come thereto, he will doe so
much that all his land shalbe rendzed to him, and that I haue
never a soot of land left me, but that which ye haue gi-
uen me with my wifes your Daughter, wherefore deare Fa-
ther in law, I pray you in this great matter to councell and
aid me, or else I am but lost. Faire Sonne quoth Gibouars,
dismay you nothing, for without my wit doe saile me, I
thinke to play him a tourne, that it had been better for him
to haue tarried where he was, than to haue come hether to
clame my land.

O

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. L X V .

¶ How Gibouars of Beam and Gerard practised Huons death, and how the traitour Gerard came to see his brother Huon, who with great ioy received him.



Hus as ye haue heard, these two traitours conspired, and then Gibouars sayd to Gerard. Faire sonne, go ye your way to your brother Huon, and take with you but one Squier, and when you come there, make to him all the cheere you can, and shew him as great loue as ye can doe, and humble your selfe to him, to the intent that he take in you no suspicion. But when the morning commeth, hast him to depart, and when ye come with him neare such a little wood, find some rigorous woress to him, and make as though ye were displeased with hym, and I shall be readie in that same little wood ambushed, and xl men of armes with me. And when I see that woress are betwene you, I shall issue out and slay al those that come with him, so that none shall escape aliuine, and then take your brother Huon, and cast him into prison, in one of the Toweres of your Pallacie in Bourdeaux, and there miserably he shall end his dayes, and then in haste ye shall rice to Paris. But ere ye goe to Paris, ye shall take from him the Admiralles beard and great teeth, and then ye shall shew to the King, how Huon your brother is returned, without bringing either beard or teeth of the Admirall Gaudys, and how for that cause you haue put him in prison. The King will beleue you, for he hateth Huon greatly, because of the death of his sonne Charlot, whom hee slew: for the hate that the King hath to him in his heart, shall never depart from him, and therfore sonne, when you be with your brother, demand

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Dentaund of him, if he haue the Admirals beard and teeth or not, and whether he doe beare them himselfe, or who else, for if he haue them not, he shall never haue peace with the King, but he will cause him to be staine of an evill death, either hanged or drawne, for your brother latde hostage, promising that he would never returne, without he brought with him the Admirall Gaudys beard and great teeth, and also he promised, that he would never enter into his herbage, till he had spoken with the King, and that was enioyed him on paine of death.

Thus as ye haue heard, these two Traitors devised and concluded the death of Huon. Gerard (quoth Gibouars) thinke well on your busynesse, and I shall goe and assemble together certeyn of my most secret seruants, and in other places where I can get them, to furnish this enterprise. Sir (quoth Gerard) I shall goe to the Abbey to see my brother, when it is a little neare to night. So when the houre came, the false Traytor departed from Bourdeaux, and with him but one Squier, and so they rode till they came to the Abbey, and there alighted, and when he perceived his brother Huon, hee imbraced and killed him with such a kisse as Iudas kissed Christ.

When Huon saw his brother Gerard come with such humilitie, the water fell from his eyes with kindnesse, and embraced him and kissed him, and sayd. Right dære brother, I haue great ioy to see you, I pray you shew me how ye haue done since my departure: Sir (quoth Gerard) right well now I see you in god health. Brother (quoth Huon) I haue great maruaile that ye bee thus come alone without company. Sir (quoth Gerard) I did it for the meze humilitie, because I know not how ye shall spedde with the king, nor whether ye shall haue againe your land, or no, if God will that ye shall haue it, I shal assemble al the Barons of the court to receiu you, & to make you cheere according, this Sir I shal do till you returne, for often times these great Princes are mutabile, & lightly beleue, for this cause Sir, I am secretly come

The delightfull History

to you. Brother, (quoth Huon) your advise is good, I am content that you thus doe, and to morrow betimes I will depart towards Paris; then these two Brethren toke each other by the hand making great ioy. Brother, (quoth Gerard) I am right ioyous when I see you thus returned in health and prosperitie, haue you accomplished the Messaige that Kinge Charles charged you withall? Brother, (quoth Huon) know soz troth, that I haue the beard and great teeth of the Admirall Gaudise, and beside that, I haue brought with me his Daughter the faire Esclemonde, whom I haue taken to my wife, and wedded her in the Citie of Rome, and also I haue here with me thirtie Somers charged with gould and siluer, and rich Jewels garnished with pecious stones, wherof the halfe part shall be yours, and if I shold shew thee the paines, trauailes, and pouerties that I haue endured since I saue you last, it would bee ouer-long to rehearse.

Sir, (quoth Gerard) I beleue you well, but Sir, I pray you shew me by what meanes or aid you did bring your Enterprise to an end? Brother, (quoth Huon) it was by a king of the Fayrie called Oberon, whos did mee such succour and ayd, that I came to my purpose, and stroke off the Admirals head and so toke his beard and great teeth. Brother, (quoth Gerard) and how do you keepe them, and where? Brother, (quoth Huon) behould here Gerames, who hath them in his side, King Oberon did set them there by the Fayrie, and by the will of God. Sir, (quoth he) which is Gerames? Brother, (quoth Huon) here you may see him before you, he with the great hoarie beard. Sir, (quoth Gerard) of what Land is hee of? He is of the best Frands that I haue, (quoth Huon) and he is Brother to the god Prouost Guyer, you never heard speake of a truer nor more noble man, I found him in a wood, whereas hee had dwelt about foztie yeares in penance, God ayded mee greatly when I found him, for if hee had not bene, I could not haue returned hether, much paine and pouertie hee hath endured for my sake, and nowe Brother,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ther, I pray you shew me how ye haue done since I deparred from you: it hath bene shewed me that ye are very richly married, I pray you where was your wife borne, and of what lineage is she of. Sir (quoth Gerard) she is daughter to Cybouars of Cecyle, who is a great Lord and Signior. Brother (quoth Huon) I am sorie that yee haue taken such alliance, for I know him for the most vile traytour that can bee found, and the most vntrust. Sir (quoth Gerard) ye doe ill to say so, for I take him for no such person.

Chap. LXVI.

¶ How these two Brethren departed from the Abbey about midnight, and how the Traitor Gerard began to fall at rude words with Huon, when they approched neare the wood whereas Gibouars lay in ambush.



Hus as these two brethren devised of Gibouars, the Abbot came to them, and demanded of Huon, if it were his pleasure to goe to supper. Sir (quoth Huon) when it please you, I and my brother shall be readie. The sayre Esclemonde, who was wearie of trauaile, was in her chamber apart, and divers other of her company with her, whereas she supped and lay that night. Huon was somewhat troubled, because his brother had taken to his wife the daughter of a Traytour, thus they swed, and late them downe to supper, where they were richly serued: and at another table late the Prouost Guyer and Gerames his brother, and divers other Barons.

Gerard beheld the Prouost, whom hee utterly hated, because hee went to seeke soz Huon. Hee sware to him selfe, that if hee might once goe out of the Abbey, that he should bee the first that shoulde loose his life, and hee did eate and

The delightfull History

vinke but little soz thinking to accomplish his ill Enter-
prise. When they had supped, they arose from the board,
and their bedds were made readie. Then Huon called the
Abbot apart, and sayd: Sir, I haue brought hether with
me great riches. I will leaue it here with you to keepe un-
till my returne, and I pray you soz any manner of thing that
may fall, deliuer it vnto no man living, but all onely to my
selfe, and if God giue me the grace to returne, your part shall
bee therein. Sir, (quoth the Abbot) all that you take mee
to keepe shall bee safely kept to your behalfe, and I shall doe
so that you shall bee content: then hee went to bed and Ge-
rard with him, where Gerard sayd, Brother if you thinke it
god I shall call you vp betimes, soz it seemeth that to mor-
row the day will be hot. Brother, (quoth Huon) I am con-
tent.

Thus they lay together in one bed, but the Traytour Ge-
rard had no iyst to sleepe, soz the great desire that he had to be
revenged of his Brother, who never did him any trespassse,
but alas why did not Huon know his entent? if hee had, the
matter had not gone so to passe. At last the houre came that
the Cockes began to crowe, then Gerard awakte Huon, and
said: Brother, it were god soz vs to arise soz anone it will
be day, it is god to ride in the escole, but the ill Traytour,
his thought was otherwaise. When Huon heard his Bro-
ther, he rose vp, and every man arose vp and made them re-
ste. Sir quoth Gerames, how is it that yee bee so hastie to de-
part from hence? I pray you let me sleepe a little longer.
Sir quoth Gerard, that is ill said, soz he that hath businesse
to doe that toucheth him nere, ought not to sleepe nor rest un-
till his businesse be finished. By my troth quoth Huon, my
Brother saith troth, for I haue a great desire to speake with
King Charlemaine, then every man trussed vp their things
and tooke their horses, and the faire Escleremond was readie
and mounted on a stately mule, and so they all tooke their
leaves of the Abbot, who was right sozowfull that they
would depart so early. Then the gates were opened, and

so

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

So departed Fourteene in a companie, and Escleremond made
the fiftene, and Gerard rode before to lead them the right
way that he would haue them to ride, and Escleremond be-
ing very sumptuously apparelled rode very soberly, and she
came to Huon and said. Sir, I cannot tell what axleth me,
but my heart is so sore troubled, that all my bodie trembleth.
Madame quoth Huon, be not dismayd, nor haue any feare,
soz yee be in a god country, where by the grace of god, yee
shall be serued like a Princesse and Ladie of the countrey,
and with those wordes speaking, her Mule stumbled on the
one foot before, so that shew had nere hand a great fall, then
Huon approached to her, & tooke the bridle of the Mule in his
hand & said, Faire Ladie haue yee any hurt? No Sir (quoth
she) but I had almost fallen.

By my faith quoth Gerames, we haue done very ill, soz
that wee departed from the Abbey before day light. Sirs
quoth Gerard, I never saw men so fearefull so small a
cause. Sir quoth Gerames, I know not why yee speake it,
but if I might councell yee, we would not goe one foot far-
ther, but returne againe to the Abbey till day light. By god
quoth Gerard, it were great folly to returne againe now for
the stumbling of a Mule, I never saw men so fearefull, let
vs ride forth and make god cheare, I see the day beginneth
to appearre. So they road forth vntill they came to a crosse,
whereas there was foure wayes, this was about a League
from the Abbey. When Huon rested and sayd: Loe, here is
the boorder of the Territozie of the Abbey of Saint Marrie,
and this one way is to Bourdeaux, the which way I will not
ride, soz so I haue promised to King Charlemaine, to whom
I never yet failed my faith, if I did, it should bee the cause
that I might lose my signiorie, and this other way goeth to
Rome, & this other way before vs is the right way into Frâce,
the which way I will ride and none other. So they road
forth and all their companie, and within a while they were
nere to the wood, within a bow shot whereas the Traytour
Gybours lay in ambushment.

D 4

Polo

The delightfull History

Now when Gerard saw his houre and time to speake vnto his Brother Huon, he said: Brother I see you are in mind to goe into Fraunce vnto Ringe Charlemaine, to haue your Landes and Signozies, the which I am sure you shall haue, it is a long space that I haue kept it & maintained the Countrey in peace and rest, and god iustice, and haue wonne but little, nor haue hadde but small profit, not the value of one pennie, and I am maried to a noble Ladie, Daughter to a great Lord, and it troubleth my heart soze when you repute him for a Traytour, if hee knewe it by likely-hood it might turne you to great folly, for wee believed that you shold never haue returned, thereforee nowe I may say that I am not worth a pennie: Therefore I would knowe of you, howe you would ayd mee, and what part I shall haue at your returme out of Fraunce? Brother, (quoth Huon) I haue great maruaile of this that you say, you knowe well that in the Abbey of Saint Mauris I haue left Twentie Somers charred with fine gould, and I haue saide vnto you, that your part shall bee therein as much as mine, nor I shall haue no penny but that one halfe is yours. Brother, (quoth Gerard) all this suffizeth not to me, for I would haue part of the Signozie to maintaine mine estate. When Huon vnderstood his Brother, his bloud roale into his face, for hee saue well his Brother searched all that he could to fall at debats with him, and Gerames who was sage and wise, perceiued anone that the matter was like to goe euill, and sayd vnto Huon. Sir, graunt to Gerard your Brother his demaund, you are both young enough to conquer Landes. Gerames, (quoth Huon) I am content that he shall haue Bourdeaux or Gerone, let him take which he list. Brother, (quoth Huon) shewe which of these two you will haue, and I will haue the other.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. LXVII.

¶ How these Traytours slewe all *Huons Company*, except *Gerames*, and *Eglremond*, and *Huon himselfe*, the which all three were fast bound handes and feete and blindfold, and so brought vnto *Bourdeaux* and were put in prison.

Hen the false Traytour Gerard saw and vnderstood his Brother, how hee did graunt him his desire, & saw how that in no wise hee wold strike with him: hee was therewith so displeased that he was neare hand in a rage, then he came to the Prouost Guyer, and sayd. Guyer, Guyer, false Traytour, by thee and by thy purchase I am like to loose all my Signozie, but by the faith that I owe vnto him that created mee, before I die I shall strike off thy head, nor I shall not let to doe it for any person, and therewith when he salwe his tyme, he cried his sword and token, and Gybourars who was in the wood with Ffortie men armed, brake out with their speares in their rests, and when Huon perceiued them, it was no maruaile though hee was abashed: then humbly he besought our lord God to saue his body from misfortune, and gladly hee wold haue returned to the Abbey, but hee was so sore ouer-layd that hee could not, then hee drewe out his sword, and gaue therewith the first that came such a stroake, that he claued his head to the teeth, and so fell dead to the ground, and Huon strake so vpon the right hand and vpon the left, that whosoever he strake a full stroake, needed after no surgion, if hee had bene armed hee wold not lightly haue bene taken without great losse, but his defens could not auaille him, for he and all his companie were unarmed, and all the other Ffortie were cleane armed, & they all fought

The delightfull History

fought cruelly, in such wise that within a whyle Twelue of Huons men were slaine in the place, & none escaped aliuie except Huon, who was beaten downe to the earth & his hands bound: then Gerard the Traytour came to Gerames, who was beaten downe by force, and then hee cut open his right side, and tooke out thereof the Admirall Gaudis beard and soure great teeth, the which were set there by Binge Oberon of the Fayzie.

Huon seeing the old Gerames lying on the earth, hee sayd with a hie voice vnto Gerard: Brother I pray you shew me that courtesy, as not to slay that old Gentleman, but saue his life. Brother, (quoth Gerard) that he hath, let him keepe other hurt he shall none haue at this time, then they bound his eyes, and then they came to Escleremond, who lay on the earth in a swound, they bound her hands and eyes, and so see her whether she would or not vpon a horse, and Huon as he was blindsold, hee heard the cries & weepings that she made, then he sayd: Brother Gerard, I pray you for the loue of our Lord Iesus Christ, suffer none ill to be done to that god Ladie, who is my wife, nor no dishonour. Brother, (quoth the Traytour Gerard) thinke on your selfe, & speake no more, I shall doe as it please me. Then they set Huon & Gerams on two horses, & the false Traytour tooke the Twelue dead bodies, and did cast them into the great Riuier of Gerone, then they tooke that way to the Cittie of Bourdeaux, and led the thre Prisoners fast bound vpon thre horses. Pittie it was to heare the noble Ladie Escleremond complain, and she said vnto Huon: Ah Sir, you haue sayde to me, that when wee were once in your Countrey of Bourdeaux, that you woulde cause mee to bee crowned with goud: but now I see well, y in great paine & miserie we must vse the residue of our liues, you haue sound here an ill Brother, since he hath purchased for you so much ill, surely there is better faith & troth among the Sarazins, then is in the people of the Realme of France. Madame, (quoth Huon) your trouble more displeaseth mee, then mine owne, God send to my Brother Gerard such re-
ward

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ward as he hath deserved, for y treasō that he hath done vs. Thus they complayned, and wist not whether they were caried, they entred into y Cittie of Bourdeaux an houre lefaze day. Alas that the good Burgeses of y City had but knowen, how their Lord Huon was so falsely betrayed, if they had knolone it, he had beēne rescued, and Gerard & Cybouars been all to pieces, but the false Gerard brought them by priuy darke Lanes to the Pallacie, for that they shold not be perceiued. Thus they came to the Castle, where they alighted and vnarvied them, then they tooke Huon and Escleremond & Gerames, and put them all into a deepe Prison all thre together, & ordained that they shold haue every day barley bread and water, and commaunded the Taylor to give them none other thing, & also commaunded, that neither man nor woman shold speake with them, the Taylor promised so to doe, for he was seruant to Cybouars, & such as the Master was, so was the seruant. Thus Huon betraide pitiously by his Brother Gerard, & set in prison, and with him his wife Escleremond, and Gerames wounded on the side as he was.

Now wee will leaue to speake of this pitious company, enduring great sorow in the horrible prison in the greate Tower of Bourdeaux.

Chap. LXVIII.

¶ How the Traytours returned to the Abbey of St. Mauris, and stewe the good Abbot, and tooke away all the Treasure that Huon had left there.



Hus as ye haue heard here before how Gerard and Cybouars had put in prison Huon and Escleremond and Gerames in great miserie, and when it was day, Gerard and Cybouars departed out of Bourdeaux and all their company, and road againe vnto the Abbey, and so came thereto dinner, then Gerard sent

The delightfull History

sent for the Abbot to come and speake with him. When the Abbot heard how Gerard was come againe to the Abbey, he had great maruaile, and so came to Gerard and sayd: Sir, you be welcome, I pray you what aduenture hath brought you hether againe so shortly? I had thought that you had been gone with your Brother Huon. Sir, (quoth the Traytour) after that my Brother Huon was departed hence, he remembred his riches that he left with you to keepe, and because he shall haue great neede thereof, to giue gifts vnto the great Princes and Lordes that be about King Chrelemaire, to the entent that his busynesse may take the better effect: Therefore my Brother hath sent me vnto you, desiring you to send his gods vnto him by me. Sir, (quoth the Abbot) When your Brother Huon departed hence, true it was, that he left with me his riches to keepe, and charged me, not to deliuere it to any person living, but all onely to his owne person: Therefore Sir, by the faith that I owe vnto my Patron Saint Maurise, I will not deliuere vnto you one penny.

When the Traytour Gerard understood that answere, he sayd: Dane Abbot thou lyest, for whether thou wilt or not, I will haue it, and no thankes to the, and yet thou shalt also repent thy words. Then Gerard subdainly tooke the Abbot by the haire of the head, and Gybouars tooke him by the one arme, and did so strike him with a stafte, that hee all to bruised him, and then did cast him to the earth so rudely, that his heart burst in his bodie, and so dyed. When þ Monkes saw their Abbot slaine, they had great feare, & so fled away, and the two Traytours with their Swords in their hands, went after them with soze threathnings, & when the Monks saue holwe they could not escape for the two Traytours and their men, they fell downe on their knees, humbly praying them to haue pitie of them, and they would shew them all the gold & treasure that was in the house, to do therewith at their pleasure. Then the Traytour Gybouars said how the Monks had spoken well, & when the Monkes saw how they had peace, they shewed to þ two Traitors the place where þ treasure

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

treasure was, and deliuered to them the keyes, so they tooke away all the treasure that Huon had left there, and besides that, all the treasure of the church, crosses, sensers, challeses, copes, and candlestickes of siluer, all they tooke and caried away, & if I shold recite all the riches that they had there, it shold be too long to be rehearsed. In that house there was a Monk who was cousin to Gibouars, whome the two Traytors made Abbot of that place, so when they had attiained their enterprise, they departed with all that riches, wherewith was charged xv. strong Sommers, they left not in the Abbey the value of a Florent, for euerie thing that was god they tooke with them, and so road vntill they came vnto Bourdeaux. Nowe as they passed through the Towne, they were greatly regarded of all the Burgesses of the Cittie, who had great maruaile from whence their Lord came with so great riches. These Traytours passed soorth vntill they came to the Pallacie, and there they discharged their Somers, then Gerard tooke the Treasure that five of the Somers did carie, and laid it in his Chambers and Coffers, then he ordained that Ten Somers should be trussed soorth to goe to Paris, and sent them forward, & sayd how hee would follow sone after. Then he and Gibouars dyned, and after meat they mounted vpon their Horses, and the new Abbot Cozen to Gibouars with them, and two Squiers and about six other Servants, and so road in hast to ouer-take their Somers with their treasure, and so within two Leagues they ouer-tooke them, & so then they all together road so long, vntill on a Wednesday they came to Paris, they lodged in the Streete next vnto the Pallacie in a god Hostrie, and were well serued, and so rested vntill the next morning: then they arose and apparelled them in fresh array, and they led with them five of their Somers with riches, and two of them they presented to the Ducene, & the other three to the King, wherefore they were received with great ioy, then after they gaue great giufts to eueris Lord in the Court, and specially to the Officers, wherefore they were greatly praised,

But

The delightfull History

But whosoever tolke any guift, Duke Naymes would take never a penie, for he thought that all that riches was not well gotten, and that they did it for some craft, thereby to attaine to some false & damnable enterpise, this Duke was a noble, wise, and a true knight, and of good councell, and he very well perceiued their malice. Then the King commaunded the thre Coffers to be brought and set in his chamber, and would not looke into them vntill he had spoken with Gerard, whome he caused to sit downe by him, and Gibouars in like manner, and also the new Abbot, for it is an old saying and a true, that they that givē are alwaies welcome. Gerard quoth King Charlemaine, yē be welcome: I pray you, shew me the cause of your comming. Sir quoth Gerard, I shall shew you, the great businesse that I haue to doe with your Maestrie and your Lords, hath caused me to givē these large guifts that I haue giuen to you and oþers, and Sir I am sorrowfull at my heart for that which I must shew you, and I had rather be beyond the Sea, then to shew you that thing which I must needes doe, for to hide it, that caannot availe me, yet I never shewed any thing in all my life with so ill a will, for I shall be blamed of many persons, howbeit, I loue better to defend mine honour then I loue all the world beside. Gerard quoth the King, yē say trouth, for better it is to shew the troth, then to be silent in so great a matter which so much toucheith your honour.

Chap. LXIX.

¶ How the Traitor Gerard shewed to King Charlemaine, how Huon his brother was retourned to Bourdeaux, without doing of his Messuage to the Admirall Gaudys.

Sir

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



Ir quoth Gerard, true it is that you haue made me Knight, and beside that, I am your liege man, wherfore I am bound to kepe your honour to my power, for I am certaine I shall shew you such newes, that all that bee in your Court will be sorrowfull, much more my self. Gerard quoth Charles, come to the point, & use no more such language nor such ceremonies, by that I see in you, it is but euill that you will say. Sir quoth hee, but late as I was in my house at Bourdeaux, and with me diners Lords and Knights, as we were devising together, I saw my Brother Huon enter into my house, and thre with him, the one was a yong damosell, and the other an old man calld Gerames.

When Duke Naymes of Bayyer heard Gerard, he had great maruaile, when he sayd that Gerames was one of them, and sayd: Oh deere God, I haire that, which with great paine I can beleue, for if it be the same Gerames that I thinke it be, he and I were companions together at a tourney holden at Chalons in Champanie, where he slew by misaduenture, the Earle Salomon. Sir, quoth Gerard, I shall shew you as I haue begunne, true it is, when I saw my brother Huon, I was greatly abashed, howbeit I did him honour, and made him good cheere, and made him and all his compaines to dine: then after dinner I reasoned with my brother, and demandied of him, if he had beeene at the holy Sepulcher of our Lord God. But when hee saw that I demandied that of him, he was sore abashed, so that hee wist not what to answere, and then I perceiued by his words that hee had not beeene there. And then Sir, after I demandied of him, if hee had furnished your message to the Admirall Gaudys, but hee could giue me no answere, nor say any words that I could beleue, and when I saw that I could find no truth in any of his words, I tooke him, and set him in prison, howbeit, it was

The delightfull History

I was full sore against my will, but I considered in my selfe, that I must owe unto your grace, faith & fidelitie, and that I am your man, and that for no man living, (though he were never so neare of my kinne) yet I would not be found with any treason, and therefore Sir, my Brother, his wife, and his Companion, I have retained them in my prison: wherefore Sir, it is in you to doe herein what it shall please you best. When all the Princes and Lords that were there understood the words of Gerard, and that he had taken his Brother Huon, and had put him in prison, there were none but that were sorry thereof, and many (for the loue that they bare to Huon) began to weape, and demaunded of Gerard, who had done that ded, saying, surely it is done by some manner of treason.

Chap. LXX.

¶ How the King commaunded that Huon should be sent from Bourdeaux, to the intent that he should die.



¶ Hen the Emperour Charlemaine understood Gerard, he arose vp on his feet, sore troubled and full of yre, for by Gerards wordes, the ancient hate and displeasure that the King had to Huon for the death of Charlot his sonne, was renewed in his heart, and said openly that every man might heare him. Lordes that be here present, before you all I summon them that were Pledges for Huon, in such wise, that if the Traitor Huon be not rendred into my hands, to doe with him my pleasure: I shall cause the to be hanged & drawne, and there is no man in my court that may be so hardy, as to speake or desire the contrarie, but I shall cause him to die a shamefull death. And when he had thus said, he late him downe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

dowone againe, and called Duke Naymes to him and said, Sir Duke, ye haue heard what Gerard hath sayd of his brother Huon. Sir quoth the Duke, I haue well heaid him but I beleue the matter to be otherwise then hee hath sayd, for there is no man will say the contrarie, but that all that Gerard hath sayd, is done by false treason, and you shall finde it so, if the matter be wisely enquired of. Sir quoth Gerard, you may say as it pleaseth you, but I take God to witnesse, and my father in Law Gibouars, and this good notable religious Abbot, and his Chaplaine, that all that I haue sayd is true, for I would not for any thing say that which is not iust and true.

¶ Then Gibouars and the Abbot his Chaplaine answered and said, how it was true that Gerard had sayd. By my faith quoth the Duke Naymes, all you fourre are false lyars and theenes, and the King is ill counselled if he beleue you. Naymes (quoth the King) I pray you how seemeth it unto you, this matter betweene the two brethren: Sir quoth the Duke, it is a great matter, he that is here before you, is the accuser of his brother, and hath set him in prison, & now he is come and accuseth him here before you, because hee knoweth well he cannot come hither to defend himselfe. I shold do a great euil ded, if I had a brother that were banished out of France, and if hee came to mee for resuge, and I then to take him, and set him fast in prison in mine owne house, and then after to goe and complaine upon him, to the intent to purchase his death. I say there was never Noble man would thinke so to doe, and they that haue done thus, are all false Draytours: all Noble men ought not to beleue any such, and specially he that will purchase such a dede against his owne brother, I know well, al that they haue imagined and done, is by false treason, therfore I say according to the right, that all fourre are false Draytours, and I judge for my part, that they are worthie to receiue a villanous death, for they are fourre false witnessses.

¶ When Gerard heard Duke Naymes, he changed colour,
P and

The delightfull History

and waxed as white as snow, repenting in himselfe the dede that he had done to his brother, hee cursed to himselfe Cybouars, in that hee beleueed his counsell, yet hee answered Duke Naymes and sayd. Ah Sir, ye doe me great ill to owe me your ill will. Gerard (quoth the Duke) it is for the illesse that is in you, ye that would be one of the Peeres of France: certainly of such a Councelloz as you bee, the King hath little neede, I had rather haue lost one of my hands, then I shold once haue consented thereto. Duke Naymes, quoth the King, I will you cause to come before me, all such as were pledges for Huon at his departing. Then the Duke caused them to appere before h Kings presence, of whom there were diuers Dukes and Earles. Then King Charlemaine sayd, Sirs, ye know well yee bee pledges for Huon of Bourdeaux, and you knoyn the paine that I laide on your heades, if Huon did not accomplish my message that I gaue him in charge, the which hee hath not fulfilled, wherefore without you deliuer Huon into my handes, yee shall not escape, but that ye shall die all. Sir (quoth Duke Naymes) for Gods sake I require you, beleue me at this time, I counsell you to take a good number of your notable men, & send them to Bourdeaux, and let them take Huon out of prison, and bring him to you, and heare what hee himselfe will say, and if it be true that Gerard hath sayd, then I desire you to haue no pittie on him, but I beleue surely yee shall finde the matier otherwise then Gerard his brother hath sayd. Naymes quoth the king, your saying is reasonable, I accord thereto, I will he be sent for.

Chap. L XXI.

¶ How the Emperor Charlemain went himselfe to Bourdeaux, to cause Huon to bee slaine, for the great ill will that he bare to him.

Ye

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



E haue heard before, how the god Duke Naymes did so much, that King Charlemain was content to send for Huon, but the king was soze displeased with him, that hee would not abide so long as to send for him, but he made himselfe readie to go thether in person with all his traine, and commanede that the pledges should be set in prison till his returne: but the god Duke Naymes became pledge for them all to bee forth comming, and so they went not to prison. The King made him readie, and tooke with him twelue of his Peeres, and so tooke their way towards Bourdeaux: God aide Huon, for hee was now in perill of his life, if God had not pitie on him.

Thus as I haue shewed you, King Charlemaine nobly accompanied, rode so long by his iourneys, that hee came within the sight of Bourdeaux, and when he approached neare to the Citie, Gerard came to the king and said. Sir if it please you, I would gladly ride before you into the Citie, to ordain to receive you accordingly. Gerard quoth the King, it is no neede that you goe before to prepare for my comming, there be other that shall goe before, you shall not goe till I goe my selfe. When Duke Naymes heard the kings answere, hee said to the king. Sir you haue answered like a noble Prince, blessed be he that counselled you so to say: thus the king rode forth, without giving any knowladge of his comming, and so entered into the Citie of Bourdeaux, and rode to the Pallaice and there alighted. Then dinner was made readie, & the King sate down and Duke Naymes by him, and at other bordes other Lords and knights, and there they were richly serued: great bruite was made in the Pallaice, so that Huon being in prison, had great maruel of the noyse that hee heard, and demaunded of the Gayler what noyse it was that hee heard aboue in the Pallaice: the Gayler answered with

The delightfull History

great pride and despight, and sayd, It needes not you to demand, for you are like to know it too soone, but since you would know it, I shall shew you the truth, it is king Charlemaine and all his Barons, who are come hether to iudge you to be hanged. Goe thy way false traitour quoth Huon, canst thou not shew to me none other tydings but that? thus Huon answered the Gayler, and there was as great bruite in the Citie as in the Pallacie, with lodging of the kings men.

The Commons and Burgesses of the Citie of Bourdeaux had full great maruaile, why the king came hether at that time so sodainely, and the king sitting at the table made god chare, but Duke Naymes who sat by him, began to weepe, and could neither eate nor drinke, he rose up then sodainely, so roudely that hee overthrew cuppes and dishes vpon the table. Naymes quoth the King, you haue done ill thus to doe. Sir quoth Duke Naymes, I haue god cause thus to doe, and I haue wondrous great maruaile that I see you so doed, I am in such sorrow thereby, that I am neere hand out of my wits: how is it that you be come into the Citie of Bourdeaux, to to eate and to drinke, and to take your ease? you nadie not to haue gone out of France for that, for you had meate and also god wines sufficient at home in your owne house. Ah right Noble and worshippe Emperour, what meane you to doe? it is no small matter to iudge to deathene of your twelus Barres, it is not possible to gine any true iudgement, when you and we are full of wine and spices. But Sir sayd the Duke, by the Lord that mee founred, that whosoeuer this day doth eate or drinke wine, as long as the life is in my boord, I shall never loue him. Naymes quoth the King, I am content with your will.

Then the King commanded that the table shuld be auoyded & commanded incontinent Huon to be taken out of prison and brought before him, they that had commission to doe it, went to the prison, and there they tooke out Huon and his wife Escleremond, and old Gerames, and they were all thre brought before the King and his Barons. Huon sawe where

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Where King Charlemaine sate among all his Lordes, and they all arose when they saw Huon and his compaines pale and ill coloured, by reason of the noysome prison that his brother had put them in, and Escleremond and old Gerames were greatly regarded: and when the Pledges sawe Huon before the King, they said. Sir, now ye may see Huon for whom we be pledges, wee trust now to be quit and discharged, it lyeth now in you to doe with him at your pleasure. Sirs (quoth y King) I hold you quit, you may go from hence forth where you please, for Huon cannot now scape our handes, then Huon kneeled downe before the King right humble, and when Duke Naymes saw him, the drops fell from his eyes, and sayd to the king. Sir I require you gine Huon audience, and heare what hee will say. I am content quoth the King, let him say what hee will, then Huon kneeled on his knees sayd.

Sir, in the honour of our Lord Jesus Christ, I first cry mercie to God, and to you and to all your Barons I complayne me of that false traitour that I see there, who was my brother, if there had beene any faith or troth in him, but I belieue in all the world cannot be found so cruell and false a Draptour, for Cayne that slew Abell his brother, was never so false nor so cruell. When all the Lords heard Huon, they al beganne to weepe, saying each to others. Ah good Lord, where is the beautie become that was woont to be in Huon? we haue seene him so faire, that no one could passe him in beautie, and now wee see him pale and leane and ill colourid, it appeareth well, he hath not beene alwayes in the Ladies Chambers, nor among damsels to sport and to play with him. Thus they devised of him, and tooke no heede of Gerard who was by them. Then Huon spake againe, and sayd to the King.

Sir, true it is, the message that you gaue me sycharde to doe unto the Admirall Gaudys, I haue doone to the verie uttermost as you haue commaunded unto mee, and I haue passed the Sea, and came vnto Babilone to the

The delightfull History

Admirall Gaudys, & there I required of him in the presence of all his Lords, to haue his beard & soure great teeth. But when he had heard my demaund, he held it for a great folly, and so incontinent he cast me into prison, whereas I had died by famine, if the Admirals Daughter had not beeene, whome ye may see yonder sitting by the piller, and also by the aid of god King Oberon whome I ought greatly to loue, he is a king of the Faire right puissant, and is in the Citie of Nomur, and he knowing of the perill that I was in, had pitie on me, and came and succoured me in such wise & with so great a puissance, that in Babilon he slew al such as would not beleue in our Lord Jesus Christ. Then he tooke me out of prison, and then we entred into the Pallaice, and there we slew all such as wee found there. Then I went to the Admirall Gaudys and strake off his head, and then I cut off his beard, and opened his mouth and drew out soure of his great teeth, and when I had them, then I desired king Oberon to aid me, and to finde the meanes that I might safely bying the Beard and Tæth to your presence, and to shew me where I might best keepe them. Then the god king Oberon, by the grace of our Lord God and by the puissance that God had giuen unto him, he closed them within the side of Cerames, so that they could not be perceived, and Sir known for troth, ye never heard of such a man. Now when I saw that I had sounished your messuage, I retourned, & take with me the faire Ladie Escleremond Daughter to the foresaid Admirall Gaudys, and the Twelue gentlemen that went with me out of Fraunce, who alwaies haue been with me. And Sir, if I shoulde shew you the great paines and puerities that I and they haue suffered, it would be too long to reheare, but I may well say, if the grace of God had not bin, I had never come hether againe, if I had had y. liues I could never haue escaped the death. Pert after all these paines and traualles that I and they that were with mee suffered, by the grace of God we came and arrived at Rome, whereas the Pope received me with great ioy, & there wed-

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

bed me to Escleremond the Admiralles daughter, whom you may see yonder all desolate, and full of displeasures, and not without cause.

When the Barons that were there heard the pittious complaints of Huon, euerie man of pitie beheld the Lady, who pale and ill coloured late soore weeping, so that such as regarded her, were constrained to take part of her sorrow, there was no man but they began soore to weepe, and Huon who was before the King, was sorrowfull to see his wife make so great dolour. Then hee layd unto the King. Sir, if you will not beleue my saying, send to Rome to the Pope to know the truth, if you proue my words contrarie, I submit my selfe to receiuie such death, as you and your Barons can devise, if the Pope doe not beare witnesse of that I haue sayd, God forbid that I shoulde shew you any thing otherwise then truth. I haue layd nothing, but hee shall shew tokenes that my saying is true, and I can say more if I would shew all, but it is not needefull that I shoulde make a long sermon. But Sir, thus as I haue shewed you, I did returne from the place that you sent me to, and Sir know for truth, I came not so unprovided, but that I brought with me great plente of gold and siluer, and my compaines came all with mee, and I purposed not to rest in any place till I had spoken with your grace, for the great desire that I had to see you, and so along I rode till I came to an Abbey heere hard by, a soure leagues hence called Saint Mauris, because the Abbey was of your foundation, and not pertayning to the land of Bourdeaux, for I would not haue entred into this towne, because of the commandement that you gaue me.

Thus I came and lodged me in the Abbey, and the Abbot received me with great ioy, and hee sent word of my being there to my brother Gerard, and the traytour came to mee like a false traytour, and brought with him but one Squire, whereby now I may perceiue, that in him was nothing but falsofesse and treason. Huon quoth Duke Naymes, your reason is god, for if he had beeene true as he ought to haue been,

The delightfull History

He ought to assemble the Barons and Lords of the Country, and so to haue come with them, and haue received you with reverence and honour. Sir quoth Huon, it is true, but the Draytour did otherwise, for when hee was come to mee, by great subtillie hee demandeda how I had sped in my tourney, and whether I had spoken with the Admirall Gaudys or not, and declared to him your message, and if I had brought with mee his beard and soute great teeth: and I shewed him I had accomplished your whole commandement, then the unhappy Traitor demandeda where I kept them, and I shewed him, for I had no mistrust in him. Then he so exorted mee, that at the houre of midnight hee made me to arise hastily, and mke me and al my company ready, and so leapt on our horses and rode soorth our way, and when we came to a crosse way, and saw that I tooke the way into France, he beganne to speake rigorously, to haue occasion of some strife betwene vs, and neare therunto was a little wood, whereas there lay in ambushment Gibouars and his companie, sozie men of armes well arm'd, and they came and rame at mee and my companie that were vnarm'd, whereby they found in vs but small resistance, and so finallie the twelue Gentlemen that were with mee, were all slaine and all to helwen, and then they tooke their dead bodyes and did cast them into the Ryuer of Gerone, then they strake me to the earth, and bound fast mine feete and handes, and blenched mine eyes, and in like sort they did to my wife, and then they came to Gerames, and the Traitor my Brother came to him, and with a sharpe knife opened his side, and there hee take the beard and soute great teeth of the Admirall Gaudis, the which were set there by king Oberon, the false Traitor knew the place whereas they lay, by reason that he had shewed him therof before, would to God that the same time that hee came to Gerames to doe that cruell dede, that Gerames had beene arm'd, I am sure then the Traitor durst not have regarded him, to haue done him that evill, but Sir when he had taken out the beard and teeth,

Then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

then he bound Gerames handes and feete, hurt as he was, as Sir ye may know the truth by him. When Gerames stekt forth and lift vp his cloake, and shewd the king the wound in his side, the which everie man might see that was there. Sir quoth Huon to the king, when he had done all this, hee set vs on thre leane horses, and so brought vs into this towne bound hands and feete, and then set vs in a deepe prison, and so hath kept vs hether to with bread and water, and so hath taken from vs all the riches that wee brought with vs, and Sir, if hee be so hardie to say the contrarie, that it is not true that I haue sayd, let him and Cybonars, like traytors as they be, arme theselues, and I shall fight against them both, and if I can conquerem them both, whereof I haue no doubt (with the aide of our Lord God) then let them haue as they haue deserued: and if I cannot ouercome them, nor make them to shew the truth, I will that then incontinent you cause me to be drakene and hanged.

By my faith quoth Duke Naymes, Sir, Huon can say noz offer no more, for hee offereth to prove the contrarie of that Gerard hath saide. Sir quoth Gerard, my brother sayth at his pleasure, because hee knoweth well that I will not strine againts him, because he is mine elder brother, let the king doe as it shall please him, as for me, I never consented to doe so greuell a deede as hee lyeth to my charge. Ah good Lord quoth Duke Naymes, how the false Traitor can cloke and couer his illesse, Huon quoth Charlemain I cannot tel what you haue done, but I will you shew mee the beard and soute great teeth of the Admirall Gaudis, Sir quoth Huon, I cry you mercie, I haue shewed you how they be fallen from me, by the false traytor my Brother Gerard. Huon quoth the King, y^e know well at your departure out of France, I charged you vpon paine of your life, that it by aduenture you returned againe into France, that you shoulde not be so hardy as to enter into this Cittie of Bourdeaux, vntill you had spoken with mee first, and to keepe mee promise, you deliuered to mee Hostages, the which I haue quickeing I haue

The delightfull History

haue you in my handes, it lyeth now in mee either to hange you or to draw you, or to giue vnto you any other iudgement, for at your departure you were agreed that I shold so doe, and by the faith that I owe vnto Saint Denis, before it bee night I shall cause thee to bee hanged and exayme, and that shall I not let so to doe for any man living, for newe I take you in your owne house.

Sirs, (quoth Huon) God forbid that a Ringe of Fraunce shold doe so great a cruetie. My Lord, I erie you mercie, for Gods sake doe not to mee so great an outrage, for you may knowe right well that persone I was brought hether, and therfore great King, I require you let mee haue rightfull and true iudgement. By my faith Huon, (quoth Duke Naynes) it is but a small request that you make, for your right is so cleare, that if reason may be shewed to you, there is no man can say the contrarie, but that your Lands ought to bee rendred vnto you franke and free, and your Brother Gerard to bee hanged and strangled. Then the Duke said to the King: My Lord, I require you haue pitie of Huon, and doe nothing to him but right, and you shall doe great sinne without you doe him right. Naynes, (quoth the King) you know well it is in mee to cause Huon to die, but seeing that he is one of my Peeres, I will ordene him by iudgement.

When the Lordes and other knyghtes heard the King say so, they were right ioyfull, for then they beleued that the King woulde haue pitie of Huon, but whosoever was ioyfull, yet Duke Naynes was not content, and sayde to the King: My Lord, by that I see and heare, you beare Huon but small loue, seeing that you will put him to iudgement, considering his dedes and sayings to be true, and namely whereas hee offereth to proue it by the holy Father the Pope, then Huon with veyn backe and leaned him to a pilier there by. Then the Ringe called vnto him all his Peeres and Lordes, and said:

Sirs, I require you by the faith and truthe and homage that you beare vnto mee, that for me, nor for mine amitie, that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

that you ayd not Huon against mee, nor lay nor doe no falsoode, but the most rightfull iudgement that you can make, doe, I charge you giue true iudgement, without any fauour or partialitie. When the Lordes heard the King say so vnto them, and that he coniured them so soze to doe right and iustice, well they perceiued, that the King had great hate vnto Huon, and that the death of his Sonne Charlot was not forgotten out of his mind. Then they all togesher drew apart into a Chamber, right pensive and mourning, and they sat downe on benches, and beheld each other without speaking of any word a long space. When Duke Naynes saw that, he arose vpon his feet and sayd: Sirs, ye haue heard how the King hath charged vs to say the troth, we may perceiue well by him, that hee beareth great hate vnto Huon, who is one of our Companions, and therfore Sirs, I require you, that euerie man by himselfe will say his advise as hee thinkest.

Chap. LXXII.

¶ How the Twelue Peeres drew to counsaile, to giue sentence vpon Huon, either with him or against him.



Hen there rose vp a knight called Gaulter, hee was yssued of the lineage of Ganelon, who was one of the Peeres of Fraunce, then hee sayd. Sirs, as for mee, I say, seeing the case as it is, that Huon by right iudgement ought to bee hanged and drawne, soz as ye know well, the King hath sounde him in the Cittie of Bourdeaux: therefore I say that the King may (without doing any sinne) put him to death, and Sirs, if ye thinke that I haue sayde good reason, agree ye then to the same, and let Gerard his Brother be Lord and Maister of all the

The delightfull History

the Landes and Signories that shold appertaine vnto Huon. I consent and will as much as toucheth my part, that Gerard be one of the Peeres of Fraunce, in the place of Huon his Brother, and when Gaultier had ended his reason, Henry of Saint Omers spake and sayd.

Sir Gaultier, goe and sit downe, your wordes can bearre none refut, for they bee of no value. But Sirs, (quoth hee) shouldest to speake and righteously to iudge, I say that it is reason, that Huon be restored to all his Landes, for his dede is well powred and by god witnessesse, as our holy Father the Pope, for wee may beleue surely, that Gerard his Brother that thus hath betrayed him, hath done it by false couetousnesse: therefore I say and iudge that Gerard bee drawne at horse tayles, and then hanged vntill he be dead. Then hee sayd no more, but sat downe againe.

When Henry of Saint Omers had sayd his reason, the Earle of Flanders arose vp and said to Henry. All that you haue sayd, I will not consent thereto, but I shall shewe you mine advise what ought to be done. Sirs, yee all knowe well the world, the which as nowe is little woorþ, for nowe adayes cannot be found such true Freends as were wont to bee, yet may well see by these two Brethren, the strife that is betwix them is foule and dishonest, we shold doe well, if we could finde the meanes by any manner of wayes to appease them, and therfore I counsaile, let vs all together goe to the King, and desire him to haue mercie & pitie of both these two Brethren, and that it might please him to appease them, & renver to Huon all his Landes, and if wee could bring it to this point, it shold bee a god dede as to accord them together.

Chap. LXXIII.

¶ How the Peeres layd all the dede vppon Duke Naymes, to giue the judgement vpon him: But for all that euer he could say or doe, the King judged Huon to die.

After

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



After that the Earle of Flanders had spoken, the Earle of Chalons rose vp and said. My Lord of Flanders, your reason is good, and you haue spoken like an Noble man: but I know surely, that the King will doe nothing at our desires. But Sirs if ye thinke it good, let vs all put the whole matter vpon Duke Naymes of Baynayr, and all that hee will say, let vs agree thereto, then all the Lords accorded together, and sayd how the Earle of Chalons had sayd right well. Then they came to Duke Naymes, and desired him that he would take the charge of that matter vpon him, and whatsoeuer he did, they were all agreed thereto: when the Duke heard them, he stod still a certayne space, and beganne to studie on the matter, and tooke all the femeine Peeres to counsell with him. And when the faire Escleremond saw Huon her husband in that danger, among them with whom he shold haue bee in joy, then she beganne soore to weape, and sayd. Ah Huon, I see here great pouertie, when in the same proper towne whereas you ought to be Lord, to be in this danger, and beside that, ye are not beleued nor heard of any man that is here, for any profe or witnessesse that yee can say or shew. King Charlemaine will not beleue that you haue bee in the Cittie of Babylone, and yet surely there you haue bee, for I saw you there slay my Father the Admirall Gaudys, and tolde his beard, and drew out of his mouth fourre of his greatest teeth, great pitie it were if you shold die for your truth and faythfulness, but the thing that most searcheth me, is that I see none that be here likelie to be a Noble man, except the King, (who is chiese of all other) and yet me thinkes hee is full of falsehood, for I see none other but he that seekes your death. But I promise to God, that if hee suffer you to haue this wrong and thus to die, I say then as for my part, that Mahound is better woorþ then your King Charlemaine, and if

The delightfull History

If be so that you receive death without a cause, I will never more believe in your king, but renounce his law, and believe in Mahound.

There were many Lords and knights that heard the Ladie's words, whereof they had such pitie, that the most part of them beganne to weape. And when Huon heard his wife, he turned toward her, and sayd. Ladie I desire you to leane your sorrow, and trust in God almighty, who so oftentimes hath succoured vs, ye u know not what he will doe, let vs bee content with his good pleasure. Thus with such wrodz Huon appealed the sayre Ecelermond. And Duke Naymes, who was in counsell with the other Peeres, sayd to them. Sirs I haue great sorrow at my heart because of these two Brethren, so that I cannot tell what counsaile to find: I desire you all in this waightie matter to counsaile me, and shewe mee your opinions therein. Sir, (quoth the Lords) other counsaile you shall not haue of vs, for we haue layde all the matter vpon you, to doe therein what it shall please you. Sirs, (quoth the Duke) to dissemble the matter auayleth not, but since that Huon must passe by iudgement, how say you, shall he be hanged or drawne? Sir quoth Gaultier, who was the first speaker, mée thinkes he can escape none other wise? Ah Taylour quoth the Duke, thou liest falsely, for it shall not follow after thy councell, whether thou wilst or not, there is no man this day that shall be so hardie as to iudge him to die, therefore Sirs yet shew me againe, whether ye will agree to my councell. Sir quoth they, we haue laid the charge vpon you, the which we will all abide by, but whosoeuer was glad, Gaultier was sorrowfull & angrie, for he would haue consented to the death of Huon.

Then all the Barons right sad and pensiue went out of the counsell Chamber, and they could find no manner of wayes how to saue Huon, but they all prayed to God to aide and succour him. And Huon seeing the Barons commirg so sadly together, thought that the matter was not at a good point, whereby hee beganne soze to weape: when Ecelermond

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

wond and Gerome saw the sorrow that Huon made, they had great pitie thereof. Then Huon beheld Duke Naymes, for he knew well all the matter lay in his hands, he feared greatly the iudgement that shoulde be made vpon him and said. Thou very God and man, as I beleue verily that thou didst die on the holy crosse to redeeme vs all, and that on the third day thou didst rise from death to life: I require thes humbly in this great neede to succour me as truely as I am in the right, for more wrong no man can haue. Then the Duke Naymes of Bawier came to the king, and sayd. Sir, will it please you to heare what we haue devised? Yea quoth the king I desire nothing else to know. Well Sir quoth the Duke, then I demand of you, in what place of your Regis-
on thinke you to iudge one of your Peeres of Fraunce? Naymes quoth the King, I know well you be a Nobleman, and all that you say is to deliuer Huon of Bourdeaux, but I will ye know, all shall not profitte him. Then the Duke sayd, Sir to say so ye doe great wrong. Therefore sir regard well in what place you will haue one of your Peeres iudged, if you know not where it shoulde be done, I will shew you. In your Realme are but three places to doe it in: The first is the Towne of Saint Omers, the second is Orléance, and the third is Paris, and therefore Sir, if you will proceede vpon Huon by iustice, it is conuenient that it bee done in one of these three places, for here in this towne he cannot be iudged.

Naymes quoth the King, I understand well why you say this, I well see and perceue, that you intend to none other end, but to deliuer and quit Huon: I had thought to haue ex-
treated him by the order of iustice, to the intent that none of you should haue reprooued mee, therefore I ordained that he shoulde haue bee iudged by you that bee the Peeres of France, and I see well you haue done nothing therein, and therefore as long as you liue, you shall meddle no more with that matter, but by the beard that I haue on my chinne, I haue never dined nor eate meat after this dinner, til I see him hanged and drawne, for all your bearing of him against me.

Then

The delightfull History

Then he commanded the tables to be set vp, and when Gerard understood the king, he was ioyfull thereof in his hart, but he made no semblance of ioy, because of the Lords that were there present. When Huon and Escleremond had heard how the King had sworne the death of Huon, the dolozous weepings and teares that they made were so extreame, that hard it were to declare it, and Escleremond sayd to Huon. Ah Sir, now I see well that great pitie it shall be the departing of vs two, but if I had a knife, I would not abyue your death, but first I shoulde slay my selfe before this false and vntrue king. Ver complaints were so pitifull, that most part of the Lords wept for pitie, and the old Gerames sorely wept and sayd: Ah good Lord God, in what howre was I borne? in great dolour and paine haue I continued my youth, and now in mine age thus shamefully to die? Thus all thre made such sorrow, that it wold haue made a hard heart to lament. All thre thought no other wise but to die, because they had heard King Charlemaine make such promise, but that which God will saue, no man can let: and god saue the good king Oberon, for king Charlemaine shalbe forsworne, as ye shal heare hereafter. Now let vs leaue speaking of this pious companye, and speake of the noble king Oberon of the Fayzie, who as then was in his wood.

Chap. LXXIIII.

¶ How king Oberon came to succour Huon, and made Gerard to confess all the treason that he had purchased against Huon his brother.

Ye

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

 E haue heard before, how King Oberon was displeased with Huon, because he had broken his commandement. But when Huon had been at Rome, and confessed all his sinnes, and was assailed of the Pope: then King Oberon was content, and in his heart forgave all the ill will that he had to Huon, and as he sat at dyner he began to weape. When his Servants saw that, they had great maruaile, and sayd vnto him: Sir, we desire you to helpe vs, why you doe weape and be so troubled? there is some displeasure done vnto you: therefore for the loue of our Lord Jesus Christ, wee desire you hide it not from vs.

Sirs, (quoth the Kinge) I remember nowe the unhappis Huon of Bourdeaux, who is returned from the farre parts, and he hath passed by Rome, and there hath taken his wife in mariage, and is confessed of all his sinnes, for the which sinnes he hath been by me soze punished. But it is time ifeuer I will doe him any good, now to ayd him and to succour him against King Charlemaine, for he hath sworne never to goe to bed, vntill he haue hanged & drawne the pore Huon, but by the grace of our Lord God, Charlemaine shall be forsworne: for at this time I shall succour and ayd him, for he is as now in such a danger, that without he be succoured, incontinent death is neare him, he was never in his life in such perill. He is now in the Pallaice at Bourdeaux, & his wife the fayze Escrelemond and the old Gerames, with fettters on their feete, being in great sorrow, and king Charlemaine is set at dinner, and hath made his oath to hang Huon, but yet whether hee will or not, he shall be periured, for I will goe to my Frænd Huon and helpe him at his neede, therefore I will my Table and all that is theron, neere to King Charlemaines Table, and somewhat aboue his about two foot higher, & also I will, because I haue heard say, that often times of a little Castle commeth a greater: therefore I will that

N

on

The delightfull History

at my table be set my Cup, my Horne, and my Armour, the which Huon conquered of the Geant Angolaffier, and also I wish with me a C. P. men of armes, such as I was wont to haue in battaile. He had no sooner said the wordes, but by the will of god and the puissance of the Fayre, his table and all that king Oberon had wished, was set iust by king Charlemaines table, moze higher and greater then his was.

When king Charlemaine saw the table, and the Cuppe, Horne, and coate of maile, he had great maruaile, and said to Duke Naymes: Sir Duke, I belue you haue enchaunted me. Sir, (quoth the Duke) never in my life I medled with any such matter: the Lordes & such as were there, were greatly abashed howe that matter came to passe. Gerames who sat neare to Huon, when he saw the Table, the Cup and Horne of Iuorie, & the Armour thereon, he knew them well, and said to Huon. Sir, be not dismayed, for on yonder Table that you may see, is your Cup & Horne of Iuorie, and coate of maile, whereby I perceiue that you shall bee succoured by King Oberon. Huon beheld the Table, & had great joy when he saw it, then he listed vp his hands to heauen and thanked our Lord God, that he would visit such a poore knyfere as hee was saying: Ah winge Oberon, in many great needs haue you succoured me. Therewith arrived King Oberon in the Citie, whereof the Burgesses & the Commons were greatly abashed, when they saw such a number of men of war enter into their citie, without any knowlidge before. When king Oberon was within the Cowne & all his company, he said to his Lordes: Sirs, loke that you set god watch at every gate, so that no man go out, the which they did diligently, for at euerie gate they set x. p. men. Then King Oberon tooke the way to the Vallacie, and at the gate he left x. p. men, commanding them upon paine of their lives, that they should not suffer any man to passe out, and also he commanded, that if they heard him blow his Horne of Iuorie, that incontinent they should come into the Vallacie to him, & slay all such as they would find there. Then king Oberon went vp into the Vallacie,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Vallacie, and many of his Lordes with him, he was richly apprelled in cloath of gold, and the border thereof was sette with rich precious stones, godly it was to behold, for a sayrer little person could not be found: hee passed iust by king Charlemaine, without speaking of any word, and went so neare to him, that he sholdred him so rudely, that his bonnet fell from his head. Ah god Lord quoth Charlemaine, I haue great maruaile what this dwarfe may be, that so rudly hath sholdred me, and almost overthowne my table, he is fierer when hee thinkes scorne to speake to me, howbeit, I will see what hee will doe, I cannot tell what hee thinketh to doe, but me seemeth hee is right ioyfull, and also he is the fayre creature that ever I saw. When Oberon had passed by the King, he came to Huon and wished the setters from all their feete, and led them before Charlemaine without any woord speaking, and caused them to sit dowlone with him at his owne Table that he had wished thither: then he tooke his cup, and made thereon three crosses, then incontinent the cup was ful of wine, then King Oberon tooke it, & gaue it to Esclemonde to drinke, and then to Huon, and so to Gerames, and when they had all three dranke well, he said to Huon. Friend arise vp, and take the cuppe and bear it to King Charlemaine, and say vnto him, that he drinke to you in the name of peace, if hee refuse it, hee did never such a follie in all his life. King Charlemaine, who sat neare to them at his owne table, hearing king Oberons words, wist not what to thinke, and so sat still and durst not speake one word, for the great maruailes that he saw there, and no more durst none of his men, for they were so abashed, that there was none there but hat gladly would haue beeene a hundred leagues thence. But whosoeuer was afraide, Gerard was not verie well pleased.

Then Huon rose from Oberons table, and tooke the cuppe, and went therewith to king Charlemaine, and delivered it to him. The king tooke it, & durst not refuse it, as soone as it was in his hands it was dry & boyde, & not a drop of wine therin.

The delightfull History

Fellow quoth the King, you haue inchaunted me. Sir quoth Oberon, it is because you are full of sin, for the cup is of such dignitie, that none can drinke thereof without he be a noble man, and cleane without deadly sinne, and I know one that ye did not long agoe, the which as yet you were never confessed of, and if it were not to your shame, I shold shew it heire openly, that every man shoud heare it. When the Emperour Charlemaine heard King Oberon, hee was abashed, and afraid that King Oberon would haue shamed him openly: then Huon tooke againe the cuppe, and then incontinent it was full of wine againe, and then Huon bare it to Duke Naymes, who sate next to Charlemaine. Naymes tooke the cup and dranke thereof at his pleasure: but all the other could not touch the cup they were so full of sinne. Then Huon returned to king Oberon, and sate downe by him, then Oberon called to him Duke Naymes, and commanded him to rise from Charlemaines table, and to sit downe by him at his table, the which Duke Naymes did, for hee durst not say nay. When Oberon sayd to him. Sir Duke Naymes, right good thanks I give you, in that you haue beeene so true and iust to Huon, and thou King Charlemaine that art Emperour of the Romaines, behold here Huon, whom wrongfully and without cause you hauedisenherite, and would take from him all his lands, hee is a Noble man and true, and besides that I say unto you for truch, hee hath done your message vnto the Admirall Gaudys, and I ayded to bring him to his death, and then hee tooke out of his mouth fourre of his greatest teeth, and also did cutte off his white beard, and I did close them within the side of Geromes by the will of God, this that I haue sayd, you may bee surely beleue, for at all these dederes I was present. So yonder false Traitor Gerard, who by his malicious intent hath done this treason, and to the ende that you may know the matter moze surely, you shall heare it confessed by his owne mouth.

When Oberon sayd to Gerard, I conure thee by the diuine puissance and power that God hath ginen mee, that haere before

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

before King Charlemaine and all his Lords, thou shew and declare y troth of this treason, which thou hast done against Huon thy Brother. When Gerard vnderstoode Oberon, hee was in such feare that hee trembled for dread, for hee felt in himselfe, that hee coulde haue no powre to hide the troth of the treason, & then he sayd. Sir, I see well to hide the troth cannot availe mee, therefore true it is, I went to the Abbey of Saint Maurise to see my Brother Huon, and Cybouars accompanied with Fortie men at armes, wee departed from this Cittie and layde our ambushment in a little wood about two Leagues from this Cittie, to watch when my Brother Huon shold passe by that way. Gerard, (quoth King Oberon) speake out hyer that you may the better be heard, and that euerie man may heare the treason & falleynesse that you haue done vnto your Brother. Sir, (quoth Gerard) I wote not what to say, for I haue done so ill and falsoely against my Brother, that more ill I could not doe, and I am ashamed to recount it. But to say truely, that before it was midnight, I made my Brother to rise and to depart from the Abbey, and when wee came neare the place where as my Father in law Gibouars was with his ambushment, I began to striue with my brother so highly, that Gibouars might heare mee, who when he heard me speake, he brake forth of his ambushment, and ranne at my brothers companie, and so slew them all, except these three that be here, then we tooke the dead bodies, and did cast them into the River of Gerone, then wee tooke Huon and his wife, and the old Geromes, and bound their handes and feete, and blindfolded their eyes, and so brought them on thre leane horses into the Cittie, and I tooke out of the side of old Geromes the beard and fourre great teeth, the which (if it please you) I shall fetch from the place where I left them.

Gerard quoth Oberon, you shall not neede to take that labour, for when it shall please me, I can haue them without you. Well Sir quoth Gerard, thus when I had set them in prison, I went backe againe to the Abbey, and then I de-

The delightfull History

maunded of the Abbot and Couent, where the treasure was that my Brother had left there, and that he should deliver it to me, bearing him in hand that my Brother Huon had sent for it. The god Abbot would not deliver it to me, wherefore Gybouars and I slew him, & then we made this Monke here the Abbot, who is neare of kinne to Gybouars, to the intent that he shold ayd to beare vs witnesse, and to iustifie our sayings. Then we tooke all the treasure that was there, and brought it hether, then I charged Denne Somers, the which I had with me to King Charlemaines Court at Paris, the which treasure I gaue part thereof to the King, and to other, by whom I thought to be ayded to perforne mine vn-happie Enterprize, and I beleued surely, that by reason of the riches that I gaue, that my Brother shold haue received death, and thereby I to haue beene Lord and Maister of all his Landes and Signiories, and all this treason that I haue shewed, Gybouars caused me to doe it, or else I had never thought to haue done it.

Gerard, (quoth King Oberon) if it please our Lord Jesus Christ, you and he both shalbe hanged by the necks, there is no man living shall save you. Sir Emperour Charlemaine, you haue well heard the confession of Gerard, of y great treason that Gybouars and he haue done unto Huon: but by the Lord that fourmed me to his semblance, both they two and the Abbot and his Chaplaine, shall bee hanged for their false witnesse. By the faith that I owe to Saint Denis, (quoth King Charlemaine) they cannot escape it. Sir, (quoth Duke Naymes) it is great sinne to trouble a noble man, you shall doe well if all four be hanged. When all the Lordes heard Gerard confess that great treason that hee had done unto his Brother, they blessed them, and had great maruaile of the false treason that the one Brother did to the other.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. LXXV.

¶ How King Oberon caused to be hanged the foure Traytors, Gerard, Gybouars, and the two Monkes, for their false wittesse, and of the peace made betweene Huon and Charlemaine: And how King Oberon gaue vnto Huon his Realme of the Fayre.

HE N King Oberon had heard Gerard confess the treason done to his Brother, and heard howe Gerard had offered to goe and fetch the beard & great teeth, and how he had denied him to goe: then he sayd, I wish them here vpon this Table, he had no sooner made his wish, but they were set on the Table, whereof all such as were there hadde great maruaile. Sir, (quoth Huon to King Oberon) humbly I require you, that of your grace you will pardon my Brother Gerard all the ill that he hath done against me, soz he did it by Gybouars, and as for me, here, and before God I pardon him, and Sir, if you will doe thus, I shalbe content therewith. And to thentent that we may vse our lives from henceforth in god peace and loue, I will give him the halfe part of my Lands & Signiories, and Sir, in the honour of our Lord Jesus Christ, haue pity of him. When þ Lordes that were there present understand Huon, they all soz pity began to weape, & sayd among themselves, that Huon was a noble knight, and that it had been pity if þ matter had framed otherwise. Sir Huon, (quoth Oberon) it is not necessarie to request this, soz all the gold that is in the wold shall not respit their deaths. I wish by the puissance that I haue in the Fayrie, that here beneath in the meadow there be a paire of Gallows, and all iiiij. thereon hanged. Incontinent it was don, & all iiiij.hanged:thus as ye haue hard þ traitors were paid their deserts.

The delightfull History

When king Charlemaine had scene the great maruailes that were done by king Oberon, he sayd to his Lords. Sirs I beleue this man be some God himselfe, for there is no mortall man can doe this that he hath done. When Oberon vnderstood the Emperour, he sayd. Sir know for truth I am no God, but I am a mortall man as you be, and was engendred on a woman as you were, and my father was Julius Cesar, who engendred me on the Ladie of the Secret Isle, who had bene before louer to Florymont sonne to the Duke of Albany, she bare me nine moneths in her wombe, and I was begotten by Julius Cesar, when he went into Thessaly after Pompey the Great, he was amorous of my mother because she prophesied that my Father Julius Cesar shold winne the battaille as he did, and when I was borne, there were with my mother many Ladies of the Fairye, and by them I had many gifts, and among other there was one, that gaue mesme the gift to be such a one as you see I am, whereof I am sorry, but I cannot be none otherwise, for when I came to the age of thre yeres, I grew no more, and when this Ladie sawe that I was so little, to content againe my mother, shee gaue me againe, that I shold be the fairest creature of the world, and other Ladys of the Fairye gaue me diuers other gifts, the which I ouerpasse at this time, and therefore Sir know for truth, that aboue all things God loueth faith and troth, when it is in men, as it is here in Huon, and because I know for certaine that he is true and faithfull, therefore I haue alwaies loued him.

After that king Oberon had ended his words, and shewed the Emperour Charlemaine of all his estate, he called Huon and sayd. Sir arise vp, and take the beard and the teeth, and bearre them to king Charlemaine, and desire him to render you your landes as he promised. Sir quoth Huon, I ought so to doe, then Huon came to King Charlemaine, and sayd. Sir by your grace, and if it may please you, receiuе here the beard and teeth of the Admirall Gaudis. Huon quoth the King, I hold you quit, and I render to you all your lands and signories,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ries, and pardon you of all mine ill will, and put all rancour from mee, and from henceforth I retaine you as one of my Vères. Sir, (quoth Huon) of this I thanke God and your grace. Then the Emperour Charlemaine clippéd and kisseu Huon, in token of peace and loue.

When the Lords saw that, they wept for joy, and thanked God that the peace was made, and especially Duke Naymes was ioyfull: then within a while diuers of the Lords departed from the Court. Then king Oberon called Huon vnto him and sayd: Sir, I commaund you as dearely as you loue mee, that this same day fourre yeare to come, that you come into my Citie of Momur, for I will giue you my Realme and all my dignitie, the whiche I may lawfully do, for at my birth it was giuen me that I might so doe, for it lyeth in mee to giue it whereas I thinke best, and because I loue you so entirely, I shall set the crowne vpon your head, and you shalbe King of my Realme. And also I will, that you giue vnto Geraines all your Landes and Signiories in these parts, for he hath well deserued it, for with you and for your loue, hee hath suffered many great trauailes. Sir, (quoth Huon) seeing this is your pleasure, I ought well to be pleased therewith, and I shall accomplish all your commandements. Huon, (quoth Oberon) know for troth, I shall not abide longe in this world, for so is the pleasure of god, it behoueth me to go into paradice, where as my place is appoyned in the fayrie, I shall bide no longer, but beware as dearely as you loue your life, that yee saile not to be with me at the daie that I haue appointed, beware that yee forget it not, for if yee saile, I shall cause you to die an ill death, and therefor remember it well. When Huon heard king Oberon, he was right ioyfull, and stroped downe to haue kissed his feet, but then Gloriant and Mallaborn tooke him vp. Then said Huon: Sir, for this great gift I thanke you.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXVI.

¶ How King Oberon departed, and tooke leauue of king Charlemaine and of Huon and Escleremond, and also how king Charlemaine departed from Bourdeaux.



¶ Hen king Oberon had imparted to Huon as much as he would that he should doe, then he said to Huon, how he would depart, and tooke leauue of him, and kindly embrased him: then Oberon stode still a little while and beheld Huon and began to lament, when Huon sawe that, he was sorie in his heart and said. Ah Sir king, I desire you to shew me why you make this sorrow at your departyre? Huon quoth Oberon I shall shew you, it is for pitie that I haue of you, for I sweare by him that created me, that before I shall see thee againe, thou shalt suffer so much paine, trauaile, pouertie, hunger, thirst, feare, and aduersitie, that there is no tong can tell it, and thy god wise shall suffer so much, that there is no creature that shall see her, but shall haue great pitie of her. Ah Sir quoth Huon, then I require you to aide & comfort me. Huon quoth Oberon, what comfort would ye haue of me? Sir quoth Huon, I desire you to let me haue your horne of Iuoy, to thintent that if I should haue any need, that you may succour me, for so well I know you, that you will come and succour me. Huon, (quoth Oberon) seeing I haue agreed you with Charlemaine, trust not on me to be succoured in any of your busynesse, suffice you with the gift that I haue giuen you, euen all my Realme and puissance that I haue in the Fayrie, trust on none other succour of me. Sir, I am sorrie thereof quoth Huon, if it may be none otherwise. Then King Oberon tooke leauue of King Charlemaine, and of

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

of Duke Naymes, and of all other Lords there present, and went to Huon and embrased him, and tooke his leauue of him, and of Escleremond and Gerames, and sayd to Escleremond: I commend you to God, and desire you, if you have done well hetherto, that you will perseuere euer better and better, and bear alwaies sayth and honour to your husband. Sir quoth he, I pray God I liue no longer then, if I doe the contrary. Thus King Oberon departed, and after his departure, king Charlemaine made readie his companie, and tooke leauue of Huon and of Escleremond and Gerames, and they brought the King about two leagues off, and then tooke their leauues of him, & of Duke Naymes, and of all the Lords. Then the king sayd Huon, if any war be moued against you, or if that you haue any great affaires to do, let me haue knowledge thereof, and I shal come and succour you, or else send you such aide as shall bee sufficient. Sir quoth Huon I thanke your grace, and so tooke his leauue of the king, and returned to Bourdeaux, wheras he was received with great ioy. Now let vs leauue speaking of Huon, and speake of Oberon of the Fayrie.

Chap. LXXVII.

¶ How king Oberon devised with his knights, in the Citie of Momur in the Fayrie, of the deedes of Huon of Bourdeanx, and of that which should happen asterto him,



¶ Hen King Oberon was departed from Bourdeaux, he came to his Citie of Momur, and there he began sore to weep, Then Gloryant demanded of him, Why he made that sorrow? Gloryant quoth Oberon, it is for the vnhappy Huon, he is alone, and I know well hereafter hee shall be betrayed, and all for Escleremond his wife, for though that hee haue ere this time suffered great trauaile, and much trouble and pouerty,

ye

The delightfull History

yet I know surely, that he shall suffer moze then euer he did,
and hee shall haue no succour of any man living. Why Sir,
(quoth Gloriant) how can that bee, for Huon is a great Lord,
and hath many frends, and is the most hardiest Knight now
living, and hee is at accord wicth King Charlemaine, there-
fore he were a great Foele that would make him any warre,
or doe him any displeasure. Well, (quoth Oberon) God aid
him in all his affaires, for ere it be long hee shall haue much
to doe.

Thus Oberon entred into his rich Pallaice, and sayde againe. Ah deare Knight Huon, I knowe well you shall bee
betrayed for the loue of your wife, who is faire and god,
and if you take not god heede, you shall leau her and your
selfe in great perill of death, and if you escape the death, yet
you shall suffer such paine and pouertie, that there is no
Clearke living so sage that can put it in writing. Sir,
(quoth Gloriant) me thinkes this cannot bee, seeing the loue
that is now between him and Charlemaine. Gloriant, (quoth
Oberon) yet I say againe unto you, that before this yeare be
passed, Huon shall be in such distresse and so hardly kept, that
if he had Ten Realmes, he would giue them all to be out of
that danger that he shalbe in. Then Gloriant was pensiue,
and said. Alas Sir, for Gods sake never leau Huon your
freend in such danger, but rather succour him. Nay surely,
(quoth Oberon) that will I not doe, seeing I haue promised
him my dignitie and Land, he shall not be avaid nor succou-
red by me, for he shall be closed in such a place, that I would
not goo thether for Denne of the best Cities of the wold.
Nowe let vs returne unto Huon, being in his Pallaice at
Bourdeaux.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. LXXVIII.

¶ How Huon tooke homage of his men, and chasciced his Re-
bels, and of three Pilgrimes, by whom much ill fell after, as
yee shall heare.



After that king Charlemaine
was departed from Bourdeaux, & that Huon
was returned, he assembled al his Warons,
to whome hee made god cheere, and there
they tooke their Landes and Fees of him,
and made their homage. Then hee tooke
a Thousand chosen Knights with him, & road to his Landes,
and tooke possession of Townes and Castles, and was ob-
eyed in euerie place: except of one named Angelars, who
was Coren germaine to Amerie, whom Huon had slaine be-
fore at Paris, before the Empyrouer Charlemaine for the loue
of Charlote. This Angelars was false and a Traytour, and
hee had a strong Castle within thre Leagues of Bourdeaux,
he would not hold of Huon, nor obey him though he was his
Liege man. When Huon saw that he wold not hold of him,
nor doe him homage: he was sore displeased, and made pro-
mise, that if that he might get him perforce, he wold surely
hange him vp, and as many as were in the Castle with
him.

Then Huon assailed the Castle, and they within defended
themselves valiantly, so that many were hurt and slaine on
both parts, Huon was there eight daies, and could not win
the Castle: then Huon ordained before the place a paire of
Gallowes, and vpon the ninth day he made a fresh assault
by such strength, that hee wanne the Castle and entred per-
force. Angelars was taken and fortie men with him, and
they were all hanged on the Gallowes. Then Huon gaue
the

The delightfull History

She Castle unto one of his Knightes, and then hee departed; and went to the Castle of Blar, whereas hee was received with great ioy. And the faire Escleremond was in the Palacie at Bourdeaux, well accompanied with Ladies & Dam-sels, and as they were deuising together, thare entred into the Pallacie thre Pilgrimes, who right humbly saluted the Ladie Escleremond. Sirs, (quoth the Lady) I pray you shew mee out of what Countrey ye are come? Madame, (quoth one of them) knowe soz troth that we are come from Ierusalem, and haue made our offering to the holy Sepulchre, wee haue suffered much pouertie in our iourney, wherefore Ladie we require you humbly soz the loue of our Lord Jesus Christ, to giue vs some meat. Sirs, (quoth shee) you shall haue ryough, and then she comauanded two of her Knightes to see that the Pilgrimes shoud haue meat and drinke, and so they were set at the end of the Hall, and a Table couered soz them, and thercon bread, flesh, and wine, they were well serued. Then y Duchesse Escleremond went to visit them, and demaunded where they were borne? and whether they would goe? Madame, (quoth they) wee bee all thre borne at Yenna, and thether wee wold returne. Sirs, God bee your guide, (quoth the Ladie) and she gaue them Ten Florents, wherof they had great ioy & thanked the Duchesse: but alas, that guisse was ill bestowed, as you shall heare heareafter.

They departed & tooke their way, and trauailed so longe, that vpon a Tuesday they arriued halse a League from Yenna, and there they met Duke Raoul who was going a haunking, he was a great and puissant Lord of Lands and Signories, and hardy in dedes of armes, great pittie it was that he was such a Traytour, soz a more sottil man could not be knowne, for all the daies of his life he was euer a moner of warre and strife, and to doe treason without hauing regard either to kinne or other, God confounde him, soz by him and his cause Huon suffered so much ill, that it cannot bee reckoned. This Duke Raoul was to marrie, thus as

he

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

He was in the feelds a hanking, and twentie Knights with him, he met the said thre Pilgrimes, and anone hee knelwe them. Then he roade unto them and said: Sirs, ye be wel-come home, they were toylall, when they salwe the Duke their Lorde salute them so humbly, and soz toys thereof they helwed him such newes, that by the occasion thereof, twentie Thousand Knights lost after their liues, and Raoul himselfe received the death, and Huon had such trouble, that hee had never none such before, as you shall heare heareafter.

Then the Duke said to the Pilgrimes: Freends, I pray you shew me, by what Countrey's you haue passed to come hether. Sir, (quoth they) we haue passed by Fraunce, and first we were at Bourdeaux, and there we found the Duches Escleremond wife to Huon of Bourdeaux, of whome you haue heard so much speaking, soz she is so faire and so well fauored, so swet, pleasant and gracious as can bee devised, shee is Daughter to y Admirall Gaudise, whom Huon hath slaine and taken her to his wife, great pittie it is that Huon should haue such a wife, soz she were meetier to be wife to a puissant Binge, soz whosoever had such a wife to ly by, might well say that there were none like her in all the world, would to our Lorde God Sir, that shee were your wife. When the Duke heard that, hee chanted colour, and greatly coueted the Ladie in his heart, so that he was striken with such violent and burning loue, that he had to the Ladie Escleremond, as he promised and sware that he would haue her whosoever sayd the contrarie, and said that he would slay Huon, & then haue Escleremond to his wife. Thus Duke Raoul sivarath the death of Huon, & then hee departed from the Pilgrimes: ill was bestowed the almes that Escleremond had giuen them.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXIX.

¶ How Duke Raoul of Austrich, by the report of the Pilgrims, was amorous of the faire Escleremond, and of the Tourney that was proclaimed, to the entent to haue slaine Huon.

Hus Duke Raoul returned to the Citie of Venna right pensiue, & sent for his priuie counsaile, and then he commaunded them to assemble as many people as they could, because he sayd that he would goe to his Uncle the Emperour of Almaine, to whome he sent a secret messaige, that hee should cause a Tourney to bee proclaimed in some conuenient place, to the entent that the Knights of Almaine and of other Countreyes should assemble there. The false Traytoz did it for a craft, to the entent that Huon by his prowesse and hardinesse shold come to that Tourney. The Messenger rode soorth vntill he came to Stral brough, whereas hee found the Emperour who was uncle to Raoull, for he was the Emperours brothers sonne. When the Emperour heard the messaige, hee was ioyfull, and not a little pleased to heare such newes ffor his Nephew Duke Raoull, whome he loued entierly, and to doe him pleasure, he sent to all Lands vnder his obaysance, to all Knights and Squiers, such as of custome were wont to iust and tourney, desiring them to come at a day assigned to the citie of Mayence, for there he would keepe open Court. Now the Emperour knew not for what entent his Nephew Raoull had devised that tourney: Alas he did it but to find the place to slay Huon, to thintent to haue his wife Escleremond. Then Duke Raoull assembled his Barons, especially such as he had perfect trust in, he shewed them at large the cause why he had assembled all the people to goe to the tour-

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Tournay. Therefore Sirs quoth he, I will that yee swear to me the death of Huon of Bourdeaux, for I will that yee and I put all our btttermost to slay him, and then I will wed his wife, of whome I am so amorous, that I cannot sleepe nor take any rest. The same time that they thus made promise and sware the death of Huon, there was among them a varlet with Duke Raoul, who in his youth had serued Huon of Bourdeaux: now when he understood, that if Huon came to Tournay, there hee shold be murdered: as priuily as he could, he departed from Venna, and never rested vntill hee came to the Citie of Bourdeaux, whereas he found Duke Huon in his Pallacie with his Lords, who had been before aduertised, that there shold be held a great Tournay at Mayence in Almaine, and he deuised with his Lords how to goe thether.

The same time the Varlet came thether, and humbly saluted Duke Huon, who said to him: Friend where hast thou been so long? Sir quoth the Varlet, I come now from Venna in Austrich, where Duke Raoul who is Lord thereof, hath proclaimed a Tourney in every Countrey, but Sir, if you goe thether, you shall bee slaine, for this Tourney is devised for none other entent, because it is too well knowne, that there can bee no hye deedes of armes done in any place, but that you will bee present at it. And when they haue slayne you, then Duke Raoul will haue the Duchesse your wife in mariage: therefore Sir, (for Gods sake) advise you well that you come not there, in as much as you loue your life, for you cannot escape, there be twentie Thousand men that haue sworne your death, therefore if you enter into the Tourney, you can never escape the death, and I haue heard Duke Raouls sware, that when he hath slaine you, hee will keepe all your Landes. When Duke Huon had heard the Varlet, hee sware by God and made a solemne promise, that Duke Raoul shold dearely buy his false treason.

Then the Duchesse Escleremond kneeled downe before Huon and sayd: Deare Lord, I desire you to forbear your going

The delightfull History

ing whether at this time, for I haue heard often repeated, that this Duke Raoull is puissant and hath great Lands, & besides is Nephew to the Emperour of Almaine, and also I haue heard say, that a falter Traytour there is none lyning in this woorld. Madame quoth Huon, I haue well heard you, but by the Lord that foured me to his Image, though I shold lose halfe my landes, yet will I goe to see the Traytor, what, thinketh he to abash me with his thre-tening? If I may meete him at the Tournay, or in any other place wher soever it be, though he had with him ten Thousand men of armes, and that I had alonely but my sword in my hand, I shall slay him whatsoeuer shold fall thereof, and let our Lord God do with me as it shall please him: I shall never haue joy at my heart till I haue slaine him.

When the Duchesse heard Huon how he would doe none otherwise, and that shee could not let him of his enterprize, she was sorrowfull and said. Sir, seeing it is your pleasure, reason it is that I must be content, but yet Sir I desire you to take with you x. M. men well armes, to thintent that ye be not found unprovided: so that if ye be assayled, yet yee may be of sufficient puissance to resist your enemies, and that it will please you to suffer me to goe with you, and I will be armes with my sheld and sword by my side, and if I may meete Duke Raoull, I shall give him such a buffet, that I shall strike him from his horse, for I am so displeased with him, that there is no joynt in me but it trembleth for anger, and I shall never haue joy at my heart till I be revenged of him. When Huon heard the Duchesse his wife, he was well comforted, and began to laugh and said. Faire Ladie, I gine you great thankes for your wordes, but yee are too farre gone with childe to ride armed, it is a viij. moneths past since yee were first with childe, then Huon made to be proclaimed in all his lands, that every man shold be readie to goe with him to the Tournay at Mayence. The Dukes entent was anon knownen throughout all the coun-
try,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

trie, so that it being spread abroad, the bruite therof came to the hearing of the Duke Raoull, and when he heard that Huon would come to the Tournay, hee was not a little ioyfull therof, then hee sware he would go and see Escleremond in the guise of a Pylgrime, and then hee putte on a beggers garment, and tooke a staffe and a wallet, hee shewed his intent to them of his priue Counsell, they would haue stopped his going, but they could not.

Thus he apparelled himselfe like a beggar, and with an hearbe rubbed on his face and handes, that such as had not seen him otherwise apparelled, could not haue knowne him, hee was so soule and blacke, then he desired his men to keepe secret his enterprize. Then hee departed from Vyenna, and never rested till hee came to the Cite of Bourdeaux, and so went vnto the Pallayce, where hee founde Huon amongst his Barons making great cheere and feast, for vnto him were come diuers Lords and Knights, devising of the Tournay that shold be holden at Mayence. Thus Raoull came before Huon, and desired him for the honoz of our Lord God to gine him some meat and almes. Friend quoth Huon, thou shalt haue inough, but I pray thee tell me from whence thou commest, and whether thou wilt go, and of what countrie thou art. Sir quoth Raoull, I was borne in the countrey of Berry, but it is xx. yeres past since I was there, when I departed thence I was but yong, for if I saw my father or mother now before me I shold not know them, & Sir I came fro beyond the Sea, wheras I haue been prisoner among the Sarazins, the space of iij. yeres in a strong Castle, where I haue suffered much disease of hunger and cold, and at the last I escaped, by reason of a yong man, to whom I promised that if hee could bring mee to Acre in sauegard, that I would then gine him twentie Duckets of gold, the yong man was covetous to haue the money, and founde the meanes that hee brought mee to Acre, whereas I founde a kinsman of mine, who payed the yonge man the money the which I had promised vnto him, and also hee gaue mee

The delightfull History

me fiftene Duckets, the which I haue spent with comming hether. Friend, (quoth Huon) I pray unto God to ayd the, for if thou wer' not so ill apparelled, thou shouldest seme a man of a high lineage, for it semeth to me if thou wer' well armed & weaponed, and were in some busynesse, thou wer' like ynough to be feared.

Chap. LXXX.

¶ Howe after that Duke Raoul had beene at Bourdeaux in the guise of a Pilgrime to see the faire Ladie Escleremond, he returned againe to Vyenna.



After that *Huon* hadde long deuiser with *Raoul*, hee wash'd & sat downe to dinner and the Duchesse his wife by him, then *Huon* commaunded that at the end of the Table right before his Table, *Raoul* the Pilgrime shoulde bee set, and there hee was well served: but *Raoul* had little care either of meat or drinke, for his thought was of another matter whereupon he soze studiēd, for before him he saw the noble Duchesse *Escleremond*, of whom he was so amourous, that he could not withdraw his eies from her, for the more he beheld her, the moze hee was embraced with her loue, he thought he never sawe before so faire a Ladie in all his life, so that for the great beautie that was in her, hee changed often times his colour, but it could not bee perceiued, because he was so blacke and soule with rubbing of certayne hearbez, and he sayd within himselfe, that whosoeuer had such a Ladie to his wife, might well make auant to be the happiest man of the world, even hee that might but haue his pastime with so faire a Ladie, & swōze by the Lordē that fourmed him, though he shoulde bee damned in hell for euer, he would say *Huon* and haue his wife in mariage, and all *Huons*

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Huons Lands to be his for euer. Alas that it had not pleased our Lord God, that at this houre *Huon* might haue knowne the treason of *Raouill*, hee shoulde then haue bought it full dearely.

When the Trytour had eaten and made good theere, *Huon* gaue him a Cowne, shirt, hose and shoēs, and monney for his dispence, *Raoul* tooke it, he durst not refuse it but thanked *Huon*, and so tooke his leauē and departed, hee durst no longer tarie for feare of knowledge, and assone as hee could he departed out of the Towne: of his iourneys I will make no long rehearsall, but he laboured so long that he arrived at *Vyenna*, then he went to his Pallaice, wheras he was well received of his Lords, and they laughed when they saw him in that apparell. Then within a while after hee made him readie, and his men who were a great number, and so departed from *Vyenna*, and tooke the way to *Mayence*. When his Uncle the Emperour of *Almayne* was aduertised of his comming, he went and met him without the Towne to doe him the moze honour, and when he saw him, he was toyfull and kissed him, and said: Faire Nephew, I am glad of your comming, I haue long desired to see you. The god Emperour knew nothing of the treason, that his Nephew had purchased against *Huon of Bourdeaux*, for if he had knowne it, to haue dyed in the quarrell, he would neuer haue consented to that treason. Thus hand in hand the Emperour and his Nephew *Raoul* entred with great toy into the City of *Mayence*, wheras they were highly received, great toy was made at their comming, much people were in the Towne come thether to Just and Tournay, and many other to behould the Tryumph. Now let vs speake of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

R 3

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXXI.

¶ How Duke *Huon* tooke leaue of the Duchesse his Wife, and how he arriu'd at *Mayence*, and went to the Pallaice.



Huon sawe his time to depart from *Bourdeaux*, to goe to the Tourney at *Mayence*, he made readie his traine, and tooke with him tenne Thousand men of armes for the guard of his person, of the best hoylemen in all his Countrey: then he tooke his leaue of the faire *Esteremond* his wife, who began soze to weepe when she saw his departure, right sweetly they kis- sed together at their departing. Then he toooke his Horse, and hee and his companie departed from *Bourdeaux*, and rested not vntill he came to *Coleyne* on ths *Rheine*, there hee tari- ed two dayes to refresh him, and vpon the third day he ar- med himselfe, and called his companie before him and said: Sirs, I will take my leaue of you all, for none of you shall goe with me, be nothing abashed, for hee that always hath sau'd mee out of all perils, will not forfiske mee at this time.

When his men heard him, they had great maruaile that he would take his Voyage alone, and hee saide unto them. Sirs, haue no doubt of me, for I shall not die vntill mine houre be come. They of *Coleyne* enquired nothing of their ex- state, for as then there was no warre, and they belaued that they wold goe to the Tourney. When his Lords saw that he wold thus depart, they were sorrie that he wold goe to the Tourney alone, and said one to another, we feare greatly that he shall never returne againe, & wee shall never haue such another Maister againe. Sirs, (quoth *Huon*) you shall not need to take any sorrow for me: for certainly I knowe well,

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

Well, if any perilous businesse shold come to mee, that I shold be aided by King Oberon: but he needed not to haue said so, for when King Oberon departed from him, hee bad him not to trust vpon any ayd from him, and therfore *Huon* was a sole and ill aduis'd to trust thereon, or to vndertake so perilous an Enterprize as he did, wherby he was in great perill of death, as yee shall haere hereafter.

When *Huon* was readie, he leapt vpon his horse without any stirrop, cleane arm'd as he was, and after stretched him so in his stirrops, that the leatheris strained out thre fingers, he was a puissant Knight arm'd or unarm'd, and greatly to be feared, hee tooke leaue of his men, and left them weeping in that Cittie of *Coleyne*. Then hee road towards the Cittie of *Mayence*, and so long he road that he had a sight of the Cittie, and then he saw about in the meadowe many Tents and rich Pavilions, pitcht vp with pannels of fine gould shining agaist the Sunne. *Huon* behelde them well, and so passed forth and entred into the Cittie, wheras hee sawe euerie street full of Knights and Squiers, abiding there vntill the day of the Tourney. *Huon* passed forth vntill he came to the Pallaice, wheras hee founde the Emperour and his Nephew *Raoul*, whom *Huon* loued but little, as he shewed well shortly after as yee shall haere.

When *Huon* was come before the Pallaice, hee sawe the Emperour and *Raoul* his Nephew going vp the staires: then *Huon* met with a great Almayne, and said to him. Friend, I pray thee shew mee what be yonder two Princes that goe vp the staires, and that so much honor is done to them: Sir, (quoth he) the first is the Emperour, and he that followeth is his Nephew *Duke Raoul*, he was Sonne to the Emperours Brother, the Tourney that shalbe made, is done for the loue of him, & at his request, and after the Tourney, he thinketh to marrie a great Ladie, whose name shal not bee knowne till the Tourney be done. When *Huon* heard that, hee blushed in the face for the great yre that he was in, for he knew well, that *Raoul* (if he could find the means) would haue frone-

The delightfull History

him his wife the faire Escleremond: but he promised in his mind, that first hee shold dearely buy her. Freend, (quoth Huon) I desire you to do so much for me, as to hold my horse vntill I returne againe out of the Hall, and that I haue spoken with the Emperoz and with his Lords. Sir, (quoth the Squier) with a god will I shal haere hold your horse vntill you come. Howe God ayd Huon, for ere he might returne againe, he was in great perill of death, as ye shall haere.

Chap. LXXXII.

¶ How Huon slew Duke Raoul in the presence of the Emperor, sitting at his Table, and of the maruailes that hee did: And how in the chace that was made after him, he stakke downe the Emperour, and wanne his good horse.



Von who was ful of ire and displeasure, went vp into the Pallaice, and came into the Hall, whereas hee found many people, there was the Emperour, who had newly walshed his handes, and was set at the Table. Huon pressed forth before the Table with his sword in his hand, and said. Noble Emperour, I coniure thee by the great vertue diuine, & by your hopefull part of Paradice, or that your Soule is to be damned, if case be that you say not the troth, and givē true iudgement without falshood, nor to spare to say the troth for no man living, although he be your nearest Parent. Freend, (quoth the Emperour) say your pleasure, and I shall answere you. Sir, (quoth Huon) if you haue wedded a Ladie, & loue her dearely, and that she be faire, god, swete, and sage, and repleat with all god vertues, and that you know surely, that she loueth you entirely, as a god true wife ought to loue her Lord and Husband, and then a Traitor priuily to purchase your

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Your death for loue of your wife, and if by aduenture after ward you find him in the feeld, or in towne, meadow or wood, in Pallaice or in Hall, and that you might accomplish your thought and your desire, against the same Traitor who did purchace the said treason against you: I demaund then of you, if you would slay him or not?

Freend, (quoth the Emperour) you haue coniured me, and I shall answere you to the troth. Not for the value of ten Cities I will not lye, therefore know for troth, if I hadde a wife such a one as you speake of, aboyned with such faire vertues, and whereof there bee many such: Howbeit, if I had such a one as you recite, and that I knew surely that she loued me entirly, then if I knew any man living that wold purchase me such a treason, although he were my neere Parent, if I might find him in what place so ever it were, and though I shold be slain in the quarrel, there shold neither be Church nor Aulter that shold saue his life, but that with my two handes I shold slay him: and also my heart shold serue me further, that after I had slaine him, I wold draw out his heart out of his bodie, and eat it for despite. When Huon heard the Emperour, he sayd: Oh right noble and vertuous Emperour, iust and true iudgement you haue giuen, the which I repeale not, but I shall shewe you what hath mooued me to demaund of you this iudgement, if such a case shold haue fallen vnto you. And Sir, to the entent that you shall know the troth what hath mooued me thus to doe, you may see haere before you he that wold do in like case against me, which is your Nephew Raoul, who hath purchaced my death like a cruell and a false Traytor, to the entent to haue Escrelemond my wife and all mine heritages: the iudgement that you haue given is iust and true, you shall never bee blamed in any Court, but you shall therein bec named a noble Prince, and therfore Sir, having found him so neare me, that purchaceth for my death and shame, I shold never be worthy to appeare in any Princes court, without I were reuenged of him, and I had rather die then to forbeare him any

The delightfull History

any longer.

Wherewith he drew his sword, and when Raoul saw the clearenesse of the sword, he was afraid because he was unarmed: howbeit, he thought that Huon would not haue been so hardy, as to doe him any hurt in the presence of his Uncle the Emperour: but when hee saw that Huon did lift vp his sword to strike him, he was in great feare, & fled to the Emperour to saue his life, but Huon perceiued him so quickly, that he strake him with a reuerset stroke in such wise, y he strake off his head from his shoulders, and the bodie fell downe besoyle the Emperour, & the head fell vpon the Table in the dish besoyle the Emperour, whereof he had great dolor. God giue me god lucke, (quoth Huon) this Traitor shall never be accusorous of my wife, for now I am sure enough of him. The Emperour who sat at the Table, had great sorrow at his heart when he saw his Nephew dead before him, then he cried aloud and said. Sirs yee my Baroos, loke that this Knight escape you not, I will never eat nor drinke vntill I see him hanged, I shold haue great sorrow at my heart if he shold escape. Huon understood him well, and feared him but little, but with his sword he layd on round about him, and strake off armes, handes, and legs, so that there was none so hardy that durst approach neare to him, he slew so many that it was scarcefull to behold him, within a short space hee had slaine moe then eight and Twentie, and the Emperour was in such feare, that hee wiste not howe to saue himselfe, for the great maruailes that he saw Huon do, he doubted because he was unarmed, and Huon cried and saide: Traytors I doubt you nothing. Then on all parts Almaines and Bauiers assailed Huon, but hee defended himselfe by such force and puissance, that by the murder that he made, the bloud ranne vpon the paument like a River.

Huon might haue tarried too long, for the Emperour and his men went and armed them, & Huon who saw well, that he could not long endure without great perill of death, strikking with his sword round about him, he withdrew backe

downde

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

downde the staires of the Pallacie, and none durst approach neere him, because they were unarmed and for feare of him. Huon by his hie prouesse, for all his enimies, came unto his horse and mounted vpon him, and so issued out, and there was a Knight called Galeram, who was cooren Germaine to Duke Raoul, and he was cleane armed and mounted on a good horse, and hee followed Huon and said: Abide Willaine, thou haste slayne Duke Raoul my Cooren, without thou returne vnto me, I shall strike thee behind.

When Huon heard him, hee sware he had rather die then to refuse to turne vnto him, then hee turned, and they conched their speares, and they met so fiercely together, that they gaue each other maruailos great stroakes, Galerames speare brake all to peeces, and Huon who had employed all his force and vertue, strake Galeram vpon the shield with his speare, the which was bigge and strong, so that Galeram fell out of his saddle so rudely, that in the fall hee brake his necke, and so lay dead vpon the earth, and Huon who thought hee had not been dead, returned againe to him, but when he saw that he stirred not, he departed thence: but he staid verie long, for he saw well hee was closed in round about, & saw well without God had pitie of him, hee was not like to scape without death or taken Prisoner. They cast at him Darts and Swords, and one with a sharpe sword came vnto him and gat him a great stroake, but his good Armour saued his life, for all the stroakes that hee had received, he never remooued out of his saddle.

When Huon saw in what danger hee was, he called vpon the Lord God humbly, praying him to deliuer him out of that perill, with his sword he did maruailes, hee slew and clene heads to the braire, that hee seemed rather a spirit of hell then a man, for he that had seen him, would haue sayde that he had bene no mortall man. Hee also passe by him a Knight of Almayne, called Sir Hans Sperguer, as he passed by, Huon gat him such a stroake that hee clane him to the gendle: whereof the Almaynes were so abashed, that none

durst

The delightfull History

durst approuch neare to him, they feared him sore. Alas that his men at Caleyne had not knowne what case he was in, they were so farre off. Huon who fared like a wilde boze, he layd on round about him, so that his sword was all bloudy, of the men that hee had slaine and maimed. They cast darts at him so, that at last his horse was slaine vnder him, wherof he was sorowfull: howbeit like a couragious Knight, with his sword still fought valiantly with his enemies, and he saw where the Earle of Seyne came to him, to haue striken him with his sword, but Huon met him so hastily, that hee had no leasure to strike him, and Huon gaue him such a stroke, that his helmet could not saue his life, for Huons sword entred into his braine, and so he fell downe dead among the horse stee.

Huon who was quicke and expert, tooks the dead knights horse, and leapt vpon him, and when he saw that he was new horsed againe, he was ioyfull, and then hee was able to depart in despight of his enemies: but the Emperour who had great sorrow at his heart for the death of his nephew Raoull, made great haste after Huon with ten thousand men with him, and so came from Mayens all on the spurre, desiring to ouertake Huon, and so rode on before his men, for his horse was so good, that hee would runne as fast as a byrde could flie, in all the world there was no horse like him. The Emperour on this horse followed Huon, and as he rode, hee saw all the way dead men lie that Huon had slaine, he spured his horse, that anon he ouertoke Huon, and sayd. Thou Draytour, turne thy Hald towards me, or else my Speare shall goe through thy bodie: for the sorrowe that lyeth at my heart, for loue of my Nephew whome thou hast slaine, constraineth me to make hast to be reuenged of thee, nor I shall never haue ioy at my heart vntill I haue slaine thee, much it greeueth mee that I am constrainyd to slay thee with my Speare, for I had rather hang thee. When Huon heard the Emperour who was so neare him, & saw how he was mounted on so god a horse, he called vpon our Lord God, & desired him

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him of his grace to ayd him to conquerre that horse, and when he saw that the Emperour was farre before his men, he turned his horse head towards the Emperour, and couched his speare, and the Emperour camie against him like the tempest, and they mette together so rudely, that their speares were pearced, so that the Emperours speare brake all to shivers, and Huons speare was so rude & strong, that he stike the Emperour with such puissance, that hee was striken from his horse to the earth sore astonied, so that he wist not where he was, and Huon who had great desire to haue the Emperours horse, alighted quickly from his owne horse, and tooke the Emperours horse and mounted on him, and was therof right ioyous, then he sayd to himselfe, that hee doubted not them all, he stike the good horse with his spurres, and sound him quicke and light vnder him.

There he left the Emperour lying on the earth, who was not a little content that he was so sone succoured, for if the Almaines had not quickly come, Huon had slaine him, but when the Almaynes came to their Lord, and found him lying on the earth, they belieden verily he had beene dead. they beganne to make great sorrow, and the Emperour who was come againe to himselfe sayd. Sirs, thanked be God I feele no hurt, but I may well ride, but I haue great sorrow at my heart, that Huon hath thus ledde away my god horse, and is escaped away, and also hath slaine my two nephewes: but Sirs I counsell you that none follow him, for it shall be but a lost time, for the god horse that is vnder him and he that is on him is so valiant in armes, y he is greatly to be doubted, therefore I counsell let vs returne backe again, for we may loose more then wee shall winne, but by the grace of God, ere it be thre moneths past, I shall assemble such a number of men, that the vallies and mountaines shall bee full of men, then I will goe to the Citie of Bourdeaux, and will not depart thence till I haue wonne it, and if I may get Huon, I shall make him die of an euill death, and shall take and walke all his lands.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXXIII.

¶ How *Huon* after that he was mounted vpon the Emperours good horse, he arriued at *Coleyne*, where he found his men, and howe hee departed thence: And of the Emperour who laye enambushed in a wood, abiding there to haue slaine *Huon*.



Hus as yee haue heard *Huon* departed with the Emperors good horse, and left the Emperour lyng on the earth, who commaunded his Barons to returne backe, and not to follow *Huon* any further. Therewith there came to the Emperour a knyght called *Godun*, he was borne at *Norembridge*, and he sayd. Sir, if you will beleue me, and doe after my councell, you shall doe otherwysse, you shall returne to *Mayence* this night, and ordaine fourre Thousand of such men as you haue heere, and send them within two Leagues of *Coleyne* on the hye way into Fraunce, and there you shall find a little wood, and there let them lye enambushed till *Huon* passe by them, for I know well he will goe straight to *Coleyne* this night, & lodge in a French mans house that dwelleth there, and in the morning surely he will depart thence, and so passe by the said ambushment, so that it shall not be possible to saue himselfe alone, but either he shall be slaine or taken.

When the Emperour heard *Godun*, he said: Sir, you haue ginen me god counsaile, and this is likely to be done, but it were conuenient to send more then fourre Thousand, for the great desire that I haue to get him into my hands, constraineth me to cause him to bee taken, to the entent to be reuenged of him: therfore I would gree my selfe, and take with me ten Thousand men, and shall go and ly in the place that

you

of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

you haue appointed, for I shall never haue perfect ioy at my heart as long as *Huon* is aline, for he hath caused much sorrow at my heart, for the death of my two Nephewes whom so pitiously hee hath slaine, let vs take our way about two Leagues beside *Coleyne*, never we will not approach, to the entent that our comming bee not knowne. Then hee chose out ten Thousand of the most valiantest men in his compaニー, and the rest he sent baile to *Mayence*. Thus the Emperour road forth, and road so long that day and night, that an houre before it was day he came to the sayd wood, and there layd his ambush. And *Huon* rode so, after he was departed from the Emperour, that late in the Evening he came to *Coleyne*, whereas hee was received of his men with great ioy, then *Gerames* said. Sir, I require you shew vs of your aduentures, then *Huon* shewed them certe thing, and the manner how he had slaine Duke *Raoul*, and how hee departed from *Mayence*, and how he was pursued, and howe hee wanne the Emperours good horse: whereat *Gerames* and all the other had great ioy, and thanked God of his fatre aduenture, and hadde great maruaile howe hee escaped: but they knewe nothinge what the Emperour was about to doe, nor that hee was in the woode abydinge there for *Huon*.

That night *Huon* and his compaニー were at *Coleyne* making good there, and the next morning they heard service, then they mounted on their horses & issued out of the towne, they were to the number of thirteene Thousand hardy fighting men, and when they were out in the feelds, *Huon* like a god man of warre said. Sirs, I desire you let vs keepe together, and ride like men of warre, to the entent that we be not suddenly taken, and so they did: the day was faire and cleare, they might well be perceiued a farre off, as they were by the Emperour of *Amaing*, who lay enambushed for *Huon*, the Emperour espied them firste, and sayde to his compaニー. Sirs, yonder a farre off I see many people comming towardes vs, they seeme vnto me men well expert in armes, neuer

The delightfull History

never beleue me but they be Frenchmen, and he that is their Captaine is Huon of Bourdeaux, he is not come hether like a small Personage, but he is highly accompanied like a great and mighty Prince: I see well he is valiant by that he hath done, hee is so noble & hardy that none may be compared to him, you haue well seene, howe that hee all alone came into my Vallacie, and there slewe my Nephew Duke R.oul, wherewith my heart is in great displeasure, hee is greatly to bee doubted, for without God helpe vs, wee shall haue ynoch to doe with him, would to God that hee and I were at accordment and agreed, for he is so noble and so valiant that he feareth no man. You haue well seen since he departed from Mayence, he hath slaine more then sochtie of my men, and hath borne me to the earth, and he hath taken from me my god horse, whereby he may be wel assured, that there is no man shall take him if he be vpon his backe: howbeit we must set vpon him, for my heart shall neuer be in ease as long as he liueth: therefore Sirs, I desire you euerie man, this day shew the loue that you beare unto me, and the sauuard of your lives, for to fly away availeth not: therefore Sirs, set on together, and doe so that wee may haue the first aduantage.

Chap. LXXXIII.

¶ Of the great Battaille within two Leagues of Coleyn, between the Emperor of Almaine and Huon of Bourdeaux, and of the Truce that was taken betweene them.



Von who roade before his Barons deuising with old Gerames, regarde on his right hand towards y little wood, and he saw in the wood great clearenesse, by reason of the Sunne shining on the healmes and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and on the speares poynts, whereby he perceiued plainly, that there was much people hidden in the wood, hee shewed them to Gerames and to his other compantie, and sayd: Sirs bee in a surety, that without battaille we cannot scape, here is the Emperour who lyeth in waite for vs. I desire you let vs doe so, that hee shall haue no cause to make any auaint of vs, yonder you may see them, how they set themselves in order to abide vs, therefore let vs quickly sette on them: and so they did in such wise, that with the very running of their horses the earth trembled, and the sunne lost his light, by reason of the powder that rose vp into the ayre from both parts.

Huon who ranne before on his puissant horse, behelde Godun who was formost in his compantie, hee ranne at him with a strong speare, so that he ranne him cleane through the body, so that hee fell downe to the earth, and with the same speare Huon met Crassyn Polinger, who bare the Emperours banner, Huon strake him so fiercely, that he bare horse and man and banner all to the ground, whereof the Almaines and Bauiers were sorrowfull. Huon did so much ere his speare was broken, that he first bare ffe to the earth, so that they had no power after to relēue themselves, there were many speares broken, and many a knight borne to the earth, and there dyed among the horse fete, for the fater could not helpe the sonne, nor the sonne could not helpe the fater, and many a horse ranne abzode in the field, and their Maisters lying dead in the bloud and myre. Huon who rode about in the battaille slaying and wounding his enemies, behelde on his right side, and saw the Earle Sauary slaying many of them of Bourdeaux. Ah god Lord quoth Huon, if yonder knight raigne long, he shall doe me great damage. Then hee rode to him, and gane him such a stroke with his sword, so that he strake off his shoulder and arme so rudely, that it fell vpon the earth, so that for the great paine that the Earle Sauary endured, he fell from his horse, and there was slaine among the horse fete, whereof the Emperour (who was there

The delightfull History

there by) right sorrowfull when he saw another of his nephewes slaine, and sayd. Ah Huon, of God bee thou cursed, since thou hast slaine so many of my friendes, I shall never hane joy in my heart, till I haue thes in my hands to hang thes. Sir (quoth Huon) ere you haue taken me, you are like to lose more of your friendes, and beware of your selfe, that you come not into my handes, by your nephew Rauill yee haue all this damage, who by his falsenesse thought to haue betrayed me, and to haue had my wife: if I haue slaine your nephewes and your men, I haue doone it in defending mine owne body, I say to you if you bee not well aware of me, I shall bring you to the poynct that it shall be hard for you to be carried away in a litter. Huon quoth the Emperour, the great hate that I haue to thee for the death of my nephewes, makes me fole much dolour at my heart, that I had rather die then that I shold not bee reuenged of thee, therfore beware thou of mee, for I shall neither eate nor drinke, till I haue thes either quicke or dead.

Then they two went backe to take their course together, but ere they met, the Almaynes came running thether, for the feare that they had of losynge their Emperour, and on the other part came thither the olde Geromes, who fought so fiercely, that whomsoeuer he strake with a full stroke, had no neede of any Surgion, and his compaunie fayled not for their parts, and Huon with his good sword opened the thick prease, so that the Almaynes greatly doubted him. Huon with his noble chivalrie, caused his enemies to recule backe halfe a bowes shooe. Then there was a knight of Almain saw soell, that without some remedie were found, the Emperour and his compaunie were like to be slaine, he went out of the battell as priuily as he could, and raine on the spurres, and rested not till hee came to Coleyng, where incontinent he rode to the Prouosts house, and found him in his house newly come from masse, then the Knight sayd to him. Sir Prouost, if euer you will see the Emperour aliue, cause the commons of this Cittie to be arm'd, and come and succour the Emperour

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

four hastily, for when I came from him he had great neede of ayde: there is Huon of Bourdeaux, who hath slayne three of his nephewes, and this other day he was lodged in this Cittie, the Emperour knoweth well that you knew nothing thereof, for Huon had lodged his men in the suburbs, and in other little houses, because hee wold not be perceiued. Sir Prouost make haste in this busynesse.

When the Prouost heard what daunger the Emperour was in, he sounded the watch bell, and made to be cryed in every strete, that every man that was able to beare armes, shold arme them, and goe out into the field to succour the Emperour, who was in great daunger of his life. When the Bourgesses of the towne heard that cry, every man armed them as well as they could, some were harnesssed behinde, and some in a Jacke all smoked, and with staves and other weapons, what a sorte and a horse backe, there went out of the Cittie twentie thousand men, if you had seene the horsemen, you wold haue laught at them, for it seemed they were set on horse bacne in despite, there was never scene so rude a companie, it was no maruaile, for they were not accustomed to ryde in harness. The Prouost went before, and exhorted them to doe their deuouts, so they tooke their way to come to the battaile, whereas Huon and his compaunie did part of their willes, and the Emperour seeing that, he began to lose his men and place, hee rode searching in the battaile for Duke Huon, whereas he found by aduenture Huon, who had then newly slaine by aduenture the Emperours Seneschall.

When that the Emperour sawe him slaine, he was right sorrowfull, and in a great rage he cryed to Huon and sayde: Thou knyght that never art satisfiied to shedde the bloud of my men, to abate my lineage and force, I pray thee turne thy shiuld vnto mee, for if thou knewest the great hate that I beare thes, thou woldst never apeare before me. Sir quoth Huon, I maruell that you so sorely hate me, I haue carryed so long for reuenge, therfore beware, for if I can I wil send you

The delightfull History

after your Nephewes, whome ye say that ye loue so well. They tolke their course with great and rude speares, and so came together like the tempest, and met so rudely, that the buckles of their Armour all to brast, and the Emperours speare braste all to pieces, but Huons speare was bigge and strong, & therewith he brake the Emperour with such puissance, that his speare ranne throughe his shoulde, so that the Emperour fell to the earth so rudely, that with the fall he brake the bone of his thigh, whereby he was in such dolour that he swounded. And when Huon saw him lye on the ground, hee came to him with his swor in his hand, and would haue slaine him if he had not bene succoured: but there came so many Almaynes, that whether Huon would or not, they tolke the Emperour and bare him out of the field, and laid him in the wood, and then demaunded of him how he did. Sirs quoth he, I am soze hurt, for my thigh is broken, whereby I endure more greefe than I can abide, but as for death, I trust by the grace of god I shall escape it. When they heard that, they were all toyfull, and said: Sir, know soz troth, that your men are soze discomfited, for they be so soze oppressed by Huon and his men, that we feare all your men will be slaine, we will goe againe to the battaille, and leue some with you to loke unto your Masterie. Well quoth the Emperour, but your force nor your defence cannot availe you any thing against Huon, nor against his men. But I shall shew you what ye shall doe, ye shall send quickly to Huon, and desire him in my name to cease slaying of my men, and that there may be a truce had betwene him and me, for the space of halfe a yeere, for within that time I hope to finde some other treatie that hee and I might be friendes: and if he refuse this, then I see none other reme- die but that we shall be all slaine or taken, and then he will cause me to die in some noysome prison. Sir (quoth his knyghts) we shall doe your commaundement, but we feare soze that we shall not be heard. Sirs quoth the Emperour, goe to him and doe the best ye can.

Then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Then they returned to the battaille, whereas they founde their compaines readie to ffe away, for they were neere all slaine and taken, the knyghts from the Emperour came to Huon, and desired him in the name of the Emperour that he would cease the battaille, and sound the treatie, and they would do likewise in the same manner, and that there might be a firme truce betwene them for halfe a yeere, and in that season they trusted that some god wayes would be found, that the Emperour and hee might be god friendes together. Sirs (quoth Huon) if the Emperour your Master had mee in that danger which he is in, hee would not suffer me to scape alue for all the gold in the wold, howbeit, I am content that he haue truce for halfe a yeere, the which I shall surely kepe on my part, and if I be assayled, I shall defend mee, and if so be that hee come to Bourdeaux to assayle mee, by the helpe of God and my god friendes, I shall doe the best that I can. But if he will haue peace with mee, and pardon mee his displeasure, for the death of his nephewes, I shall be ready to make peace, and I shall make amends for al wrongs, though I was not the beginner.

Then Huon caused the retreat to bee sounded, and in like wise so did the Almaynes, who had thereof great toy: it came to them at a god poynt, for else all had bene slaine or soyled. When he had the upper hand, now that he pursued still his chace, for then he might haue had an end of that warre, and neither shield nor speare moze broken, whereas after many a man was slaine, and was the cause that the Citie of Bourdeaux was lost, and the fayre Esclermonde taken and set in prisyon in the Citie of Mayens, and Huon suffered so much paine and trouble, that no mortall man can shewe it. Thus as you haue heard Huon granted the truce, and so both parts withdrew, whereof the Emperour and his compaines were right toyfull. Then Huon called his compaines, and shewed Gerames and his Lords how he had graunted truce to the Emperour for halfe a yeere, and therefore I charge you all not to breake the peace: the Emperour was glad when hee

The delightfull History

heard it , for he knew well hee had scaped a great daunger. Then he charged all his men on paine of death , that they shold not breake the truce. And Sirs (quoth he) I pray you make readie a litter that I may be carried to Caleyne , for the paine that I feele in my legges causeth all my bodie to tremble , and when I come there , I will tarrie till I bee whole. Sir (quoth his Lordes) your commandement shal be done , then they layde the Emperour in a litter , soze complayning the losse and death of his nephewes and Lordes that were slaine , and his legge grewe him soze. Then Huon sayd to Gerames , Sir thanked be God we haue vanquished the Emperour , and slaine many of his men , therfore it is good that we retorne now to Bourdeaux , I haue great desire to see my wife Esteremond , who thinking long for my coming , I am sure shee is sorrowfull that I haue tarried so long. Sir (quoth Gerames) if ye haue great desire to retorne , so haue al other of your seruants , they would gladly see their wifes and children , and some would see their louers .

Chap. LXXXV.

¶ How Huon graunted the truce to the Emperour , and howe the Prouost of Caleyne came and assayled Huon , not knowing of any peace taken .



Hen Huon vnderstood the old Gerames , he had great joy , then he souned the Trumpets with such brute , that maruaile it was to heare , and commanede every man to set syward towards Bourdeaux . Then he beheld on his right hand , and saw them of Caleyne comming in a great number , they were well neare twentie thousand Burgesses and other , they came with banners displayde readie to fight . When Huon saw

of Huon of Bourdeaux .

saw them , he had great maruaile from whence they shold come so hastily . Then he sayd to his men : Sirs , I perceiue cleerly we be betrayed , for if I had pleased , the Emperour nor his men could not haue escaped , he hath falsely betrayed me , since vnder the colour of truce they come to set newly upon me .

Thus Huon sayd by the Emperour without cause , for hee knew nothing thereof , nor that any succour shold haue come to him . Sirs (quoth Huon) let vs rest here , and tarrie till they come nader to vs , then let vs set on them with such hast , that they shall not know what to doe . Sir (quoth his men) haue no doubt , wee shall not faille you for feare of any death , we trust to slay so many , that the earth shall bee couered with the dead bodies of your enemies . Huon ordered his battaile , and the Prouost of Caleyne comforted his men , saying : Sirs , our Emperour is discomfited by Huon and his compaines , who be yonder abiding before vs , they thinke to depart in sauengard , but they haue no power to doe so , for the most part of them are soze hurt , and their horses soze traualled , wherefore they shall the sooner be discomfited . Then the Prouost and his men ranne quickly vpon Huon and his men , there beganne a fierce battaile , wherein many a most valiaunt man lay on the earth dead , and at the brie first hant there were so many slaine , that the whole felde was couered with dead and maimed men : some were ouerthownde without any hurt at all , and yet they could neuer rise , because of the great prease of the horses that did runne ouer them . Huon who was very full of ire , because hee had thought that vnder the colour of truce he was assayled , he ranne fiercely at a knight , who had doone veris great hurt among his men , it was he that went to Caleyne for that succour , and Huon stakke him cleane through the body with his speare , so that he fell downe dead to the earth .

Then Huon cryed his cri to call his men together , hee layd on the right side and on the left , so that hee did cutt

The delightfull History

of armes and legges, and raced their helmets from their heades, he seemed rather a man of the Fayrie then a mortall man. But he had much to doe, for his men who had fought all the day, were soze trauayled and wearie, howbeit they defended them selues right valiantly, and slew so many of the Commons of Coleyn, that the bloud ran on the ground in great stremes, and the Emperour who issued out of the wood in his Lyttour, when he came into the field, he heard the brute and crie of the Battaille, wherewith he was so abashed. Then he demaunded what noise it might be. Sir (quoth a Knight) it is the good Prouost of Coleyn, who hath brought with him the Commons of the Cittie of Coleyn to aid and succour you. Sir, (quoth the Emperour) and he shall dearely buy it : howbeit, I thinke hee knoweth not of the Truce that we haue taken with Huon, for if I knew that he was aduertised therof, I should cause him to die an ildeath. Goe to him and command him that incontinent he goe to Huon, to make amedes for his trespassse, and if he will not doe it, I charge you incontinently to slay him. When the Emperour had giuen his commaundement to one of his knyghts, he rode as fast as he myght to y Prouost, who was right sorrowfull, for that he had lost foure thousand of his Commons, & the knyght was slain that came to him. Then the Emperours knyght sayd. Sir Prouost, ye haue done right ill, seeing ye haue broken the truce that was made betwene him and Huon, if the Emperour may gette you, ye shall never see fayre day more, without incontinent ye goe to Huon, and deale so with him that he be content, so that no reperch be layd to the Emperour. When the Prouost and his compaニー heard the Emperours commandement, they were soze abashed, & reculed back. And the Prouost, who was in great feare for that hee had done, and desirous to accomplish the Emperours commandement, strake his horse with his spurres, and resled not till he hrd sound Duke Huon. Then he lighted a sole, and tooke his sword and sayd. Ah right noble and vertuous Prince, I desire thee in the honour of Jes-

us

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Ius Christi haue pitie on me, and pardon me the iniurie that I haue done against you, the which I haue done without the knowledge or licence of the Emperour, who will cause mee to die a shamefull death without yee pardon mee, for all I knew not of the truce betwene you and the Emperour, for I thought he had beeene dead : Sir that which I haue done, was to the intent to rescue my rightfull Lord, and thereby I haue lost this day moze then foure thousand Burgessses and commons of the Cittie of Coleyn, and the most part of my best friends, and therfore Sir, I pray yow haue pittie on me, else the Emperour will slay mee, or sette me in perpetuall payson.

Chap. LXXXVI.

¶ How Huon arriued at Bourdeaux, and of the counsell of the fayre Escleremond his wife, the which he would not beleue nor follow.



Hen Huon vnderstood the Prouost, he had great pitie, and though that he ought in reason to pardon him, seeing that that hee had done was in a iust cause, and that hee was not aduertised of the truce taken betwene the Emperour and him. Then Huon approched to the Prouost and sayd : Friends arise vp, I pardon you this trespassse that you haue done for your Lord, and it is but reasonable, since ye knew nothing of the truce, ye haue done as a true subiect ought to doe to his Lord, and I cannot bee angry with you for the same.

Then the Prouost tooke leaue o' Huon, and returned to the Emperour, who was then neare to Coleyn, and Huon rode forth towards Bourdeaux, and soon a Wednesday about din-

ner:

The delightfull History

ner he entred into Bourdeau, wheras he was received with great solemnite of the Bourgesses, and of all the Clergie of the Citie. Then he alighted at his Vallacie, wheras he was by the Duchesse Escleremond wel receivied with great joy, and she demaunded of him if hee were well and in good estate. Fayre Lady (quoth Huon) thanked bee our Lord God I am in good health. Sir (quoth shee) of your comming I am right joyous, and I desire you to shew me of your aduentures. Madam (quoth Huon) know for truch I haue beeene at Mayens, whereas I found the Emperour, and with him Duke Raoull his nephew, who had proclaimed a tourney, and because he was aduertised of my comming, his intention was that if he had found me there, hee had concluded with his men to haue slaine mee; but by the grace of God I haue done so much, that in the presence of the Emperour his uncle, and all them that were there present, I strake off his head, because he made his auant, that as sone as he had slaine me, he wold haue had you to his wife, and all mine heritage. And when I had slaine him, I departed in haste to Mayens, and it was not long after, but that the Emperour followed me with all his men, mounted vpon the god horse that yes haue scene, who is so god; that I beleue surely there is not such another in the world, and the Emperour who had great desire to revenge the death of his nephew Duke Raoull, vaigned himselfe a bow shoote before his companie, and cryed after me with many inturious words. And when I saw that he was farre off from his men, I turned toward him, and ranne and bare him to the earth, then I tolke the god horse and mounted on him, and let mine owne go, and when his men sawe him lying on the earth, they feared lest he had beeene dead, they assembled about him, and tooke no heed to follow mee, because they knew well it was but a folly to follow me, seeing I was mounted on the Emperors god horse.

Thus I departed from them, and went and lay all that night at Coleane, whereas I found my men, whom I had left there

of Huon of Bourdeaux,

there when I went to the Emperours Court all alone, the next day I departed, but I was not gone farre out of Coleane, when the Emperour and tenne thousand men mette me in the way, whereas they had lien in a litle wood in waite for me. Then they ranne at me and at my men, there was a great battaile on both parts, and many slain and wounded: but I did so much by the grace of God & my god company, that I ouercame them, and I slew two of his nephews, and I bare the Emperour to the earth, and when he saw that the losse of the battaile ranne on his side, he sent to mee then a messenger to haue truce for halfe a yeere, the which I granted, because I thought I had doone him displeasure enough, as in slaying of thre of his nephews. Thus we departed, & as he returned, I met the Provost of Coleane, who brought with him twentie thousand men to haue rescued the Emperour, and so we fought together. But as sone as the Emperour was aduertised thereof, he sent and commaunded that he shold no more fight with mee. Then the Provost came to me and cryed me mercie for that which he had done, excusing himselfe that he knew nothing of the truce. Then wee made to sound the retrayt on both parts: and thus wee departed without any more strokis giuing, whereof I thanke God that I am thus scaped.

Sir (quoth Escleremond) ye ought to thanke God that hee hath sent you that grace, for I haue heard say, that the Emperour of whom you haue slain his two nephews, is great, puissant, and a rich Prince, right sage and expert in the wars, wherefore it is to be feared, that he wil not lette the matter thus to rest. Madam (quoth Huon) I know well this that you say is true, I thinke well he be displeased with mee for the death of his nephews, and many other of his kin, thus as I haue said I trusted with him two tyme, and at the second time I strake him to the earth in such wise that hee brake his thigh, so that hee was constrained to bee borne thence in a litter, and it hath beeene told me since, that the losse of his good horse greeveth him more then the losse of his

The delightfull History

Hys men. Lady to shew you the perils and aduentures that I haue had since I departed from you, it would be too long to shew you. But surely I thinke as soone as the truce is expir'd, that then the Emperour with all his puissance wil come and besiege me here in Bourdeaux, for it hath beme shewed me of troth, that then the Emperour hath so made his oath and promise, and hath sworne by his crowne imperiall, that he will not depart hence till he haue taken and destroyed the Citie. Sir (quoth Escleremond) if you will beleue me, ye shall resist this, and I shall tell you how, ye know well I haue a brother called king Salybraunt, who is king of Bongye, the which extendeth on the one side neare to Mombraunt, and on the other side neare to Trypoley in Barbary, he may leade in battaile a hundred thousand men, and Sir, surely hee is a god Christian, howbeit there are but few that know it, verily he hath beleued in Jesus Christ, and Sir if you will goe to him and desire his aide, by the same token, that when you were prisoner in Babylon, I discouered the secrets of my minde to him, and shewed him of the loue betwene you and me, and how ye would leade me into Fraunce, whereof hee was ioyfull, and desired me affectuously that I shold doe so much to you, that we might come and see him in his own Realme.

But the aduenture fell so, that our departing fell other wise then we had devised, he was there, and saw howe my father was slaine, and all such as were with him, then for feare he ranne away, and did hide him in a garden behinde the Pallayce, and there tarried till it was night, and then he stole away and went into his owne Realme, there shall yee finde him if you will goe thither, I know surely that hee will make you exceeding great god chere, and will not refuse for to ayde and succour you, for hee will bee so exceeding puissant and mightie, that hee will bring with him more then a hundred thousand Sarizens, and also Sir, I would counsaile and advise you, for to take along wyth you some ffe or sixe Priestes well furnished wyth Dyle and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and creame, for assone as hee hath his men out of his owne Countrey, hee will cause them to be christened, and such as will not, he will cause them to die an ill death. Sir, I require you beleue my counsaile at this time, for you knolle well, that out of Fraunce you shall get no succor, for if some would, yet they dare not for doubt of King Charlemaine, the hate that he hath to you is not yet quenched, for the death of his sonne Charlot he will never forget, and Sir if yee goe not to my brother for succour, yee may happen to repent it, and peraduenture it may be too late, and doe as he doth, that shutteth the stable doore when the horse is stollen. Thus the faire Ladie Escleremond exhorted Duke Huon her husband, whame shee loued entierly.

Chap. LXXXVII.

¶ How Huon had great ioy for the birth of Claryet his Daunger,

Hen Huon had well heard his wife, hee said: My right deare Ladie and Companion, right well I know the great loue that you beare to mee, the which hath constrainyd you to say thus, whereof I thanke you. But by the Lord that vpon the Crosse died for to redeeme humane Lineage, I will goe to no place, nor send for any succours, vntill I see them before my Citie, and that I haue cause to labour for succours, nor vntill I seele the stroaks of Almaines and Bauiers, that they can give when they be out of their owne Countrey, nor as longe as my shield is hole and bound, first I thinke they shall feele the sharpeynesse of my Speares head and good Sword, and yet by Gods grace I shall not aban- don you, nor leaue my City and good Burghes, for it might greatly

The delightfull History

greatly biȝ layd to my reproach if I shold thus goe awaȝ.
Mas Sir quoth Escleremond, yee may well know that this
that I haue said, is for the feare that I haue of you, for I
haue berne well aduertised, that the Emperour soȝ hatchy
you, and not without cause, for his Peþheres and Lordes
that yee haue kaine, and therefore Sir if ye will beleue me,
yee shall haue men to defend you brought hether by the king
my brother, so that when the Emperour is come into your
land, it shall lie in you either to make peace or warre at your
will: reason it were, that you made him some amends for
the harts that yee haue done unto him. And on the other
part, if he wil haue no peace, the it shall lie in you to make
him such warre, so that he shall not depart without your aȝ
reement and to his great losse. Sir, the feare that I haue
to lose you, constraineth me thus to say, I haue heard it of
ten times said, that the entrie into warre is large, but the
issuing out therof is very straight, nor there is no warre but
it causeth pouertie. But seeing it is your pleasure not to be
leene me, it is reason that I must be content that your plea
sure shalbe fulfilled: then they entred into other daulies, and
great toy & feasts were made in the Vallacie at Bourdeaux
between Huon and the Lordes of the Countrey.

At last the faire Ladie Escleremond, who was great with
child, fell upon trauayling, and shee prayed to god for helpe,
and suffered great paine, whereof Huon had great pitie whe
he heard thereof, for the loue betwene them was exceeding
great, at last the Lady was brought to bed of a faire Daugh
ter, whereof Huon thanked God: then entred into the La
dies chamber a great number of the Ladies of the Fairie,
and came to Escleremonds bed-side and said. Ladie, yee ought
well to thanke God, for yee haue brought forth the fairest
a ȝift creature that as now is in the world, and to whome
our Lord god hath graunted most graces at her birth, for a
moge faire, midefull, wise, and courteous hath not been borne
this C. yeres past, for shee shall haue such destinie & fortune
in this world, that of the Realme of Aragon shee shall bee
crowned

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

crowned Quene, and shee shall so gouerne her selfe, that
shee shalbe accounted of, as if she were a Saint in Paradice.
At Tortouse there is the Church where she is honoured, the
which is founded in her name, and is named Saint Clare.

Escleremond was toyfull of the wordes of these Ladies of
the Fairie, and great toy & feasting was made every where
for the birth of this Child, who was greatly regarded of the
Ladies of the Fayrie, and they said each to other, that this
Child was the fairest creature in all the wold, they tooke
this Childe each after other, and blessed it thre times, & then
they layd it downe and departed sudainly, so that no man
wist not where they were become, whereof all the Ladies
and other had great marnaille. This tidings was brought
unto Huon, he was right toyfull and sayd: A worthy King
Oberon, I beleue surely that as yet you haue not forgotten
me: now I doubt nothing the Emperour nor all his puis
sance, seeing you haue remembraunce of mee. Then Huon
came into the Vall, and thether his Daughter was brought
unto him to see, hee tooke her in his armes and shewed her to
his Lordes, who were very toyfull to see her. Then shee was
borne to the Charch, and with great solemnitee christened,
and named Clariet, because she was so faire and cleare to be
hold. Then shee was brought to the Duchesse, who had of
her great toy. When the Duchesse had kept her Chamber a
Moneth, then she was churched, whereof all the Court was
toyfull, and such feasting was made, that if I shold shewe
you the riches and noblenesse that was there shewed, it
should be ouerlong to rehearse. Wherefore I wil leue spea
king thereof at this time vntill another season.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXXVIII.

¶ How the Emperour assembled a great host, and came vnto Bourdeaux.



E haue at large heard here
before, the manner and cause why this war
was mooued, betweene the Emperour of
Almaine and Huon Duke of Bourdeaux, the
which after the Truce was expired, & that
the Emperour was hole of his thigh that Huon had broken:
he published the war againe, and sent ouer all his Empire,
that cuerie Duke, Earle, Baron, Knight and Squier shold
come to him, and Souldiers from all parts, and that with-
in a Moneth they were to be at the Citie of Mayence, to the
entent to make warre vpon Huon of Bourdeaux. This com-
maundement was published, and such diligence was made,
that by the day appointed, euerie man was come to the City
of Mayence, and lodged in the Citie, and in Pavillions about
the Citie: there were assembled more then fourtie Thousand,
and all men well appointed for the warre. When this Em-
perour who was named Tirrey saw them, he was verie ioy-
full, and seze threathed Huon, and made promise to all his
Barons that hee would never returne into his owne Count-
rey, vntill hee had fift slaine Huon, who hadde done him so
great damage.

When hee commannded his Constables and Marshals to
be readie to depart the next day, & to take the way towardes
Coleyne with all his Artillerie and carriage, the which was
done. The next day the Emperour entred into the feeld, &
so roade towards Coleyne, and when the Emperour was with-
in a League, then there met with him the old Sauarie his
Brother: who was father to Duke Raoul slaine by Huon.

¶ Then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

When these two brethen met together, there was great ioy
made betwene them. But then Duke Sauary beganne to
wepe, and sayd to his brother the Emperour. Sir of your
comming I am right ioyfull: But when the pitious death
of my deare beloued sonne your nephew Raoull commeth to
my minde, there is no member of me but for dolour and dis-
pleasure trembleth, nor I can never haue perfect ioye at my
heart, as long as he that hath done mee this displeasure li-
ueth.

This Duke Sauary was a noble man, but betwene him
and his sonne Raoull was great difference: for the Duke
Raoull was the untrust Traitor that euer liued: the which
wickednes proceded by the Duchesse his mother, who was
daughter to Hurdowin of Fraunce, the most untrust and
falsest Traytour that as then liued in the wrold. When the
Emperour heard his brother speake, the teares fell from his
eyes, and he embraced him & sayd. My right deare brother,
your dolour much displeasest mee, for your dolour is mine,
and thereof I will haue a part, and if ye haue much ioy, my
part shall likewise be therein. But it is not possible for vs to
haue him againe for whom we make this sorrow. God ayde
Huon now fide his enemies, for they greatly desire his death:
yet oftentimes they that desire another mans death, avaun-
ceth their own. Thus as you haue heard, the Emperour and
Duke Sauary entred into the Citie of Coleyne, whereas they
were received with great ioy, and so rode to the Vallayce,
and there they supped. I will make no long rehearsall of the
good cheere that they made there. Then after Supper they
went to their rest, and the next morning rose and heard ser-
vice, and tooke a sop in wine, & then departed out of Coleyne.
It was a godly host to behold, they and their carriage and
their artillerie reached foure leagues of length. Thus they
all had sworne the death of Huon, they passed by high Bor-
goy and by Dolpinne, and so passed the riuier of Roan, and so
into the countrey of Bourdeaux. Now I will leaue speaking
of them till another season.

T

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. LXXXIX.

¶ How the Emperour Tirrey of Almaine besieged the Citie of Bourdeaux, and how Huon made him readie to fight with his enemies,



Hus you haue heard heere before, the deuises that the Duchesse Escleremond had made to her husband Huon, who as soone as she was churched, Huon sent his comandement through all his countre, every man to be readie to armes, and to come to Bourdeaux, because he was aduertised of the coming of his enemys. The messengers made such diligence, that within sixtene dayes after euerie man was come to Bourdeaux, and there Duke Huon received them with great joy. Then he reparred the Citie and the townes and walles, and it was well furnished with victuals and artillerie, as in such a case it well appertained, for at that time the Citie of Bourdeaux was not so strong as it is now, when Duke Huon saw the Citie so well garnished with men and victuals, he was right joyfull, and then he called to him the old Gerames, and sayd my right deere friend, ye see wel this warre that is apparent betwix the Emperour and mee, and now we be wel aduertised of his comming, who is ready to come with all his hoste, to besiege this our Citie, and therefore my hearte deere friend, who hath ayed me in so many busynesse, I pray you counsell and ayde me now, for in all the con-
dit of my warr, I will that ye haue the charge, and that you will comfort my men well, so that of vs there be no euill report made, and that our enemies haue no cause to prayse the warr that they haue against vs, nor that when they bee returned into their countreies, that they make not their auauants.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

auauants among their wretchedes and their louers.

Sir quoth Gerames, I thankē you of the honur and great trut that you haue in me, howbeit, ye haue many other more sage and hardie then I am; to whom this great charge shold better appertaine then to me. But Sir, as soz me, I shall so acquite me, that I trust I shall not be repre-
hended.

Thus as you haue heard, Huon made his deuises among all his Barons, and made all his ordinances for the defensē of the Citie, and the manner of their issing, and appoynted men soz their rescue in retulping. And the Emperour was entred into the Countrey of Bourdeaux with a mighty armie, burning and destroying the Countrey, wherof the poore people were soze abashed, because they never had war before, and thus the Emperour never rested wasting and destroying the Countrey, till they came before the Cittie of Bourdeaux, and there hee pitcht vp his tents and pauillions, and the Emperour lay on the way leading to Paris, on the oþer part Duke Sauary father to Raoull was lodged by the Emperours marshalles, so that all the Cittie was closed round about. Huon who was within the Cittie, beheld their countenaunces and marner of their lodging: he comandēd that all his men shold be readie to issue out upon their enemies, the which they did. Then Huon armed himselfe verie richly, and mounted vpon his god horse, the which was the Emperours, and sware that ere he returned again, he would shew his enemies what they of Bourdeaux could doe. When hee was mounted on his god horse, hee came into the Cittie, and found the old Gerames readie apparelled with all his compagnie. Then he appoynted fift thousand men to keepe the Citie, and twentie thousand men to gos with him. Thus Duke Huon made his ordinances. We may well imagine that the sorrow was great that Escleremond made for the Duke her husband, she was right wise, she feared to loose him, because she knew him so adventurous, and that his enemies were of so great number, but right pitifully

The delightfull History

pitionly weeping, shee made her prayers to the Lord God deuoutly, that hee woulde keepe and defend Huon her hus- band and all his men from danger and losse, and to send him peace with his enemies.

Chap. LXXX.

¶ Of the great Battaille that was before Bourdeaux, whereas Huon had great losse, and the old Gerames taken,



Hus as you haue heard, Bourdeau was besieged by the Emperour of the high Almaynes, and by his brother the Duke Sauary with a great number of men. Then Huon issued out, and when hee was past the port, hee made haste, to the intent to surprize his enemies, for at that time the Emperour was set at dinner. Then Huon and his compaine all at once dash't in among the tents and Pavillions, and beate them down to the earth, so that they that were within were much abashed, for they thought verily that Huon durst never haue issued out of the Cittie against him, and the great number that hee was of. Huon layd on round about him, so that who soeuer met with him, had no neede of a leches craft. Also the old Gerames did maruailes, and so did the Bourdeoles, many a rich tent and Pavilion was beaten to the ground, and they within slaine and all to behewen, and Huon who was mounted on a god horse, met a Knight of the Emperours house, and he gaue him such a stroke with his sword, that he clore his head to the teeth, and then he stroke another, that his head, helme and all fell to the earth, they that sawe that stroke were sore abashed.

The Emperours men assembled together by heapes, but by the myghtie prouesse of Huon, anon they were againe de- parted,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

parted, for he was so doubted and feared, that none was so hardie to approach neare him. The crie and boyce mounted so high, that the Emperour who was at dinner, when hee heard them crie, he rose from the table and demaunded what noyse it was? Sir (quoth a knight) who was fledde and sore hurt, know for truth that your enemie Huon is issued out of Bourdeaux, and hath done so much hurt, that he hath slaine a quarter of your hoste, and without that you doe rescue your men verie shortly, your losse is like to be exceeding great, for I haue seene Huon your enemie mounted vpon your good horse, whereon he doth great maruailes, for there is none that meeteth him but he is slaine, he is so cruell and hardie. When the Emperour heard the knight, he swet for displeasure, and incontinent he armed him, and issued out of his tent, and mounted on his horse, and found his men readie. Then he saw Huon mounted on his god horse, whereon hee sayd to his men. Sirs I require you at this time putte to your paines, that I may be reuenged on my enemie, who before my face vnder killeth my men, he is so valiant, that whomsoeuer he striketh with a full stroke, is but dead, great damage it was when he slew my nephewes, whosoever can deliver him to me quicke or dead, shall be my friend for euer, and I will shew him that courtesie, that Escleremond who is so fayre, I shall giue her vnto him in marriage, and all the Court of Bourdeaux.

Then such as heard the promise, made them ready for the couetousnesse of that gift: But some hasted so much to accomplish the Emperours will, that it was too late after for them to repent. It is an old saying, that an ill haste is not god, some hasted so much, that afterwards bought it too deere, as you shall heare here. After these wordes spoken by the Emperour, such as desired to accomplish his will, ranne in altogether into the Battaille against the Burdeoles, where was great slaughter made on both parts. Huon who had great desire in his heart to slay his enemies, did so much by his prouesse, that hee reculed his enemies to their tents,

The delightfull History

and it had beene ill with them if Duke Sauary had not resued them, he with his great prowesse made them to recover againe the field, and there was a soze battaile on both the parts. The old Geromes that day slew many a man, but hee aduentured himself so farre forth among his enemies, that his horse was slaine vnder him, so that hee was constrained to fall to the earth, and then hee was taken and led to the Emperours tent, and great fettors clapt vpon his legges: as hee that Huon had not knowne thereof, if he had, he shold not haue biene ledde away without great losse. But he was in the battaile doing maruailes in armes, he held his sword in his hand, tainted with bloud and braines of men that hee had slaine, there was none so hardie that durst approach neare unto him, he cryed still Bourdeaux, to draw his men together, and dashed into the greatest prease, and strake on all parts, in such wise, that his enemies still gaue him place, for none durst abide his strokis.

Now the prease was so great of the men of Duke Sauaries, that he had great paine to breake in among them, hee fought so, that he seemed rather a man of the ffayrie, or a spirit, than a mortall man, euerie man had great maruaile of the prowesse that hee and his compaine shewed. Then came against him the old Duke Sauary, with a burning desyre to be revenged for the death of his sonne Raoull. And Huon perceiued him well, and made such hast, that the Duke had no leysure to give the first stroke, for Huon gaue him such a stroke with his sword, that hee cutte a quarter of his shield cleane off, and the stroke glyded to the horse necke by such hastie, that it strake off the horse head cleane, so that theredy the Duke fell to the earth, and if he had not bene wel succoured, he had biene slaine, but there came to him so many men, that whether Huon would or not he was succoured, and mounted vpon a new horse. When Huon sawe that he was escaped, he called vpon our Lord God, and sayd. Ah good Lord, if I farrie here long, I see well that my force shal but little profit me, for there be twentie against one.

Then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Then hee called certaine of his Lordes that were about him, and sayd. Sirs, I perceiue well our force cannot long endure, therefore it is better to depart betimes, then to tarrie too long. Sir (quoth they) as it shall please you, so then they turned them towardes Bourdeaux a soft pace, and Huon did as the shepheard doth goe behinde his shepe, so went hee with his sword in his hand, defending his compaine from his enemies, right sorowfull and angrie for the losse that he had that day, for in the morning when he departed from Bourdeaux, hee had twentie thousand of god fighting men, and at his retурne he sawe well that he had not aboue four thousand, wherewith he was soze displeased, and oftentimes by the way turned and returned to his enemies. At last hee met with a knight named Lozoram, and gaue him such a stroke, that he fell downe dead to the earth, whereof the Emperour Tyrey was soze displeased: for hee was his cosin germaine, and after that he slew fourre other Knights of Almaine. Then he returned againe after his men, and so ledde them forth still as the shepheard doth his shepe, and oftentimes turned and returned vpon his enemies, so that there was none so hardie that durst approach neare him.

Therewith thither came the Emperour, richly armed with armes imperiall, and mounted vpon a puissant horse. Then hee cryed, on forth my Barons, take hede that this traitour Huon scape not away, if I may haue him in my hands, all the gold in the world shall not redeeme him from hanging. Huon who heard the Emperour sayd: Ah false olde dotard, thou lyest falsely, I was never traitour. Then the Emperour ranne at Huon, and strake him on the shield, and strake it cleane through, and the speare brake all to pecces; but Huon with his sword strake the Emperour on the Helmet, so that the circle settel with stome and pearle was beaten to the earth, and if the horse had not swarued, the Emperour had not escaped alive: neuerthelesse the stroke light so on his shoulder, that the sword pierced the maile, & gaue him a deep wound, & further the sword descended to the bow of the saddle,

L 4

so

The delightfull History

so that the horse was streken nigh asunder in two pieces, and so the Emperour and the horse fell downe to the ground together, so that if he had not beene rescued by the Almaines he had beene slaine. Huon was soze when he saw the Emperour so escaped with his life, then he turned and rode towards Bourdeaux after his men, who tarried still for him, and Huon did so much by his prowesse, that for all the Emperour and his men he entred into the Citie of Bourdeaux.

But as then hee knew not that the olde Gerames was taken prisoner, so thus as you haue heard Duke Huon entred into Bourdeau with foure thousand men, of whom the most part were soze hurt, then he rode to the Pallaice, and there alighted. Then he looked about him, and was soze abashed when he saw not Gerames by him, then he demanded if any man knewe where hee was. Sir (quoth a Knight named Gallerance) know for truth that hee is taken prisoner, and is in the hands of your enemies, for to haue ayded him I was wounded in thre places, and neere hand slaine, I employed my force to haue succoured him, but I could finde no remedie. When Huon heard that, hee prayed greatlie Gerames force and vertue, and greatly complained and said. Alas that I had not knowne of his taking ere I returned, I would sooner haue dyed, but that at the least I would haue taken some man sufficient to haue redemed him againe out of danger. A lamentable thing it was to heare Duke Huon, what sozow hee made for his friend Gerames, but his complaints could not availe him, his Lords sayd, Sir by the grace of God you shall haue him againe safe and aliu. Sirs quoth Huon, it shall be a great aduenture without they put him to death.

Then Huon mounted vp to the Pallaice, whereas he met Eſcleremond his wife, whom hee kissed and embraced manie times. Sir (quoth the Ladie) I pray you shew mee of your newes. Ladie (quoth Huon) they be but pōze and dolorous, for of twentie thousand men that I had with me out of this Citie, I haue brought home aliu but foure thousand, and yet

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

yet the most part of them besore wounded, and beside, the old Gerames is taken prisoner, who hath suffered before this time so many paines and traualles for my sake. Alas Sir quoth the Ladie soze weeping, I had rather you had belieded me, and that you had gone and sought for succour of my brother, who would not haue sayled you, but would haue come with you with so much people and puissance, that the Emperour shold not haue durst to haue abiden you. Madams (quoth Huon) speake no more thereof, for the losse of as much as tenne Cities be in value, I would not haue gone thither, nor to none other part for any succour, nor yet will not, till that I see mee more oppresed then I am as yet, I might well be reputed for a coward and recreant, thus to abandon my Citie, I had rather be dismembred into pieces, then for feare I shold leaue you, it would be greatlie to my reproch in the Courts of hie Princes, and when I come there, to be marked with the finger for that great default. Sir (quoth Eſcleremond) your pleasure is mine, since that you wil haue it so, but I am right sorowful for the old Gerames, who is prisoner in the tents of your enemies, who hath suffered for your sake many great pains and pouerties, I can not be but sozy when I remember him. Madaine (quoth Huon) as yet Gerames is not dead, I hope by the grace of our Lord God that we shall haue him againe aliu. Sir quoth she, I pray to God that it may be so. Now let vs leaue speaking of Huon, and speake of the Emperour, who lay soze hurt on the earth.

Chap. LXXXI.

¶ How the Emperour rayed vp a paire of Gallowes, to hang vp the old Gerames, and all the Bourdeloyes that were taken prisoners.

You

The delightfull History



Ou haue alredy heard here
before recounted, howe Huon entred into
Bourdeaux, after hee had beaten downe the
Emperour Tirrey, whome he left lyng vpon
the earth, and had beene slaine, if his men
had not quickly rescued him: now his men
were sorrowfull, for they feared hee had been dead, and vs-
pacted his helmet, and was right ioyful when they found him
alive. Then they demaunded and said: Sir, we desire you
shew vs in what case you feele your selfe? Sirs, (quoth he)
I am soore hurt, whereby I feele great paine, this enemie
Huon hath brought me into this case, I was foolishly coun-
sailede when I came hether to seeke for him, for if I had tar-
red still at Mayence, I beleue to do me displeasure he would
haue come thether: sirs, I pray you beare me into my Tent,
that my wound may bee searched, then hee was boynge into
his Tent & vnaarmed, and layd vpon his bed, and he swoun-
ded thrice for paine of his hurt. And when he cam to him-
self, and his wondres were searched by his Surgions, hee
demaunded where y knyghtes of Bourdeaux were, they that
were taken in the Battaille, and demaunded that they shold
be vnpought to his presence.

Gerames was brought before him, who was great & pu-
issant, with a beard as white as snow, hee was a faire ould
knight to behould, his visage plaine and smiling, he seemed
to be a man of high affaires, when the Emperour saw him,
he said: Thou old Catiffe, shew me what thou art, bewars
and shew me the troth? Sir, (quoth Gerames) know well
that for feare of any death I shall not spare to say the troth,
vixing you will needs know what I am, I am named Ge-
rames, and am Huons Servant, whome I loue naturally,
and also I am his kinsman, whereby I haue the more cause
to loue him, and I haue slaine diuers of your men. Well,
(quoth the Emperour) I repute thee for a foole to give mes
this

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

this knowledge, for by the grace of God, to morow early ere
I eate or drinke, thou shalt be drawne & hanged, & xl. of thy
company y were taken with the in the battaille. Sir quoth
Gerames, of this that you shew me I give you no thanke for
it, but I hope by the aid of Jesus christ, y I shal do you more
damage ere I die. Ah Villain quoth y Emperour, great mar-
uaile I haue of the, that thus before me thou doest vse these
threatnings, & yet thou sclest how thou art my prisoner, & that
it lyeth in me to put the to what death it pleaseth me, know
for troth, & if it were not so late of the day as it is, I wold not
suffer the to live one hour. But ere I sleepe I shal cause a
Gallowes to be made, whereas thou and thy company shal
be hanged, and I shal cause the to be hanged so neare to the
Cittie, that if Huon be so neare kin to the as thou sayst, he wil
shew how well he loueth the, he may haue great voize, whē
before his eyes he shall see his cooren and his men hanged, &
then afterward I wil assaile the citie, & take it perforce, so y
then Huon in any wise shall not escape out of my hands, & so
to be hanged with other, & the faire Escleremond shalbe burnt
or condemned to prison, and then I will burne all the Cittie
and destroy it cleane. Sir quoth Gerames, you may say your
pleasure: but in the doing is all the matter, & when the Em-
perour saw that Gerames doubted not the death, he was soore
abashed. Then he commanded incontinent Gallowes to bee
raised vp, so great, to hang theron the foxtie prisoners, & to
be set on a little rocke neare to the Cittie of Bourdeaux, to the
entent that Huon and his men might see them plaine, therby
to abash them, the which was done, so the matter rested vntill
the next day in the morninge. And when it was day,
Huon within the Cittie rose and came to his Pallacie, and
regarded out at his windowes, to see and behold the hoste of
his enemies, and as he stod, he espied the newe Gallowes
standing on the rocke: then hee called his Lordes and said.
Sirs, never behane, but yonder Gallowes that I see newe
raysed, is for none other entent, but for to hang therenpon
my men that bee taken and my good frende old Gerames:
whereof

The delightfull History

whereof I am verie sorrowfull. Therefore Sirs, quickly make you readie, and mount vpon your hōsles, for ere they be hanged, we will proue our selues against them: looke toward the Hoast, and see when they bee comming toward the Gallowes, and when you see them, be readie on horse-backe and open the gate, that we may issue out all at once, and let vs never thinke to returne vntill we haue rescued our men, for I purpose never to returne into this Citie, vntill I haue deliuered them out of the hands of our enemies. Then they armed them about seauen Thousand by tale, of good men of armes well hōsed, readie at the gate to depart when time came. Now we will leue speaking of Huon, and speake of the Emperour.

Chap. LXXXII.

¶ How *Huon* issyued out of *Bourdeaux*, and rescued the ould *Gerames* and his companie, whom the Emperour would haue hanged.



He Emperour, who hadde great desire that Gerames and his company were hanged, caused the to be brought forth by couples, one fast tyed to another, and Gerames was the formost, who then right tenderly began to weepe when he saw himselfe in that case. Ah good Lord, (quoth he) I require thee haue mercie on our soules, & kepe and defend my good Lord Duke Huon, who by the commandement of King Oberon, shoud giue me his Duchy, and he to haue King Oberons dignitie of the Ffayrie after foure yeares passed: I cannot say what fortune will fall, but I may well say, that I shall never come to greater honor, yet I am comforted in y I am so old, it is god reason that I be content to haue liued so long, it is now time that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

that I depart out of this world. Then the Emperour called unto him a Knight, and said: Sir Othon, I will that incontinent you take thre Thousandmen, and take these Prisoners, and hang them vp all vpon the Gallowes that were made yester-night late, and if it bee so that Huon issue out, looke that you quit your selfe valiantly, and if you haue ned of any ayd, take my hōse and blow it, for I haue ready appointed ten Thousand men to succour you if need bee.

When Othon heard the Emperour, hee was right sorrie to haue that euill office, for in his youth hee was brought vp in the house of Duke Seuin Father to Huon, and somewhat hee was of his kin, but as then hee had slaine a man, wherefore he fled from Bourdeaux, and came and serued the Emperour at Mayence, wherfore he was right sorrowfull to haue that Commission: then hee sayd unto the Emperour. Sir, me thinkes you doe ill to cause them to die so hastily, better it were to abide to see what end your warre will come vnto, and also if it fortune that any of your Lordes to be taken hereafter, for one of them you might recouer him againe, and if you slay them, then if any of your Barons happen to bee taken, they shall die of like death: and therfore Sir, if you wil beleue me, you shall forbear slaying them at this time, and Sir, if you will giue me licence, I will doe so much to Duke Huon, that for the offence that he hath done vnto you, hee shall make you amends at your owne pleasure, and hee shall goe vnto some holy Pilgrimage, to pray for the Soules of your Nephews, and other of your lordes that he hath slain, and he to haue with him two Hundred men in their shirtes, and so to goe to the holy Sepulchre at his owne charge and coste, and hee to hould of you all his Landes, and to doe you homage.

Then the Lordes that were there present, all with one voice sayd unto the Emperour: Sir, the counsaile that sir Othon hath giuen vnto you, is worthy to bee beleued, we all agree thereto, and desire you so to doe, but when the Emperour heard them, he was sorrowfull and soze displeased. Sir,

(quoth

The delightfull History

(quoth Othon) you may surely know, if you hang any of them that be taken, if Huon happen to take any of your men, hee shall never escape unhangged and drawne. When the Emperour had heard Othon speake, he was so troubled & angry, that it seemed by his face, that so verie anger he was neere hand in a rage, and said. Behold Sirs this Foole, who woulde let mee to take vengeance on them that so soze haue troubled me, he hath heard me ere this time sware and make solemn promise, that I would never returne into my Countrey, vntill I had hanged and drawne Huon of Bourdeaux, for by that Lord that made me to his similitude, I knowe no man this day, though he were never so neere a kin to me, except mine owne Brother, but I shall make him to be slaine, if he speake any more to me for respiting of their lives, nor I shall never loue him, for I make a vow to our Lord God, that I will never returne into my Countrey, vntill I haue taken this Cittie perforce. Sir, (quoth Othon) seeing it is your pleasure I shal speake no more thereoff, but I beleue it will bee longe hereafter before you finde any that will be glad to see your pleasure. Othon, (quoth the Emperour) dispatch the matter, and reuenge me upon the old Gerames and upon all his compaie. Sir, (quoth Othon) it is conuenient that I see it seeing it is your pleasure: then without any more words he departed, and tooke Gerames and the other Prisoners, and went with them towards the Gallowes.

Gerames went before with the haulter about his necke soe creeping, and all his compaie after him, so that at the laste they came to the place of execution, where the Ladders were set vp, and then the hang-man came unto Gerames and said: Come en thou old Dotard, thou hast liued long enough, thou shalt no more see him whome thou louest so well, and I hope shortly he shal beare thee company wauing in the wind. When Gerames heard him, he beheld him fiercely and sayd: Ah thou unhappy Villaine, if one of my handes were loose, thou shouldest never see faire day more, how art thou so happy, to say or to thinke so villainous a wod, of the best and most

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

most valiant Knight now living? Then Othon came to them, and hearing the hangman how hee reviled Gerames, he sayd. Ah thou base slave, thinkst thou not that this knight hath not enough to suffer though thou doyle not revile him? If thou thy selfe were in that case that they be in, and they in the citle of Bourdeaux, thou wouldest soone repente thy sauie words, and therewith hee lift vp a stafe that he had in his hand, and brake the hangman therewith, that he fell down to the earth: then hee sayd. Ah thou false thred, doe thine office and speake no words: whereupon the hangman durst speake no more, but then he tooke Gerames by the halter that was about his necke, and so mounted upon the ladder and Gerames after him, who made pitifulis complaints for Huon his god Lord.

The same time that Gerames mounted upon the first step of the ladder, they within the Citle vpon the walles perceved it, and sawe evidently, that without the prisoners were spedily rescued, their lynes were lost, then they said to Huon. Sir, if you tarrie any longer, your men shal be all hanged, for yonder we see one of them is mounted on the ladder, who hath a beard as white as the snow. When Huon heard that, he was sore displeased, and sayd. My god Lord, I know surely that it is my true friend Gerames, whom they would first put to death, therefore Sirs, I require you quicly let vs issue out at the gate, for Gerames be not presently succoured, the Bratours will putte him to death, but if that I may come time enough, his perill shall bee dearely solde to them. Whereupon Huon with seauen thousand fighting men, issued out at the gate so fiercely, that the earth seemed to groane vnder them, their horses made such a thundering, and so within a short space (by a secret way) they came to the place whereas the gallowes stood. Huon was the first that arrived there, and he marked well the hangman that shoulde haue hanged Gerames, and gaue him such a stroke with his speare, that he ranne him through, so that hee fell from the ladder dead, so was Gerames reuenged of y mury that

The delightfull History

that hee had done to him before : then Huon saide , Gerames come downe of the Ladder , and arme you in some armour of them that shall bee heere slaine . Gerames thanked our Lord God , and came downe the ladder , and then therer came Huons compaines , who vntyed all the other Prisoners : then began a soze Battaille , the Almaines would not fly , the which Huon seeing , cried to them and said : Ye false Traytours , your deaths are iudged , deare shalbe sould to you the offence that ye haue done vnto mee , when ye would slay thus my men with so villainous a death , better it had been for you to haue been at Mayence , hidden in the laps of your Mothers and Louers .

When they understood Huon , anon they knew him , wherof they were soore abashed , then Huon met with a Knight of Almyne , and ran him cleane throughe , and so hee serued thre other , then he drew his sword wherewith he did great maruailes , for ere he ceased , he slew fourteene , and also his men did maruailes in armes , so that within a shor space the Almaines were discomfited , so that none escaped away aliuie , except Sir Othon , who valiantly defended himselfe . But when he saw that his force would not helpe him , hee yielded himselfe to Huon , and gaue him his sword , and cryed him mercie , and sayd . Sir , I beseech you slay me not , but haue pitie on me , and I promise you faithfully , that against my wil I came hither , but I was forced so to doe by the Emperour , and first I desired respite . Insomuch that the Emperoz was soze displeased with me , I intreated so a peace to haue been made betwene you and him , but my wordes could not preuaile . Sir I am your kinsman , & was brought vp in Duke Scuin your fathers house , and there I serued a maister who did beate mee , and when I felt my selfe strong and of age , I was displeased that he did beate me so without a cause , & I slew him & fled away , and came to Mayens , and euer since I haue serued the Emperour , who is come hither to besiege you . Friend (quoth Huon) feare not your death , but I pray you from hence forth ayde and serue mee , as ye ought to doe

to

of Huon of Bourdeaux .

To your louting friend . Sir quoth Othon , God shame mee if I doe the contrarie , but I shal serue you truely as long as life is in my body .

Then Huon came to the foote of the ladder , whereas hee found Gerames as then not vntied , Huon embraced and kissed him often times , and sayd . Right deere friend , I am right glad at my heart when I see you whole of body , and then hee went to the other and losed them , and unbound their eyes , and sayd . Sirs arme your selues with the harnessse of them that bee dead , for a man that is armed hath the aduantage of others that bee not armed . It was needfull for them to be armed , God defend them from euill , for anon after they had so maruailos a reencounter , that they had never the like before , for the other tenne thousand men came to reuenge them that were dead , they hoped to haue come time enough , but they sayled , for they came to late , Huon had taken of al their truage . When Huon saw that he had done that which he came for , he returned him towardes the Cittie , but he was so pursued , that he was neere surpised and stopped from entring into the Cittie . When Huon saw his enemies coming , he cryed aloude to his men , saying . Sirs , let vs turne vpon them that come toward vs , to the intent that they shall not make their awaunts , that they haue caused vs to flee away before them : then hee and all his men turned against their enemies with a most valiant courage , and at that meeting many speares were broken on both parts , and many a knight borne to the earth , that had never the power after to reléue themselves , there was such a slaughter on both parts , that it was pittie to see them . And great maruaile it was to see Huon , how he beat downe his enemies , & clane helmets , and rased them from the heads of his enemies : hee dealt in such wise , that no Almaine durst abide his strokis he was so doubted and scared , hee made the thicke prease to breake a sunder , and flie away before him , and by him was Sir Othon , who that day did many a noble deed of armes , for next Huon (aboue all other that day) hee boze the price .

¶

Finally

The delightfull History

Finally, Huon and Othon and his other men did so much, that the Almaines were chased to their Tentes, and many slaine in the chace and soye hurt, so that they never rood upon horse-backe after. Sometime it fortaneth, that it is tyme to venture to much forward, and too late to repent afterward: I say this for Huon and his company, who were gone so much toward, that in great daunger they returned to the Cittie, for the Almaines (who were thirtie Thousand men ready before their Tente) when they saw Huon and his men chase their company, they set strok against Huon: and when Huon saw them, hee sayd unto his men. Sirs, it is good that we retorne into our Cittie, for yonder I see comynge unto them thirtie Thousand Almaines as fast as they can: so when Huons company saw them, they doubted greatly, and not without cause, for they had beene before at two great skirmishes, whereby they and their horses were mearie and soye traunaled, the which was no maruaile, so by the counsaile of Huon, they returned a false gallop toward their Cittie, and the Almaines were at their backe, and chased them so quickly, that more then fiftie Almaines entred into the Cittie with them of Bourdeaux. But they that kept the gates that day were wise and discreet, for as soone as they perceived that Huon and his company were entred, and with them about fiftie Hundred of their enemies: they woulde keepe their gates no longer open, for feare that their enemites woulde haue entred with too great a number, so that for hast they cut asunder the cord y held vp the portcullis, the which fell downe by such force, that it fell vpon the horse of an Almaine that was vnder it, the which horse was cutte cleane asunder, so that the man and the soye part of the horse fell within the gate, and the hinder part of the horse fell without, whereat the Almaines that followed after were sorrowfull and angrie, that they had not come thither sooner.

When they returned to their Tents, complaining for the great losse and damage that they had sustaineid that day,

the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the high prowestesse of Huon and his men, and also they that were entred into the Cittie were soye abashed, when they saw themselves encloased within the Cittie. When Huon perceiued it, he had great maruaile, that they were so entred in among his men, for he knew not thereof, and yet he himselfe was the laste that entred, then hee sayde. Ah ye false traytors, yee shall all die an ill death: and then he sayd to his men. Sirs, slay them all, then incontinent they alighted, and kneeled downe before Huon, and required him to haue mercie and pitie of them, and to saue their lives, and put vs in prison (quoth they) we be all men of a noble lineage, and it may bee se, that by vs yee may haue peace with the Emperour. Then Gerames sayd unto Huon: Sir, I require you to haue pitie of them, and put them not to death, for so it may bee that by them you may haue peace with the Emperour. Freend, (quoth Huon) I am content to doe at your pleasure, as you will haue me dee: then he comauanded that they shold all bee unarmyd, and they all made promise vnto Huon not to depart without licence. Gerames, (quoth Huon) I will that these Prisoners bee brought vp into the Borough, and there parced and set into divers houses that be sure, and let them haue all things necessarie for their living: then Gerames deliuered them to the keeping of such as hee trusted, and so each of them was kept in a courteous Prison. Now let vs leue to speake of Huon and of his Prisoners, and retorne to the Emperour.

Chap. LXXXIII.

¶ Howe the Emperour assayled the Cittie of Bourdeaux twoo times, whereas he lost many of his men.

The delightfull History



Syou haue heard here before, how Huon chased his enemies to their tents, and how it was time for him to retorne to his Cittie, and how hee was so pursued by the Almaynes, that more then five hundred of them entred into the Cittie, and were closed within it, and the residue returned to their tents, sorrowful and angrie for the great losse that they had. So when they were returned, the Emperour demaunded what tydings, and how they had spedde, and if they had not taken Huon quicke or dead. Sir (quoth a knight) it is follie for you to speake thus, for Huon is no man so lightly to bee taken, for the fistie men that you sent to haue beeene hanged, be rescued by Huon, and the three thousand men that you sent with them are all slaine, and divers other sore hurt and in perill of death, and besides that, five hundred men of the best of your friendes are entred into Bourdeaux: for wee so hastily pursued Huon and his men, that entring into the Cittie, five hundred of our men entred into the Cittie, enterned led with Huons men, and there they be inclosed within: therfore Sir we advise and counsell you, that you agree with Huon, for if you doe not you shall loose all your men, for Huon is so fell and cruell, that hee will hange vp your men, as ye had thought to haue done his, of whom one of them was his cousin, you may doe as it pleasest you.

When the Emperour heard his Barons, what counsell they gaue him, he was verie sorrowfull and sayd. Sirs ye do me great wrong, to require me to make any peace with Huon, since ye know wel what oath and promise I haue made, that I will naue be at peace with him, & to the intent y ye shall speake no more therof, know for trath, that if E. M. of my nearest friends were taken by Huon, I would rather suffer them to die a shamefull death, then to agree to any peace with Huon till I haue slaine him, and his Cittie be burnt

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and destroyed. Sir (quoth they) seeing it is your pleasure, yee may do as you thinke best. Sirs, (quoth the Emperour) I will that yee assemble all mine host, and send to my W^ester that hee bring all his men, & then with all our puissance we will assaile the Cittie, and that none be so hardie as to recule back vntill the Cittie be taken: this was proclaymed through the Host, and every man was readie to assaile the Cittie, and the chefe Captaine was Duke Savary, who brought all his men in god order to the dikes, well founched with ladders and other necessarie things pertaining to assault.

The same time Huon and his men were unarmed and going to dinner, but when he heard the noise and crie without, he tooke a sop in wine, and armed him & all his men, and every man went to the walles to their defence, and Huon & old Gerames, Othon, and Barnard a valiant knight mounted on the towre over the gate, and the Almaines on every part entred into the dikes, and rayled vp many a scaling ladder to the walles, but they within cast them downe, so that they had no power to rise vp againe, for there was cast downe vpon them earth, timber and stones. Fierce was the assault that the Almaines made, & they within made noble defence, for Huon and Gerames shot so with their crosbowes, that at every shote they slew some man or sore wounded him, and long endured this assault, so that finally the Almaines were constrained to recule backe a bow shote, whereof they with in were very toyfull.

Then the Emperour Tirrey being sorrowfull and full of rage, came to his men, and rebuked them shamefully, commanding them that incontinent they shold retorne again to assaile y Cittie, saying that they shold not faile to winne it. Then the Almaines (to please their Lord) returned in great hast with their ladders & pikes, and came into y dikes whereas then there was no water, & rayled them vp to the walles: but they were no sooner vp, but they within beat them downe againe, and put them in danger of their lives,

The delightfull History

for they cast downe Timber, Stones, and faggots, with fire and hot oyle and lead vpon them, so that the assailants were faine persone to recoile backe, and they within shot arroves so thicke, that it seemed like snowe. The Emperour was soye displeased and Duke Sauary, when they saw none other remedie, many were slaine and soye hurt, and the Emperoz and Sauary his Brother seeing that they could nothing profite, sounded the retreat, and so returned to their Tents, soye displeased for their great losse that they had, for they lost that day more then two Thousand men, lyng dead in the feild and in the Dikes, and more then three Thousand soye hurt.

Then Duke Sauary sayd to the Emperoz: Sir, me thinks it is but folly to assaile this Citie, it is strong, and well furnished with men and good knyghtes to defend it, wherefore we may well perceiue, that without great damage we can not winne it, without it be by famine, for hee that is Lord therof is hardy and cruell, and to be feared and doubted, for he is expert in armes, wherefore it is impossible to take the Citie persone. When the Emperour vnderstoode him, hee was right sorrowfull, and made againe newe promise, not to depart thence, vntill hee had Huon at his pleasure. Huon, who little set by the threatnynge of the Emperour, went into his Pallacie, and said to his men: Sirs, we ought greatly to thanke God for the defence of our Citie, many Almains bee slaine and hurt, I doubt them nothing, for our Citie is strong, & before it be lost, it will cost many men their lives. I desire you all take good heed that we be not beguiled. Sir, (quoth they) we shall take good heed thereof, as well for you, as for the safegard of our lives. Thus Huon and his men deuided together, holweit, they were sore greeued, soz at the beginning they were about twentie Thousand men, & then they were not aboue six Thousand. Now let vs leauue speakeing of them, and speake of the Emperour, who was right sorrowfull for his losse.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. LXXXIII.

¶ How Huon sent Haboureys his Messenger to the Emperour, to require peace, and of his answere.

Hen the Emperor hadde heard Duke Sauary his Brother speake, he made a soleinne oath, that whatsoeuer fortune shold fall, hec would not depart thence Vlinter nor Summer till hee had wonne the Citie, and then he sent for his Rerband, as farre as his Empire stretched, commaunding euerie man to come to him all excuses layd apart, and so they did. Now of their comming by the way I make no mention, but so long they traualled, that they came within a League of Bourdeaux, and when the Emperour knew thereof, he had great ioy, and mounted on his horse with other Lords with him, and roade & met them, and spake to them and made them good cheere. Thus his force encreased, & Huons diminished daily, often times Huon issued out vpon his horse called Amphage, & made daily many great Skirmishes, sometime he wan, and sometime he lost, he slew many Almaines, so that they all feared him, for there was none that durst abide him, his horse was so cruell, that none durst approach neare him without he were slaine, & Huons men quit them valiantly, so y if they lost at one time, they wan iii. times for it: but their force could not long endure, for their enemies were so many & they so few, & they had made so many issues, that they had lost many of their company, for of xx. M. they were left but v. C. men, wherof Huon was sorrowfull. Now when he saw y he had but v. C. men, he called to him Geromes, Othon, Bernard, & Richard, saying. Sirs, I see that every day we diminish, wherof we cannot long endure against the Emperozs
force,

The delightfull History

forç, therfore I thinke that it were good that wee sent to the Emperoy, to know if he wil heare speaking of any peace. Sir, (quoth they) wee thinke your aduse right good, and it were good to knowe if hee will agrē thereto or not. Then Huon called Habourey his Messenger, and commaunded him that incontinent he shold goe to the Emperour, and say vnto him: that if it bee his pleasure to heare speaking of any peace, I shall (quoth he) condescend therto, and to make him amends at his pleasure, for the wronge and damage that I haue done vnto him and his men. Also shew him, how that I will become his man, and doe him homage for all the Landes that I haue, the which I was wont to hould of the King of Fraunce: but seeing I haue no succour from him, I am dynien perforce to purchase for my profit in some other place. And besides that shewe him, that the ffe Hundred Prisoners that I haue of his men, I shall deliuere them quicke without any rausome payng, and also when Lent commeth, I and a Hundred knightes with me at my cost & charges, shall passe the Sea and goe to the holy Sepulchre, to pray for the Soules of his Nephewes that I haue slaine, and for all other that haue been slaine by occasion of this warre. Sir, (quoth the Messenger) I am readie to fulfill your commandement whatsoeuer fall thereof, and so hee departed & went to the Emperours Roast, & entred into the riche Tent, and then hee kneeled downe before the Emperour and sayd.

The almighty God, who on the Crosse dyed to saue all humane kinde, kepe and defend from all ill the Emperour & all his Warowy: Sir, Duke Huon of Bourdeaux sendeth to you salutation and god amitie, requiring you in the honour of god, that he may haue peace with you, by that hee will become your liege-man, and doe you homage and hould his Landes of you, and will deliuere quite the ffe Hundred men of yours that he hath in prison in the Citie, and more over, hee offereth himselfe and a Hundred Knights to passe the Sea this next Lent, and to goe to the holy Sepulchre, to pray to our Lord God for the soules of your Nephewes that
he

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

be dead, and for other that by him and by his meanes haue beene slaine in this warre. Sir if it please you this to doe, ye shall doe a great almes deede, for life cannot bee had againe to them that bee dead. When the Emperour Tyrrey had wel heard Habourey the messenger, he became as red as a brand offire, and regarded the messenger stercely, and sayd. Auoyd my sight thou false varlet, but that I doubt to be reprooued, I shold cause the to be hewen in peeces, but a messenger ought not to be touched for any words that hee can speake, but say to thy Lord, that by him and by his meanes I haue lost more then twentie thousand men, beside my thre Nephewes & my yonger brother, but by the Lord that died on the Crosse to redeeme vs all, I will never haue peace with him, till I haue him at my pleasure, nor never returne thou againe hither to mee, nor none other, vpon any such message.

When Habourey the messenger heard the Emperour, hee was in great feare, and would gladly haue been in Bourdeaux, then he departed without any more speaking, and rested not till hee came to Bourdeaux, where hee went to the Palacie, wheras he found Duke Huon, then he sayd. Sir I haue bene with the Emperour, and shewed him at full all your message, but his answere will not serue to your deinaunde, for he sayd to mee, that he will haue no peace with you, till he haue you at his pleasure, to doe with you what hee will, and thus I departed from him, and left him sitting at his table at dinner.

Chap. LXXXV.

¶ How Huon issued out of Bourdeaux, and came to the tents and fought with the Emperour.

When

The delightfull History



Hen Huon vnderstood the

Messenger, hee was full of anger and displeasure, and saide. Sirs, I commaunde you all in hast to goe and arme you, for euer the Almaines bee risen from their dinners and armed, I shall make them so sorowfull, that they shall curse the houre that euer they were boyn, for I had rather die then to leaue them in this point, for I will goe serue them of their first messe. Then every man armed him, and Huon leapt upon his good horse Amphage, and then he tooke his leaue of the faire Esclermond his wife, and so departed out of Bourdeaux with his company, and road towardes the Emperours Tents. The same time the Emperour was risen from his Table, and he had ordained thre hundred men on horsebacke to keepe the Tents whiles he was at dinner: then Huon and his company came so quickly, that hee was among them ere they perceiued any thing, and he cried Bourdeaux, and strake a Knight with his Speare cleane through the body, so that he fell dead to the earth, then he ran at another, and serued him in likewise, and so he slew fourre before his Speare brake. Then he drew his sword, & beat down men and horses, and brake the thickest presse, so that euerie man gaue him way, and Gerames, Othon, Barnard, and Rychar and all his company did maruels in armes, & so much they did, that within a shoxt space the iiiij. hundred Almaines that were set to keepe the Tents, were all slayne. Then Huon and his company entred in among the Tents and Pavillions, where they bet downe the Tents, & such as they met were slaine: then the Almaines on all parts armed them, and the Emperour sounded his Trumpets & arme him: he was so sorowfull and angry, with the trauell & damage he was put to by Huon, that hee enraged and was neere out of his wit, for night and day he could take no rest. When he was armed, hee mounted on his horse, and xx. viij. Almaines with him,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him, and they all sware the death of Huon, whome God defend, for if he long taried there, he shoulde be in danger of his life. But he was wise and discret in feats of armes, & hee looked towards the Emperours Tent, and sawe well twentie Thousand men readie to come vpon him, then he said to his men. Sirs, it is time that wee retire to our Cittie, wee may well now goe without blame, for we may no longer tariere heere without great danger. Sir, (quoth Gerames) wee bee readie to doe your commandement, then they tooke the way to returne to the Cittie, but the Emperour who greatly desired the death of Huon, he & his men pursued Huon as fast as their horses could goe, & when the Emperour was neere to Huon he said. Ah thou false Traytor, so many times thou hast troubled and angered mee, that longer I will not suffer thee to live, turne toward me, for with the I will iust, or else I shall slay thee flying: I had rather to die, then not to take of the vengeance for the hurts that thou hast done to mee.

When Huon heard how the Emperour called him Traytor hee was soye displeased, and turned his horse towardes the Emperour and sayd. Ah false old Churle, whereas thou sayest I am a Traytor, I shall shew thee how thou lyest falsely: then they ran eache at other with their Speares in their restes, so that they met so rudely, & strake each other on their shelds by such force, that their sheldes burst assunder, the Emperour was a puissant Prince, so that his Speare burst all to pieces, but Huons Speare was strong and held, wherewith he gaue the Emperour such a stroake, that Sheld noz Holberd coulde not warrant him, but that the Speare entered into the Emperours side, so that if he had not swerved aside, he had not escaped death, that stroake was so soye, that the Emperour fel to the earth in such wise, that neere hand he had broken his neck with the fall, and so lay in a swound. Huon seeing the Emperour lying on the earth, in great rage and displeasure, he desired to haue slaine the Emperour, then he drew out his sword, & turned to strike off his head: the which he had don, if he had not ben rescued: but y Almaine fro
all

The delightfull History

all parks came thither, so that they rescued the Emperour from death, and sette him on a horse with much paine, then he thanked our Lord God that he was so well escaped, and made a vowe to God, that he would never more fight with Huon hand to hand, but hee would pursue him to the death if he could.

Chap. LXXXVI.

¶ How *Huon* made another issue out of *Bourdeaux*, and tooke away all the beastes that were in the pastures without the towne, pertaining to the Emperours host.



Hen Huon sawe that hee could doe no more at that time, and that the Almaines encreased in great number to haue assayled him, then he spurred his good horse *Amphage*, who made such leapes, that it seemed hee had flosone in the ayre, he had his sword in his hand, and stroke therewith so great strokes, that none durst approach neere him. Thus he rode after his men, and led them towards the Cittie as the shepheard doth his shæpe, for as soone as his enemies appoached neere him, he shewed them his shield and his speares poynct, and as hee rode, there came a yong knight named Gerard, right hardie and valiant in armes, hee was bastard sonne to the Emperour, who greatly desired in his heart to winne honour and praysle: hee sawe Huon mounted on his god horse, and saue likewise that no man durst approach neere unto him, hee came after him and cryed. Ah thou false Traitor, to flee away it shal not availe thee, for I bring thy death in the point of my speare, with the which I shal slay thee flying, without thou turne to mee, for ere thou scape me, I shall cause thee to be hanged in the sight of them within Bourdeaux.

When

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Whan Huon vnderwood the knyght, and saw the great hate and rage that he was in, and hearing how he called him Traitor, he thought and sayd to himselfe, that he had rather die, then he that has sayd these wordz shold haue departyd without feeling the harpenesse of his speare, the whiche he couched in the rest, and spurred his horse, who ranne like the thunder, and he gaue the knyght such a hezible stroke, that neither his shield nor his armour could saue his life, for his speare pierced through both his sides, and hee was cleane boorne ouer his horse aupper starke dead. So thy way quoth Huon, thou shalt never haue power to dee any man displeasure any more, and then he delyvred his swerd, wherewith hee dault such discipline among the Almaines, that all fledde before him. Gerades, Othen, and Bernarde, and Richard emploied their forces and vertues right valiantly, but the Almaines did so much, that Huon lost part of his men, and the rest he ledde with him, oftentimes hee turned and returned against his enemies, but whatsoever force or prowesse hee shewed, if he had not in haile gone away, he nor never a one of his men had escaped without death, for more then thirtie thousand Almaines were nere him, and all those desired his death, but God gaue him that grace, that hee and the small number that he had left, entred with him into the Cittie, and the gates were closo, and the Emperour in great displeasure returned to his tent, and by the way hee found his bastard sonne dead, for whome he made such sorrow, that his Lordis nor his brother could not appease him, and so hee caused him to be borne to the tents, and was greatly coniplained of all the Barons, for hee was like to haue beene a verie noble man.

And Huon went to his Pallacie, where he found the faire Esleremond, who demanded how he did. Right well Lady, quoth Huon, thanked bee God I am returned in sauergard, but I haue lost many of my men, and therwith he wept, and the Ladie comforted him so much as shee might. Then the Emperour being in his host, knowing so truth that Huon had

The delightfull History

had but a small compaine in the Cittie, and that he thought hee could doe him but small damage from thence soþth, dis-
lodged it and came and lay neerer the Cittie, and dressed by his
engines and mountaines to breake the walles, and made es-
peciall day battering at the walles, and they within descended
then valiantly, for with their crossbowes many men both
within and without were slaine. This siege endured from
the beginning of August to the Xalter after, whercof Huon
was sore displeased, and verie much complayned for the
losse of his noble Barons, and other good men that hee had
lost. Also hee saw his swynges and gates so beaten, and his en-
emies lying before the Cittie, and looked for no succour from
any part, and that he had with him not aboue thre hundred
knights, and a hundred men to keepe the Cittie wyllell, then
he called Escleremond his wife, and sayd. Madame, I know
well you indure trouble and displeasure enough, and ther-
fore I pray you if you can gaine me any good counsell, gine
it me now, for the rage and displeasure that I haue at my
heart troubleth to mine understanding, that I cannot tell
what to do, now on the other part I see my Cittie besiegéd,
and my men slaine, and I can get no agreement with the
Emperour, for he is sore displeased with me, that I can
never haue his loue, hee hath slaine my men, whereof I am
so sorowfull, that my heart neere sayleth me.

Sir (quoth Escleremond) yee doe great wrong to say these
words before mee, evyn this sort to complaine your dam-
ages, if you would haue beleued mee, then you had gone to
my brother for succour, who would haue come with you, and
brought you such a number of men, that the Emperour durst
not haue abidden you, and also to haue made therby my bro-
ther a Christian man, for hee hath beloued in our Lord God
this seven yeeres past. Madam quoth Huon, all that you say
migh haue beeene done, but I hadde rather haue lost three
such Citties as this, then to haue lost you and my Lords and
good Burgesses whome I loue so saythfully: if I had but a
thousand Knights to defend my Cittie, with an ill will I
should

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Should depart from you, for I am assured, that if I goe and
seeke for succour, both I shall haue paine enough, and yee
that haue abide here, are like to haue more, for I know well
that the Emperour so hateth vs, as hee setteth all his intent
to haue vs, and if hee halfe you, you shall be in great perill,
and if I tarde here with you, and goe for no succour, this Ci-
tie will bee taken or fained, and both you and I be de-
stroyed: the Emperour who loueth vs but a little, and net
without a cause, if he may take mee, I shall die a shamefull
death. It is no manacle if hee be displeased with mee, for I
haue slaine his sonnes and nephewes, and many of his best
friendes, if he may take mee, I haue no pitie shewed me,
and I know well without I haue some succour, my ende is
at hand. Wherefore Madame, I thinke it best that I goe to
your brother for succour, for I see that I haue tarred over-
long. Sir quoth Escleremond, ye speake of this verie late, for
now ye know well, that all our bread and wine, and flesh,
and fish begins to faile vs, and all our other victuals, where-
fore it cannot be long after your departure, but that this Ci-
tie wil be taken and destroyed, and the men within slaine,
and I ledde into great misery, yet for all that I wold not
couſel you to abide here, but I pray you make haste to depart.

When Huon heard her, he began to weep, & abashing his
cheere to the earth, and studing a little, he sayd. Madame
I thinke upon one thing, the which to you will be profit-
able, whereby you shall haue victuall enough to live an whole
yeare. Sir quoth she, of that I thanke God if it may so come
to passe. Madam quoth Huon, I shall tell you how this City
may be reuitayled without any great losse of any men, true
it is, that here without in the medowy, there are two hundred
men set there by the Emperour, to keep the beasts pertaining
to his host, the which are without number, what in beefes,
kine, & hogs, and more then ten thousand sheep, which beasts
ere I sleep, I will bring into this Cittie, and then ye may slay
them and powder them in salt, so that ye shall haue no famine
for a whole yeare.

Sir

The delightfull History

Sir, (quoth he) I pray unto God you may bring it well to passe: thus they taried vntill supper time, and after when it was night, and that they thought that they of the host were a sleepe, and saw that the weather was troubleous, even as they would desire it, he armed him and all his men, and set men at the gate to defende him at his retolling. Then hee mounted vpon his good horse, and he opened the gate, and vsued out as priuily as hee might, and tooke the way to the meadowe and came thether: and Huon then cried and sayde. Ah ye Villaines this pasturage is mine, I come to challeng it, in an euill houre yee put your beasts heere to pasture, yee shall make me amends, for all the beasts that I find heere in my pasture, I will goe and pound them, and if the Emperour will haue them, hee must buy them and make amedes for their forfaite, and yee that bee the keepers shall dearely abyde it.

When the keepers heard Huon speake, they had great feare, and they thought to haue gone and taken their horses, and so to haue defended themselves: but Huon and his compaines gaue them no leasure so to doe, for Huon with his speare stakke one starke dead, and after he slew the second, then the third, and fourth, and so slew very many as long as his speare held: then hee set his hand on his sword, wherewith he clauie asunder healmets and sheelds, and beat downe men on euerieside, and Geromes, Othon, & Richard did vsrie ballyantly, and so much did Huon and his men within a shys space, that the twoo hundred men that kept the beasts were all slaine, except one who escaped, and ranne to the Emperours host, where he shewed the Emperour, how Huon and his men were issued out of the Cittie and that all the keepers of the beasts were slaine, and the beasts taken and driven into the Cittie.

When the Emperour heard these tidings, he was right sorrowful, and armed him and his men, and leapt on their horses and ranne towards the Cittie, to stoppe Huon from entring into the Cittie: but before they came thether, all

tho

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

The beastes were entred into the Cittie. Now when Huon saw the Emperour comming, he said vnto his men: Sirs, I require you let vs turne vpon our enemies who commeth after vs, for I would faine shew them, how men that commeth from foraging can runne with their speares. Then they turned against the Almaines, so that each of them bare a man to the earth, and they drewe their swords, and sware men round about them, and Huon vpon his good horse Amphage held his sword in his hand, all to be spattered in th the bloud of his enemies, wherewith he cut off armes, legs, and handes, he was moore doubted then the Deuill, for by his prowesse he did so much, that his enemies fledde before him and made him way, so that in despite of all the Almaines, after that he and his men had slaine fourre thousand of his enemies, he entred into the Cittie with al his pray of his beastes, wherewith the Emperour and his men that followd, were sore displeased for the losse that they had receiu'd, & for that Huon was so escaped from their hands, and that he had taken away their beastes and slaine his men. Thus as yee haue heard, Huon entred into the Cittie of Bourdeaux with all his pray.

Chap. LX XXXVII.

¶ How Huon of Bourdeaux made him readie to go to seeke for some succour: And of the sorrow that the Duchesse his wife made.



After that Huon was entred into the Cittie, he went to his Pallacie, and there found the Duchesse Escleremond, who valaced his helmet, and clipped and kisseyd him, and saide. Sir, I pray you hows haue you done? Fair Lawe, (quoth he)

we

The delightfull History

We haue slaine many an Almaine, and haue brought away the pay, soz in all the Emperours hoste we haue not left neither Horke, Wine, nor Hutton : we haue brought all into this Citie thanked bee God, so now I shall leave you in more certe in mine absence, soz you haue nowe viciuall iengh for a whole yeaere. Howe I will goe to your Brother, and if I find that hee will bee christened, I shall bring him with me: if not, I shall desse him and slay him, without he will beleeue on Jesus Christ whatsoeuer fortune fall. Sir, (quoth Escleremond) have no doubt of that, soz it is more then seauen yeres since he desired to be christened: wherefore Sir, I require you loue my Brother. Madame, (quoth Huon) I shall doe your pleasure: then he calleth to him his private friends, and saide.

Hies, yee knowe well what danger and perill we be in: and because in all thinges needfull, there ought to be made provision with diligence, this Citie is now well prouided of victualles, wherfore yee shall not neede to make any issuing out, without yee sic great aduantage: & as for assault, if ye defend it well, it is impregnable for our enemies to win it, but if yee be to yeld it by, beware what yee doe, for the great hate that the Emperour hath against vs, peraduenture will constraine him to breake his promise, if yee be taken by force or by this meanes, yee shall all die miserably, and my wife bee murdered in prisyon, or else miserably to deth her dayes, and my little Daughter Claret, whome I loue so dearely, shalbe lost, and my Citie destroyed and brought to viceruine: wherfore I commend unto you my wife and my Daughter, and all the rest vntill I returme againe: the which shalbe shortly if I may, and I shall bring with mee such succour, that yee shall all bee ioystull thereof. Sir, (quoth Gerames) God give grace to send you againe in sauergard, you knowe well that you leave vs in great perniciose and feare: wherfore we all desire you not to forget vs, and therewith they all wept. Then Huon sayd, I pray yee make no such sorow for my departing, for yee know the busynesse

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

busynesse that causeth mee to depart: for without I goe for some succour, yee knowe well we are but dead, and Gerames I give you the keeping of my wife and Child, ye are bound to serue me truely, soz in you I haue my perfect trust. Sir, (quoth Gerames) haue you no doubt, but that as longe as I haue life in my boode, I shall not faille them in the next death.

When Huon heard Gerames say so, he began soze to weepe, and the faire Ladie Escleremond began to make such sorow, that great pitie it was to see her: she wazang her hands and toze her haire, and made such out-cries, that enerie man had pitie of her, yet they comforted her as much as they might. But shee had great cause to weepe and to be soze rowfull, soz before Huon returned to Bourdeaux, shee and all they that were with her suffered so much pain and pouerty, that to shew it would cause a hard heart to weepe for pitie. And after that Huon had thus spoken to his compaine: hee entred into his Chappell, and was confessed of the Bishop of the Citie, and received the Sacrament. Then the Bishop gaue to Huon a stole that was hallowed and of great vertue, and saide. Sir, I require you for the loue of our Lord Jesus Christ, keepe well this stole, for such an houre may fall that it will stand you in good stead. Huon right humbly tooke it, and thanked the Bishop: it did him good service afterward, for on a day as hee passed, he had thereof so great neede, that he would not haue forborne it for fourtie good Cities, as yee shall heare more heereafter.

Chap. LXXXVIII.

¶ Howe Huon departed from the Citie of Bourdeaux, and sayled vntill hee came into the hye Sea, and hadde many great fortunes.

X 2 When

The delightfull History

Hen Huon had taken the helvred stede, he delivred it to his Chaplain, who was a wyl man, of a hery life, and remanned him to kepe it well. Then he tocke five knyghtis to haue with him, and his Chaplayne and a clark to serue him. When Huon went to his wif, and killed her at his bedyng, and she fel in a swound in his armes, and Huon tooke swyng, releved her and sayd. If ure Lady, I require you to beare making of this sorwr. Wh good sir (quoth she) shall I longe to bee forowfull, since ye leue me besyng with them that desire your death. Madam, quoth Huon, I am not yon not, for by the grace of God I shall make a store relasse. Then he clipped and killed her, remebering her to our Lord Jesus Christ. Then Huon and such as were appoynted to goe with him, departed out of the stede, and went to a backe pasterne vpon the riuere of Geround, where there was a shipp ready, and richly garnisched with all things conuenient, therell Huon being armed and his men, entred into the shipp, and had no horse with them.

When Huon departed, hee delivred his god house to the kyng of sir Bernarde his esew, and tooke his leue of Geround and of all his other companie, so hoyld by sayle, and as it was day in the morning, hee was more then two knyghtes from Bourdeaux. Then Huon regarded the Cifie, and sayng thereto, hee remebering it to our Lord Jesus Christ, humbly requiring hem to haue in his sauergard, his sone, wif and chylde, and all other that were within it. Thus Huon sailed along the shire of Geround, peruse to complayng for his wif the sayle Eselermond, and for his sayle daughter Claryet, whom he could not forget, for he had great doul to loose them, that when hee remembred them hee wept. They sayled so long, that they entred into

the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

The high Dea, and her hys god cause to crepe and ferake great ferreter: for hee had entred yond into P. de la Mar till the Capteyn had taken it: in the falle of Bourdeaux, unerally, Huon hellyng in his shipp, the knyghtis to haue therly, his heart gane hym, that before hee remembred saltem de Bourdeaux, the Crieus shold bee takeyn and his mynety, to keve Eselermond alake therfore he determinyd to his purpos, that if it sa fareyn, and thency her armes & eyne, hee shold never end vnde the rof, he wouldest by the Capteyn of Lucy: and that Cade nor Louron shold not save hym.

There was a notable knyght with him, who said unto him self, leue your musing, and put your trust in God, he shal abyd you and succour you in all your Enterpryse, ifee it please your Will, and kepe your Crieus mynety, and his eyne, sayt your selfe no further, but thake of God, and pray unto him to gine you the grace to accomplish your Cripage, the whiche I hope you shal not faile of, if you thus bee. Then Huon heard him, hee was much comforted, and thanken the knyght and so sayled soorth, vntill they were came vnto the Dea, and lost their right way, for the shipp turned on the right hand, and losse the way that they shoulde haue fared, and so ben into places not knowynge to any of the Spaniardis, wherof the Captayn was seve abache in himselfe, without making any knowledges therar, and so long they sayled with hidde and weather, that they arrived at a Port whereras they found many boates, therell they cast their anchor, and went a lande to refrech themselves. When Huon called to hym the Captayn of the shipp, and he named of hym selfe capteyn of Alzamare. Sir, quoth the Captayn, I was never ther, nor have no minde to goe therer, it were a wyl for me to take you, or me to sayle therer, sayng I haue heard that the knyghts sayle by that Crange land. But I comforthe you, therell bee in this Port wheras you are holde, to brewe ou ther boateone that can bring you therer. speche, quod Huon, I pray you to see so muche as to get me one. So, spreche he, I will doe what I can: then he and Huon ferreth from shipp to shipp, and from boat to boat to get a P. de la Mar, at last hym came

The delightfull History

to an auncient man, who sayde that he could well bring them thither, and sayde hau that hee had beene there before that time. Friend quoth Huon, if hee will bring me to the Realme of *Afamie*, I shall giue you gold and siluer plentic. Sir quoth the old Patron, I shall deo your pleasure, but Sir, one thing I say to you, know for troth the voyage is very daungerous for to passe, and a verie long voyage, for it will be halfe a yeere ere you can come thither, and beside that, wee must passe by a pernicious Gulte, the which is reputed to be one of the mouthes of hell, and if by aduenture or fortune of the winde, that wee bee blowen neere unto it, wee shall never depart, but be lost for ever.

When Huon heard the Pilate, hee beganne to weepe and complainne for his wife and his deere daughter, whome he had left in the citie of *Bourdeaux* in great daunger to be taken. For he saw well then, that hee could not returne for the space of a whole yeere with any succour: howbeit, hee left not his voyage, then hee commaunded his seruaunts to discharge all his baggage and virtualles out of the one shipp into the other, and when the newe shipp with the newe Patron was readye in all things, Huon entred into it. Then the new Patron demanded of the old marriner, the cause why they came thither, and from whence they came. Sir, quoth hee, true it is, wee came from the citie of *Bourdeaux*, the which standeth upon a notable riuier, and when we were entred into the sea, a soze winde rose byon vs, in such wise, that wee were constrained to abandon our shipp to the winde and weather, and fortune of the sea, the which hath brought vs hither. Friend quoth the newe Patron, as soone as yee were out of the riuier of *Gerone*, if yee had turned your sterne towards the sea roade, yee had never come hither, and within a moneth yee should haue come to the realme of *Afamie*, whereas now yee be verie farre off. When Huon vnderstoode the cause of their comming thither, he was right sorowfull, and soze displeased if he could haue amended it. But his displeasure could not helpe him, but rather hinder him, therfore he lette it passe, and so tooke leave of his first Patron, and left by their anchoris and sayles, and when they

were

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

were in the sea, the winde arose, and increased more and more for the space of sixe weekes that the wind changed not, so that if God had suffered the winde to haue continued one moneth or sixe weekes longer, they had come to the place whereas they would haue beene.

But ere that they came there, they suffered much paine, for there arose vpon them such a winde and tempest, that they were forced to anagle their sayles. The heauens warded darke, the moone was couered, the torment was great and daungerous, the waues of the sea were of a great height, & terrible to beholde, whereby, whether they would or not, they were constrained to goe as the winde would leade them, theyr fortune was so great and terrible, that there was never seene such a myghtie stozme before, whereof Huon and his men, and his Patron were greatly afraide, & specially the Patron more then Huon was, hee was sore discomfited, and pitifully he called on our Lord *Iesus Christ*, requiring him to bring them to a good Port, there was neither marriner nor Patron, but all were soye afraide, nor they wist not where they were. They were in this torment for the space of ten dayes, in all the which time they never sawe the cleerenesse of the sunne, for the great darkenesse that was there as then, the which did verie greatly annoy them. And when it came to the eleuenth day, and that the torment and winde begane to abate, and the sea waxed peaceable and still, therewith Huon and his companie were well comfited: the heauen cleared vp, and the gloriouſ ſunne cast out his rayes along upon the ſea. When the master of the ſhippe ſaw the ſortune of the ſea, and that the great torment begane to ceafe, hee caused one of the marriners to mount oppo into the toppe, to ſee if hee might diſcrite any lande, but hee could ſee none, wherof the Patron was greatly abashed, and sayde holiſt that hee haue not in what Countrey hee was, for hee never ſayled in thole parts, and sayde to Huon, Sir, it is ſelſte pieres ſince that I ſelfe ſayled the ſea, but yet I never ſayled in thole parts, wherof I haue great maruaile. When Huon heard that he was ſore displeased and sayde, Wit lette vs take the aduantage of the wind,

The delightfull History

and let our Shipppe drine vnder the conduct of our Lord Jesus Christ, I hope that our Lord God will not suffer vs to bee pernished in this Sea. Sir, (quoth the Patrone) I doe agree well to your saying, and so let vs doe: Then they turned their helme, and tooke the winde into their full sayle, the winde was hard and fresh, and the Sea very nische and peaceable, so that within a short space they had sayled a great iourney.

Then Huon called vpon our Lorde God, and helde vp his handes towards heauen and said. O thou vertue God, who in thy franchize world diddest vouchsafe to be borne in the membre of a maide, and afterwards diddest raigne here byon earth xxxii. yeares, and then didst suffer death and passion vpon a Friday, and after that didst rise from death to life, and went into hell, & drewest out soules out of paineis infernall: Even so as I beloue that this is true, I require thee to haue pitie and compassion upon vs, and gine vs grace that we may safely escaye out of this perillous Sea, and to keepe and saue my deere and louing wife Escleremond and my Childe, and my noble Lords whome I left in the citie of Bourdeaux in great perill of their lives, and gine me the grace, that I may bring with me such succour and aide, that thereby I may bring them out of the danger that they be in.

Chap. LXXXIX.

Howe Huon arried on the perillous Gylfe, whereas hee spake with God, and howe hee arried at the Port of the Adars.

*Howe Huon had made his prai-
ers to God, he beheld into the Sea, and sawe a
flare off like a great peice of Cannasse, and
thereby he heard a great a noyse, as though
there had beeue a thousande Smithes, and a
thousande Carpenters, and a thousande*

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

great running Riuers together, all beating and labouring together. Huon wha heard this great noise, had great feare thereof, so that hee wiste not what to doo, and so were all those that were in his compaニー, the Patrone conreastimbe a Ruyner to mount vp into the top of the Hale, to see what thinge it was that made all that noyse, and so hee did, and looked round about him and beheld hat way, and at last hee yett sawe the daungerous Gylfe, whereof hee hadde heard ofte times spoken, and therof hee had such great feare, that neare hand hee had fallen vulture into the Sea, hee came valone and saide vnto the Patrone. Sir, wee bee all in the way to bee lost, for wee bee neare one of the Gylfes of hell, whereof Huon and the Patrone and all other had such great feare, that they all trembled. Sir, (quoth the Patrone) knowe soz troth, that it is impossible to escape out of this perillous Gylfe, for all the Seas, and waters and Riuers there assembleth together, and perforce wee muste passe that way, which when Huon heard: then hee beganne pitiously to complaine, and sayd. Ah sweete and louing wife Escleremond, I see nowe clearely that our loues muste depart, the beautie and the bountie that is in you I cannot forget. Alas I shall never see you more, I pray to our Lord Jesus Christ to gine you that grace, as to bee agreed with the Emperour Turey, to the entent that in peace and rest you may vse the residue of your life: so as soz mee, I shall never bring you any succour or ayd.

Then hee studied a long season, and then sayd againe. Good Lord I thanke thee, and since it pleaseth thee that I shall passe out of this world: I humbly require thee to receiue my Soule into thine handes, as soz my bodie and life I care little for, seeing it pleaseth thee that I shall thus end my dayes, and depart this life.

Then Huon lesse his weeping, and the winde ceased and the sayle abated: yet neverthelesse the shipppe still went sooth alone in such wise, as though it had flowne vpon the Sea. Sir, (quoth the Maister of the Shipppe) you may see evidently, that wee neede not to trauaille our selues to guide our shipp, for the Gylfe that is so neare vs, draweth the Shipp unto him

The delightfull History

him in such haste as yee may see , and anone yee shall see that we shall tumble therein. Maister quoth Huon, it is conuenient wyl that wee abyue the aduenture and fortune of the sea, such as our Lord God will sende , lette vs trust in him , and desire him that his pleasure be fulfilled , and more I cannot striue. Then Huons Chaplaine confessed them one after another , and then incontinent the great noyse ceased. But they came thither at a good poynt , soz the verie same time, (as theyz good fortune was,) the Gulse was full and plaine, so that a shipp might passe ouer it without daunger , as well as in another place of the sea, and when the Patron sawe that, hee sayd to Huon. Sir, wee ought greatly to thanke our Lord God, soz wee are now come at such a tyme , that the Gulse is full and plaine, so that wee may passe ouer surely without any danger. When Huon heard that hee was right toyfull, and all weeping he kneeled downe , and so did all the compaines, and devoutly they thanked our Lord God, that hee had sent them that good grace.

When Huon rose vp , and sawe beside him a great peice of Canuasse , and the waues of the sea beating against it with great violence, whereof he had great maruaile. For the waues of the sea beale so sore against the cloath, and with so great violence, that they reculed backe , and soz all the beating of the sea against the canuasse, yet it brake not. Then Huon hearde a voyce crying an hie, and pitifully complayning , saying. O verie God, in an ill howre I was boorne, when I sold the piasant God, who did mee that fauour, as to take me as one of his disciples and Apostles , and for the goodnessse that hee did mee, I rendered him an euill reward : for the diuell , the enemie of all humana lineage, entred into my body, the which was full of sinne, and exhorted me to sell my God & god Lord, for thirtie pence of money, that was then currant in the country of Jude, and unhappy that I was, if I had trusted in his great mercy, all the trespassse that I had doone had beene forgiuen mee. But pride and misbelieve, and false hope that was in mee with the diuell, who blinded mine vnderstanding, and would not suffer me to haue any hope of grace, or pardon for my trespassse, for of my

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

my sinne I never had repentance . And the Diuell doubting to haue lost mee, put mee into despiration , whereby I losse the grace of God : for if I would haue asked mercie of my Lord God , hee would haue pardoned mee of all the trespassse that I had committed against him: Alas poore Caytiffe that I am , from hence shall I neuer depart , but alwaies to remaine in this torment and paine .

When the Maister of the Shipp heard this voyce, hee de maunded of hym and sayde. What art thou that thus pityously complainest ? I command thee to shewe mee , and whether there bee any man living in this world that can ayde and succour thes , and cast thee out of the torment and paine that thou art in. When the voyce heard him, hee spake no more wordes , nor made no answeare at all: then Huon aduanced himselfe to the board of the Shipp , beeing desirous to know what thing it was that made that pitifull complaint, and saide. Thou that so soze doest complain and mourne, I coniure thee in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by all his power, and by the blessed Virgin Saint Marie his Mother , and by all the Saints and holy Angels and Archangels, that are in the Realme of Paradise , and by all that euer God hath made and created in Heauen and in earth, that thou answeare and shewe mee what man thou art , and who hath put thee heere in this miserie ? and wherefore thou art heere ? and whether thou maist come to vs or not ? and what is thy name ? and why that this Canuasse is heere set, wherefore it serueth ? and also shew me if euer thou shalt depart from hence or not ?

When this voyce had heard Huon coniure him in such wise, it aunswere him shortly, and sayd. O thou mortall man that hast coniured mee so soze : and also hast desired for to knowe my name, I shall shewe unto thee for certaintie , that my name is Iudas, and I am the selfe same man that seuld our Lord Jesus Christ to the Jewes for thirtie pence, then being currant money in the countrey of Jude, and deliuered into their hands my right deere Lorde and Maister , who so much honoured me, as to account me as one of his Apostles, and by a false and a fained loue , I kissed him on the mouth, for to shew

The delightfull History

of the lewe, which was he. And after I saw him beaten and so intreated, as ye may read in the hys boþ captiue and vngent, wher therin have miche mention of his passion, and aske I ffor help I had betwix me and my Maþer, it was soþ small at my hart and sore displeased, but I none. Such criue and sorow I wroteren I do cominglye not fully, for he was soþ gretlyt alas tell of a partie, that if I had set him free, he wroteren it between me. Wch the Dineil wher is enemie to all humyne creatures, wroteren not suffer me to be in it. for I went up a steepe hill and hanged my selfe on a tree, and when I was alas my soule was taken and set in the place wherens ye see steepe hill above I shall remayne forever in torment & paine, and alas I wot not depart from hence, for nowt it is too late to com to me for grace, for judgement is given upon me. Wheresoþ I am here and must suffer this torment and p. the ceatumally, for all the peyne and p.uers of the world dor assamble togeþher here, evyn here as I am in this Galle, where I am sore vexation and greatly tormented, by the great waves and course of the ymber tides. Alas I am tormented, and cannot by no maner of me, for a man shall come out of this great torment nor pere.

I saye Chayre that yee remayne whereto it serveth, and therfore I saye herefelle, knyng for a troth, that on a day I was in the service of God, nor I never gane after any thinge I did to him so long as a lynes, and therefore when I was alas beset on yond God wroth, that the good dede that I had done for giving this cannes for his sake, shold not bese forsworne. Therefore knowe Lorde God wroth that this Canne shold not serfe here on my right side, to the intent for to alas come from the hysse, and from the great waves of the sea, therfore I wroth so boyderly against me, as you haue alreade to my beste agynst this Cannes. I had no grace for grace, for to alas knyng God for my trespass the devill was alas in my herte, therfore let euere man take example by me. Chayre knyng he bath grace and thus I haue the bid of my late bid a quoth Huon, I believe if thou wolt let cry to me for mercie, I will haue mercie and pitie on thee.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Say, say quoth Iudas, to pray now cannot availe me, for I am damned for euer, and if yee will belewe mee, beware, and tarry not here too long, for if ye do, ye shall never depart hence, for the Galle wher is now full and plaine, it w. not continue long, but that the sea will issue out and al the rivers within it: yee were happy that yee came at the howze that you did, for anon the waters will issue out with such abundance, that the waues that will rise shall seeme like high mountaines. It is more then two hundred yeres sice there passed any ship this way, but that men, ship and all were swalloured into the Galle: wherefore Huon I comsayle the, that instantely thou depart hence, unthoþ thou wolt bee lost for ever, it is time that thou depart hence whilst the Galle is full, for it will not long rest, but that the water w. will issue out with such a brute and noyse, that if ye be sixteene leagues off, ye shall well heare the torment that it w. make. If ye had come but halfe an houre sooner then yee did, ye had never escaped the great daunger thereof.

When Huon understood Iudas, he had great maruaile, & leynd his hands toward the heauen, thanking God of the grace that hee had sent him. When Huon desired the Patron that they might depart from thence in hast: Sir (quoth he) it shall bee done. Then they drewe up theyr sayles and departed, and they had not sailed a league, but that the same a farre off great brandes of fire burning, issing out of the Galle so long and so high, that they had were hard come to the shippes and the waues that issued out of the Galle, were as high as mountaines, and they appreched so neare halfe their shippes, that they had like to hym perdyed, for thereto hym w. an acre hand full of water, so that they had much to do to lade out the water: and were sayne to abate theyr sayle, and the wafer that issued out of the Galle drame them so swifly, that a bird could not fly no fassher then they went. In that case they were a moneth, and durst neuer hysse yppre sayle, but thus they drame a great season without sailing of any land,

The delightfull History

then Iuon called vpon God, and saide . Ah verie God, I hadde rather haue tarried still in mine owne Countrey, and haue taken such fortune as it shuld haue pleased the to send me : then heere to bee lost in this strange Sea . Deare La-
die *Scleremond*, I pray vnto God to keepe you and Clariet my Daughter, for I thinke that I shall never see you moze . Thus Iuon complained , sayling in the Sea in feare of his life , and thus they were in the daunger of this Gule five weekes , and never coulde see lande , whereof they were in great feare, often times they prayed to our Lord to haue pity of them .

When Huon desired the Patrone to mount vp to the Mast, to see if he might see any land , and the Patrone who greatly desired so to doe, anone hee mounted vp, and regarded on all parts, to see if hee might espy any land . At last he saw a farre off an hye rocke , and on the height thereof they sawe a thicke wood , and at the entrie of the wood hee sawe a little house, whereof hee thanked God, and descended howne and shewed Huon what hee had seene, and sayd . Sir, yonder a farre off I haue seen a great Rocke, and on the height there of a great thicke wood , and therein I haue seene a little house or hermitage , the house is white , I cannot tell what it is , but by the grace of God ere it be night, wee shall land there and refresh our selues . When Huon heard that, hee was right joyfull and thanked God : then they drew to that Port, and haue good wind and a fresh, weining to haue come thether the same night : but they sayled fourte daies and fourte nights, and could come no neerer to the wood then they were before, whereof they had maruaile, for it seemed to them euer, that the wood and the house roase vp higher and higher , and then they could not tell whether they went, for if they had known, they wold not haue gone thether for al the gold in the world, for if God had not had pitie of them, they were all likely to haue beene lost , for the place that they sawe a farre off was a Castle , and therein cloased the Rocke of the Adamant : the whiche Castle was dangerous to approach, for if any Ship come

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

come neere it, and haue any yzon nayles within it , and that a shippe come but within the sight thereof, the Adamant will draw the Shippe vnto him . And therefore in those parts the Shippes that sayleth by that Sea, are made and pinned with wooden nayles, and without any manner of yzon, otherwise they be lost and perished, for the properte of the Adamant is to draw yzon to hym .

Thus Huon and his company were there the space of syxs dayes, going and sayling about the Rocke of the Castle of the Adamant : But if they had had a god wind the first day, they had arrived even at the whitehouse that they saw first in the wood, the whiche was the fairest and most richest house in the world , within the whiche was so much gould and riches, that no man living could esteeme the value thereof, for the Pillars within that huse were of Cassedyne , and the wals and Towers of white Alabaster . There was never described in Scripture nor Historie , the beautie of such a Castle as this was, for when the Sun cast his rayes on it, it seemed a farre of to be of fine chrystall, it was so cleare shining . In this Castle was neither man nor woman , but dead mens bones lying at the gate of this Castle , and at the Port there lay many Shippes, so that their Haltes seemed a farre off to bee a great Forest .

Chap. C.

THow Huon deuided with his Patrone , in regarding of the Castle of the Adamant .

This

The delightfull History

His castle was set on a rock
of the Adamant ston, from the Cast to the
west was not so strong a Castle, for if all
the wold had come before it, and men with
in to defend it, could never be wonne by a
ny mortall men. The forrest that so seemed
to them a farre off, were the mals of shippes that had bane
there orciued by constraint of the Adamant, but for all the
shippes that were there, there was no man living therein,
yet there lay bones of man that had died by famine & rage.
Kloun and his commate had great misrule, for when they
approached near to the Castle, they me. e feare to strike
sayle, for the Adamant drew the shipp so soze, that if they
had not quickly striken their sayle, their shipp had broken
al to pieces, and they all been drowned in the sea. The shipp
went so fast, that it was nae vailous to consider it, and then
the Patron of the shipp, who was wile and discret, knew
anon how they were neer to the Castle of the Adamant, be
cause their shipp went so fast without sayle thetherward,
faster than if they had had a full winde in all their sailes,
and they could not turne their shipp any way from that part,
for they would gladly haue returned, but it would not bee,
because the Adamant drew the shpon so soze to hym by nature.
When the Patron saw that needes they must arrive there,
he began pitiously to lament, and said to Huon. Sir, our
Lord God hath created vs in this wold to live and to die,
and there is none but must passe the passage of this, and be
cause wee knowe surely that no creature can escape that,
therefore we ought to be content with that which can be
none otherwise: Sir I say this, that we must all dye.

When Huon heard the Patron, he had great maruaile
and said: Patron, I pray you shew me the cause why ye
say thus: in this Castle that we see before vs, are thre any
magazins within it, or spirts of hell that haue sworne our
death?

of Huon of Bourdesux.

death? surely I doubt them not, made good cheere, and bee
nothing abashed, take good courage and joy, for by the ayd of
our Lord Jesu Christ, and by the grace of my avenen, and
good Shwoode, if there bee any man within the Castle that
will rebite against vs, I assure you I shall scorne deliur you
from him. Among you shall see what I can doe, I neuer sawe
in all my life so faire a Castle, I cannot tell whether they wylly
in will defend vs the entrie into the Port or not: if they wyl
hane any Tribute of me, I shall gladly pay it, so they demand
nothing else, and if I see that they will demand any thinge
else of me, I shall shewe them howe my Shword can answeare
it, for I had rather to die, then in any Princes Court it should
bee layd to my reproach and shame, that for any man I shoule
retire backe oure boote for feare or doubt of any death, for I will
neuer bee taken alame, thereby to dye in prison. Sir, (quoth
the Patron) your force and great prowesse can nothinge as
vaille you, for if wee were as fronge and as great as ever was
Sampson, it shoule nothing aduantage you, I shall shewe you
the cause why. The Castle that you see vonder before you,
is the most fairest and strongest Castle in all the wold, it is set
and compassed round about with a Rocke of Adamant stones,
the which naturally doth drave onto it all manner of shpon, as
you may well see by our shipp that goeth so fast without any
sayle: the Adamant doth drave it, because of the anchorys and
nayles that bee in our Shipp, the wood that seemeth to bee a
forrest, are the Mastes of such Shippes as hath there arrived,
and are drawne thether by the Adamant.

When Huon understood the Patron, hee was right sorow-
full, and no maruaile, then pitiously hee complained by his
wife and for his Childe, for hee sawe well that hee coulde not
escape the death, nor never depart from theare: then hee wept
pitiously and sayd. Ah good Lord, who in this wold hath so
med me, I require thy grace, that thus (poore soule that I am)
enclined to all misfortune, that it may please thee to receive my
soule into Paradise, as for my life I make none account ther
of. But I pray thee good Lord to sauyng Klife and Childe,
Whome I haue leste in danger of death, or else in hamesfull

The delightfull History

imprisoment. And with those woordes the Shipp entred into the Port with such a force and puissance , that it ranne in amongst the other Shippes , so that if the shipp had not been stronge , and the other shippes rotten , Huons shipp had biene broken all to pieces , for it ranne vnder the water shre or soure of the other olde shippes , and was not breken thanked be almighty God . Then hee looked into the Haven , and sawe somme shippes , that hee had great maruaile thereof , and hee was sore dismayed and abashed , in that hee sawe neither man nor woman nor Childe stirring abroad . Also hee looked about him and behyde the Castle , the which was so faire and rich , that there was none such throughout all the world . Then hee thought to sende therer one of his compaines , for to know what people were withinne the Castle , but hee sawe well that there was no way to enter , but by a straight way of thre hundred and fourtene degrees of height , the way was so straight and narrow , that an man but one at once coulde mount vp the degrees , he had great maruell & was sore troubled in mind , when hee sawe no man comming from the Castle . Then hee called one of his knyghts and sayd : Sir Arnold , I will and command that you goe vp into this Castle , to see what people bee within it , either Marazin or Paynning : knowe who is Lord thereof , and say how that I greatly desire to be acquainted with him : if you can doe so much that I may bee acquainted with him , then I and my men will mount vp together vntill some good aduenture fall , for I hope in our Lord God that we shall escape this daunger . Sir , (quoth Arnolde) I shall doe as you haue commanded me . Then he departed , and went from one shipp to another vntill hee came to the land , and then hee went to the bierthe , and found the degrees and mounted vp : but before hee came to the Castle gate , hee rested himselfe thre times , and when hee came to the gate , hee rested him he was so wearie , and beheld the gate , the which seemed unto him maruaileously faire and rich : then hee beganne to crie and call , to the entent that some man shoulde come and to speake with him , and when hee sawe that none did speake , hee stode and hearkened if any person were comming to open the gate : but none appeared , and then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

hen hee knocked and called againe , and sayd : Porter that art within , come and open the gate , or else cursed be thou of God : this Arnolde hadde a good occupation to knocke , crie , and call , for within was neither man woman nor Childe that woulde open the gate , when hee sawe that , hee was neare angrie with displeasure , and looked downe vnder the gate to knewe if hee might espie either man or woman to speake vnto , then hee turned him round about and looked on the right hande of the Hall doore , and there hee sawe an horrible Serpent , the which kept the Castle and Pallaice , it was a maruaileous great Serpent , higher then any horse , his eyes like twoe Torchies burning : when Arnold salwe him , hee was right sorowfull and sore displeased , and when the Serpent heard the knocking and great noise at the gate , braying and crying he came toward the gate : and when Arnold sawe the Serpent with great furie approaching to the gate , hee fledde away in so great hast , that he neers hande (with verie feare) fell downe the staires , hee rested not vntill hee came to the shipp whereas Huon was , and saide . Sir , I haue beene aboue at the gate of the Castle , and called and knocked therer more then the space of an houre : but there was neither man , woman , nor Childe that did appeare , and when I sawe that , I layde mee downe and looked vnder the gate , to knowe if I might see either man or woman to speake vnto , but I could never see any creature , but a great and a horrible Serpent higher then a great horse , with eyes redder then fire , with maruaileous great tallons and and taile , there was never man salwe a sowler figure of a beast . Alas , (quoth Huon) nowe I see we be all but dead , for wee haue nothing to eat nor drinke , wherefore wee shall die for famine and rage . But if I may enter into the Castle , I shall gaine that Serpent such a stroake , that hee shall never hurt any man living . Alas what haue I said , my hardinesse nor my prowesse cannot helpe me , for I see well that I and all you must die , for it is impossible for vs to depart from hence .

Then the Patron sayd to Huon sorow weeping . Sir , it behoveth vs to part our victuall , if you will sustaine the right & custome of the sea , whē men come to such a case , there is no remedie

The delightfull History

die to get any fresh victuals, then it is reason that the Lord and Captain to have the one halfe to his part, and the other part equally to be dealt amongest his men. Wauke, quoth
Kane, you may doe your pleasure, bee as you shall thinke
well.

when the Patrone caused all their viciuals to bee brought
forth, and that he was denied, the Patrone was a wise man.
So hee did saye that, hee began to weepe , hee did eate but
hee did not drinke, because his viciual shoule endure the
tyme of Marchant, all that but little availe, for before fiftene
days hee was dead, all their viciuals were spent, except Huons
viciual, that hee had by pane enerie man yart, and kept for him-
selfe, and for no other men h. d. And as they were in this
distresse, they saw a Galley wherin were Thirtie men Sar-
cavans, Alberans, and Vicals of the See, they came and arris-
ten in night to the Shippe whereas Huon was in, not knowing
what place they were in: when they arrived it was in a darke
night, they had great maruaile of Huons Shippe wherein they
sawe great light, and then they sayd one to another, it is hap-
py for us that wee haue found here this faire Shippe , it can
not bee but it is rich and full of goods: they shall not escape vs,
but if that bee ours, for ther thare but few men to defend the
Shippe .

Chap. CX.

¶ Howe a Galley with Sarazins came and assyled *Huen*, who
was all flame, and also all *Homesmen*, and how *Huen* went to
the Isle of the *Almant* and fleshe the great *Serpent*, and of
the armes that hee found there,

Hen Huon saw the Galley a-
rue and going to his shippe, hee hadde great
maruall what men they were, then he alighte
a torch, and tooke it in his hand, and came
al bord on the shipp and layd. Hirs of this
shipp, carde heill arrived here, wee haue great joy of your
company,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

companie, whē the Sarasins heard Huon, they perceiued by his language, that he and his companie were Christian men: then each of them beheld other, smiling for ioy, one of them turned his sprēch, and spake good Spanish, and sayde to Huon: Fellow it is no neede for vs to hide what wee bee: all we that thou seest here bee Sarasins, and ye be Christened, wherfore we will haue al the riches that is in your shipp, and beside that, all your heads shall be striken off, and your bodyes cast into the sea. Paynim, quoth Huon, ere thou hast our shipp at thy com-mandement, first thou shalt buye it deereley. Then Huon cryed to his men that they shold arme themselves to defende them from the Paynims, the whiche they did diligently. And Huon who was readie armed, and by that time the Sarasins were entred into the shipp, Huon was readie before them, with his sword in his hand, wherewith he strake the first that he mette withall, in such wise, that his head flew from his shoulders. Then he strake another, and claue him to the throat, and so the third and the fourth were shortly slaine, he layd on so rounde about him, that his enemies were astayde to behold him. Then the cheefe maister of the theues came and rebuked his men, because they had suffered Huon to doe them so much hurt and damage, he approached to Huon to haue striken him, but Huon, who was light and expert in dades of armes, auoyded his stroke, and strake the Sarasin with a reuere, that his head flew from his body a great way off. Then Huon cryed Bourdes aux, to reioyce his men, and to giue them courage. Also Arnolde who had seene the Serpent in the Castle, did maruailes, and beate downe his enemies, whereof Huon had great ioy. And there was a great mightie Sarasin, who came behinde this knight Arnold, as he fought with another Sarasin, and he gaue Arnold with an axe such a great stroke, that hee claue his head to the teeth, whereof Huon was right sorrowfull, and sayd, hee had rather die then the death of Arnold shold not be revenged. Then hee approached neere unto the same Paynim, and lifting vppe his sworde with both his handes, hee stroke the Sarasin on the shoulder, that the sword entred into the brast. And the Patron of Huons shipp, unarmed came into the bat-

The delightfull History

tale with a great stasse in his handes, wherewith hee laid vpon the Sarazins in such wise, that such as hee strake needed alake no furtur gion. Then a Sarasin advised him, and came and gaue the Patrone such a stroake with a swerd vpon the head, that his head was cloven to the braine, wherewith Huon was right sorrowfull and soze displeased. But it was not long before he revenged his death, for hee strake the Sarasin such a stroake, that hee clauke him to the beast, and when the Patrones seruaunts sawe that their Maister was slayne, they all made great sorowe, and disarmed as they were, they came and entred into the Battaille with great staves in their handes, and fought with them fiercely.

But the Sarazins who were all armed, had anone slayne them all, whereof Huon was right sorrowfull and angry, for he hadde then with him left aliue no moe but four men of deuice. And the Sarazins, who in the beginning were Thirteene, were all slayne except seauen persons, they greatly feared Huon, for they sawe well that none coulde endure against his stroaken, and then they fledde out of Huons shipp and entred into their owne Galley. But Huon and his thre knyghtes that were with him, followed them so fast that they flew them all, and cast them into the sea. Then Huon and the three knyghtes that were with him, tooke all the flesh, bread, and wine that was in the Galley, and bare it into their shipp, wherby they laved more then seauen monethes. And then when their victuals began to sayle, then they were right sorrowfull, ther had no victuall to lue by longe, and yet they did eate bat little, so they beganne to be pale and leane through famine, pitously I hom complayned and sayd. Oh yee my dere and true frends, who for my loue haue left your Lands, your Clures and Children, nowe I perceiue yee must needes die for the rage of famine: This peyne Capilike that I am, I shall not longe lue after you, great pitie it was to heare the complaints that I haue made, who saw that he must folow the same daunce. When hee sayd: Ah faire Ladie Eschenmund, I shall never see you more, I pray unto our Lord God that hee will comfort you in all your affaires, as for mee poore soule, it is impossible to lue

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

lue four dayes longer. After that hee had made this pitiful complaint, hee beheld the thre knyghtes, who rendred by their soules and died through hunger. The pitiful complaints that then he made was pitie to heare, he had no hope to be aided by any mortall man, wherfore he knew surely that hee could nece lue aboue twoo dayes longer. Then all weeping, hee went from his knyghtes that lay there dead, and went to the board of his shipp, and looked into the sea to see if hee might espy any manner of shipp comynge thither. For hee thought that if any shipp came thither of the Sarazins, hee woulde haue some victuals or else to dye in the quarrell. Thus Huon was there alone without any company, soze weeping and almost dead through famine.

When Huon sawe that no maner of shipp was commynge thither, hee was right sorrowfull. Then hee turned hym and regarded the Castle, the which seemed unto hym maruaileusly faire and great, and sayd. Ah good Lord, how can it be that this faire and rich Castle shold bee void without man or woman? I haue great maruaile of that sir Arnold shewed mee, for he shewed me that within the Castle there was neither man nor woman, and howe that there shold bee a great Serpent, I cannot tell whether it be true or not, or whether hee spake it for feare, but by the grace of God (though I shall die in the quarrell) I will knowe the troth, for I were as good to die by the horribile Serpent, as to die for hunger. When hee tooke his good swerd, and put on his helmet, and tooke his sheld, and did so much with going from shipp to shipp, vntill hee came to the gate of the land. And then with much paine hee mounted vp the degrees, and so came to the Castle, and then he sat downe and rested hym, and beheld the faire Castle, he thought that he never saw none such before, for the wals and Towlers were of fine Alabaster cleare shining, and the Towlers richeley couered with fine gould of Arabia: when the Sunne cast his rayes and spheares therupper, it cast so great a light, that it gave light a farre off, and when hee had longe beheld it at his pleasure, hee sawe the gate the which was faire and rich, that great beautie was to beholde it: for the twoo leanes of the gate

The delightfull History

Were couered with fine goulde, intermedled with other rich ouerages.

And on his right syde he saw by the gate a window, and ouer the same there was written in Letters of gould, saying: Let any man beware how he entreth into this Castle, without hee bee the worthyest Knight of all other, or else it were folly to assay it. For he shall find there such aduentures, as if his bodie were harder then a stethye of steele, yet hee should be but dead and lost, without hee bee of that puissance, to resist against the great Serpent and vanquish him, many men haue assayled, that never could speed, and he that will enter into the Castle, behold a little purse that hangeth on the right hand of the gate, where he shall find the key for to open the gate. When Huon had read the writing, hee began soore to muse in himselfe, and said: Good Lord, since thou hast saued mee from so many perils in time past, I humbly require thee at this time to ayde and succour mee: and to giue me that grace, that I may vanquish this horriblie Serpent and bring him to the death, for I had rather die in fighting like a valiant knight, then to die for famine. Then Huon arose vp, and went to the purse, and tooke out the key, and opened the gate and entred, and closed the gate againe after him.

Chap. CII.

¶ How *Huon of Bourdeaux* fought with the horrible Serpent, and slew him within the Castle of the Adamant.



Hen *Huon* was entred into the Castle, hee sawe before the Hall doore the horrible Serpent, who was risen vp: his skin was of diuers colours, and it was so hard, that no yron nor steele could enter into it. When Huon sawe the beast so great, hee doubted himselfe, and called vpon Jesus Christ, requiring him to haue pity vpon him, and to giue him the grace to slay that dreadfull beast:

of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

beast: when the beast sawe *Huon*, hee had great maruaile, for hee had beene there a long space that never man came there, he stretched out his clawes, and cast his tayle round about him, and came hastily against *Huon*, who when he sawe the beast approach neere to him, hee made the signe of the Crosse vpon his forehead, recommending himselfe to God, with his sword in his hand and his sheld before him, and hee fiercely marched towards the Serpent, he was so hideous and fearful to behold, that the beast seemed rather an enemy of Hell, then any other beast, his bodie was maruailous great with an ougly head, with twoo eyes bigger then twoo basons full of burning fire, and when hee came neere vnto *Huon*, hee lifted vp one of his pawes, thinkinge to haue drawne downe *Huon* to the earth, hee strake vpon *Huon*s sheld with such force, that hee pulled it from his shoulder, leather nor buckle could not resist it, and then with his teeth and nayles hee tare the sheld all to peeces: *Huon* who was legier and light, leapt by the side of the Serpent, and gaue him a great stroake with his sword vpon the eare, that he thought to haue clouen asunder his head. But hee coulde doe it no more hurt, then if hee had striken vpon a stethye, so that his sword rebounded againe, whereof *Huon* was right sorrowfull, and said: Ah good Lord, nowe I see well that my dayes are at an end. Ah faire Ladie *Ecleremond*, I pray our Lord God to saue you and my Daughter *Clariet*, for this day you shall loose mee.

Then hee aduaunced him to the Serpent, and gaue him a great stroake vpon the haunch behinde, and if hee did but little with his first stroake, hee did lesse hurt with that stroake, for hee could in no wise cut through the Serpents skinne, wherefore hee was in great feare: and the Serpent when he felt himselfe striken cast his tayle rounde about *Huon* with such force, that hee overthrew *Huon* to the earth, yet hee quickly receued againe. Then he saw by the gate a great square Speare with a sharpe broad head, and then hee put vp his sword, and tooke the Speare in both his handes, and came with all his force and strength against the Serpent, who came and encountrued him with open mouth to haue swallowed *Huon*; but *Huon* who

The delightfull History

who was strong and light, tooke the speare and layd it on his arme, and saw the Serpent with his mouth open, hee strake the Speare into the mouth of the Serpent so deepe, that with the head of the Speare, hee cutte his heart asunder, when the Serpent fel himselfe hurt to the death, hee cast out a terrible crye, so that all the place sounded, and so that the noyse might be heard a league off. Thus the horrible Serpent was slaine. When Huon saw that hee was dead, hee kneelde downe and lift vp his hands to heauen, thanking our Lord God for his grace. When he arose, and went to the Serpent and behelde him, for hee was hidious and fearesfull to behold, he was eightene fote long. When Huon had well beheld him, he went and sat downe by the hall doore for to rest hym, for he was so weare and fatyt with the bloud that hee had lost, and with sweat, that he had much paine to draw his breath, the whiche was no mannaile, for hee had neither eate nor drunke of all that day.

When he had well rested hym, then he arose vp, as desirous to know whether any man or woman were within the Castle or not, to speake vnto them, he entred into the hall, the whiche he maruailously regarded, it was so faire and rich to beholde, that there is no Clarkie in the world can describe the beautie and richesse thereof: the rich Chambers that were on the sides of the hall, were all composed and made of white marble polisshed, the posts were couered with fine golde, at the ende of the hall there was a chimney, whereof the two pillars that sustaine the Mantle tree were of fine Jasper, and the Mantle was of a rich Calsedony, and the Lintel was made of fine Emerasdes, studded with a wryng of fine gold, and the Grapis of fine Saphers. This chimney was so rich, that none such could be found, and all the Pillars in the hall were of red Calsedonic, and the pavement was of fine Amber.

When Huon had well beheld this Hall, hee looked towards the Chambers, & ouer the doore of euerie Chamber was written in letters of gold, the whiche shewed where the keyes were of euerie chamber: Huon who could well reade the letters, and vnderstood it, he found a purse, wherein were the keyes of euerie chamber, all of fine golde: he tooke one of the keyes, and

opened

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

opened one of the Chamber doores, and entred into the Chamber. Then he looked all about the Chamber, and sawe it garnished and hanged with the most richell cloathes that euer were seene, the benches and bedsteds were all of white Juorie, so richly entrayled, and wrought and garnished with precious stones, that no mans tongue could describe the beautie and richesse thereof, all was made by enchauntment. This Pallacie was exceeding great and large, and well garnished with chambers.

When Huon had well beheld this chamber, hee was greatly abashed, that hee could neyther see man nor woman. Then he looked ouer another Chamber doore, where there was also written in letters of gold, according as it was written ouer the first doore. Then Huon tooke the key, and opened another doore, and entred into that Chamber also, and there he found a great quantitie of gold and riches, and rich Jewelles, with other most precious stones, that great beautie it was so to behold. Oh good Lord (quoth Huon) I woulde never haue beleaved that in all the world there had beene so much riches, as I see heere present before me: then anone he saue another chamber, and tooke the key and entred therein, and for all the riches that he saue before, there hee found much more, there were Presles made of fine Juorie, very richly wrought and entrayled, so that there was no beast nor birde, but there it was most curiously wrought, in the whiche Presles were golones and robes of most fine gold: and most rich mantles furred with Sabyles, and all other things the whiche were appertayning vnto the apparel of mankinde, and the beds so richly couered, that it was impossible to be described by anie mortall man, this chamber was salayre and rich, that Huon could never bee satisfied with beholding and viewing thecof, there were windowes verie richly glazed, opening vpon a Garden side, the whiche Garden was so faire, and so well garnished with flowers of most precious sweete smelling, and of all manner of trees charged with fruits, so good and so deliciouse to eate, that the verie smell of them would haue satisfied a mans appetite.

Huon

The delightfull History

Huon who saw this fayre garden, desired greatly to enter into it, to gather some of that fruit, hee looked ouer the dooze and found the purse with the key therin, and then he opened the dooze and went into the garden, and gathered of the fruite at his pleasure, and did eate thereof, for hee had a great desire to eate, hee thought the fruit maruaileous good. If I shold shewe or describe the beautie of this garden, it would be ouer-long to resite, there were so many sundrie fruits, so fayre and so swete of smelling, that a sick man of any infirmitie, would soone haue recovered his health. Also there were herbs and floures so sweet and delightfull; that all the garden seemed to be full of balme. When Huon had beene there a good space, and had well eaten of the fruite at his pleasure, hee returned backe into the chamber that hee came from, and then hee unarmed him, and putte off all his cloathes, and tooke out of the Prese a fine shirt, and doublet, hosen, and shooes, gowne, coate, and cappe, such as he would choose, for there was no man to say him nay, when hee was thus newly arrived, there could not bee founde a more goodlier man, according as the Chronicle sayth, I beleene hee was borne by the Faire, as then there could not bee found so goodly a man living. When he was thus apparcled, he went from chamber to chamber, alwayes hearkening whether he could heare the voyces either of men or women, but as long as hee continued there, he could heare nothing, whereof hee was right sorrowfull. There hee continued eight dayes, without eating of any thing, sauing of the fruite of the Gardine, whereof hee waxed feble and faint, the which was no maruaile, for hee had bene there eight dayes without eating either bread or flesh, he was so feble, that hee thought he could not long indure there without death. Then he prayed unto our Lord God for to comfort and strengthen him out of that great daunger: most pitifully hee complayned for his wife and childe, saying: Ah my deere wife, God ayde and succour you in all your assaynes, for ye shall never haue any succour and ayde of me more, for I tarrie but for the hewe of my death, the which is nowe neere at hand approaching vnto mee, for I am so sore and grieuously bitten with

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

With famine, that I haue much paine to sustaine my selfe. Thus Huon was eight dayes in the Castle of the Adamant, evert day eating of the fruite of the gardine, and at night hee lay over in the b. & beo in the chamber. Now let vs leane speake King of man, and let vs turne to the Duchesse Esteremond, who was besieged within the Cittie of Bourdeaux, whereas she was in great displeasure, and not without a cause, for shee suffered much paine and trouble.

Chap. CXII.

¶ How after that Huon was departed from Bourdeaux, the Emperour made diuers assaults to the Cittie, but hee could not win it, for the defence of the good chivaltie that was within it, and of the ambushment that was layd by the counsell of Duke Sury, whereby the Cittie was taken and wonne,



E haue heard before, howe Duke Huon departed from his Cittie of Bourdeaux, whereas hee left the Duchesse his wife, who was in great displeasure when shee sawe the departing of her husband, she greatly complayned, and saps: Ah my right occere Lord, your departure ought greatly to greeve mee, I feare you shall not come in time to incur, and to bring me out of the danger that I am in, for it is impossible for vs long to endure against this Emperour. As I haue more sorrow for my Lady then for my selfe: and I am sorrowfull for my Lord; and knyghts, who for the loue of god and mee are in perill of thir lives, it haue bene better for vs to haue faryed still in Bourdeau. We shal come hither to suffer all these tormentes, paines, and paines, and at last painfull death; with saying of these miseries, the Duchesse fel in a trauise among her knyghts. Wherefore I releas her, I saye Ile confort you not, but take good courage and comyt your messe, who haue great desire to defend this

The delightfull History

Cittie, for the sauegard of their owne bodyes and lives, thus to make sorrow, ye can winne nothing thereby, but loose moze to more: haue no doubt that Huon your husbande will leaue you at this point, hee is gone to your brother for succour, hee will not long tarrie, and he will bring you such succour, that the Emperour nor the Almaines shall haue no leasure to grant him the victorie.

Thus Gerames comforted the Duchesse, who was glad for to haue Gerames, and thus as they deuisid together, the Emperour who was aduertised of Huons departing, and how he was gone for succour, he assembled his Councell into his tent, and there he shewed and declared the great losses that he had suffered, as well of the death of his nephewes, as of other of his friends and kynde, and the great damage that by Huon he had suffered, and sayde. Sirs, all this ye know well, his acquaintance hath cost vs dearely, ye haue all heard how he is departed to seeke for succour, but I cannot tell to what part hee is gone. As for the Realme of Fraunce, I know right well hee shall haue no succour there, for as it hath beme shewed me of late, that the right Noble and victorious Prince Charlemaine is dead, who loued Haon but little, because of his sonne Charlott, whome Huon slew, and Charlemaine hath left behinde him but one sonne named Lewes, who is but of a yong age: and I beleue if hee were of full age, that he would rather come for to succour me then Huon, who slew Charlott his brother, therfore it can be no otherwise, but that he is gone into some far country for succour, therefore I thinke it best that in the meane time ere he returne, that on all sides let vs continually assaile the Cittie, and let euerie one doe their part, to bee reuenged for the death of their friendes, which are haere slaine by them within the Cittie.

When the Lordes heard the Emperour, all with one voyce answered and sayd. Sirs, the reason which you haue shewed unto vs, is to bee kept and done, and wee shall goe arme vs and make vs all readye, to the intent to come to your intensioun, the which is verie god and reasonable. Then they fowden al their honyes and basins, and euerie man speedily armed

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

armed himselfe, and came with Ensigne displayde to assayle the Cittie, and they that were within, as well as they could they defended the Cittie: they which were without, reared vppeladders against the walles with mightie strength, but they which were within did beate them down into the Dikes, and then they did cast downe vpon them hote Icade and boylng Oyle, and quicke Lyme, and great stones, and sagots burning, so that they which were down in the Dikes, had no power for to retene themselves againe, but there most miserably dyed vnder the ladders. There was on both parts exceeding great shooting wyth Crosbowes, and stinging of stones so thicke, that they seemed like unto snow flying in the ayre, maruailous it was to behalde the olde Gerames, howe hee exhorted his compaines for to doe well, and also the Duchesse Escleremond, with her daughter in her armes, crying vnto her men, and sayde: Pee my deere Lordes and Knights, fight lustily, but to your paynes, for to defende your bodyes and your lves, your wifes, and your children, to the intent that the Almaynes make not their bragges and vaunts of theyr winning of this most noble Cittie by theyr assaults, the which is so godly and rich, for Sirs, I knowe right well ye shall not abyde this trouble for no long season, for Duke Huon your rightfull Lord will shortly ayde and succour vs all. Then all the noble Barons, Knights, and Burgeses, hearing the exceding great comfort of the Noble and vertuous Lady the Duchesse Escleremond, with a maruailous great courage and valour they came to theyr defences, and behaued themselves so valiantly, that theyr enemies were forced to retyze backe with great losse and damage, whereof the Emperour and his Lordes were right sorrowfull, and they within the Cittie right ioyfull of the great victorie the which God had givien them that day. Then every man went vnto his lodging, and made great ioy, and the Emperour and his men withdrawe themselves in great displeasure for his losse.

When the Emperour was unarmid, and had well refresched himselfe, then hee sayde vnto his Lordes, Sirs, wee haue beene a long season before this Cittie, and haue sustained ma-

The delightfull History

of losses, therfore sirs I require you to counseil me what is
best to do, this Citie is strong, and wel furnished with knyghts
and men to defend it, by vs it will never be wonne: Without
bawdies late them, but I thinke they haue but small hope of
succell, therfore I desire you to shew me your abusis, whe-
ther we shall depart from this Citie without moze doing, or
creabide here upon such sozture as God will send vs. When
the Emperour had sayd as much as hee pleased, then the Duke
Sauary his brother rose vp and sayd. Sir, me thinkes if it may
be leevned, that this Citie cannot long endure, and the cause
why I shall shew you: ye knowe well that Huon their Lord is
gode to seeke soz succour, on the other side, they within the Ci-
tie haue but fewe men, and but ill furnished of bawdies,
within the Citie there is an old knyght, who is a valiant and a
hardie knyght, and therfore it were profitable to studie howe
he knyght bee taken or else slaine, this shold greatly aduaunce
your enterprize, of the whiche ye cannot sayle, if you wil beleue
my counsell as I shall shewe you. True it is that this day we
haue had great losse, and received great domage, wherof they
within are toyfull, wherfore it were good to send certain mut-
tons and beasts in the night time, with a fewe keepers: sende
them into the medow neere vnto the Citie, and I am sure that
when the old knyght knowes thereof, the whiche he shal know
by the watchmen on the towres and walles, then incontinent
he will loose out with such power as hee hath, to take the beasts
and to bring them into the Citie. And to the intent that they
shall never retorne againe into the Citie, incontinent ere the
next朝朝夕夕, send a good number of Beefs and Buttons. Then
bette trable attayn a thousand men, and send them to a lit-
tle fortyna whereas the gallosies is raysed, and when they
yesterday that they within the Citie bee issud out to fetch the
beasts, then let the thousand men drawe neere to the gate
of the Citie, to the intent that they without shall not enter ag-
aine but to their great losse. And if you will thus doe, I put
you doubt but that before it be midnicht they shall bee all taken
by name, and the matter may so come to passe, that you shall
enter into the Citie at your pleasure.

Thus

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Thus I haue shewed you as I thinke best, if any man know
any better way, let him speake. Then enerie man regarded the
Emperour, and sayde, Sir the counsaile that Duke Sauary
hath giuen you, wee thinke that a better counsayle cannot bee
giuen to any Prince. When the Emperour vnderstod the
counsaile of his brother Duke Sauary, and that all his Lordeis
did allow the same, hee was right toyfull, and sayde that it
should bee so done. Then he called his marshall, and command-
ed that it shold be done according as his Brother had deui-
led it before, the whiche was done verie diligently, and sent
with hym fiftie men, with syre hundred muttons, and two hun-
dred beasts neare vnto the Citie, and then layd theyr ambus-
hement oftenne thousande men by the little mountaine: it was
darke night, and the Moone was not risen, whereby they
within could not perceiue them, the whiche turned to theyr
great losse and damage, for all those that issued out of the Citie
of Bourdeaux were slaine and taken prisoners, as ye shal heare
hereafter.

Chap. C III.

¶ Of the death of the olde Gerames, and of the taking of the Citie
of Bourdeaux, and of the comming of the Duchesse with the
Emperour, and of the deliuering vp of the Castle to the Empe-
rour.



E haue heard before, howe
the Emperour assayled the Citie of Bourdeaux,
and of the great losse that he sustaine, wherof
Gerames and they within the Citie were right
toyfull, and made great feasts, and thanked
our Lord God. Then after supper Gerames
called all the knyghts and other together, and sayde. Sirs, ye
haue seene this day the great assault that the Emperour and
his men haue made to this Citie, but thanked be God the losse
is

The delightfull History

is returned to them, for there are dead and wounded a great number of them, and many of them are so sore wearyed with travaille, and thinkie now for to rest themselues, and now is their howre that they be sette at Supper, and customably they sitte ever long at their Table, farre longer then French men doe: wheresoer I thinke best, that incontinent without delay we should arme our selues, and issue out of the Citie, and goe to their tents and rayse them, and then lette vs doe there as good Knights ought to doe, to the intent that good songs may bee made of vs, and that the Almaines have no cause to say, but that wee bee as good men as they bee. Sirs (quoth Othon and Bernard) we be readie thus to doe. Sirs (quoth Gerames) let vs make haste, that we may returne againe ere the Moone riseth. Then they armed themselves. Alas what an ill aduenture came to them at night, for the most part of those that issued out, were taken and slaine. Ah good Lord, what a losse fell to the Citie of Bourdeaux. Ah noble Lady Escleremond, yee may well weep and complaine all your dayes, for sorrow, paine, and dolour approacheth neare, whereby ye are like to beare such diseases and penitie, that no man living can recount it, nor yee shall never bee out of that daunger and trouble, till yee be deliuered by the good Duke Huon your husband.

When Gerames and his companie were ready, they mounted on their horses, and issued out at the gate as priuily as they could, so that they were not perceiued by them that were set to watch for them, nor they heard not when they were in the field, they rode a false gallop to the tents, the which they might well see cleerely by the lighte that were in the tents: when they came neare, they dashed their spurres to their horses, and cryed Bourdeaux, and strake and cut asunder the cordes and stayes, so that many tents fell to the earth, and such as came out were slaine, a great nlyce and crise beganne to rise in the host, and euerie man ranne to their armour, and Gerames and his companie slew many of their enemies, and made them for to flee before them, it was dreadfull for to beholde the damage that they did there. But finally the losse fell vpon them, for the Emperour and all his men were readie, when Gerames sawe howe

all

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

all the host was mooued, then he sayd to his companie. Sirs, it is tyme for vs to retyre backe, for we may tarrie here too long, yonder commeth the Emperour with a mighty armie to close vs in, it is needfull for vs to make halle, that wee may goe away in safetie. Then altogether in one companie they returned, and went the way towards Bourdeaux. But they had not gone farre, ere that they were ouertaken by the Almaines, & they layd on on all parts with their swords & speares. Then Gerames turned him to an Almaine, and with his speare ran him clearie through, and in drawing out his speare, hee fell downe dead to the earth, and then he strake another, whome also he slew. He did such dedees of armes, that ere his speare brake, hee slewne ffe of his enemies, whereof the Almaines were sore abashed. He brake the prease in such wise, that none durst approach neare vnto him, right well did Othon and Bernard, and such as were with him. But when the Duke Sauary, who with tenne thousand men lay in ambushment neare vnto the Citie, had heard the greate noyse and crie, hee supposed that they within the Citie were issued out. When Gerames and his companie sawe howe they were inclosed both before and behinde, they were sore abashed.

When Gerames sawe that their force and powers could not anayle them, but that either they must bee taken or slaine, then earnestly he called vpon our Lord Jesus Christ, requiring him to saue and defend his good Lord Huon of Bourdeaux, and the Duchesse Escleremond his wife. And he cryed to his companie & sayd. Sirs, I pray you hartily at this time shew forth your Prowesse, and behauie your selues so valiantly, that this Emperour & Almaines haue no cause to make their auauts, that they haue found vs as men amazed, but let vs shew them how our swords can cut. Then all together they assayled their enemies in such wise, that at y first brunt the Almaines were constrainyd to retyre backe, and Gerames did such dedds, that none durst approach neare vnto him. Then the Duke Sauary with ten thousand men came vpon them sodainely, the which was no equal part, and also the Emperour with his great battaile came also vpon old Gerames and his companie, who

The delightfull History

had gotten themselves into the suburbs of the Citie, and a mightie wall behind them at theyz backes, whereas they did stand at a bay against the Almaines. Gerames was in the middest of them, and vnderneath his helmet appeared his long white beard, and the Emperour who had great shame, that so few men in number shold keepe a baye against his highnesse, and doe unto his men so great damage, he perceiued where the old Gerames was, who had oftentimes slaine many of his men, and done him so mightie damages, that hee thought hee could never be reuenged therof sufficiently, and thought that if hee shold haue scaped then aline, that hee would doe him much more hurt and damage after, and sayd to himselfe, that hee had rather die incontinent, then he shold not as then bee reuenged on him, and therewith incontinent he couched his Speare and ran at old Gerames on the one side ere he was aware, so that the Emperour ranne him cleane through the bodie, so that the gentle knight Gerames fell to the earth, and died incontinent: great damage fell that day to Huon of Bourdeaux, for he lost the truest and best friend that he had. Alas for that vittious tourney that fell that day to them of Bourdeaux. They had good cause for to wepe, alas good Duchesse Escleremond, what losse haue ye received, to loose him, who was your cheefe comfort and resinge, ye might haue called him more then fater. Ah right noble Ladie, there never came to you a greater mischiese, then ye haue by the death of Gerames, who lieth dead even now among the enemies.

When the Almaines sawe that Gerames was dead, then they fought so, that within a short space all them of Bourdeaux were slaine, and not one escaped aliue, except Bernard, who was on the puissant horse Amphage: for the gambaedes and woxke that he mave, not an Almaine durst approach neere him, for Bernard next unto Huon, was the most valiaunt knight of his body, that was as then living, for when the Almaines sawe him vpon that horse, they chased him no further, but they went to theyz tents, and Bernard ceased not till hee came vnto the gate of the Citie, the which was opened, when hee was entred, and the gats closed againe, the Burgesses and comunaltie sawe how

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

how Bernard came in all alone, they demannded of him, and sayd. Sir, where is your captaine and the old Gerames. Then soze weeping, he shewed them at length the pittions and dolorous aduenture, the whiche when they heard, they made such cries and weeping, that pittie it was for to heare and to see them, the bruite and noyse was so great and loud, that the Ladie Escleremond heard it, whereat she maruailed, and stood in a great feare. Therewith syz Bernard entred in at the Castle gate, and so mounted into the hall, whereas hee found the Duchesse Escleremond, who was soze abashed when she sawe syz Bernard come alone, who shewed her the great losse that he had sustaineid that day, wherwith for inward sorroin she fell down in a swound, and so lay a long space as though she had beene dead. Then the Ladies and Damsels soze weeping relouened her, and then shee cast out a great crie, wringing her handes, and tearing her hayre, and sayde. Ah Huon my right deare Lord, this day ye haue lost your most sorrowfull and dolorous wife and well beloued daughter.

Then the Ladies, & Damselles, and other wifes, who had lost their husbands, fathers, and brethren, came into the Castle, and made such cryes and sorrow, that the noyse therof was heard into the Emperours houast without, and it was shewed the Emperour, that the noyse and bruite that was made within the Citie and Castle, was for the losse they hadde received that day. And then they sayde, that it shold be good that the next morning euerie man shold be readie to goe and assayle the Citie, and sayd, that if euer they would winne it, the houore then was come. When the Emperour had heard that reason, he sayd that the advise was very good, and that he would that it shold so be done, hee gaue the charge therof to his Constable and Marshalles: & so the next moyninge his houast was readie, and the Emperour commanded to set fooward, and then they came before the Citie garnished with all things needfull and necessarie for assault: and they marched fooward, and approached the Citie, and when they came there, they gaue a great crie, and entred into the Dykes, and reared vp their ladders to the walles in diuers places, so that they

The delightfull History

that were within were so sore assayd. For within were but Burgeses and Merchants, who could but little skil of warre; howbeit, they mounted upon the walles, and defended their Cittie. But the Cittie was so sore assayled on all parts, that the defendants wist not where to make resistance, the shotte of them without flew so thicke, that none within durst appeare vpon the walles: whereby they entred perforce into the Cittie, and slew as many as they mette withall in their entring. And then they went unto the gate, and openes it, so that the Emperour and all his Lords entered into the Cittie. Then eueris man went abroade in the stretes, to take prisoners, and to spoyle mens houses.

When the Emperour saw her was Lord of the Cittie, hee caused it to be proclaimed in euerie streete, that no man on paine of death shold wrong any woman, or deflowre anie mayde, nor to breake any Church, nor to set any house on fire, and also such as were in any Church for saugard, that they shold goo at their pleasure, without any trouble or danger either of body or goods, for the Emperour, who was a wise Prince, thought in himselfe, that great damage and pittie it would bee, to destroy and putte to ruine such a famous Cittie, so strong and well furnished with Burgeses and Merchants. When such as were fledde into strong places for refuge, vndercouer the Emperours commaundement, euerie man and woman returned to their owne houses, so that there was but little damage done, and that was done by them that entred first. When the Lady Escleremond saw how the Cittie was taken, ye may bee sure she was right sorowfull. For first shee saw her Cittie taken by the enemie, and her selfe closed within the Castle ill furnished with victualles, and much people with her, whereby she saw cleerely (without God did ayde her) that her death appreched neare. When pitiously shee complayned to God, and sayd. Oerie God on whome I beleue firmely, and for whose sake I haue left my fust mistelesse, and forsooke my parents and friends to take to my husband a Christian man, to the intent to receive thy law, O God I require thee of thy grace to haue pittie vpon me poore desolate creature, and to keeps

ant

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and defend my deere children from all ill incombaunces, for if it be thy pleasure to save my childe, I am content to abide what fortune it shall please thee to send mee, and beside that, I require thy grace to save and keape Huon my deere Lord and husband.

Then all weeping shee called vnto her sir Bernard, and said: Right deare Freend, I can take no counsaile nowe but of you, you see well howe our deathes appzoache, and that it is impossible for vs to keape and defend this Castle against the Emperour, who hath wonne the Cittie, and I doubt if he enter into this Castle perforce, we shall bee the first that shall receive death, and because I see well that I cannot escape from hence, I require you my deare Freend, and by the troth that you beare vnto Huon my Lord and yours, that incontinent you take my deare Daughter Clarice whome I hold here in mine armes, and finde some meanes that you may depart out of this Cittie, and beare her straight to the Abbey of Cluny, the which is in Burgoyne, and deliuier her into the keeping of the Abbot there: and recommend me vnto him, he is Uncle to my Husband Huon, and great Uncle to my Childe. Lady, (quoth Bernard) I know well that if I be taken here, I shalbe vtterly slaine: howbeit, if I could see or knowe that my abiding here could aid or succour you, both for mine honour and for the loue of my good Lord and Master Huon, I wolde never depart hence from you, but my resistance and force is but of small value, and because I wolde serue you as I am bounde to doe, I am readie lounished to take vpon mee that aduenture, as to beare your Childe away, and to set her in saugard by the grace of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

When the Duchesse understood Barnard, she was well comforted, and as for her selfe shee regarded neither her life nor death, when shee knewe that her Childe shold be saved. Then shee deliuiered her Childe vnto Barnard, to the entent that in the night time he shold issue out. Then the Emperour and his Lords came before the Castle: and when the Duchesse knewe that, shee came to the gate, and at a windowe shee desired to speake with the Emperour, who was there readie present and

The delightfull History

said. Madame, say what you will to mee at your pleasure: and when shee sawe the Emperour, shee sayd. Sir, I knowe well that you are the head and cheefest of all the christened and noblest, whereby you are bound to defend and to keepe from ill all noble men and women, I that am the Daughter of an high and mightie Emperour, and that for the loue of my god Lord and Sauour Jesus Christ, haue forsaken mine owne false beselefe, to belue vpon the Christian faith: Sir, I require you (for his sake that made and created you) to haue pitie and compassion of mee, and of all those that be here with mee, & to respite our liues, and to put from you all rancour and malice, and pardon them that nothing had to doe with the beginning of this warre.

When the Emperour hadde heard the reasonable request of this faire Ladie, hee cast from him all the mortall hate that hee had vnto her, and vnto them that were within the Castle with her. Then hee mooued with pitie and compassion of the noble Ladie, aunswere and sayde: Madame, for the loue of our Lord Jesus Christ, I repell from mee all my displeasure, so that you render vnto mee this Castle, and to put it vnder mine obeystance to vse it at my pleasure, and to yeelde your bodie as my Prisoner, and all those that be within, and thus you shall haue all your liues saued. Sir, (quoth the Duchesse) lande and praise bee given to our Lord Jesus Christ, for this grace that you shewe vnto mee and to my compaine. Then the Emperour went backe, and made expresse commandement througheout the Citie, that no man should bee so hardy, as to doe any hurt or iniurie to any manner of person within the Citie, but to suffer euerie man to abide in their owne houses peaceably without killinge, whereof the Burgesses and communaltie of the Citie, were right ioyfull. Thus as yee haue heard the Citie of Bourdeaux was taken by the Emperour, who was chosen in Almaine: and committed by the Emperour Charlemaine vntill his Soun Lewis shoulde bee of full age, and able to rule the Empire.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CV.

¶ How the Duchesse Esclemonde deliuered her Daughter Claries to Barnard, to beare vnto the Abbot of Cluny, of whome the Abbot was right ioyfull.



EE haue heard the pitiful ta-
king of the Citie of Bourdeaux, and of the trea-
tie and appointment that the Duchesse Escle-
monde had made with the Emperour, & when
shee had made her appointment, shee went vnto
her compaines pitiously weeping, and shewed them all the
manner of her treatie, whercol euerie person was glad that
their liues shoulde bee sauad, but they made great sorwes, for
that the Duchesse shoulde become a Prisoner, and then she cal-
led Barnard, and sayd. Sir, when it is night, issue out by the
Posterne with my Daughter Clarie, and beare her vnto the
god Abbot of Cluny, who is her great Uncle. Madame, (quoth
hee) bee of good cheere, and by the grace of our Lord and Sauour
Jesus Christ, I shall not rest two nights in one place, vntill
I haue deliuered your daughter vnto the god Abbot of Cluny
her great Uncle. Then Barnard tooke leauue of the Duchesse,
who kissed her Daughter at her departing, soze weeping and
pitifully complaingning.

There was a Posterne that opened into the feldes, and it
was so small that Barnard was faine to leade his horse in his
hand, the night was dark, but he knew well the wates, & after-
wards he mounted on his horse with the Childe in his armes,
and so roade forth and passed the Landes of Bourdeaux, and was
neuer scene by any mortall man vntill the next day, he roade so
all the night that his horse was wearie. And when hee sawe
that hee was past all daungers and escaped all perils, then hee
roade at his ease for loue of the Childe, and he complained great-
ly for the god horse Amphage, that Huon had left in his keeping
vntill

The delightfull History

vatill his returne, but hee durst not take that Horse with him, for feare that he should haue dealt the worse with the Ladie *Escleremond*, the which had bæne true, for the Emperour loued the horse so well, that he desired more to haue the horse againe, then for to winne the Cittie, and therfore Barnard durst not take the Horse with him. So long Barnard rood, that hee arriued at *Monglew*, the which is called Lyon on the Riuier of *Rhone*, and from thence hee rood to *Mascon*, and from thence he resled not vntill he came to the Abbey of *Cluny*, and then hee alighted, and desired to speake with the Abbot: and when the Abbot sawe Barnard with a Child in his armes, hee had great maruaile thereof: and when Barnard sawe the Abbot, all weeping hee saluted him and said. Sir, the right desolate Duches of *Bourdeaux*, your Pece and wife vnto the Duke Huon of *Bourdeaux* your Neophew, hath sent here vnto you her Daugther Clariet. Then the god Abbot embraced him, and tooke the child and kissed it more then twentie times, and demaunded why hee brought the Child vnto him. Sir, (quoth Barnard) the Cittie of *Bourdeaux* hath beene besieged by the Emperour of *Almaine*, and so straightly kept, that it was neere hand famished, many knyghtes that were within are slaine, so that Huon your Neophew, by the counsaile of the Duchesse his wife, and consent of all his companie, is departed out of *Bourdeaux* to sake succour of the King of *Auphainie* brother vnto *Escleremond* Huons wife, and so it is a longe time since hee departed, and we never could haire word of him, and thus hee left vs in *Bourdeaux*, and our cheefe Captaine was the old Gerames your Cazen, who was brother to the god *Prouost Guyer*, and so it was that vpon a night we yssued out and roade to the Emperours Tents, and slewe many of our enemies, and when we sawe our time wee returned towardes our Cittie, but by some spie we were perceiued when we yssued out, whereby the Emperour knowing thereof, sent Duke Sauary his Brother with tenne Thousand men to lye in ambushment neere to the Cittie, so that when wee hadde thought to haue entred into the Cittie, Duke Sauary was before vs with tenne Thousand men, there we fought a long space, but finally the old Gerames and his

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

his companie were all slaine, none escaped but my selfe, and that was by reason of my horse, so I entred into the Cittie, whereas there was made great sorroow, and the next day the Emperour with great assault wannte the Cittie, and came to the Castle whereas the Duchesse was, who saw well that shee could not long hold the Castle, shew made her treatie to saue her bodie and her companie, and so they are all Prisoners: before she deliuered vppre the Castle, shew deliuered me her daughter, and so I issud out at a Posterne priuily, and was not perceiued, therefore by your Pece hath sent you her daughter, to the intent that for the loue of her father, and of her yee would keepe and nourish her, till her father Duke Huon were returned.

When the abbot understood Bernard, he beganne to weepe, and tooke the childe in his armes, and kisst her oftentimes, and sayd. My deere childe, if it please our Lord God I shall bee to you both father and mother, and shall nourish you vntill yee be great, and then marrie you vnto some mightie Prince, in whome it shall lie to conquer your heritance, lands, and signories, for I haue here in my house such treasure, that it is sufficient to conquer a wholle Empire. Then the Abbot sent for a noble Ladie of the countrey, and a nurse, and deliuered vnto them the childe for to keepe and to nourish, for a fayrer creature of her age was never seene. Then the Abbot sayd to Barnard, Sir yee shall abide heere still with mee, vntill the childe bee of age, or else till her father bee returned. So I lette vs leue to speake of this young childe Clariet, and of the Abbot, and returne to speake of the dolorous companie that were in the Castle of the noble Cittie of *Bourdeaux*.

Chap. C VI.

¶ How the Duchesse *Escleremond* yeelded vp the Castle to the Emperour, and how she and her companie were prisoners in the Cittie of *Alcyone*.

Ye

The delightfull History

E haue well heard heere before, that after the departing of Barnard from the Castle of Bourdeaux, with Claret Huons daughter, how the Emperour had made a treacie with the Duchesse Escleremond, for the deliverance of the Castle, the which passed: and on the next morning the Duchesse spake with the Emperour, who with all his men was there readie before the place, abiding to haue the deliverance of the Castle. And when hee saw the Duchesse at a window over the gate, he sayd. Madame, I will that the promise that yee made mee yesterday ye perferme, or else I will do accoording as I thinke best. Wy, (quoth the Duchesse) I am readie to fulfill my promise, so that ye promise me againe, that my body, and all Ladys and Damselles and other shall be saued, and not touched by no villaine, nor no ill done vnto our bodies. Madame (quoth the Emperour) all this that you require heere, I promise to perferme: but you, and all such as be with you shall bee my prisoners. Sir (quoth the Duchesse) my life and my bodie, and all such as be here with mee, I put them in the sauergard of God and of you.

Then she descended downe, and came into the hall, wher as she found her company making great sorrow each to other, for they knew not where euer they shold meet againe or not. Then the Duchesse commaundered to open ihe gate, the which was doone immediatly. Then the Emperour and all his Lords entred into the Castle, but hee would not goe into the hall, till he had all the Ladys and other brought out, to the intent that they shold make no request to him, and he ordained a thousand Knights of the most auncient men of his host, and then he deliuerned the Duchesse, and sixe Ladys with her, and al the other prisoners, as well they that were within the Castle, as oþer that hadde beeene taken before at diuers skirmishes, & sent them straight to the Cittie of Mayence, and sette them all in prison in Towres and other places, but the duchesse was putte all alone in a strong towre, within the which there was a deeþ dungeon,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

dungeon, and therein shē was set, out of the which shē never vsued vntill shē was deliuerned by Huon her Husband. Then the Emperour being in the Castle of Bourdeaux sent ouer all the Countrey, that all such as were aliue shoud come and do their homage vnto him, and take their Landes of him, the which they did according to his commaundement. Then hee made his Prouosts and Officers to doe iustice both in the Cittie and Countrey: and after that the Emperour had beeene there eight dayes, he went out of the Cittie, and roade and tooke possession of Blaines and Gerone, and set there his Officers, and when hee hadde full possession of al the Countrey, hee left keepers in the Countrey, and so returned to the Cittie of Mayence, whereas hee was received with great ioy and triumph. Now lette vs leane to speake of the Emperors Taire, and speake of Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, being in the Castle of the Adamant, in great pouertie and famine.

Chap. CVII.

How there arriued at the Castle of the Adamant a Shippe full of Sarazins, wherin was the Bishop of Millaine, and how Huon caused them to bee christened, and then hee brought them into the Castle, whereas they found great store and plentie of victuals.

E haue heard here before, holme Huon was in the Castle of the Adamant in great pouertie and famine, whereas he had beeene tenne dayes without meat and drinke, except Apples and fruit that grew in the Gardeyn, whereby he became so feble and weake, that he had scarce power to sustaine himselfe vpon his feete, hee found there riches enough gould and siluer, apparell and Jewels, and riche bedding, so that he wanted nothing except victuall, and as hee walked in the chamber whereas the treasure lay, he beheld an Arch

The delightfull History

Arch vaulted richly, painted with gould and azur, vnder the which stood a riche chayre, and therein a coulson of cloath of gould, bordered with pearles and precious stones. Huon whis was weare of walking, sat downe in the chaire to rest him. Then he beganne soze to muse, casting downe his lookes to the earth, and by reason that his long Mantle had swapt the powder away from the paument, there appeared letters of gould written upon the paument, & he red them, and the tenuour of them was: Whosoeuer reads this Letter, shall find that vnder this paument, there is a Celler with victuall both bread, flesh, and winc, and of all sundry meats for man or woman to eate of. But the Letters sayd, that whosoeuer shold enter into this Celler, except he be without deadly sinne: as soone as he toucheth any of the meat, sudainly he shall die. When Huon had read all the Letters, hee hadde great maruaile and feare, and thought within himselfe, that when he deparde from Bourdeaux, hee was confessid before his Priest died, and since that time hee could not remember any thinge that hee had committed that shold bee deadly sinne: and then hee made his prayers to our Lord God devoutly soze weeping, and when hee had ended his prayers, as hee kneeled vpon his knees before the chaire, hee sawe hanging vpon the side of the chaire a little key of gould, hee tooke it vp in his hand, and beganne to muse on the writing that sayd: Whosoeuer enters into this Castle, though they be valiaune and wise or noble Knights, yet they shall not knowe well what to doe. Then he said vnto himselfe, rather then I shold die soz famine, it were better to die shortly then longe to endure in this hunger and thirst.

Then Huon recommended himselfe to the ayd and helpe of almighty God, and tooke the key and opened a little wicket and drew the doore vnto him. Then he looked downe into the Celler, the whiche was as cleare, as though the Sunne in the middest of the day hadde entred in at the windowes, and so hee went downe about Seauen-score greces: then hee regarded on the right hand, and saw a great Ouen with two mouthes, the whiche cast out a great clearenelle, then he saw neare thereunto Ten faire young men, they were all of the Fazie, fours

of

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

of them made the Past soz bread, and two deliuered the loaves to other twoo, and they did sette them downe vpon a rich cloath of silke: then the other two men tooke the loaves and deliuered them unto one man by two loaves at once, and hee did sette them into the Ouen to bake, and at the other mouth of the Ouen, there was a man that drewe out the white loaves and Pastes, and before him there was another young man that received them, and put them into Basaetts which were richly painted.

When Huon had well advised them, he had great maruaile, and came and saluted them, saying: Sir, I pray to our Lord God to save you and all your companiie, and when they heard Huon speake, they gaue unto him no manner of answeare, but beheld each other, and when Huon saw that none of them wold make him any answeare, he was soze abashed and greatly troubled in his mind: holweit he sayd. Sirs, you that be here, I coniure you in the name of the Father, and of the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost, and of the Angels and Archangels, and of all the Court celestiall, that ye answeare mee to that I doe demand of you.

Then they all ceased from their labour and busynesse, and beheld Huon, and rubbed off the paste & meale from off their hands and fingers, and the Maister of them beheld Huon and saide. Friend you do vs great wrong to coniure vs, we will that you well know, if you were either Sarazin or Paynim, you shold never depart from hence without death: your frothand noblenesse hath preserved you, you ought greatly to thanke God, I knowe well that you haue great hunger, soz it is Tenne dayes since you did either eate or drinke any thinge, except all onely of the fruit that you founde in the Garden, the whiche as yet is not ripe nor readie to eate. Therefore Huon saide Sir, I know well that you haue great hunger, and therfore if that you will drinke or eate, enter into yonder rich Chamber the whiche you see open, where you shall finde the Table readie set, and the cloath layd, and the pots of siluer, and the vessell of gould bordered with precious stones and pearle, and the Basaets of gould and Ewers with water to wash your hands, and there sit you downe

The delightfull History

downe at the Table, and there you shall find meats and drynks such as you will wyl for, and as long as you will tarke here in this Castle, you shall haue euerie day like seruice or better if you list, for any meat that you will wyl for, you shall haue it at your pleasure, and of wine in likewise twoo times of the day without you will fast. But Sir, I require you of one thing, that from henceforth you do not coniure me nor any of my compaニー, and then you shall haue euerie thinge at your desire. Sir, (quoth Huon) from henceforth I shall not speake vnto you, so that by the coniurac[i]on that I haue coniured you, you will shewe mee what people you bee that abide heere in this Castle: and what you call this Castle, and who is Lord ther[e]of, and by whome all the riches that is heere within is kept: I will goe eate some meat, and then I pray you for to shewe it vnto mee?

Then they answeared Huon right fiercely and said: Ah thou false and vntrue knight, for to demaund any such thing of vs, at this time I shall shewe you, but afterward, by mee nor by none other of my company, you shall never haire word spoken. Sir, (quoth Huon) the requeste I am forrie of: and I heartily desire you yet, if heereafter I speake vnto you alone, that you will answeare mee. Say surely, (quoth hee) that will I never doe, but I shall shew you that I haue promised, sining you are so desirous to knoln it.

Sir, knowe for troth, that Iulius Cesar Father to the good and noble King Oberon, caused this Castle to be made by craft of the Fayzie, the which Castle cannot bee greued nor taken perforce: so it fortuned vppon a day that Iulius Cesar, after hee had vanquished the great Pompey, he came into Alexandria to Tholomeus King of Egypt, and discomfited him and tooke from him all his Landes, to give it vnto his Sister the faire Cleopatra, who was Queene of that Land, and after shee maried Marcus Antonius, and after that Iulius Cesar had this done, to refresh him, he came hether with the Queene of the priuie Isle, and brought her the same night into this Castle, and there were thre Kinges of the lineage of Tholomeus, who when they knewe that Cesar was in this Castle, they made an armis,

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and with many Shippes and Galleys, they came and layde siege before this Castle, and lay at the siege a long space, and could not hurt it the value of one pennie, so long they lay heere, that they were soze displeased therewith, and so they thought to depart home into their owne countreys, but by reson that their shippes were nayled with yzon nayles, they could not depart from hence, for the Adamant stoneth that by nature dralseth the yzon vnto him, and so they lay heere so longe, that they al died miserably for famine and rage, for no shipp[e] can depart from hence without it be pinned with nayles of wood, and not of yzon. And whereas you demaund, from whence commeth the Treasure that is heere within this Castle? Knowe for a troth, that it was the riches that these thre Kinges leste in their shippes when they dyed, the which Treasure after that they were dead, Cesar caused it to be brought into this Castle, and before hee dyed, hee deliuered vnto mee the keping of this Castle and Treasure. And I and Fozzie other of my fellowes, are heere condemned by the Fayzie to abide heere vnto the end of the world. Nowe when that tidinges came to the knowledge of the noble Kinge Oberon, that his Father Iulius Cesar was slaine, and murdered within the Senate of Rome by them whome hee trusted well, King Oberon tooke such displeaseure, that he made promise and assurement, that hee would never come heere more, and no more he hath done: for he thought if he should haue come hether againe, that hee should haue dyed for sorow, for the great lone that he had vnto his Father Iulius Cesar. And since you will knowe my name, I am called Glosriadas, and this Castle is called the Adamant. Nowe I haue shewed you the troth of your demaund, and one thing I say vnto you, you shall never depart from hence as long as you live, without you fye in the ayre as a bird doth fye: nowe I haue shewed you your desire.

When Huon understood him, he was right sorrowfull: and so after hee had well eaten and drunken at his owne pleasure, hee tooke his leue and departed, and came vnto a doore of a chamber, and sawe Letters of goulde written ouer the doore, whereby hee had knowledge where the key was, hee tooke it

A a

and

The delightfull History

and opened the doore and entred into the Chamber, and sawe how that all the Chamber was made of Christall, and painted richly with gould and Asure, and there was the protraiture of all the Battailles of Troy, and all the daedes of Alexander: and vpon the paument was spread abroad, Roses, flowers, and herbes sweete smelling aboue all other sauours in the worlde, and in the Chamber there were diuers birdes flying about, singing so maruaillous sweetly, that great ioye and melodie it was to heare them: the riches and great beauty of that chamber could not bee described. Huon had maruaillous great pleasure to behould it, and there hee sawe a Table set full of meate, and there by stood greate pots of gould garnished with precious Stones full of wine, there was no meat in the world but that there it was readie: Huon had good appetite to eate, for he had eaten but little before, by reason of the talking that he had with Gloriadas: and then two young men brought him a Basin of gould vroaseren with pearles to wash his handes, and another brought him a Loinell to wipe his handes. Then Huon sat downe at a rich Table, the which was bordered with precious Stones, the cloath that lay vpon the Table was of silke richly wrought, Huon did eate his meate, for hee hadde good appetite thereto, a godly young man carried for him, and another bare his Cuppe, many folkes there was, to haue done seruice vnto my creature living in the world, and hee spake vnto them, but none wold answeare him one word, wherewith hee was angrie and sore displeased: but when he saw that there was none other remede, hee did let it passe and forgot it, because of the sweete melodie that the birdes made: often times he wished for his wife the faire Escole, and for his Daughter Clariet, and for James, Barnard, and Richard, and his other company that hee left at Bourdeaux.

Thus Huon was serued in the Castle of the Adamant, and when hee hadde dined, the Servantes tooke vp the Table, and brought him water and a Loinell for to wash his handes, and then he rose vp from the Table, and went downe into the Shelter, wher as he sawe euerie thing as he had seene before, he sawed them passing by, but they made none answeare, so hee came

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

vnto greces and mounted vp, and then went and spoyle him from chamber to chamber, and then into the Garden, wherein hee tooke great pleasure: and when the time came for to eate, hee returned into the Shelter, and so into the Chamber, whereas hee found euerie thing readie as hee had done before: but hee was sore and greatly displeased, that they that serued him would not speake no word.

Thus Huon was there a whole Moneth, and tooke such pleasure there, that hee reconered his heath, and strength, and beautie, greatly hee was annoyed that there was no man there that would speake one word vnto him: oftentimes hee wished himselfe at Bourdeaux with a hundred Thousand men at armes to giue battaile vnto the Emperour who had done him so much damage. And vpon a day as Huon walked in the Hall saying of his prayers, he looked out at a window into the Sea, and hee sawe a farre off a Shippe comming with full sayle to arrive at the Port, and they were about foure score Marchants all of Spaine, and they knew not what Port they did arrive at.

Chap. CVIII.

¶ Howe! Huon sawe a Shippe arriuue at the Port of the Castle of the Adamant.

Hen Huon saw this Shippe arriuue at the Port, hee greatly complayned for them, and sayd: Ah god Lord, what a sorte of good Marchants haue heere beene lost, if they of yonder Shippe knewe thereof, they wold not arriuue here by their wils, and so then hee sawe the Shippe come in with such a force, and it dashed in so sore amongst the other olde Shippes, that the Shippe was neere hande perished. But the other Shippes were so old that they were rotten, so that thereby the new Shippe

The delightfull History

Was sauued, who hadde beene twentie dayes in torment on the Sea, so that the men that were within it were sore trauayled and saint for famine , that they were scarce able to sustaine themselves vpon their feete.

When Huon saw them arriuе, all swēping hee complayned for them, for he saw well that they were all lost, and that they shoulde never depart from thence, when the Shippe was arriued , the Marchants within it called vpon Mahound to ayde and to succour them , and the Maister of the Ship stood vp and went a shoare, and looked towards the Castle, and sawe Huon where hee stood leaning in a window: whereof they had great ioy, thinking that they were arriued at a good Port, supposing that he that they sawe there before them, had beene the Lord of the Castle, because he was so maruailous richly apparelled, and then they saluted Huon in the name of Mahounde their God . When Huon heard that, hee knew surely that they were Sarazins, and he that could very wel speake the Spanish language, answeread to the Maister and sayd. Freends, you that be here arriued, shew me (I pray you) the troth from whence you are come: and what you be? for be you sure that as longe as you liue you shall never depart from hence , and without you haue victuals brought with you , you are all arriued at an vnfortunate place .

When the Maister trembling said, Sir know for troth, that I am of the countrey of Spaine , and dwelling in the Citie of Luysane, and they that are come hether with me, are all Marchants of Portugall, and are come from the citie of Acre , and there we charged our Shippe with Marchandise, and we had a maruailous god wind vntill we were passed the straites of Morocco, and that we were neare to our owne countrey, and then suddenly a great tempest arose and tolke vs, and draue vs off from the coast of our owne Countrey a great distance , and this tempest hath continewed these twentie daies past so extremely, that we were faine perforce to abandon our shippe to the raging of the Sea and winde, even as the shippe would goe at aduenture, but at the last by god fortune we chanced to arriu by a great rocke and there we cast anchor: and presently

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Sently after that we were arriued there, we went vp into the Rocke, and there we found the Bishop of Lishborne and one of his Chaplaines with him, who came thether drowing vpon a mast of a shippe that had bene perished, but all the rest of his company were drowned by misfortune at sea. Then the Bishop and his Chaplaine humbly prayed me to haue pitie vpon them and to sauē their liues, and to take them into my shippe whereupon I had compassion on the, and (as one verie glad and willing to deliuer them from that danger) I tolke them into my shippe, and gaue them meate and drinke & other thinges such as I had, for they had bene almost dead by famine if I had not succoured them, and yet I thinke that they will not liue vntill to morrow at night, for truly I haue no more victualles, neyther for my selfe nor for such as be within my shippe: thus Sir I haue answered to your demaund, and therefore I desire you in the honoure of God and of Mahound, to shew me to whome this Castle doth appertaine, and who is Lord thereof: and what is the name thereof, and of this Port whereas we be arriued ? Friend quoth Huon, know for troth that this Castle and Port is the place in the world most hated and doubted of Paynims and Sarazins, and I shall shewe you the cause why this Castle is set on a Rocke of Adamant stones, so that if any shippe chaunce to come hether by aduenture, it can never depart from hence againe. For the Adamant is of that nature, that it draweth alwaies vnto him the yron: and therefore any shippe that is nayled or haue in it any yron, and by chaunce come neere this Port, by force it shal be constrained heere to arriu.

When the Marchant heard Huon, hee beganne soze to wepe and lament, and so did all the other and sayd. Sir, we are soze dismayed and abashed , of these words that you haue said. Freend, (quoth Huon) all that I haue sayd is of troth: but sirs, if you will beleue me , and take vpon you chrisendome , and beleue vpon the faith of Iesus Ch:ist, and beleue firmly in him: you and all such as be in your shippe, I shall bringe you into such a place whereas you shall haue meat and drinke at your pleasure, and apparelles rich as you shal demand,

The delightfull History

and then I shall helpe you so much gould and riches, that you shall bee satisfied with the beholding thereof. Wherefore if you will beleue vpon God, and of his Sonne Jesus Christ, you shall haue all this that I haue said before, or else you shall al die of rage and of famine miserably.

When the Patron had well heard Huon, hee sayde: Sir, knowe for froth, it is about Heaven yeares past since I beleue vpon the faith of our Lord and Sauiou: Jesus Christ, and soe, I thanke you of the courtesie that you haue shewed unto me, and from henceforth I submit my selfe to the saugard of almighty God, and of his Sonne Jesus Christ. When Huon heard that, he was right ioyfull, and sayd. Frend, goe to thy Shipp, and remoue all thy compaine to beleue vpon Jesus Christ, and helpe them what perill and daniger they be in now, and what wealth they shall haue if they beleue vpon almighty God, and of his Sonne Jesus Christ, and also helpe them what pleasure they shall finde in this place, and if they will nof, thou mayest well say that they are come to their latts end shortly, and the twoo men that thou hast sauad, cause them to come hether unto mee. Sir, (quoth the Patron) I shall send them unto you, and then he departed and entred into his Ship, and there he shewed his compaine all that he had heard of Huon, and what he was commaunded to say unto them. When the Marchants who were all Paynims had heard their Patron declare in what case and perrill they were in, they all answered, how that they were all readis to doe his pleasure and to receive christendome, wherof the Patron was right ioyfull to heare them say so.

When the Patron sent for the Bishop and his Nephew who was his Chaplaine, and saide, Sirs, in the Castle there is a Lord, who prayeth you that incortinent yee will come a land and goo to speake with him. When the Bishoppe heard the Patron, he arose vp with much paine for saintnesse by reason of famine, and said, hola that hee wold gladly fulfill his comandement. When he and his Chaplaine departed out of the Shipp, and came to the Staues and mounted vp to the Castle, but they were faine to rest them by the way divers times, and

when

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

when they came unto the gate, they maruailed greatly of the great beautie and rich worke that they sawe there, and so they came unto Huon, who tarred for them at the Hall doore. When they came neere unto him, they humbly saluted him. Sir, (quoth Huon) God save you, and I pray you helpe mee the froth what Countrey you be of? Sir, (quoth the Bishop) seeing it is your pleasure to knowe, I shall helpe you the truthe. Sir, I was borne in the Cite of Bourdeaux, and am Bishoppe thereof, and haue beeene this Twentie yeares, and a devotion tooke me to goe a Pilgrimage to the holy Sepulchre, but God would not suffer vs so to doe: for when we were departed from Lishburne, a great wind and torment arose vpon our Shipp, the which was faire and rich and wel furnished with Marchants, and so by fortune our Shipp ranne against a Rocke, so that our Shipp burst all to pieces, and there all our company were drowned, except my selfe and my Chaplaine, who is my Nephew, and wee twoo saved our selues vpon the Mastle of our Shipp floating vpon the See, so that by the grace of God, the Shipp that is heere beneath arrived by fortune at the Port neere unto the Rocke, and I prayed him in the honour of God and of his Sonne Jesus Christe to save our lives, and the Patron had pitie & compassion of vs, and tooke vs into his Shipp, and did so much for vs as though we had beeene his Brethren. Sir, thus I haue shewed you our aduenture: amb Sir, I require you to pardon mee in that I so stearnely beheld you, but I shall helpe you (quoth he) the cause why I doe it, mee thinke I see before me the good Duke Seuin of Bourdeaux, wha sweetly nourished mee in my youth, you greatly resemble vnto him, and hee set me to schole at Paris, and then hee sent mee to Rome unto our holy Father the Pope of Rome, so whom I was a knyght, and hee did mee much good, and hee gaue mee the Bishoprike of Millaine: Duke Seuin is dead, God leue with him, and hee had twoo Sonnes the eldest called Huon and the other Gerald, Huon was sent for to Paris by Kinge Charlemaine, and by the way there fell vnto him a maruaulous aduenture, for hee slew the Kings Sonne Charlot in his owne defensio[n], not knowing that it was the Kings Sonne: wherefore the King banished

A a 4

him

The delightfull History

him out of the Realme of Fraunce , and sent him to the Admirall Gaudise in Babilon to doe his Messuage , and afterward hee returned into Fraunce : and since hee hath hadde great warre with the Emperour of Almaine , more I cannot say , and I am right sorrie that I knowe not where he is become , for my Father who was Wzother to the good Abbot of Cluny , longe agoe nourished Huon vp in his youth , before his Father Duke Scuin died , my Father did teach him : wherefore I have great sorrow and greefe at my heart that I knowe not where hee is become , since the peace was made and concluded betwene him and the King of Fraunce .

When Huon hadde well heard the Bishoppe and understood him , his bloud changed , and embracing hym sweetely , he said : Sir , you are my Cozen , & I am Huon , who passed the sea and went to the Admirall Gaudise , and slewe him , and ledde away with me his Daughter the faire Escleremond , who was married unto me by our holy Father the Pope , and I have left her in the Cittie of Bourdeaux in great pouertie and miserie , besieged by the Emperour of Almaine , I beleue surely that she is taken by this time . When the Bishop heard Huon , hee began soze to weape , and Huon embraced and kissed him , and sayd . Cozen you are happie to find me heere , or else shortly you had been dead . Sir , (quoth he) I ought greatly to thanke God therefor . But Sir , I require you to give mee some meat , for I am so sore pernished with hunger and thirst , that I am neare hanefasted , and can scarce sustaine my selfe vpon my feete . Cozen , (quoth Huon) by the grace of God I shall bring you to such a place , where as you shall haue meat and drinke at your pleasure , and such as you will with soz .

Then Huon tooke him by the hand , and brought him into the Pallacie and through the Chambers , the Bishoppe was greatly abashed to see the riches that he saw there . Then they went downe into the Keller , the Bishop beheld the manner of eueris thing , and had great maruaile that none of them that hee sawe there wold not speake any word , hee passed by them with Huon and saluted them , and then he entred into the rich Chamber , whereas the Table was readie and Servants to give them water ,

of Huon of Bourdeaux .

water , and they all thre sat downe : and then Huon sayd vnto the Bishoppe . Cozen , I coniure you by the Sacrament that you haue received , that you usz your Chaplaine be so hardy as to eat one morsell of meat , if any of you bee in any deadly sin , if you be , incontinent confess you to your Chaplain , and hee vnto you : soz if you doe otherwise , you shall no sooner eate one morsell , but incontinent you shall die .

When the Bishop had well heard and understood Huon , hee hadde great maruaile and said : Cozen , by the grace of God I feele my selfe in good estate not to abide death , for when I departed from Rome , both I and my Nephew were confessed of the Pope , and assayled of all our sinnes , and since we entred into the Sea we haue committed no sinne . Then Huon sayd : Cozen , seeing that you be both in this case , you may eate and drinke at your pleasure , and so they did , for they had great need thereof , they all thre were richly serued , they had euerie thing as they wished soz , the Bishoppe and his Nephew did eat and drinke , and they were greatly abashed of the great riches that they saw there , and they were rauished at the sweet singing of the birds , and the hearbes and flowers that were there spreade abroade smellinge so sweetely , that they thought themselues in Paradice , and they had great maruaile to see the Servants to serue them so peaceable , but they would never speak one word , they woulde gladly haue demanded the cause why , but Huon hadde expressly charged them that they shulde make none inquiry .

Thus they passed their dinner in great ioy , and then washed they hands & arose vp from the Table , and the Bishop and his Chaplaine sayde grace devoutly . Then Huon tooke the Bishoppe by the hand , and sayde : Cozen , we will goo vp into the Pallacie , and then you shall goo downe into your Shippe , and shew them without they will die incontinent , let them be christened , and dresse by Cubbes with water of the Sea , and halowe you it and christen them therin , and I shall come after you with my sword and cleane armed , to the entent that if they refuse thus to doe , I shall strike off their heades . Sir , (quoth the Bishop) I shall doe your pleasure .

Then

The delightfull History

Then Huon armed himselfe, and went after the Bishoppe and his Nephewes downe to the shipppe, and when they came there, they found Elmas the Maister of them, who had preached so much unto the Sarazins, that he had converted them all except Denne, they bare him in hand that they were glad to bee christened, but they thoughtes were otherwise, for they Den had concluded in their courages, not to renounce the Lawe of Mahomet, for to beleue upon Jesus Christ, but they were content to be christened, to the entent that they would not die there for famine.

When Huon and the Bishop was come unto them, the Bishop sayd: Sirs, I require you all to shew me your intention, that if with a good heart not coloured, you will become christened and beleue on the Lawe of God the Father, and of his Son our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, and leave the false and detestable Lawe of Mahound, the which is nothing worth. Sir, (quoth they all) shortly deliver vs, for we bee so hungrie and thirstie, that we are almost famished, the which over-peseth vs so much, that we can no longer endure nor suffer it: and when Huon had well heard them, he humbly thanked our Lord God, and had great ioy thereof, and the Bishop and his Chaplaine confessed them all, and alayled them of all their sinnes, and in twoo great vessels christened them all. Then they all eryed upon Huon, and sayd: Sir, for the loue of our Lord God giue vs some meat. Sirs, (quoth Huon) you shall haue incontinent ynough, so that you shall bee satisfied. Then Huon and the Bishop and his Chaplaine all thre went into the Castle, and charged upon their neckes meat ynough, and brought it into the Shipppe, and caused all the Marchants to sit downe, and the meat was set before them, and the wine poured out into Cappes, among other sat the tenne Sarazins, who had receiued the christendome faintly and falsely, and at the first mozel that they did put into their mouthes, sudainly they died: the other Marchants when they sawe that, they were greatly abashed, and regarded each other, and durst not appoach to touch the meat, for they had thought that they shoulde haue all diev. Sirs, (quoth Huon) be not dismayed nor abashed at this,

for

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

for these tenne men that are dead, did baptize themselves but all onely to sauе their lynes and to haue meat, and not with a god conscience, nor for y loue of almighty God, who hath all mens heartes at his pleasure: therefore be not afraid, eate and drinke at your ease, for ye shall want nothing, but haue ell thinges at your wish.

When the other Marchants understood by Huon, how that they that died were no true Christian men, they were greatly abashed, and so fell to theyr meat and drinke: and when they had eaten and drunken at their pleasures, they arose and tooke all the riches tht it were in the Shipppe and carried it vp into the Castle, and when they came there, they had great ioy and pleasure, to beholde the Hals and rich Chambers that were there: so much gould and siluer and other riches they s. we there, that they hadde therof great maruaile. Then they beheld the rich beddes, and Chambers apparell'd whereat they might reele them: and then they sawe the faire Garden so pleasant and delightfull to behold, that the more they regarded it, the fairer it seemed unto them, the place was of length and breadth a bothe shooe and more. And when the houre came for supper, then Huon ledde them downe into the Keller, and after into the rich Chamber, whereas there was meat and drinke plentie, and after Supper they went againe into the Pallaire, and lay in the rich beds that they found there readie, and in the morning the Bishop and his Chaplaine did sing Mass before Huon, and all the other that were there present, and when they woulde eate, they went to the place accustomed, and there they founde alwayes readie euerie thing that they desired or wished for, in the day time they woulde bee in the Garden to sport them, oftentimes the Bishop preached unto them, and confessed them of all their sinnes.

Thus they were there all together the space of one Moneth in great pleasure and solace, but whosoeuer had ioy, Huon had none, for his abiding there greatly greeued him, for oftentimes hee would complaine for his wife the faire Ladie Esclermond, and for his Daughter Claret, and sayde. Ladame, as often as I remember what danger I haue left you in, my heart neare departeth

The delightfull History

departeth out of my bodie : Ah cursed Emperour, thou causest me to suffer much ill, when I thinke that by this time thou hast taken my Citie, my wife, and my Child, and set them in thy Prison, I would if it were the pleasure of our Lord God, that they were here with mee : then I would never depart from hence, and no more I shall doe, without it be by the grace of God. Ah noble King Oberon, you haue giuen me the realme of the Fayrie, if it might bē your pleasure now so much to succour mee, as to deliuer me from hence, and to ayd me to destroy this Emperour who hath done me so much ill : soz ever were I bound to your Rightinesse.

Chap. CIX.

¶ How *Huon* was borne by a *Griffen* out of the Castle of the *Adamant*, and how he slew the *Griffen*, and five other young *Griffens*: And of the Fountaine of the fayre Garden, and of the fruit of the Tree neere to the Fountaine.



Hus as yee haue heard *Huon* passed away the time in the Castle of the *Adamant*, and vpon a day hee leaned and looked out at a windowe into the *Sea-ward*, and hee sawe a farre off a great birde come synging the other-ward, this birde or soule was bigger then any horse in the world, whereof he had great maruaile. Then he sawe where it came to the same Port, and lighted vpon the Paste of a great *Shippe*, and saw how with the weight of the Soule, the Paste had neere hand broken asunder. Then after he sawe the Soule alight downe into the *Ship*, and tooke with his tallants one of the Ten men that died because they would not believe firmly upon God, and of his Sonne Jesus Christ, they could not putrefie, but lay still in the *Shippe* al whole and sound : then the Soule lifted him vp into the ayre, and carried him away as lightly as a Hauke woulde carie a Pigeon. Hu-

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

on who sauwe this had great maruaile, and beheld the *Griffen* which way she did fly, and as farre off as he might see, he sauwe to his similitude a great Rocke, as white to the sight as Chival, and then he said to himselfe, I would to God that I were there, I think it be some place inhabitable, and then he thought within himselfe to come thether againe the dext day, to see if the *Griffen* would come againe to fetch his pray, if hee did, hee thought if he would be out of the Castle, the *Griffen* might bear him armes as surely, that hee shold doe him no hurt with his tallants, thinking to lye downe armed with his *Sword* in his hand among the dead men, and when the *Griffen* had brought him where his young birdes were, then to fight with the *Griffen*, yet he thought before he would thus doe, he would againe see if the *Griffen* came, and held the same way that she did before, for he thought surely that if she returned to the same place, it must needes bee some Land, and hee thought that it were a thing impossible to get out of that Castle by any other manner of wayes.

Then *Huon* returned againe to the Garden to the *Bishoppe* and vnto the other compaines, and made no semblance of that he hadde thought to doe, and then hee talked with them of diuers matters. And when the time came, they went to eat and drinke as they had been accustomed to do before. When night came, and that *Huon* was in his bedde, he lay and studied of the conuayance of the *Griffen*, desiring greatly for the day light, to goe and see if the *Griffen* returned to fetch her pray. When day came, *Huon* arose and heard seruice, and then hee went to the windowe, and looked there so longe, that at the laste hee sawe a far off where the *Griffen* came syning from the place as shee had doone the day before, and came and sat downe vpon the same Paste, beholdinge the dead men that lay vnder her, which of them she might take to her pray : *Huon* beheld her, and sawe howe that she was a cruell Soule. Her necke was maruailes great, her eies as great as a *Waslon*, and more redder then the mouth of a founrane, and her tallants so great and so long, that searefull it was to behold her, and then at last she lighted downe into the *Shippe*, and tooke one of the dead bodies in her tallant,

The delightfull History

fallants, and so mounted into the ayre, and flew the same way
as she did the day before.

Huon beheld the Griffen well, and saw how that she flew to
the white Rocke. This Rocke was called the Rocke of Alex-
ander, for when Alexander passed the deserts of India, and went
to speake with the Trees of the Sunne and of the Mone, hee
came vnto the same Rocke, and at his returne, he bathed him
in a Fountaine neere to the Rocke, and there hee taried a cer-
taine space, and sawe there many thinges. Now let vs leue
speaking of this Rocke, and returne vnto Huon, who fird his
courage, that hee determined to bee borne from thence by the
Griffen, and sayd within himselfe, that he hadde rather aduen-
ture death, then to abide any longer there: for hee had so great
a desire to see his wife and his Child, that he put from him all
feare of death.

When Huon sawe that the Griffen was gone with her pray,
he went to the Bishoppe and vnto his companie, and shewed
vnto them all that hee had seene and thought to doe: and when
they all had heard Huon, they beganne pitifullly to weepe, and
wring their handes, and did tare their haire, making the grea-
test sorrow and greefe in the wold, and cryed out and said: Ah
Coozen, (quoth the Bishop) by the grace of God you shall never
take vpon you such a follie, you ought not to seeke your owne
death, sooner then it is the pleasure of God that your houre bee
come: Sir, for Gods sake forsoake vs not, but tarrie heere with
vs. Freendes, (quoth Huon) when I remember the danger
that I left my wife and my child, and my Citie and Lords, and
Wurgelles and Communitie in, my heart is so sorowfull and
so agreede there at, that it neere hande slayeth mee, you shall
abide heere in the sauegard of our Lord God, and I will take
the aduenture that God will send me, and I pray you to speake
no meze vnto me in this matter, for by the grace of God I will
venture it.

When they sawe that they could not turne Huon from his
Enterprise, the sorowle that they made no man can declare,
that night they passed in great sorowle and dolour, vntill the
next morning that Huon arose. Then hee came to the Bishop,
and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and was confessed and receiued at his hand, then he dined wel
with his companie, and then after dinner hee went and armed
himselfe in double armour, and with maile vpon his Legges
and helmet vpon his head, and guirded his sword about him,
and when hee was readie and that it was time to depart, hee
tooke his leave of the Bishop and of all the other, and commen-
ded them all into the sauegard of almighty God. When the
good Bishop sawe his departure, hee made great sorrow and
so did all the other, but none of them durst speake any more vnto
him: the Bishop embraced him at his departing, and sayde.
Coozen, into the sauegard of almighty God and of his Sonne
our Lord and Sauour Jesus Christ I commend you, and that
he may of his grace preserue you from all your enemies. Sir,
(quoth Huon) the great desire that I haue to ayd and succor her,
whome I left in great pouertie and doubt of her life, constraineth
me thus to depart, for if I goe not by this meanes, I must
ever abide heere, and then I shall breake my promise vnto her,
but by the grace of God I will keepe my faithfull promise.
Thus I recommend you vnto God, and then he departed from
them, and passed out of the gate, and went downe the staires,
and so came into the shippe, and then hee looked into the See,
and sawe where the Griffen was comming, and when hee per-
ceiued that, he lay dolone among the dead men with his sword
naked in his hand, and held it vpon his thigh, because it shoulde
not fall into the See, and assoone as hee was laid crewling am-
onge the dead men, the Griffen came, and alighted vpon the
shippe Paff as she was accustomed to doe, and she was so hea-
vie and so great (as is also esaid) that the Paff was neere hand
byoken asunder.

When Huon saw that, he was in great feare, and called vpon
our Lord Jesus Christ for aid and succour, and to save him
from the cruel Griffen, and the Griffen looking for her pray, saw
where Huon lay armed, whereby he seemed more greater then
any of the other dead men, the Griffen desired to haue him vnto
her nest, to gine him vnto her young birds: and then shee came
downe into the shippe and tooke Huon in her clawes, and strai-
ned him so falle by both sides, that her clawes entred into the
fleshe

The delightfull History

Aleth for all his armour, so that the bloud yssued out, and Huon was in that distresse, that all his bodie trembled, and pitiously he called vpon our Lord God for ayd and succour, but he durst not stirre for any paine that he felte, the Griffen did beare him so hie and so farre, that in lese then thre houres she did beare him onto the white Rocke, and there layde him rotone, and for traueile that the Griffen had, she flew downe the Rocke to a Fountaine to drinke, the which Fountaine was of such great vertue, that the bountie thereof could not be described, and Huon whis lay vpon the Rocke, was soze wearie and faint, for the bloud that he had lost, her thought within himselfe, that if euer he woulde escape from that daunger, it was time for him then to shewe his Prowesse: then he arose vp and looked round about him, and salwe hys that there was neare him a faire Forrest, and then hee prayed vnto our Lord God to ayd and succour him to depart from thence in sauergard, and that hee might once againe returne into his owne Countrey, to see his wife and Childe whome hee so well loued: then anone he saw the Griffen, who had seene Huon rise vp, then she came with her mouth open to haue devoured Huon: but hee was replenished with his Prowesse, and came against the Griffen, who had her palmes readie open to haue griped Huon, but hee who was light and quicke, gane the Griffen such a stroake with his Swoord, that he strake off one of her feete by the ioynt, and so the Griffen fell to the earth, and gaue such a crie, that the young Griffens being in their nest in the Forrest heard the crie, and knewe well that it was the voyce of their Mother, Father they had none, for he was slaine but a little before by a Kinge of Persia with his Arthers, because the Griffen had slaine the Kings Horse for meat for his young ones.

Thus when they heard the crie of theyz Mother, they arose vp into the ayre, they were ffeue in number, they came all at once with open winges vpon Huon, and when he saw all ffeue comming vpon him, he had great feare, he strake the first vpon the necke, in such sort, that hee strake off the head cleane from the bodie: then the second saezed Huon by the maile, that if hee had not striken off her Legge, hee hadde borne him vp into the ayre,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ayre, but Huon gaue him such a stroake, that the Legge hanged still at the lappe of the maile, and hee tooke it off with his hand and cast it to the earth, and with another stroake hee slew that Griffen: and then came the third and gaue Huon such a buffet with his winges, that it made Huon to kneele downe upon one of his knees. Then Huon strake that Griffen such a stroake on the wing, that it fell cleane from the bodie. And the fourth hee strake off his Legges, and with another stroake strake off his head, and then also he slew the other with the one winge. Then came the fift Griffen, who was bigger then any of the other Griffens, and then Huon strake at him, and the Griffen reared vp his feete and spreade abroade his winges, and gaue Huon such a recounter, that the noble Knight was striken to the earth.

When Huon felt himselfe hurt and lay vpon the earth, hee called vpon God for ayd and succour, for hee thought that he shold never haue risen more, and wished himselfe at that time that hee had taried still in the Castle of the Adamant with his companie, who for sorwowe that they had when Huon went into the shippe, they durst not abide the comming of the Griffen, but went and did hide themselues in the Castle, and Huon who was soze wounded with this fift Griffen, rose vp as well as he might, and came to the Griffen, who was ready to destroy him with his beake and nailes. Thus Huon like a vertuous and a hardy Knight tooke courage, and lifted vp his Swoord with both his handes, and strake the Griffen such a stroake vpon the heade, that hee clauie it to the baynes, so that the Griffen fell downe dead to the earth.

Chap. CX.

¶ How Huon fought with the great Griffen, and slew her.

Bb

When

The delightfull History



Hen Huon sawe that hee had slaine the ffe young Griffens, hee thanked our Lord God for the grace that hee had sent him, as to ouercome such ffe terrible foules: then he sat downe to rest him, and layd his Sword by him, thinking that they had beeene all slaine, but it was not long, but that the great Griffen who had brought him from the Castle of the Adamant, came vpon him with thre seete, and beating with his winges, and when hee sawe her young ones slaine, she cast out a great crie, so that all the Walley rang thereof. When Huon sawe her comming, he was in great feare, for hee was so sore traualled, and losse of bloud, that it was paine to sustaine himselfe: howbeit, hee sawe well that it was great neede to defend himselfe, and then hee came to the Griffen to haue striken her, but hee could not, the Griffen was so neere him beating with her winges so fercely, that Huon fell to the earth, and his Sword fell out of his handes, whereof he had great feare, for he thought himselfe never so neere death in all his life as hee was then; he called then right pitiously for ayd and succour of our Lord Iesus Christ, and the Griffen did beat him maruaillously with her beake, winges, and tallants, but the noble coats of maile that he had on were so strong, that the Griffen could not breake them, but if the Griffen hadde not lost before one of her Legges, and lost so much bloud as shee had done, Huon could never haue escaped without death, the Griffen so sore desoyled and beat him, that hee could not in no wise arise vp againe.

Then Huon remembred himselfe, howe that hee had by his side a rich knife, the which he brought with him from y Castle of the Adamant, he drew it out, and therewith strake the Griffen vppon the breast sise great stroakes, cuerie stroake as deepe as the knife would goe, and as his fortune was, this knife was of length two foote, and therewith the Griffen fell downe dead. Then Huon arose and put off his helmet, & listed vp his hands unto Heaven, and thanked our Lord God of his victorie, and he-

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

he was so sore traualled, and charged with bloud and sweat, that hee put off his helmet and beheld round about him, and could see nothing to trouble him. When hee had taried there a certaine time, hee arose vp and looked downe the Rocke, and hee saw a Fountaine in a faire meadowe: then he went down and came thether, and he sawe the Fountaine so faire & cleare, that he had great maruaile thereroft, he sawe the woxkemanship thereroft rich, all of white Jasper wrought richly with floweres of fine gould and Azure, and when hee sawe the water so faire, he had great desire to drinke thereroft, then hee did off one of his double armours to be the moze lighter, and so appzoached vnto the Fountaine, and sawe the graneell in the bottome all of pretious stones, and then hee put off his helmet, and dranke of the water his fill, and he had no soone dranke thereroft, but incontinent hee was hole of all his wounds, and as fresh and lustie as hee was when hee came from the Castle of the Adamant, whereroft hee most humbly thanked our Lord and Sauour Iesus Christ.

This Fountaine was called the Fountaine of youth, the which was of such vertue, that whatsoener sicknesse a man or woman had, if they bathed them in the streme of that Fountaine, they shold be hole of all infirmities. Then Huon vnaumed himselfe, and put off all his cloathes and bathed himselfe in the streme, to wash away the bloud and sweat that his boodie was coloured withall, and when hee was cleare washed, he armed himselfe againe with one of his armours, and left off the other. By this Fountaine there grew an Apple Treé charged with leaues and fruite, the fairest that might bee sounde. When Huon saw the Treé charged with so faire fruit, he arose vpon his seete and appzoached vnto the Treé, and tooke thereof a faire Apple and a great, and did eat thereof his fill, for the Apple was great, & he thought that hee did never eate before of such a fruit. Ah good Lord, (quoth he) I ought greatly to laud and praise thee, seeing thou hast thus replenished mee this day with such a Fountaine and such fruit. Then hee looked vpon his right hande, and sawe a great Orchard full of Treés, bearing god fruit of diuers sortes, that great beautie it was to be-

The delightfull History

hold them. This Garden was so faire, that it seemed rather a Paradice then a thing terrestriall. For out of this Garden there yssued such a smell and odour, that Huon thought that all the balme and spicerie in the wrold could not cast out so sweet a smell. Ah god Lord, (quoth Huon) what place is this that I am in: for if the Griffen had not been here, I would haue thought that I had been in Paradice: good Lord God I pray thee to aid and succor mee in all mine affaires and enterprizes, and at this time that I be not lost nor dead.

Chap. C XI.

¶ Howe an Angell appeared vnto *Huon*, and commaunded him to gather three Apples of the Tree by the Fountaine, and no more: and how the Angell shewed him tidings of his wife the faire *Escleremond*, and of his Daughter *Clariet*, and shewed him the way that hee should goe from thence.



Hus as yee haue heard *Huon* devised by himselfe at the Fountaine, then hee went againe to the Tre, and saide that hee would eat of that fruit, and gather thereof as much as should suffice him for sixe dayes, and in that space he trusted to come to some place, whereas hee should haue meat sufficient. Thus as hee was going towards the Tre, sudainly there appeared vnto him a light shining, that hee thought hee was rauished in Heaven among the Angels, therewithal hee heard a voice Angelicall that said: *Huon*, know for troth, that our Lord God commandeth thee, not to bee so hardy as to gather any more fruite of that Tre, except thre Apples, the which God is well content that thou shalt gather, and no moze, heereafter they shall serue thee well, so that thou doest kepe them cleane and worthily as they ought to be kept, it shall not bee long ere thou shalt haue great neede of them, the fruit of this Tre is called the fruit of youth.

¶

of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

¶ It hath such vertue, that if a man of four-score, or of a hundred yeres of age doe eat thereof, hee shall become againe as young as he was at the age of Thirte yeres, in yonder Garden thou maist goe and gather there of the fruit at thy pleasure, and eate what thou list: but eate no moze of this that thou hast eaten of, and therefore beware I charge thee, gather no moze thereof, except the said thre Apples. Knowe for troth that if thou breakest my commaundement, the fruit shall bee dearely sold vnto thee.

Sir, (quoth *Huon*) laud and praise be gien to our Lord God my Creatour, when hee sheweth his grace vnto me that am so pore a sinner, and that hee will thus visit me, I shall never consent to breake his commaundement, I had rather die then so to doe: my bodie and my Soule I recommend vnto his god grace. But thou the Messenger of God, I require thee to shew me how doth my wife *Escleremond* and *Clarier* my Daughter, whome I haue left in my Cittie of *Bourdeaux*, besieged by the Emperour Tirrey of Almaine, I haue great feare that they be famished within the Cittie, and my Lords and company that I left there with her slaine and dead. Freend, (quoth the voice) know for certaine, that the Cittie of *Bourdeaux* is taken, and all thy men dead or taken, and thy wife in prison in the great Tower of *Mayence*, whereas the Emperour Tirrey keepeth her straitly, and thy Daughter *Clarier* is at *Cluny* in the Abbey, whereas shee is well serued, and the Abbot who hath alwates loued the, he hath her in his keeping, and shee is as well cherisched there, euuen as she were his owne Daughter. Sir, (quoth *Huon*) and why was shee brought thether? *Huon*, (quoth the Voice) knowe well that Barnard thy cozen Germaine brought her thether. Freend, (quoth *Huon*) I pray you to shew me if *Geraimes*, *Richard*, and *Othon* be aliue or not? Freend, (quoth the Voice) at the taking of the Cittie they were slaine by the Emperour.

When *Huon* had well heard those pitifull tidings, he began tenderly to weepe, complayning for the faire *Escleremond* his wife, and for the death of the clid *Geraimes*, and said: Freend, I require you to shew mee if ever I shall escape, considering that

The delightfull History

I am heers closed in with the Sea , the which goeth round about this Rocke , I see no way to goe out thereof, gladly I woulde knowe if euer I shall returne into my Countrey , to ses my Wiffe and Daughter who are in great feare and daunger . Huon , (quoth the Voice) comfort thy selfe , thou shalt ses them againe, thy Wiffe Escleremond and thy Daughter Claricet , and thy good Cittie of Bourdeaux , but ere thou shalt come there, thou shalt suffer much paine , and bee in great feare and danger , the Emperour Tirrey hath conquered all thy Countrey , and Gerowell is vnder his obeysance with the Cittie of Bourdeaux . Then Huon sware and made promise , that if our Lord Jesus Christ woulde giue him the grace that he might returne into his own Countrey , that surely he would slay the Emperour Tirrey what soever end come thereof . Messenger of God , I require you to shew me by what manner of wayes I may passe out of this Rocke . Huon , (quoth the Voice) gое to the said Trex , and gather the thre Apples , (as I haue saide vnto thee before) and keepe them well and cleanly , for thou shalt heer a fater haue so much profit by them , that at the end thou shalt come vnto thy desire and will , and shalt bee out of thy great paine , trouble , and thought , take this little path that thou seest here vpon thy right hand , and so gое thou downe vnto the fote of the Rocke , and there thou shalt find a faire cleare water , and thererupon a faire shippe , enter into it , but first gое into the Garden , and gather fruit to serue thee as long as thou shalt be in the Shippe , then vnloose the shippe from the chaine that it is tyed by , and let the shippe gое whither as it will , vntill it commeth to the Port whereas thou shalt arriu : but bee thou sure before thou commest there , thou shalt be in as great feare as euer thou wert in all the dayes of thy life , nor thou wert neuer in so great perill , I commend thec into the sanegard of our Lord Jesus Christ , I gое my way , and leare thee heare .

Then Huon knesled downe and held vp his hands , and said : Ah thou verie Messenger of God , I require thee to haue me recommended vnto my Creatour . Huon , (quoth the Voice) be of god comfort , for as longe as thou art true and faithfull , thou shalt haue ayde and succour of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ .

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Christ , and shalt attaine to thy desires , but ere thou commest thereto , thou shalt suffer much paine and feare : but after (as I haue said) thou shalt haue wealth inough , & exalt al thy fande . Huon was glad of that the Voice had said vnto him , but he was in great displeasure , in that his Wiffe the faire Escleremond was Prisoner in the great Tower of the City of Mayence , and of the death of the old Geromes and of other his Lordes & Servants , and said to himselfe , if I may , the Emperour shall dier ly abuy that bargaine .

Then Huon went to the Garden , and gathered fruit to bear into the Shippe : and then hee went to the Fountaine , where as the Trex of youth was there by , and there by the commandement of the Angell , hee gathered thre Apples , and trusseth them safelie : and then hee branke of the Fountaine at his pleasure . Then hee departed , and tooke the little path , the which was betweene the Garden and the streme that issued out of the Fountaine , the which streme ranne and fell into the great Riuier whereas the Shippe lay , and when hee was entred into this streme , hee sawe the goodlyest precious stones that ever hee sawe , they were so faire and so rich , that the value of them could not bee esteemed , the grauell of the streme that issued out of the Fountaine were all precious stones , and they cast such light that all the Mountaine and Rocke did shine thereof , whereof Huon had great maruaile . Also hee sawe the Shippe so faire , that hee was therof greatly dismayed and abashed , the Riuier ioyned to the rich Garden , whereas Huon had gathered fruit of fourteene sortes , the which hee put into the Shippe , and then recommending himselfe to our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ , hee entred into the Shippe , and vntyed the shippe from the chaine : then the shippe departed from that Port , this Riuier was called Displayre . Thus this shippe went as fast as though a bird hadde flowne , and thus as yee haue heard Huon sayled all alonge in this Shippe vpon the Riuier of Displayre , right desirous to bring out of danger his Wiffe the faire Ladie Escleremond .

The delightfull History

Chap. CXII.

¶ How Huon of Bourdeaux sayled in a rich Shippe, and of the perilous Gulse that he passed by : and how hee arriuied at the Port of the great Citie of Thauris of Persia.



Hus as yee haue heard, was Huon vpon this rich Riuier in his Shipppe, the which was bordered with white Tuozie, and nayled with nayles of fine gould, and the soze Castle of white Christall, mingled with riche Caudony, and therein a Chamber, the sealing wrought with Starres of gould and precious stones, the whitch gaue such clearnesse in the darke night, as though it had beene faire day, and the bedde that Huon lay vpon, there is no humane tongue can esteme the value thereof, therein lay Huon euerie night, and in the day came abroade in the Shipppe, it was yokesome to him soz that hee was alone without compante, and sayled eueris day betwene two Rockes without sight of any Towne or Village, man or woman: and when hee had beene in this Shipppe thre dayes and thre nights, hee beheld before him, and sawe how the two Rockes beganne to drawe together and couer the Riuier, and it seemed vnto his sight, that the Shipppe shold enter into a darkenesse: howbeit, the Riuier euer stille kept his full breadth, but the never he came, the darker the passage seemed: and when the shipppe came neere vnto it, shee went so fast, that Huon thought that no bird in all the world could flye so fast, and then it beganne to be soze blacke and darke, and the wind rose and it hayled so extreamly, that hee thought the Shipppe shold haue perished, and Huon was so cold, that hee wiste not howe to get him any heat. Then he heard pitifull boyces speaking divers languages, cursing the time that euer they were boorne. Then hee heard thunder, and saw lightning so often, that certaily hee thought to haue beene perished, and never to haue escaped

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

escaped out of that danger.

Thus Huon was in this Shipppe in great feare of looing of his life, and when he was hungrie, hee did eat of the fruit that he had brought thether, then againe he was comforted, in that the Angell had said vnto him, that he shold see again his wife Escleremond, and his Daughter Clarice. When hee had beene in this case the space of thre dayes, he sat downe vpon the Sea board of the Shipp, and then hee heard such a brute so great and so horriblie, that if the thunder had fallen from the Heavens, and that al the Riuers in the wrold had fallen downe from the Rockes, they could not haue made so hideous a noyse as the Tempest of the Gulse made, the whitch is betwene the Sea of Persia and the great Sea Ocean, it was never heard that ever any Shipppe or Galley escaped that way without perishing. When Huon saw himselfe in that danger, devoutly hee called vpon our Lord God, and said. Ah good Lord, now I see and perceiue, that without thy ayd and succour I am lost and come to my end, but seeing that it is your pleasure and will that I shal perish heere, I beseech your benuolent grace to accept my Soule into your fauourable handes.

Huon had no sooner spoken those wordes, but a winde stroake with so great a Tempest, that hee thought then surely to haue beene cast away. Then he saw comming against him great barres of iron red boate, that fell downe from on high into the Riuier before Huon in such sort, that when they fell into the water, by reason of the heat of the barres troubled so the wafer, that fearfull it was to behold it. Thus Huon was a great space, before he could passe the Gulse, the whitch was so perillous, and the Shipppe went so soore by force of the wind, so that the shipppe went out of the middest of the stremme, and was neere to the Land, so that the Shipp shold haue grounded, and could goe no further.

When Huon saw and perceived that the Shipppe was vpon the grounde, hee thought then surely to haue beene drowned. Then hee tooke an anchor and put it into the water, to knowe how many foote the water was of depenesse, and hee found it but ffe foote. Then hee tooke one of his anchors and cast it a shoare,

The delightfull History

a shoare, and then drewe by the coard, vntill the shippe came neere to the bancke-side, then hee vsued out of the Shippe and leapt a land, and then hee sawe suddainly about him a great clearenesse, whereof he was greatly dismayed and abashed, and wist not what to thinke: then hee sawe before him that all the grauell in the water were mingled with precious stones, and when Huon saw that, he tooke a scope and cast into the shippe so much of those precious stones, that it gaue as great a light as though tenne torches hadde beene burning, and so much of this granell Huon did cast into the Shippe, that hee was weareie of labour, and when hee sawe the Shippe sufficiently charged, then hee entred againe and drewe vp the anchor, and traauailed so sore, that hee brought againe the shippe into the middest of the streme, then the ship went so fast that a bird could not haue followed it.

Thus he was tenne dayes before he could passe that Gulse, and thus day and night hee sayled with great feare, and soore oppressed through hunger and thurst, for hee had nothing to eat nor drinke but fruit, so that thereby hee was waxed so feble, that he could scarce sustaine himselfe vpon his feete, and vpon the eleuenth day at the Sunne rising, hee sawe appeare the clearenesse of the day light, and then he was out of the darknes, and entred into the Sea of Persia, the which was so pleasant and peaceable, that great pleasure it was to behold it, and then the Sunne arose and spread abroad his stremes and spheares vpon the Sea, whereof Huon was so ioyfull, as though he had never felt paine nor feare: then a farre off hee sawe appeare before him a faire great Cite, and in the hauen therof there were so many shippes and Galleys, that their Mastes seemed to bee a great Forrest, whereof Huon hadde such ioy at his heart, that he knelled downe lifting vp his hands vnto Heauen, and humbly thanking our Lord God that hee had sauied him from this perilous Gulse.

This Cite was called the great Cite of Thauris in Persia, the Lord thereof was a puissant Admirall, who had made to be proclaimed and published, that all manner of Marchaunts by land or by Sea that would come to his Cite, should haue free

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

going and freē comming without lette or disturbance, either in their bodies or goods, whether they were christien men or Sarrazins, so that if they lost the worth of a penny, they shoulde haue againe four times the value thereof, and the same time that Huon came and arriued at that Port, was the day of their freē Feast: wherefore there was so muche people of diuers Landes, that they could not well bee numbred. When Huon was come into the Port, hee cast his anchor neere vnto the bancke-side, and was right ioyfull when hee sawe himselfe that he was vpon the firme land: and then hee had great desire to knowe in what place hee was arrived in, and whether hee was arrived at a good Port or no? Now lette vs leaue speaking of the good Duke Huon, vntill wee haue occasion to returne vnto him againe.

Chap. CXIII.

¶ How Sir Barnard departed from the Abbey of Cluny, and wene to seeke for Huon his Cozen, whom he found at the Port of the great Cite of Thauris.



E haue heard heere before, howe after the taking of Bourdeaux, Barnard who was Cozen vnto Huon, had borne Clarier Huons child into Burgoin, and deliuered her to bee kept with the good Abbot of Cluny. After that Barnard had taried there the space of eight dayes, he was wearie with being there, and vpon a day hee sayde vnto the Abbot. Ah Sir, I woulde at the taking of Bourdeaux, I had ben slaine with my Cozen Gerames, for when I remember my god Lord Huon, my heart sayleth mee in such wise, that it is great paine for mee to beare the sorrow that I endure, and afterward when I remember the Duchesse Escleymond his wife, who endureth such miserie that it is pitie to thinke thereof, doubleth the sorrowe and greefe that I haue at

The delightfull History

my heart. Alas, what shall Huon say, if hee returne and finde his Ctie taken, his men taken and destroyed, and his wife in Prison in great pouertie and miserie? I feare mee that hee will die soz sorrowe. Alas, I sive all that I haue is losse soz the loue of Huon my Lord, for the which I care little soz, if hee bee in safetie aline, and that hee may returne againe, and I am in great displeasure, that we can haire no newes of him since hee departed from Bourdeaux, I shall never rest as longe as I live vntill I haue found him, or haire some certaine newes of him. Cozen, (quoth the Abbot) if you will enter into this enquest, you shoule doe mee great pleasure, and soz the great desyre that I haue had, that you shoule goe this Voyage, I will giue you a Thousand Florents towardes your iourney. Sir, (quoth Barnard) I thanke you.

Then the Abbot delivered him the money, and Bernard made him readie to depart the next day, and so hee did, and tooke his leauue of the Abbot and departed, and rested not vntill hee came to Venyce, whereas hee found Galleys ready to goe to the holy Sepulchre, whereof hee was right ioyfull, and so sayled soorth vntill they came to the Port laste, whereas hee went a shoare with other Pilgrims, and euer as he passed by the other Ports, he euer demanded soz Huon, but he could never find any man, that coulde shew him any manner of newes of him, and then he departed from the Port laste and went unto Ierusalem, whereas he taried eight dayes. Then when hee had done his Pilgrimage, he tooke soorth his iourney unto Kayre in Babilon, and when he came to Gafere, which standeth at the entring of the Desarts, hee met with many Marchants, who were going to the free Feast which was holden in the great Citie of Thauris. Then hee thought to demaund of them whether so much people were going, and all in one companie, and he spake vnto a Marchant of Geanes, and demaunded of him whether so much people went together in one companie, for they were to the number of six-score Marchants christien men, and hee. Then the Marchant saide: Sir, as mee thinketh by you, you are of the Countrey of Fraunce, I shall shew you whether we goe: Sir, within this eight dayes the free Feast shalbe at the great

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

great Citie of Thauris, whereas there shall come a great number of Marchants, as well Christien men as Sarazins, as wel by land as by See, and there is nothing in this mortall world but there you shall find it, and haire of all manner of newes, from all the parts of the world.

Sir, I haue shewed you whether we are going, I pray you shewe mee whether you would goe and whome you doe seekesoz? Sir, (quoth Barnard) knowe soz troth that I am of the Realme of Fraunce, and I doe seeke soz a Knight who is Lord of Bourdeaux, and is called Huon, and it is longe since I departed out of my Countrey, and I could never haire any thing of his life nor death. Sir, (quoth the Genuoys) if euer you shall haire of him, (if you will beleue mee) you shall goe with vs into the Realme of Persia, to the free Feast at the great Citie of Thauris. Sir, (quoth Barnard) in a good houre I haue met with you, I shall not leauue your companie vntill you come there, to see if God will send mee so god fortune as to find him that I seeke soz.

Then the Marchants departed, and road all together vntill they came vnto the great Citie of Thauris, and when they were lodged, they went about their marchandise whereas they lyed. Thus Barnard was eight dayes in the Citie going heere and there, euer enquiring newes for him whome he sought soz and vpon a day he went down to the Port vnto the Sea-side, whereas many Shippes and Galleys lay at anchor; and as he looked about, he saw neere to the Sea-side a little proper Vesell maruaulously faire, and the neerer he came vnto it, the fairer and richer it seemed, for he saw great clearnesse and thinning within it, by reason of the rich stones that were therein, wherof he had great maruaile, and especially because hee saw with in the Shippe but one man cleane armed, hee wist not what to thinke, but he thought that he was christened: then he approched neere to the Shippe and saluted Huon, and sayde. Sir, God giue you good aduenture, for me thinkes you bee a Christien man. Frænd, (quoth Huon) God saue thee, me thinkes by thy speach, that thou wert borne in the good Countrey of France, by reason that thou speakest French, for I haue great

The delightfull History

for when I heare that language spoken : and freend, I require
thee to shew me where thou wert borne, and what thou seekest
for heere ?

Sir, (quoth Barnard) seeing you will know of my busynesse,
I shall shew you, as he that is right sorowfull and heauie, and
little shall you winne thereby when you doe know it, but seeing
that it is your pleasure , I shall shewe you the troth . Sir, I
was borne in the good Citie of Bourdeaux, whereas I haue left
my house and heritage, to seeke for my god Lord sometime Lord
of the same Citie , and he was called Duke Huon , who went
from Bourdeaux to seeke for some succour whiles the City was
besieg'd, and so it is , my Lord Huon returned not, nor it can-
not bee knowne where he is become , and because the Citie at
his departing was besieg'd by the Emperour of Almaine , and
the Citie but ill furnished with victuall to maintaine it long ,
and also it was so sore beaten with Engins, that the Emperoz
wanne the Citie perforce, and slew all those that my Lord Huon
had lefte there, except thre Hundred, the which were taken
Prisoners by the Emperour, and led into the Citie of Mayence ,
with the noble Duchesse Escleremond wife unto my god Lord
Huon, and shee is kept in a Straighe Prison, wheras she spen-
deth her dayes miserably, whereof my heart is in such sorowe
and græfe, that when I remember them , it neere hand slayeth
my heart .

When Huon hadde well heard and vnderstond Barnard , hee
knew him well, but hee had no power to speake any word unto
him, his heart was so full of sorwo and græfe, for that his Co-
zen Barnard had shewed him, and the chœfest of his sorwo was
for the trouble of his wife the faire Lady Escleremond, who was
in great perill of death . Thus Huon was a great space , and
could speake no word for sorwo and græfe, and wist not what
to doe : and also hee saw his Cozen Barnard , who hadde taken
great paines to search for him, whereof hee had such pitie, that
the teares fell from his eyes .

When Barnard saw that the Knight gave him no answeare,
and beheld under the ventalle of his helmet , the teares of wa-
ter fell downe from his eyes, hee was thereso dismayed and
abashed

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

abashed that he wist not what to say . Then hee sayde : Sir,
mee thinkes you are a Christiau man , and because I see and
perceue in you that you are a man , that hath beene in many
places and Countreys : therefore I desire you to shewe mee, if
you heard euer any manner of speaking of my good Lord Huon
Duke of Bourdeaux , whome I haue sought for in many Coun-
treys both by land and by Sea , and I could never heare any
certayne tidings of him, whereof I am right sorie, for if I can
heare no word of him by you , I will never hope more to haue
any knowledge of him : I thinke I shall haue some knowledg
by you if he be aliuine, for if I knowe nothing by you, I will ne-
ver seeke him further , but I will goe into a Desart vnto some
solitarie place, and there to doe penitance, and to pray vnto God
for my god Lord Huon , and to pardon me of all my sinnes and
offences, and I require you in the name of our Lord and Sau-
our Jesus Christ, to shewe mee what you b̄e : and where you
were borne : and from whence you come , that hath brought
in your Shippe so great riches , for I knowe certaintly , that in
all Fraunce cannot bee found the value of so great riches : noz
the puissant Charlemaine coulde never assemble together such
riches as you haue in your Shippe .

When Huon had well heard Barnard , hee sayde : Freend, I
haue great maruaile of that I heare you say, for in my Shippe
I knowe neither gould nor siluer, nor none other thing but my
bodie and mine armour . Sir, (quoth Barnard) Beware what
you say, for the riches that I see in your Shippe, if you will sell
it , you may fill againe your Shippe with monney , if you will
belleeue me, the Treasure and riches that you haue brought in
your Shippe , the value thereof cannot bee esteemed . When
Huon heard that, he had great maruaile and was right ioyfull,
then he looked downe into the bottome of the Shippe, and saw
the rich stones there lying among the grauell, the which he ne-
ver tooke heede of before, for when he did cast it into his Ship,
hee thought all had beene but grauell to ballaice his Shippe
withall , that it might sayle the more surely . Then Barnard
sayd : Sir, I pray you hide it not from mee, where haue you
had this Treasure and in what Countrey : all the stones that
hee

The delightfull History

hee there I knowe the vertue of them all, for since I came out of my Countrey, I was a whole yeare with the best Lapidarie and knower of stones that was in all the world, and he taught me his Science: Sir, surely the place whereas you had them in is of great dignitie. Freend, (quoth Huon) I shall shewe you the troth, fortune brought me by the Gulse of Persia, where-as I suffered much paine and trouble, but thanked be God, I escaped from that hard aduenture, the force of the winde that came out of the Gulse, drane my Shipp out of the streme to the land, and when I sawe that I was so nere to the land, I went out of the shipp and tooke a scope, and therewith I did cast into the shipp some stoe of the grauell that lay by the sea side, to ballays my shipp therewith, not knowing that any precious stones had bee amonge the grauell: and when I thought that I cast in sufficient, I entred againe into my shipp, and so sayled forth more surely then I did before, there I had these stones that be in this shipp: the which yee say be of so great value.

Sir, (quoth Barnard) I pray you wherefore scruest yonder foote of a great Houle or beast, that I see hange yonder in your shipp, I cannot tell whether it be of a Houle or of a Dragon, for it is a fearefull thing to behold. Freend, (quoth Huon) anone I shall shew you, but first I pray you shewe mee, what vertue and bountie are in these stones, the which you haue so much praised: and also to shew mee unto whome this noble Citie appertaineth. Sir, (quoth Barnard) this Citie is called Thauris, whereof is Lord a rich Admirall, who is Lord of all Persia and of Media, who when hee shall bee aduertised of your comming hether, he will haue of you Tribute as hee hath of other Merchants, and as for your stones, twoo of them that I see yonder if you give them for your Tribute, hee will bee well content: and Sir, I shall aid you in your marchandise to the best of my powre, the Admirall is a noble man in his Lawe, and of great credence. Freend, (quoth Huon) I thanke you for the courtesie that you shew mee: but Sir, I pray you shew me the stones that be of so much vertue, I would haue the best laid apart from the other. When Barnard heard howe Huon des-

Gred

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Gred him to shewe the vertue of the stones, then especially he shewed Huon sixe stones, and he drew them out from the rest, and laide them vpon Huons sheld, and so chose out Thirtie other, and shewed them all unto Huon, and sayd. Sir, these Thirtie stones that I haue layde vpon your sheld, are of so great value, that there is neither King nor Emperour that can pay the value of them, and especially of fine of them: and when Huon heard that, he was right ioyfull. Then hee would hide no longer himselfe from Barnard, and also because of the great heat that hee was in, he did put off his helmet, the which hee kept on all that season, because he would first know of Barnard some tidings ere hee would be knowne vnto him, for hee knew his Cozen Barnard well ynough at his first comming unto him.

Chap. CXIII.

¶ How Huon of Bourdeaux and Barnard his Cozen, acknowledged themselves eache to other, and shewed the discourse of their aduentures.

Hen Barnard sawe Huon put off his helmet, hee became as ruddie as a Rose, and was so rauished that he wist not what to say or thinke, and sayde: Sir, I cannot say truly what you bee, but you resemble so much like Huon whome I seeke for, that I cannot tel whether you be he or not. Cozen, (quoth Huon) come hether unto mee and embrace me, I am he whom you doe seeke for, and so they embraced each other in such wise, that of a long space they could not speake one to another, at last Huon sayde. My right deare Cozen, I pray you shew unto mee all the newes that you know of Bourdeaux since my departing. Sir, (quoth Barnard) I shall shewe you that I would faine know my selfe, but first Sir, I pray you shew unto mee

C

the

The delightfull History

the aduentures that you haue hadde since your departing from Bourdeaux. Cozen, (quoth Huon) if I shold shew you all the Aduentures and fortunes that I haue had since my departing from you, it would be ouer-long to rehearse it : but brefely I shall declare it unto you.

Whan I was vpon the Sea , a great Tempeste rose vpon vs , the which continued the space of Ten dayes without ceasing, and then Huon shewed him how he was in the Gulse, and what perill he was in there, and how he spake with Iudas, and how he arriued at the Castle of the Adamant, and how his compaニー there died by famine , and how he entred into the Castle and slew the Serpent, and shewed him of the beautie and aduentures that were in the Castle: and how he was borne unto a Rocke by a Griffen, and how he slew the ffe young Griffens, and afterward the great Griffen, whose scote was in the Shippe the which hec shewed unto Sir Barnard : and discoursed of the Fountaine and Garden, and Tree of youth, and of the Shippe the which they were in, and how he found it by the Riner, and how by the voice of the Angell he entred into the Shippe: and afterwards hec shewed what great paine and perill he suffered in passing the Gule of Persia : and how he was perforce drijuen a shoare, and there he cast in the stones thinking it had been grauell: and how he was as then come and arriued at the great Cittie of Thauris in Persia.

Whan Barnard had well heard and understood Huon, he embrased him, and sayd: A right deare and vertuous Knight, to whom in prouesse and hardinesse none can bee compared, of your comming I ought to bee joyfull, and I thanke our Lord God of the grace that he hath sent you. Sir, (quoth Huon) I ought greatly to thanke our Lord Jesus Christ, in that I see you in good health , and nowe I pray you to shewe mee what hath fallen in the Countrey of Bourdeaux since I departed from thence. Whan Barnard all weeping shewed him euerie thinge as it had fallen , and shewed unto Huon the maner howe the good Cittie of Bourdeaux was taken, and of the death of the old Berames and his compaニー, and of the taking of the noble Duxheyl the faire Escleremond : and how the Emperour held her

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

In prison in the Cittie of Mayence, in great pouertie and misery, and of his Daughter Clariet, hys he had brought her unto the Abbey of Cluny, and set her in keeping there with the Abbot her Cozen.

Whan Huon had well understande Barnard , hee made great sorrow in his heart and sayd, if God would ayd and helpe him, hee would cause the Emperour to die an euill death . Sir, (quoth Barnard) will you appease your selfe, if you haue trust in our Lord God, desire of him aid & succour, and let the whelle of fortune runne , and if you doe thus and take in woorth any thing that is fallen unto you, you shall not faille but come unto your desire : thus with such wordz Barnard appeased Huon his Cozen, and thus they deuised together of diuers things . Cozen, (quoth Huon) I pray you to shewe mee the vertue of these precious stones that you haue layd aside from the other . Sir, (quoth Barnard) the stoe that lyeth there by themselves haue great vertue, this stoe is of such great vertue, that he that beareth it vpon him cannot bee poysoned, also it is of such dignite and woorth, that whosoever doe beare it, may go and come thorow fire without feeling of any heate, though hee were in a hot burning Due, also if a man fall into the water, hauing this stoe about him, hee cannot sinke nor drowne: Sir, this is the vertue of this first stoe.

Whan Huon tooke it and kept it for himselfe : and then Barnard tooke vp another and sayd. Sir, heere is another stoe of such vertue, that a man bearing it about him , can haue neither hunger, thirst , nor colde, nor shall not waxe elder by six meryng neither in bodie nor visage, but he shalleuer seeme to bee of the age of Thirtie yeares, nor fasting shall not impaire him. Whan Huon tooke that stoe and put it into his bagge, and said that hee would keepe that stoe for himselfe. Well, (quoth Barnard) Sir, heere is another of such bountie and vertue, that he that beareth it cannot bee hurt in armes, nor vanquished by his enemies, and if any of his kinne were blind, and touch but his eyes with this stoe, incontinent he shall see againe, and if the stoe be shewed unto a mans eyes, he shall incontinent bee blind, and if a man be wounded, doe but turne this stoe in the wound,

The delightfull History

wound, and incontinent he shall be whole.

When Huon heard that, hee was right ioyfull, and said that hee woulde keepe well that stome. Sir, (quoth Barnard) heere is another, the which hath so great vertue, that if a man or woman bee never so sicke, shewe them but this stome, and incontinent they shall be whole of any manner of maladie, and also if a man were closed in prison, in chaines and fetters, handes and fete, doe but touch them with this stome, and the chaines shall breake, and also if any man haue any cause to be pleaded in any Court before any Judge, be his matter rightfull or wrongfull, hee shall winne his cause whether it bee for Landes or Gods, and also if a man haue this stome in his hande and close it, hee shall bee invisible and may go where as he list and shall not bee seene. And you shall see the p[ro]fesse, for as he had this stome in his hand, he closed it, and incontinent he was invisible, so that Huon could not see him, whereof he was not content, for he feared least that hee had lost his Cosen Barnard for ever, and sayd: Ah good Lord, thou hast giuen mee the grace to find my cosen Barnard, who shoulde haue kept me companiie vntill I had returned into mine owne countrey, and now I see well that I haue lost him.

When Barnard hearde Huon, hee laughed, and Huon who heard him, groaped all about with his armes abroad, vntill at last he embrased him, and held him fast, and when Barnard felt that, hee opened his hande, and then Huon sawe him againe, whereof hee was right ioyfull, and blessed him at the vertue of that stome, and tooke it and layde it vp amoung the other in his bagge, and sayd holw that he woulde keepe that stome especially, because it was of such a wonderfull great vertue.

Thus Barnard did chose out the stones one from another, and there were so many good stones, that the value of them coulde not be esteemed: then hee turned vp the bottome of the gruell to seeke out the best, and among other hee did choose out a Carbuncle, the which cast out such a light, as though twoo Torches had beeene light. Barnard tooke it and deliuered it unto Huon, and said: Sir, bee you sure that whosoever beares this stome vpon hym, may goe drie footed vpon the water, as sure

as

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

as though hee were in a Tressell, and also if a man goe in this darke night, he shall see as well as though he had the light of fire Torches, and if a man bee in battaille, hauing this stome about him, hee cannot bee ouercome nor hurt, nor his horse wearis nor faint, nor hurt nor wounded. When Huon heard that, hee smiled, and tooke the stome and put into his bagge amoung the other.

Thus as they were deuising together, there came vnto them diuers Marchants Sarazins, who with great maruaile beheld this little shipp, and they sawe it so faire and rich, and so wel garnished with precious stones, that they thought that all the marchandize that were in the Hauen, was not halfe the value and woorth of that they sawe there, then they approached vnto the shipp and saluted Huon, and sayde: Sirs, is it your pleasure to sell vs any of your stones, weare heere diuers Marchants, that will bee glad to buy of them, if yee please? Sirs, (quoth Huon) as for me, as this day I will sell none vntill to morrow in the morning, and then if it please yee, you shall haue of them: therewith the Marchants held their peace and spake no more, but there came so many Sarazins and Paynims to behold the Shipp, that great maruaile it was to behold them: so that the newes thereof spread abroad in the City, and the Admirall was aduertized thereof, who incontinent accompanied with his Lords, came to the Port side, whereas this Shipp lag at anchor.

When the Admirall was come thether, he beheld the Shipp, the which hee thought faire and rich, and holw that there was never Kinge nor Emperour that euer behelde any such, and it shined so cleare by reason of the stones, that the Admirall and all such as were with him, thought that it had been the Sunne shining in the middest of the day. Then hee approached vnto the shipp, and found there Huon and Barnard, the Admirall saluted them, and said: Sirs, it appeareth well that you be Christian men, it is conuenient that you pay mee the Tribute that is accustomed to be payd in this Citie. Sir, (quoth Huon) it is good reason and right, that we pay you as we ought to doe. Sir, heere is twoo stones the which I give you, and I desire you

C c 3

you

The delightfull History

you to take them in woorth: the Admirall tolke the stones and beheld them well, and said. Frēnd, nowe you may goe and come into this Citie, to make your marchandize at your pleasure to your most profitte and gaine, for the guift that you haue giuen me is to me more acceptable, then if you had giuen mee the value of fourre of the best Cities in all this Countrey, right ioyfull was the Admirall, for hee knewe well the vertue of the Stones, the one of them was of such bountie and dignitie, that the bearer thereof could not bee poysoned, nor no treason could be done nor purposed, comming in the presence of him that beareth this stone, but incontinent the daer should fall downe dead: and the other stone had that vertue and dignitie, that the bearer thereof coulde never bee perished by fire nor water, nor destroyed by yron, for though hee were all a day burning in a hot Dueu or Fournace, hee should not loose one haire of his head, nor perish in the Sea. Frēnde, (quoth the Admirall) the courtesie that you haue done vnto mee this day shall be well rewarded, I will and commaund that throughout my Realme as well of Persia as of Media, that you shall goe at your pleasure to sell your Marchandize, and no man shall let nor trouble you: but one thinge I would desire of you to shewe mee, what aduenture hath brought you hether: and of whence you bee, and of what Countrey: and in what place you haue founde these stones, wherof you haue so great plentie: howbeit I understand your language, whereby I knowe that you bee Frenchmen, longe agoe I was in Fraunce and dwelt there, and serued in the Court of Kinge Charlemaine, and was never knowne, and I haue great maruaile where you haue found so many godly stones, it is neere hand a Hundred yeares since I was girded with a Sword: but I never sawe so ritch stones heere before.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXV.

¶ How the Admirall of Persia did great honor vnto *Huon of Bourdeaux*, and ledde him into his Pallaice, whereas he was received with great ioy and triumph.



Hen *Huon of Bourdeaux* had well heard and understood the Admirall, he regarded him much, because hee was a faire olde man, and seemed to be a noble man, and sayd. Sir, because I knowe and see appارantly in you great noblenesse, troth, and freedome, I shall shew you at length all mine aduentures, without hyding of any thinge from you. Sir, knowe for troth, my name is Huon, and I was boorne in the Countrey of Fraunce in a Citie named Bourdeaux, and I departed from thence about two yeres past, since the which time I haue suffered much paine and pouertie. When I departed from thence, I had with mee Sea-men Knights, and my Chaplaine and a Clarke to serue him, and we tooke our Shippes at Bourdeaux, and wee sayled downe the River vntill wee came into the maine Sea, then the wind rose against vs, and so continued a long space, so that our Frone knew not where he was, and so at the last we came to a Port, whereas wee found many shippes of strang Countreys, and there we got vs a new Patron, and as shortly as we might wee sayled soorth on our iourney. But when wee were come againe into the hye Sea, a great Tempest arose so that wee were neere hand all perished: this Tempest endured Tenne dayes, so that wee were faine to abandon our shippes to the wind, and vpon the eleauenth day we arriued at the perilous Culpe, whereas wee found Iudas, who betrayed our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, wee were then in such feare, that wee looked for nothinge but when wee shoulde perish and ens our lites: but God alwayes his Servants and such as believe in

The delightfull History

his holy Lawes, and keepe his Commaundements, will euer
keepe and preserue them, hee sent vs a wind, the which draue
vs leua that perilous Gulse, and brought vs unto the Castle of
the Adamant, and there hee shewed the Admirall at length the
beautie of that Castle, and howe there arrived a shippe with
Sarrazins who were Pirats of the Sea, and howe they fought
together, and also he shewed him all the aduentures of the Ca-
lle that he had there, as well of his men that dyed by famine,
as of them that hee left there, and also hee discoursed howe hee
cam by victuyls, and also hee shewed howe hee departed from
thence, and was borne away by the Griffen, and how he strake
off one of her Legges when hee fought with her, after the Grif-
fen had set him vpon the Rocke, the which Legge hee shewed
vnto the Admirall, whereof he had wonderfull great maruell:
and then also he shewed him how he fought with the fve young
Griffens, and slew them, and also of the old Griffen, and also of
the Fountaine wherein hee bathed himselfe, and of the faire
Garden, and of the Tre of youth that stood by the Fountaine,
and of the vertue of the fruit thereof, and howe hee did gather
of the same, and moxe woulde haue done, but that hee was for-
bidden so to doe by an Angell sent from God, but before I was
commaunded to the contrarie, I did both eat of the fruit, and
dranke of the water of the Fountaine, whereby I was whole
incontinent of all the great wounds that the Griffens had given-
me when I slew them. And Sir, (quoth Huon) knowe for-
trolth, that of this Tre I gathered three apples by the coman-
dement of the Angell, and haue kept them surely: then the An-
gell shewed me the way howe I shoulde goe from the Rocke,
and vnder the Rocke side I found a great faire River, and there
I found this shype that we be now in, and entred into it: and
then there came a wind (quoth he) and draue my shuppe so fast,
that a bird could not haue euer taken it. Then hee discoursed
vnto the Admirall, howe hee passed by the Gulse of Persia, and
what ferments hee suffered there, and howe hee was thereten
dayes, and how he was dynen to the shoare, where as he found
those precious stones, and he thought that it had bee nothing
but grancill, and that hee purposed nothing else but to ballace
therewith

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

therewith his ship, that the ship might sayle the more surely,
and he saide. Sir, God vpon whome I stedfastly beleue so
aided and succoured mee, that I am escaped from thence in
sauegard.

When the Admirall had well heard and understood Huon,
hee had great maruaise, for hee never heard before of so great
and wonderfull aduentures, and was sore dismayed and abash-
ed, and saide. Frend, I haue great maruaise of that I haue
heard you say, for it is neere hand six-score yeares since I came
first into this wold, and I never heard that euer any man es-
caped alene out of the Gulse of Persia: therefore you may well
say, that the God vpon whome you doe stedfastly beleue, hath
shewed that hee loueth you well, when hee hath sauied and pre-
serued you out of that perilous Gulse, your God is puissant,
and loueth all men that stedfastly and unsafinely beleue in
his holy Lawes, and keepe his Commaundements, and hee is
false and vntue that beleueneth not in his Lawes, but hee
loueth you well, when hee hath deliuered you out of two such
Gulses, and also from the Castle of the Adamant, from whence
none can depart noz never did, nor I thinkie never shall: and
also hath suffered you to slay the Griffens, surely you ought to
loue him that hath givin you that grace, and for the great mar-
uaises that he hath done unto you, I will be christened and re-
ceiuue your Lawe, but I feare me if my Lords and men knewe
thereof, they would slay me shoxly, for against them all I can-
not resist.

Sir, (quoth Huon) to the entent that you shoulde haue the fir-
mer beleue in our Lord & Saviour Jesus Christ, I haue thre
Apples, the which haue such vertue in them, that if you will
beleue in our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, I shall giue
you one of them, the which you shall eate, and incontinent af-
ter you haue eaten it, you shall become young againe of the
age of Thirtie yeares, and you shall bee as faire and as lusty,
as you were when you were of that age, there is not so elde a
man nor so crooked, if hee eate of this and beleue stirmly and
unsafinely in our Lord Jesus Christ, but hee shall become as
young and as lusty as he was at Thirtie yeeres of age. Frend,
(quoth)

The delightfull History

(quoth the Admirall) if it bee so, that by eating of this Apple I shall become as young and as lusty as I was at Thirtie yeres of age, whatsoeuer come of mee, I will bee christened and beleue in the Lawe of Jesus Christ, the feare of death shall not let me to doe it, for so longe I haue beleueed in this false and detestable Lawe of Mahomet, for if I hadde neither seene nor heard no more then you haue shewed unto mee, I ought to beleue yet in your Law, and I shall doe so much, that I trust I shall cause all my Realme to beleue in the same. Sir, (quoth Huon) and if you doe as you say, you shall be saued, and I shall giue you the Apple, the which you shall eat in the presence of all your Lordes and men: and when they shall see you ware young againe, know for troth, that maruaile thereof shall cause them to beleue in our Lord Jesus Christ, and to renounce their false and detestable Lawe of Mahomet. Frend, (quoth the Admirall) I beleue well that which you say, and I shall vse my selfe after your advise.

Then the Admirall tooke Huon by the hand, and went togerher out of the shippe, and Huon left Barnard there to keepe it, many people were come thether to see the Shippe, and also for the great maruailes that they had heard fallen unto Huon, and they beheld Huon, and hadde great maruaile of the honour that the Admirall made unto him, for hee led him still by the hand untill hee came to his Pallacie, as they passed through the Cittie they were greatly regarded of men of sundrie Nations, for Huon was so faire in his visage, and so valiaunt a knyght in stature, that none could bee found as then that might bee compared unto him.

When Huon was come to the Pallacie, wheras hee was honourably received with great ioy, the Admirall made him great feaste and cheere, and the Tables were set vp, and they sat valone to dinner: of their service and meats I will make no leng rehearsall, but when dinner was done, the Admirall commaundered Carpenters to make a great scaffold of Timber before the Pallacie, the which was couered with rich cloathes of gould and silke, and thether was brought a riche Standard of genld with other thinges, and then hee commaundered throughout

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

out the Cittie, that all his Lordes and Barons of his Realme that were come thether vnto his frē Feaste, that they shold all come vnto him at an houre appointed, the which they did, there came so many strangers and other, that there were moe assembled together then a Hundred and Fiftie Thousand men.

When they were all there assembled together, then the Admirall holding Huon by the hand, mounted vpon the rich stalle, and divers other great Lordes with him, and when they were there, the Admirall stode vp, and sayd with a hye voice vnto the Lordes and to the people. Sirs, ye that bee come thether by my commaundement, knowe for troth, the great loue that I haue had vnto ye and haue, mooueth me to say and to shew you the way, how that I and al you may come to eternall Salvation, for if wee die in this case that we bee in, wee shall bee all damned and loste by the false and detestable way that you and I doe hold: therefore I counsaile and pray you, for the loue that you haue longe boorne vnto mee, that you will leaue with mee the Law of Mahomet, and beleue in the Law of our Sauour and Redēemer Jesus Christ, who is worthy and holy, as ye may see by the evident miracles that he hath shewed for this poore Knyght that ye see here by mee. Then the Admirall shewed vnto the people all the maruailos aduentures that had fallen vnto Huon, that is to say, how he had bee at the Castle of the Adamant, and how the Gritten did beare him from thence, whome hee lewe and fwe of the young Griffens, and also of the Fountaine and Garden, and of the fruit of the Treē of youth, and how he had passed the two Culkes, wheras he had taken the rich stones that he had brought thether, the which thinges could not haue been without the ayd and helpe of our Lord and Sauour Jesus Christ, and also hee shall shew before you euident Miracles, that Jesus Christ will doe for me if I will take his Lawe, for hee sayth vnto mee, that if I will beleue in his God, hee will make mee to eate of such a holy fruite, by the which I shall become againe but of the age of Thirtie yeares, and as lusty as I was at that time: and therefore Sirs, if Jesus Christ will doe this for me, I will be christened. Then all

The delightfull History

The people answeared and sayd: Sir, if this that you haue sayd come to passe, wee shall be all content to bee christened, and to beleue vpon the Lawe of Jesus Christ, and to leau the law that we haue longe kept, but wee are hard of beleefe that this shall bee, for if it be so, there was never heard of such a wondrfulle Miracle.

Chap. C XVI.

Howe the Emperour, by reason of the Apple that *Huon* gaue him to eat, he became of the age of Thirtie yeares, whereby hee and all the people of *Persia* and *Media* were christened, and of the great honour that the Admirall made vnto *Huon*.



Hen *Huon* hadde well heard and vnderstood the Lords and the people, how they were content to leau their Lawe and to beleue vpon Jesus Christ, he was right ioyfull, and thanked God with all his heart: then *Huon* sayde vnto the Admirall. Sir, eate of the Apple that I haue giuen vnto you, and then the people that be here assembled, shall see what grace our Lord God shall send you, the Admirall tooke the Apple and began to eate thereof, and as he did eate hee beganne to change colour, his haire and his beard the which were white, beganne to change and ware yellow, before the Apple was cleane eaten he was cleane changed, and his beautie and strength as he was when he was but of Thirtie yeares of age. Then generally all the people that were there, with one voice cried and required to bee christened, whereof the Admirall and *Huon* were right ioyfull, because they sawe that the good will and desire of the people was to receive Christendome.

When the Admirall felte himselfe againe younge and lussy, the ioy that he had at his heart could not be declared, the people also were right ioyfull, the Admirall who was a godly Prince, tooke

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

Tooke *Huon* by the hande and sayde. By right deere Friend, blessed be the houre that you came hether, for me and my people you haue brought vs into the way of Salvation, and deliuered vs out of darkenesse, therefore I will from henceforth, that in all my Realme you shall haue your part as well as my selfe, and I will and commaund that you be so obeyed: then he embrased and killed *Huon* more then Tenne times, saying: Friend, blessed bee the good houre that euer you were boorne, and happie was that woman that bare you in her bodie, the Paynims and Sarazins that were there, seeing the great beautie that the Admirall was of, and also the wonderfull great Miracle that they had seene, sayd one to another, how they never hadde heard of such a Miracle, and how that from thenceforth they that would beleue vpon Mahound, were accussed and unhappie, for they sayd that his beleefe, his lawe, & his doctrine, was of no valour: then they cryed with a hye voice. Oh right noble and puissant Admirall, desire that noble man that is there with you, that hee will cause vs to receiuе Christendome.

And as then in the Citie there was a Bishop of *Greece*, who was come thether in ambassage to the Admirall from the Emperour of Constantinople, who hearing the will and desire of the people, was right ioyfull, and hee came vnto the Admirall and to *Huon* and sayd. Sir, it shall bee no daunger for you to bee christened, for Sir, I am heere readie to doe it. Then incontinent there was brought forth Fortie great Vessels full of cleare water, the Bishop did hallowe them, and christened the Admirall, and named him *Huon*, because *Huon* was his God-father. Then afterward all the Lords and people were christened, and received the Lawe of our Sauour and Redemer Jesus Christ.

Wheti they were all christened, the Admirall with great triumph and ioy, returned vnto his Vallacie leading *Huon* by the hand, and great ioy and feasting was made that day in the Citie, and especially of the Christian Marchants that were there, among the which there were about fiftene Priests, and they all aided the Bishoppe to christen the people, the number coulde

The delightfull History

could not be declared of the men, women, and children that received that day chylendome. The Admirall being in his Pallacie, making great ioy and Feasting with the noble Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, sayd vnto him: Frœnd, well you ought to render thankes to our Lord Jesus Christ, seeing by you these two Realmes, that is to say Persia and Media, are reduced and brought vnto the Christian faith and Lawe, and I will that you knowe, that you may well say that in these two Realmes you may command any thing at your pleasure, without finding any person to doe or say to the contrarie of your will and pleasure, and to the entent that you shall surely beleue what great loue and affection I bear unto you: I will that mine all onely Daughter you shall have to your wife, so that you be not bound vnto none other. Sir, knowe for troth, the great desyre that I haue to haue you take still heire with me, moneth me thus to doe, I haue none other heire but my Daughter, whereby after my death you shall bee Lorde and heire of the Realmes and Dominions that I hold, and in the meane season, I will that the moitie of the reuenelues of these Realmos and Dominions shall bee yours, for your companie pleasest mee so entirely, that I woulde never haue you to depart from hence.

Chap. CXVII.

¶ Of the complaints that *Huon* made vnto the Admirall of *Persia* vpon the Emperour of *Almaine*, and of the succours that the Admirall promised vnto *Huon*.

Hen *Huon* had well vnderstood the Admirall, hee saide: Sir, knowe for troth, that it is seure yeres passed since I was married vnto a noble Ladie, who pasteth in beautie all other that be aline in these dayes, and when I remember her, all my bodie and heart trembleth for

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.

for sorrow, when I thinke of the trouble, displeasure, and powertie that shee is in: and therefore Sir, I thanke you of the great honour and courtesie, that of your bountie you offer mee, I pray vnto God that hee may reward you. *Huon*, (quoth the Admirall) seeing it is so that you haue a wife, I hold you wel excused: but I pray you to shew vnto me, for what cause your wife is in such case, or what Christian Prince is so hardie as to trouble you, or to doe you any displeasure? Sir, (quoth *Huon*) when I came out of my Countrey, I left my Citie of Bourdeaux besieged by the Emperour of Almaine, who hath taken my Citie and slaine my men, and some hee keepeth in seruage, and my wife put in prison, and there kept in great pouertie and miserie, the which when I remember, sorow and greife so sore gripeth my heart, that all my members and ioynts tremble with displeasure. *Huon*, (quoth the Admirall) I pray you to leaue your sorrow and displeasure, and cast it from you, and take ioy and comfort, for by the holy law that I haue received, I shall so ayde and succour you, that the Emperour who hath done vnto you so many displeasures, I shall make him such warre, that whether he will or not, for the damage and losse that you haue had and received, I shall constraine him to make full restitution, for I shall lead with me in your company such number of people, that all the Valleys and Mountaines shall be couered with them.

Sir, (quoth *Huon*) of the courtesie and succour that you offer me I humbly thanke you, but if it please our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, who hath ayded mee out of many perils, I hope that he will so aide mee, that I shall not neede to make any warre to destroy the Christian blood, but Sir, first I shall goe to the holy Sepulchre, and then I will returne into my Countrey, and doe what I can to get my wife out of daunger and the paine that shee is in. Sir, the wife that I haue wedded, was Daughter to the Admirall Gaudise, who held as then Babilon and all the Realme of Egyp.

Then *Huon* shewed him all the matter how he came by the faire Esceromond, whereof the Admirall was soore abashed, for the great maruailes that hee hadde heard *Huon* declare, and so were

The delightfull History

were al other that heard it, and said one to another, that without Huon had beeene well beloued of our Lord Jesus Christ, he could neuer haue escaped the death, with one of the least aduentures that he haue shewed vnto the Admirall. Sir, (quoth Huon) the Emperour of Almaine hath taken my Citie and my wife, and destroyed my men, and hath taken into his handes all my Lands and Signories, but by the grace of God, I shal doe so much to get them againe, and if I cannot attaine there-to, then I shall returne againe vnto you to haue your succour and ayd. Huon, (quoth the Admirall) put all melancholy from you, for if you giue mee knowledge that you cannot haue your wil of this Emperour, I shall bring you people innumerable, that all Christendome shall tremble for feare of you, and shall render vnto you your wife and al your Lands and Signories, and your men that bee in prison or in seruage, and I shall put the Emperour into your hands, to doe with him your pleasure, or else I shal not leauie in all his Land neither Citie nor towne standing vpon the earth.

Sir, (quoth Huon) of this I thanke you heartily, but Sir, I must woorke another way first, for when I escaped from the Gule of Persia, I promised vnto God, that before I went into mine owne Countrey, to goe and visite the holy Sepulchre in Ierusalem, and to make warre vpon the Sarazins, before I made any warre vpon any Christian men, but Sir, if I may get of the Emperour by faire speach my Landes and my wife, I shall serue him with all my heart, for as long as I liue I shall make no warre against any christian man, if I may haue right and reason shewed vnto mee. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) of this that you say I giue you good thankes, but by the grace of God I shall goe with you the Voyage to the holy Sepulchre, and take with mee fiftie Thousand men, to make warre against the Paynims and Sarazins such as beleue not in God, and I shall put to my paine with all my power, to exalt and increase the lawe of our Lord Jesus Christ. Sir quoth Huon, you haue sayde nobly, if you thus doe, great grace and glosie perpetuall you shall deserue, whereby you shalbe crownd aboue in the Emperiall Heauen. Powe leauie wee to speake

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

speake of this matter.

Chap. CXVIII.

¶ Howe the Admirall of *Persia* assembled much people, and hee and *Huon* with all his armie, tooke the Sea and came to the Port before the Citie of *Angory*, whereas they found a great number of Paynims and Sarazins, readie to defend the Port.



After that the Admirall and Huon had devised together of many thinges, the Admirall sent out his letters and bretess, commaunding through-out *Persia* and *Media* men of warre to bee readie, and gaue them a day to bee readie to goe with him, certifying them, that his nauie of Shippes shold be readie for the transporcking of him and them, the whiche was done, and euerie man came at the day that was assigned. In the meane season, Huon and Barnard went oftentimes together, and visited the Citie of *Thauris*, whereas much honour was made vnto them, whereof Huon and Barnard oftentimes thanked God, of the good aduenture that he had sent them.

Thus as yee haue heard, the Admirall of *Persia* assembled a great number of people, and made him readie and entred into his shipp, and all other into diuers Shippes, and shipped their Armour and horses, and Huon who desired to please the Admirall, tooke his owne little shipp and discharged it, and tooke all the precious stones & did put them into another ship, the whiche the Admirall had deliuerned to serue him, and then he sayd vnto the Admirall. Sir, I know well that the little ship that I came in hether, is not to serue in the warres, and therefore Sir, as it is I doe giue it vnto you, whereof the Admirall had great ioy, for in all the world there was none such of beautie nor of riches. Then Huon gaue the Admirall a Bushell of the stones and vnto the Lordes together, and they thanked Hu-

D
on

The delightfull History

on of his courtesie and Larges , of all the stones he kept to his owne use but thre Hundred , and gaue away all the residue . Then hee entred into the Shippes that was appointed for him , and then euerie man entred into their Shippes , the which were well founished and victualled for the wars : then the Admirall tooke his leue of his Daughter , who pitifully wept at her Fathers departing , and then they weighed vp anchorz and hoysed vp the sayles , and they had such good winde , that anon they were farre from the Port : A goodly sight it was to beholde the Paule , for at their departing they made such great noyse with Trumpets , Drummes , and Hoznes , that all the Sea did ring therewith .

Great ioy and gladnesse had Huon and Barnard of the grace that God had sent them , so longe they sayled with good winde and sayle , that they entred into the great Sea of Caspis , and then they saw a farre off a faire City standing by the Sea-side , railed the Cittie of Angory , wherein there dwelt an Admirall right puissane and rich , and the same time he was in one of his Towers of his Vallacie , and when he saw and perceiued such a puissant Paule come sayling so fast towardes his Cittie , hee had great maruaile , and was sore dismayed and abashed , for he knewe well that the Shippes were of Persia , by the penons and banners that hee sawe wauing vpon the shippes , and vpon the other part hee sawe in the tappes and foze-castles , baners standing all of white , and therein red crosses , then he said vnto his boydes that were about him . Sirs , I am greatly dismayed and abashed , what meaneth yonder great steeke , seeing this Cittie was wonne by Reynard of Montauban , there came never Christian man heere , and I hane more maruaile to see the banners and armes of Persia , the which these Christian men doe bear upon their shippes .

Then the Admirall went downe , and published in the Cittie that euerie man shold arme them , and goe to the Port to defend it , that the christian men shold not land there , then the cri and allarum began in the Cittie so great and horriblie , with the noyse of Trumpets , and Drummes , Hoznes , and Basons , so that the noyse of them rang vpon the Sea , so that the Admirall

of Huon of Bourdeaux .

mirall of Persia and Huon , and such as were vpon the sea might well heare them . Then the Admirall said vnto Huon : Sir , I see and perceiue well that at our landing wee shall haue great battaile and resistance . Sir , (quoth Huon) I pray you what people be they that haue that Cittie in guiding , and who is Lord thereso? Sir , (quoth the Admirall) knowe for trouth , that this Cittie is great and well peopled , they beleue not in God , and about Twentie yeares passed this Cittie was wonne by a Lord of Fraunce , called Reynard of Montauban , and hee made it to bee christened , and then about eight yeares after , it was wonne againe vpon Christian men by the Admirals Sonne , the which Admirall was Lord thereso when it was wonne . And now againe they bee all Paynims and Sarazins , as you may see vpon the sea-side they are readie to abide for vs and to defend their Port . Sir , (quoth Huon) we ought greatly to thanke our Lord Jesus Christ of this faire aduenture , when we see before vs the enemies of our Christian faith , and by the grace of our Lord and Sauour Jesus Christ , this day we shall doe so much , that the Cittie and the Inhabitants therein shall be in our handes to vse them at our pleasure . Sir , (quoth the Admirall) I beseech almighty God to giue vs the grace that it may be so , great grace our Lord God shall doe vnto vs if wee may winne this Cittie .

Then the Admirall caused his men to bee armed , and there they saue halfe a League from the Cittie a Port or Haven , the which was not kept nor defended , because the Admirall of Angory would not gye out farre from his Cittie , vntill hee saue what countenance the christian men would make . Then the Admirall of Persia and Huon aduanced themselves so forward , that they cast out their anchorz , and launched out their boats well garnished with men Archers and Crosbowes , so that they landed at this Port in sauergard & without any danger . Then the shippes drew to the land , and unshipped their Armour and Horses , and so euerie man landed , except such as were assigned to keepe the shippes , and then euerie man mounted vpon their horses , and ordained thre Battailles , the first was led by Huon , and with him twentie Thousand men of hautie and hre

The delightfull History

courage: the second was ledde by a great Lord of *Persia*, who was Marshall of the Hoast, the third guided the Admirall of *Persia*, who roade from ranke to ranke, admonishing his men to doe their endeauours valiantly, then a soft pace they dze we in battaile array towards the Citie.

Chap. C XIX.

¶ Howe the Admirall and *Huon* tooke the Port, and fought with the Admirall of *Angory*, and discomfited him and tooke the Citie, and howe afterward *Huon* went into the Deserts of *Abilant*, to search aduentures.



¶ Hen the Admirall of *Angory* sawe and perceiued, that the christian men hadde taken land and were readie to give battaile, and were comming towardes the Citie, hee ordained & ranged his Battailles, and deuided them into fourre parts, and set them to be led and guided by such as hee thought best, then he aduaanced sooward, and was to the number of fiftie Thousand men. ¶ When these twoo Hoastes sawe each other, there was none of them but that feared the death, the day was faire and cleare, and so they approached, and all at a rush on both partos dashed together in such wise, that by reason of the powder and dust that did rise by their horsees, the Sunne that was faire and bright wared darke, and the shot on both partes flew so fast and as thicke, as though it had snowed. At their first meeting many speares were brokken, and many a Knight borne to the earth, so that they could never be releueed after, but lay on the ground among the horse feete and therow died in dolour, there were many horsees running abroade, trayling their bridles after them, and their Masters lying dead vpon the earth in the bloud and in the myze.

Great slaughter there was made vpon both parts, and Hu-

on

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

on who went breaking the great preasses whereas hee slew so many Paynims, that euerie man feared him, he saw where the Admirall of *Angoryes* Nephew was, who had slaine a christien Knight, and they ranne so fiercely each at other, that the Paynim brake his speare vpon Huon, and Huon sayled him not, but gaue him so maruaillous and so great a stroake, that his Speare passed through his bodie, and so he fell downe to the earth and died. Then Huon ranne at another, and gaue him such a maruaillous stroake that it passed through his sheld and bodie, and with drawinge out of the speare, hee fell to the earth and never releueed after, and so they thræ and fourre moxe hee serued in like manner, and did so valiantly behauie himselfe, that he slew eight before his Speare brake, and then he drew out his Sword, and therewith hee did such dedes, that it was secrull to behold him, hee cut legges and armes, and rassest off helments, so that none of his enemies durst approach nere unto him, but they fledde before him, as the birde doth before the Hawke, hee brake asunder the thicke preasses, hee did so to bee feareed that his enemies left him, for hee never strooke any man with a full stroake, but hee that received it was slaine. Also with him was Barnard his Cuzen, who euer followed him, and did maruailes in armes, for hee was a sharpe and an eager Knight. And also the Admirall of *Angory* enforced himselfe to doe dammage vnto the Christian men, hee sawe where the Admirall of *Persia* was slaying of his men, and came and ranne at him, and the Admirall of *Persia* salwe him, and encouentreth with him by such force and puissance, that each of them bare the other to the earth, then quickly they releueed themselves with their Swords in their hands, willing both of them to slay each other, the which had beene done indæde, if their men had not come and succoured them, but thether came so many on both parts, that the twoo Admirals hadde no power one of them to touch the other.

With great force came thether Paynims and Sarazins, so that the Christian men could not remount vp againe the Admirall of *Persia*, but was faine to fight a foote, and hadde beene in great iopardie and danger, if Huon and Barnard had not come

Dd 3

and

The delightfull History

and rescued him, they came thether hastily, when they heard the showting and cryng that was made about the Admirall of *Persia*, and they brake asunder the great preasse of the Paynims. And when they saw Huon approach neere unto them, they were sore afraid, and they knewe him well and parted, and spread abroad and durst not abide, and Huon seeing the Admirall of *Persia* a foot among his enemies, with his *Sword* valiantly defending himselfe, which shold but little auailed if he had not beene quickly succoured: and when Huon sawe him hee sayde. *Oh right puissant Admirall haue no doubt*, then Huon tooke a Speare out of the handes of a Paynim whom hee had slaine, and therewith he ranne at the Admirall of *Angory*, and gaue him so horribble and so vehement a stroake, that the Speare passed through his bodie more then a foote, and so hee fell downe dead among his men, whereof the Paynims were leze dismayed and abashed, when they saw their Lord lye dead vpon the earth, and then Huon quickly tooke the Admirals horse by the raine of the bridle, and came vnto the Admirall of *Persia*, whereas he was fighting a foote, and said: *Sir, mount vpon this horse, for the Paynims and Sarazins are discomfited.* *Sir,* (quoth the Admirall) blessed boe the houre that e- ver you were borne, for by your excellent Prouoste I am sauad and all mine Woal, and haue vanquished and ouercome mine enimies.

Then the Admirall mounted vpon the good horse, whereof he was right ioyfull, and so he and Huon and Barnard dealt such bloudis amoung the Paynims and Sarazins, that they were constrained to fly and to turne their baches, and then they were chased by such force, that they entred into the Citie one with another: then the Christian men slew the Paynims and Sarazins, men, wemen, and chilidren, that great pittie it was to see them lyde vpon heape in the streets, so that the blood of them that were slaine, ran through the streets to the horse passours: finally by the hye proweste of Huon, and by the puissance of the Admirall of *Persia*, the Paynims and Sarazins were discomfited in the Citie of *Angory*.

Wher the slaying was ceasid, and that the Admirall and

Huon

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Huon sawe how that they hadde overcome their enemies, they ceased slaying of the people, and they went into the Temples, Towers, and Pallaices, wherein many Paynims and Sarazins were withdrawne, they were taken to mercie, promising to sauie their liues, if they would leauie the false and detestable Lawe of Mahomet, and beleue in our Sauour and Redeemer Jesus Christ, and so many were christened, and such as would not, were slaine. When the Admirall and Huon sawe that the Citie was become christened, then they set their Officers, Provoosts, and Baylifes to gouerne the Citie, and with them two Thousand persons to keepe the Citie.

Thus they taried there by the space of Eight dayes, and then they made readie to depart, and trussed & new vittayled their shippes, and then they entred into their shippes, and the framps, busins, and taboys made great noyse, and the Marriners weyed vp their anchoris and hoysed vp their sayles, and sayled so long vntill they were out of the Sea of Caspus and entred into the great flond of Euphrates, the whiche descendeth into the great Sea, and when they were passed the Riuere, they coasted the deserts of Abilaune, the season was faire and cleare and the windes fresh. Thus as they sayled by this great sea, the Admirall and Huon stood at the bord side of their shipp, and deuised of their aduentures, and praysed God of his grace for that he done vnto them: Huon quoth the Admirall, *I haue great desire to see the holy Citie where our Lord God was crucified and laid in the Sepulchre.* *Sir quoth Huon,* by the grace of God we shall right well and shortly come thether, and I hope hee shall doe vnto vs farre greater grace yet, as to ayde vs to conquer and to destroy all those in our way, that beleue not on our holy Lawe, for that is the cheefest entent of our Voyage. Thus they deuised together the space of eight dayes, without finding of any aduenture, and so vpon an Evening, Huon all alone stood leaning ouer the shipp board, beholding the Sea the whiche was plaine and peaceable, and then hee remembred the Duchesse *Escleremond* his wife, therewith the feares ran tenderly downe his visage, and said. *Oh right noble Ladie, when I remember what peril and daunger that I left you in,*

The delightfull History

and in what pouertie and miserie you bee in nowe, I haue no
joynt nor member but that trembleth for the displeasure that I
am in, and for feare least that the false Emperour cause you to
die ere my retурne: then he beganne to make great sorrow and
griefe, but Barnard who was not farre from him, said. Ah
Sir, you knowe well that in all the fortunes and aduentures
that haue come vnto you, God hath ayded you and sauad you
from the perill of death, therefore take good comfort to your
selfe, and laud and praise our Lord God for that he sendeth vnto
you, and doubt not if you haue perfect hope and trust in him,
he will ayd and comfort you, and he neuer forgetteth them that
with good heart serue him. Thus with such wordes Barnard
comforted Huon, and then the Admirall came and leaned down
by Huon, and they deuised together about diuers and sundrie
matters.

The same time there arose vp a wind and Tempest so great
and so horriblie, that the sayles were broken in diuers places,
and some Pastes brake and flew ouer the boards of the shipp,
the sea beganne to bee rough and furious, so that euerie man
thought to haue beene perilshed, the fortune of this Tempest
was so horriblie, as euerie man devoutly called vpon our Lord
God to sauad them from the perill and daunger that they were
in. Sir, (quoth Huon) I pray you to shewe mee what Coun-
try is yonder that I see before mee, we were happie and fortu-
nate if wec might arriue there, and cast our anchoras vnder the
Rocke that I see there? - Sir, (quoth the Admirall) wee bee ar-
rived at an euill port, for wee bee neare to the Deserts of Abi-
lantis, vpon yonder Mountaine that you see is conuersant an
enemie, who hath caused many a shipp and Vessel to be droi-
ned in this Sea, whereby wee bee all in great daunger to bee
lost, for none can approach to this Rocke, but that he is stran-
gled and slaine by the enemie that is there: then euerie man
was in great feare, and the Admirall said vnto the Mariners.
Sirs, I pray you if it may bee, let vs draine out of this quar-
ter. Sir, (quoth Huon) mee thinkes you are too sore dismayed
at al shal d, for by that Lord that made me to his semblance,
I shall never haue joy at my heart, vntill I knowe why that
enemie

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

enemie causeth them to perish so fast this way, I shall never
rest vntill I haue spoken with hym, and if hee doe any thinge
contrarie to my pleasure, I shall strike off his head. Huon,
(quoth the Admirall) I haue great maruaile of that you doe
saye, for if there were ffeue Hundred such as you bee, within
one houre you shoulde bee all dead and stangled. Sir, (quoth
Huon) doubt not you that, for though I shoulde die in the quar-
rell I will goe see him, and knowe the cause why hee letteth or
troubleth this passage, before it be thre dayes to an end, I shal
goe and speake with hym what fortune soever commeth there-
of. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) in you it is to doe your owne
will, for since it pleasest you I must bee content, but if you
would beleue mee, you shoulde not take vpon you that Voyage
and Enterpize. Sir, (quoth Huon all smiling) I haue my
hope and trust in almighty God, who hath heretofore sauad
me from death, and so I hope he will doe yet, for it is a common
prouerbe sayd, hee whome God will ayde and succour no man
can hurt. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) I pray vnto our Lord
God to defend you from all euill, and to giue you the grace to
retурne againe in sauegard. Sir, (quoth Huon) I thanke you
heartily.

Then Barnard arose vp and saide: Deare Cōzen, I require
you to let me goe with you, and then the Admirall sayd. Sir,
I desire you to bee content, that I and Barnard may keepe you
companie, and wee shall haue with vs for the moxe sauegard of
our persons ffeue Hundred hardy Knights. Sir, (quoth Huon)
by Gods grace I will goe alone, none shall goe with mee
but my selfe and Jesus Christ and his blessed Mother, in whose
sauegard I commit my selfe. When Barnard heard that, hee
had great sorrowe at his heart, and so had the Admirall when
they sawe that they could not turne Huon from his dangerous
Voyage and Enterpize.

Then Huon armid hym selfe, and tooke leaue of the Admirall
and of the other Lords, and of Barnard, who made great sorrow
for his Cōzen Huon, who all alone wold goe into the Deserts
to take aduentures. When Huon hadde taken his leaue, hee
was set a shal d, and made the signe of a crosse vpon his brest:
then

The delightfull History

then hee mounted vpon the Mountaine , but ere hee was the halfe way, a great wind arose vpon the Sea, so that the Tempest was great and horible, whereby the cordes and cables of the shippes with the Admirall burst asunder , andso perforce they were sain to take the Sea, and sayle at aduenture as wind and weather would serue them , whereupon they were cast out of that great Sea , whereof the Admirall and Barnard and all the other Lordes had great feare , and greatly complained for Huon , who alone without companie was mounted vpon the Mountaine, and as hee was going , hee looked downe into the Sea , and sawe the maruailous Tempest that was in the Sea , so that of two Hundred shippes that hee had left there with the Admirall, he could then see no more but two together, for al the rest were seperated one from another in great perill and danger . Then hee began pitifully to wepe and complayne for his wife the faire Escleremond , whome he thought then never to see more , because hee was in that Desert, and sawe the shippes driven from the land in great feare of lossing . Then hee knelled downe , and held vp his handes vnto Heauen , requiring our Lord God of his pitie and grace to ayd and to giue him comfort , that hee might escape from thence alive, and to save the shippes , and to bring them againe in sauegard to the place from whence they departed .

When grieuously he complained for his wife and Daughter , and sayde : Ah right noble Ladie Escleremond , when I remembere the paines and dolors and pouerties , that by my cause you suffer and hane suffered, all my body sweateth by paine and douleur : Alas , I had thought in short space to haue aided and succoured you , but nowe I see well that our departing is come for ever more, in yonder perilous Sea I see my Cozen Barnard and others of her Lordes , that by my cause are in the way of perdition without God doe ayd and succour them , whome I humbly require to send them that grace , that they may arriue at some good Port , and that I may see them once againe, to the entent that I may fight against the Paynims and Sarazins , in exalting the Law of Jesus Christ . Thus Huon of Bourdeaux made his prayers to our Lord Jesus Christ .

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXX.

¶ How *Huon* went so long in this Desert, that he found *Cain*, and spake with him a long season ; and how hee beguiled *Cain* and departed .



After that *Huon* hadde thus made his prayers vnto our Lord God, he arose vp and blessed him with the signe of the crosse, recommending himselfe vnto our Lord God, and came to the toppe of the Mountaine, but when hee was there , all his bodie trembled with trauaile, so that hee was verie faint and feble . Then hee looked round about him , and sawe in a faire meadowe a cleare Fountaine, therer he went to refresh and to rest him, then he layde him downe vpon the grasse to refresh him before hee would drinke, he was so hot, and when he was well coled, hee came to the fountaine and dranke thereof a little, and washed his hands and face, and then he went further into the Forrest, and could find neither Towne nor Castle , Garden nor Treæs with fruit , whereof hee was right sorrowfull and soore displeased, and so searched all day to find some man or woman, but al was in vaine, and when he sawe that the Sunne went to rest , and could find no creature , he was soore discomforsted , he chose out a Treæs, and there vnder layd him downe and slept , and in the morning when he sawe the Sunne rise, and that his beames spread abroad vpon the earth, he arose and blessed him, and so went forth into the Desert , and found neither man nor woman, beast nor birde , wherewith being sorrowfull and angrie, devoutly hee called vpon our Lord God, praying him to haue in his tuttione and keeping his bodie and soule, and that he might yet once see his wife the faire Escleremond , and Clarice his Daughter .

He went so long in this Desert, that at last he came to a plaine

The delightfull History

of thre bowe shoot large, and in the middest thereof he sawe a Tunne made of the heart of Dake, bound all about with bands of yron, and it turned and rowled in the playne, and neuer passed out of the circuit of the plaine, and beside the Tunne he saw whers there lay vpon the ground a great mall of yron, great maruaile had Huon, when hee sawe this Tunne roule about thus without cease like a Tempest, and as it passed by Huon, hee heard a pitifull voice within the Tunne soze complaining, and when hee had heard it two or thre times, hee approached neare to the Tunne and sayd. Thou that art in this Tunne, speake vnto me, and shewe me what thou art, or what thing thou hast neede of, and why thou art put there? Then when he that was in the Tunne heard Huon, he rested still and spake no word: and when Huon saw that it would not speake, he sayd. Whatsoeuer thou art, I coniure thes by him that created all the world, and by his Sonne our Lord Jesus Christ, whom he sent downe to suffer death and passion vpon the Treue of the Crosse, to redame his Frends, who by the sinne of Adam and Eve were in Limbo, and by his glorioius Resurrection, and by his Angels and Archangels, Cherubins, and Seraphins, and by all his holy Saints I coniure thes to shewe mee what thou art, and why and for what cause thou art set heere in this Tunne?

When hee that was within the Tunne heard howe soze hee was coniured, he answeread and said. Thou that hast coniured me, thou doest great euill to cause me to shew thes the troth, knowly surely that I haue to name Cain, and Sonne I was vnto Adam and Eve, and am hee that slew my Brother Abell, by false and cursed enuie that I had vnto him, because his oblations and Disnes that he made vnto God were exaltes, and the same thereof went vpward to Heaven, and those that I made the same went downe-ward, and when I sawe that, I slew and murdered my Brother Abell, wherefore, and for the great sinne that I haue committed, I am damnes to bee and to suffer this martirdome within this Tunne, wherein I am closed burning, and with Serpents and Toads heere within devouring me, and yet I cannot die, and heere I shall bee vntill the day

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

day of Judgement, and then my paine shall be doubled. Now haue I shewed thes thy demand, wherefore I repute thes for a sole, when thou art so hardy as to enter into this Desert, whereas neuer man entred and departed without death, for to know for troth, that heither repaireth twoo enemies Frends of Hell, who shall say the and bear thy soule into Hell, without thou wilt doe as I shall shew thee.

Frend, (quoth Huon) I pray thes to shew me what it is that thou speakes of, or what thing thou wilt that I shold doe and I will doe it, to the entent that I may depart from hence, there is nothing in the world but I shall doe it for thee, so thou wilt shewe me the way howe I may depart from hence. Frend, (quoth Cain) I shall shew thes what thou shalt doe, thou shalt take this mall of iron that thou seeest there, and strike therewith so long vpon this Tunne vntill thou hast broken it, to the entent that I may issue out, and when I am deliuered, I shall set thee in sauegard in Ierusalem or in France, or in what countrey soever thou wilt wish. If thou wilt doe this that I haue sayd, and deliuere me from this torment: I shall set thes where soever thou wilt be in any Land Christian or Heathen, and if thou doest not this that I haue saide, before it be night I shall cause thes to die with great tormentes, for anon thourshalt see come heither two Diuels of Hell, foule and hideous to behold, and they shall stangle thes and bear thy soule into Hell. Ah god Lorde, (quoth Huon) humbly I require and beseech thes to saue me from this torment. Cain, (quoth Huon) thou speakes me faire and sayest as thou list, but I will not deliuere thes out of this Tunne, vntill first thou shew me how I may depart from hence. Then Cain sayd, if thou wilt promise me by thy faith, and by thy park of Paradise to deliver me out of this Tunne, I shall shew thes the manner howe thou shalt escape from hence. Cain, (quoth Huon) haue no doubt, and that I promise thes to keepe my faith, so thou wilt shew me the manner howe I may depart out of this Desert, I shall deliuere thes out of thy torment. Then Cain said: thou shalt goe by this littele path that thou seest heere by vpon thy right hand, the which shall bring thes straight to the Sea-side, the which is not farre

from

The delightfull History

from hence, and then goe downe the Mountaine, whereas thou shalt find a shippe, and therein but one man, but before thou doest enter into the shippe, blesse thee thre times, for he that then shal finde there is a frende of Hell, and shewe unto him howe thou art Cain, escaped out of the rowling Tun, and bid him to passe thee ouer, and say that thou wilt goe and slay all the Christian men that bee in the world, and bring their soules into Hell, and when hee heareth thee say thus, he wil passe thee ouer in safetie, for it is longe since that hee hath taried so longe, because he thinketh that I shal escape out of this Tun: but thou must take with thee this mall of yron vpon thy necke, to the entent that hee shall the better beleue thee, and surely he will then passe thee ouer.

Cain, (quoth Huon) I pray thee is this of troth that thou hast layd? Friend, (quoth Cain) I lye never a word. Now I pray thee seeing I haue shewed thee the manner how thou mayest escape, take this Mall of yron, and breake asunder this Tunne that I am in, that I may be deliuered out of this paine and torment. Cain, (quoth Huon) I pray thee to shew mee who is hee that did put thee into this Tun, and what is his name? Sir, (quoth Cain) know for troth that God of Heavens set me here, because I had displeased him for slaying of my Brother Abel, wherefore I haue suffered so much paine and sorrow, that moze I cannot endure: and therefore yet againe I pray thee to deliver mee from hence. Cain, (quoth Huon) God forbid that I shoulde deliuer thee, seeing our Lord God hath set thee there & know for troth, that thou shal never depart from thence except it bee by his commaundement, for there thou shal bee ever for mee, I had rather bee perjured then to vnde that thing which God will haue done, to punish thee for the euils that thou hast done. I knewe well, as for the euill that I haue done, as in breaking of my promise to thee: God will lightly pardon mee for it, abide thou there with thy cursed sinnes, for sure by mee thou shal haue none other ayd.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXXI.

¶ How Huon departed from Cain, and passed the Sea in a Vessell guided by the Diuell, who beleued it had beene Cain, and Huon arrived at a Citie called Colanders, whereas he found the Admirall of Persia and Barnard his Cozen, who had layde siege to the Citie.

Hen Cain had well vnderstood Huon, he said: Ah thou false Traytor, by whom I am beguiled and mocked, thou art not worthy to be beleued in any thinge that thou sayest, thou lyest worse then a Dogge. Oh thou false perjured Traitor, thou hast ill kept thy promise, thou art not worthy to bee beleued. Cain, (quoth Huon) other god gettest thou none of mee, for thou art not wortis to bee heard, when thou hast staine thy deare Brother by false ennie and cursed treason, whereof thou art full: goe thy way false Traytor, too much euill cannot bee done vnto thee, bee content with the Tunne that thou art in, thou needest not feare of any refreshing nor of moze furthering for mee, well hast thou deserued it, but within shourt time thou shal haue worse paine and sorrow. Ah Traytor (quoth Cain) and false lyer, thou hast lost thy part of Paradise. Thou lyest, (quoth Huon) vnto thee ought to bee kept neither faith nor promise, because thou hast staine Abel thy Brother: wherefore thou art now punished and well hast thou discerned it. Ah thou false lier, (quoth Cain) subtilly thou hast deceived and mocked mee by thy false words and subtleties, I see well that thou wilt goe from hence and leaue me still in this paine. Certainly, (quoth Huon) that which I promised thee was but to beguile thee, for as by mee thou shal not come out, without hee command it that set thee heere. Well Huon, (quoth Cain) know for certaine, that in all thy life thou wert never better counseled,

The delightfull History

counsaile, for if thou haddeſt deliuered me out, incontinent I would haue strangled thee. Ah ſafe Feend, (quoth Huon) yet haſt thou no repentaunce of thine euill that thou haſt done. I will ge my way, and thou haſt abide heere ſtil in great pain and torment forzeuer, therewith Huon departed, and tooke the Pall vpon his necke, and entred into the little way that Ca-
m had ſhewed unto him.

Now we will loaue ſpeaking of Huon, and ſpeake of the Admirall of Persia, and of his Armie vpon the Sea. Upon the ſecond day the Tempeſt ceaſed, and the Sea waſed calme and faire, then the ſhippes drew againe together as it pleased God, and arriued at a noble Cittie, the which was as then in Arme-
re called Colanders, a great and a faire Cittie, but after it was deſtroyed by the noble Duke Ogyer the Danoyſe, he went into *In. i.* The Admirall and his company greatly complayned for Huon whome they had ſo loſt, they thought neuer to ſee him more, and Barnard his Cozen made ſuch ſorow that great pitie it was to ſee him, the Admirall and all his Lords ſore wept and pitifully complayned for Huon, they thought neuer to ſee him agayne, but hee that our Lord Jesus Christ will haue ſaved cannot perih, for Huon the ſame time came downe the Mountaine, to come vnto the Port whereas the Diuell lay and the Diuell within it. When Huon ſaw the Diuell and the Feend within it, who was ſo hideous and horribble to beheld, that it was maruaile to ſee, hee ſained well to bee the Diuell of Hell, his head was as great as an Ox head, his eyes moze redder then two burning coales, his teeth great and long, and as rough as a Beare, hee cast fire and smoake out of his gorge like a furnace, it was no maruaile though Huon doubted him, for when hee ſaw him ſo foule hee had great feare, and ſo lent hymſelfe to a Rocke the better to behold him, and then hee bleſſed him with the ſigne of the Croſſe, recommending hymſelfe to the ſaueguard of our Lord God, but it fortuned ſo the ſame time that the enemie ſaw him not. Ah good Lord, (quoth Huon) I pray and require thee humbly to counſaile mee, in what manner I ſhould truft in this foule Feend who is feaſtfull to beheld, & maruaile how I might bee acquainted with him, whether I might

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

myght truft to be in the ſhippe with him, certainly I haue great doubt that hee will caſt me into the Sea, or else ſlay mee on the other ſide of the Sea, I wotte not what to doe, for I muſt be ſaine to truft him, or else to returne into the Deserſt, whereas I ſhall die with famine, and neuer moze ſee wife nor child: but ſaing it is thus, I ſhall aduenture my ſelſe with him, and if I may escape from this aduenture, I ſhall goe to the holy Sepulchre, whereas our Loerde Jesus Christ was quicke and dead, and then I ſhall make warre vpon the Sarazins. Then Duke Huon tooke vpon him heart and courage, and with the Pall vpon his necke hee marched forth fiercely: then hee called the enemy and ſaid. Oh thou that keepest this Diuell and paſſage, paſſe me incontinent ouer this Sea, and ſet me a land vpon the other ſide. When the Diuell ſaw Huon with the Pall vpon his necke, and ſpeaking ſo fiercely, hee ſaid: What art thou? whether wilt thou goe? or what doeft thou ſeekē for heere? or how art thou ſo bold to come hether? thou haſt neuer goe further, but I ſhall caſt thee into the Sea or ſtrangle thee, and then beare thy Soule into Hell.

When Huon heard him, he beganne to tremble, but he was nothing abashed, for if he hadde fainted or taried to haue made anſweare, hee had incontinent beene deſtroyed and ſlaine, but like a hardy Knight full of great Prouwesse, and firme in the faith of Jesus Christ, ſayde. Hold thy peace thou Feole, for I am Cain, for whome thou haſt taried heere ſo long, I came even now out of the rowling Tunne vpon the Mountaine, haſt thee and paſſe mee ouer this arme of the Sea, for I haſt find neither man nor woman that belieueth in Jesus Christ, but I haſt ſlay him, to the entent that hell may be filled with their ſoules. When the Feend heard Huon ſay ſo, he had great ioy, and ſaid. Cain, why haſt thou made me tarie heere ſo long as I haue don? I am ioyfull of thy comming, for I could neuer haue departed out of this place, without thou haddeſt been deliuered out of the Tunne: therefore Cain come on thy way, enter into this Ship preſently, and I haſt bring thee whereas thou wil be, gladly I will paſſe thee ouer the Sea, to the entent that thou ſhouldest ſlay Christian men and Sarazins, to haue their Soules into

The delightfull History

hell.

Then Huon entred into the Ship, recommending himselfe to our Lord Jesus Christ, and sayde. Nutchly passe me ouer: Besoze Huon thought that he had gone but two Leagues, he was ouer on the other side, wherof Huon had great maruaile that hee was so lone ouer, and thanked our Lord God that hee was out of that daunger: then hee tooke leue of the enemite, and sayde. Farewell, I will returne againe shortly, within these thre dayes thou shalt heare tidinges of me, and then the fænd answeread shortly and sayd. Cain, goe thy way quickly and hast thee, to the entent that when thou returnest into hell, thou shalt haue good chære of our Daillers, who greatly desire thy conming. Then Huon departed quickly, he thought euer that the Diuell had followed him, and hee went so longe that hee approached to a Cittie called Colanders, glad was Huon when hee had lost the sight of the euill Spirit, and in the Evening he entred into the Cittie of Colanders with the Pall vpon his necke, the Paynims and Sarazins that were within the Cittie had great maruaile, when he came alone afoote cleane armed into the Cittie, and among other, there was one demaunded of him what hee was, and why hee went so alone armed? Then Huon answered him fiercely to abash him therewith, and said: I am Cain, who by mine ilnesse slew Abell my Brother, wherewith God was angrie with mee, but before it bee longe time I shall take such vengeance, that as many men or women or children as I find belieuing in the Lawe of Jesus Christ, I shall destroy them all in such wise, that the Paynims and Sarazins shall haue no doubt for any euill that they shall doe vnto them, for I shall destroy and slay them all, neither sparing old nor young. When the Paynims heard that, they were right ioyfull, and that night serued Huon well and made him a great feast, because they trusted that hee should destroy all Christendome, and saide among themselues, that as then hee was welcomme therethen, because the Cittie the day before was besieged by the Admirall of Persia. Thus Huon had great ioy and feasting made vnto him, and after Supper he was brought into a faire and rich Chamber, wherein hee lay and slept soundly vntill the next

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

next morning.

Chap. CXXII.

¶ How Huon of Bourdeaux had great ioy, when he sawe the Admirall of Persia before Colanders, where he fought with the Sarazins.



F T E R that the Admirall of

Persia had left Huon in the Desert of Abillaune, and how he had a great stroyme vpon the sea, and at last their Shippes assembled together, and arriued at the Port before the Cittie of Colanders, in the which Cittie Huon was now in, who was right ioyfull, when he knew that the Admirall was come thereto to lay siege to the Cittie, and the Admirall and his compaines was sorowfull because they had lost Huon, and especially Barnard his cozen, for he thought never to haue seene him againe: but hee had shortly tidinges of him as yee shall heare after. When the Admirall was arrived at the Port, they armed themselues, and ordained their men as well as they might to assayle the cittie of Colanders. They yssued out of their Shippes, and cam marching towards the City and made a great assault, and then the Paynims and Sarazins armed them on all sides, and went to their defences: then the Captaine of the Towne came vnto Huon, and said. Come on forth Cain, it is time for you to shew what you can doe, for here without are christian men assayling the Cittie, I pray you spare them not, for wee haue great trust in you. Sirs, (quoth Huon) seeing I am in this citie, yee neede not to feare any person, anon yee shall see what I can doe. Cain, (quoth the captaine) I pray you goe on before and wee shall followe you. Well, (quoth Huon) with this Pall I shall astone them all, the Paynims had great ioy of his words, wening surely it had been Cain. Then Huon armed himselfe, and hee had a good horse brought vnto him, whereoppon hee mounted;

The delightfull History

mounted : then he and the Paynims yssued out of the citie, and found as then the Admirall of *Persia* and all his companie readie arrived in Battaille. And when hee sawe that the Sarazins were yssued out, hee sette vpon them fiercely, and Huon, who was ioyfull of the aduenture that was fallen to him, hee kept out apart to behold the battaile, and wold not meddle, because hee had beeene so well received and feasted in the citie by them of the Towne : and hee well perceiued, that the assaults were of the Realme of *Persia*, and howe the Admirall and his cozen Barnard were there, whereof he had such ioy, that hee wept for glauncesse, and thanked God of the god fortune that he had sent him, and said. Oh god Lord, thou oughtest greatly to be prayed, for thou never faylest them at time of nadie that serue thee, nowe I may well say, that with thy gracious ayd, yet I shall once more see my wife and my child : thus Huon saide to himselfe, beholding both Battailles fighting.

Chap. CXXIII.

¶ How the City of *Colanders* was taken by the Admirall of *Persia*, after he hadde wonne the Battaille, and of the great ioy that was made vnto Huon, when hee was knowne by the Admirall of *Persia* and his Cozen Barnard,

When the Admirall of *Persia* sawe and perceiued, that they of the Towne were yssued out, he marched forth his Battailles, and set vpon his enemies, there was great slaughter made on both parts : but at the last they of the Citie had the worst, for the christian men were of a greater number then the Paynims and Sarazins that were yssued out, wherefore they were constrained to graunt the Victorie to their enemies, the Paynims retired & fled towards their citie, and the Admirall & Barnard with their company chaced & slew them that it was pity to see it.

Finally,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Finally, the Admirall oppressed them so sore, that hee entered into the Citie with them, and Barnard and his companie, and slew and beat down the Sarazins, that great maruaile it was to see the bloud that ranne through the streets. When the Admirall saw that hee had the victorie, then hee commaundered to cease slaying, and that all such as would believe in our Lord God, their lues shold bee sauied and their goods, and so all such as shold not bee christened, shold bee slaine incontinent and none spared, the whiche was done, many of them received Christendome, and as many as woulde not receive it, were all slaine.

Thus as this Citie was taken, then Huon (who was entred into the Citie with the Admirals men) came to the Palacie, whereas hee sawe the Admirall and all the Barons and Barnard his Cozen, Huon had stille his Hall vpon his necke, and when he came into the Hall he put off his helmet, and saluted the Admirall and all the other that were there. When the Admirall and his Lords saw Huon, the great ioy that they had no tongue can tell. Oh right dñe and vertuous Knight, (quoth the Admirall) your comming doth so reioyce me, that I cannot tell whether I dreame or not, you are much bound unto God, that hee hath giuen you the grace to sauie you from perill. Then the Admirall embrased Huon, and you may well know that Barnard his Cozen had great ioy, and so had all the other, and then the Admirall sayd vnto Huon. Sir, I pray you to shew mee what aduentures you haue had since you departed from vs : Then Huon shewed them all as ye haue heard heere before, and how he escaped.

When the Admirall and the other vnderstood Huon, they were never so amazed and abashed in all their lues, of that hee was so escaped from the handes of the Diuell, and sayd that hee was much bound unto God, they were all glad and right ioyfull for the comming of Huon, and especially Barnard. Then the Captaine of the Citie who had newly received Christendome, came vnto Huon and sayd : Sir, I require you to deliue the Admirall to be my good Lord and Maister, for I promised faithfully to abide heere in this Towne as his good and true Servant.

The delightfull History

Seruant, keeping firmly the christian faith, the which I haue newly received. When Huon saw the Captaine, who had received him into his house at his first comming into the Citie, he went unto the Admirall, and said. Sir, I require you to give me the keeping of this Citie unto this noble man, and he to hold it as his owne, and to doe homage unto you for it. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) all that you will I am agreeable vnto, I graunte it him for the loue of you. When Huon thanked the Admirall, the Captaine seeing the great and rich guift that the Admirall had gien unto him for the loue of Huon, he had great maruaile of the great Largets and courtesie that was done unto him by the meanes of Huon, and then hee kneeled downe before them and thanked them, and did homage unto the Admirall in the presence of all the Lordes and Barons, and promised truely to keepe the Citie, against all men that would doe any dammage therunto, nor never to yeeld it vp vnto any person, but all onely unto the Admirall or unto him that shall haue his Commission: thus as ye haue heard the Citie of Colanders was taken.

Chap. CXXIII.

¶ Howe the Admirall of Persia and Huon of Bourdeaux, and all their Hoast passed by Antioch, and by Damas, and came to the Citie of Ierusalem to the holy Sepulchre, and was nobly received by the King of Ierusalem: and howe the Souldans Messenger came and desid the Admirall of Persia.



¶ Hen the Admirall and Huon
saw this Citie wonne and brought vnder their
obeystance, and hadde established there a newe
Lord and Captaine, and set Provostes and
Maylifes and other Officers, then they tooke
a land, to send backe againe their Paule of shippes into Persia,
and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and they to goe by land to the Citie of Ierusalem, for they hadde from thence as they were but Tenne dayes tourney vnto Antioch, and so to passe by that Citie, and then vnto Damas, and so to Ierusalem, and there to doe their offering, and if by aduenture they founde in their way either Kings or Admirals, that would let or trouble them in their passing, they sayd that they were of puissance sufficient to resist against them, and then they sayd, howe that from Ierusalem the Admirall might returne by land into Persia, vnto the River of Euphrates, and there his Nauie to meet him, and so to conuay him vnto his Citie of Thauris, and Huon to returne vnto Iasse, and from thence by water to returne into Fraunce. Thus they concluded to doe, the which advise was lauded and praised of all the Lordes and Barons of the Hoast.

After this conclusion thus taken, the Admirall commaunded his shippes to be discharged of all thinges necessary to be caried by lande, the which was done diligently according to his commaundement, their horses were sette a lande, and their Tentes and Pauillions trusset vpon Hules and Cammels and Dromedaries, the which cartage seemed a great Hoast there were so many together, the noyse and bruite that they made seemed to be a new world, and when all the shippes were discharged, the Patrons and Maisters of the Shippes tooke their leaue of the Admirall, who commaunded them expesly to abide for him in the River of Euphrates, and so they did accoordingly. Powle lette vs leaue speakeinge of them, and returne vnto our former matter.

When these Shippes were departed and euerie thinge trusset, then the Admirall commaunded through-out all the Countrey, that all Marchants and other able to doe it, shold send after his Hoast bread, wine, and flesh, and bisket to vittaile his Hoast, and the charge to see this done was given to the newe Admirall of the Citie of Colanders, the which he did diligently. When the Admirall of Persia saue his time to depart, he made it to bee proclaimed through-out the Citie by a Trumpet, that every man shold make him ready to depart the next morning, to goe whither it pleased the Admirall: this was done so, that

The delightfull History

at an houre before the next day there was great bruite and noise made in the remouing : then the Admirall and Huon made them ready, and mounted vpon their horses, and vsued out of the Cittie, and e^t retra into the fields, and then the whel^e Hoast tolde his way towards A-touch : Of their iourneys I make no reheatfull, they rood forth so that they passed by low Armenia, above the hys Firme, and so vpon a Monday they came before A-touch, where as they lodged that night a longe by the the Riu^e of Euphrate, so that any person of the Cittie made any semblance to scithe or to let them, but they brought out of the Cittie with them haef bread, wine, and flesh, and other thinges necessarye for their companie, whereof the Admirall and Huon were right full, and gaue them great thankes, and so that evvy day, the Admirall woulde not suffer that any of his Hoast shold bring hurt or damage vnto any person of the Cittie. So þer the next day when they had dyned, they tolke their way toward the Cittie of Dumas, and as they went thetherward, they take certayne Closynes and Castles, and brought them under their obyslance, and such as were taken perforce, and that al not believe in our Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ, incontinual they were all slaine, and brought to utter ruine and despoled.

þus walking and destroying the Countrey in their way, at last they came before the Cittie of Dumas. When they came thereto, they lodged about the Cittie in the Gardens and Suburbes, and constrained them within the Cittie to bringe them mazals, þe whiche they did, for doubt of the destroying of their vinyards and frutes; there they lay one night, and the next day they tolke the way to Ierusalem, and hadde divers Battailles by the way, but tolke me of so great puissance that none could resist against them. So longe reade this christian Hoast, that they came and lodg'd before Nipelous, and there left their hoast: then the next morning, the Admirall and Huon, and divers of the great Lordes and Barons of Persia accompanied with them, departed from Nipelous to the number of four Thousand valiant knyghts, to guard them into the Cittie of Ierusalem, whither they came about noon, whereas they were received with great
joy

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

þoy of Kinge Thibault, and of the Patriarche and Archpriest, who as then were in the Cittie of Ierusalem, whome the Emperour Constantine had left there, and ordered for the keepling of the Cittie. Then the Admirall of Persia, and Duke Huon and Bariard, and other went and offered to the holy Sepulchre, then they went to the Temple of Salomon, and vnto the holy Temple of Simeon, whereas they made their offerings, and the next Pilgrimes vnto all the holy places in the Cittie, with great devotion and reverence.

When they had accomplished their holy Pilgrimes, they returned to the Pallacie of the King of Ierusalem, whereas they were greatly feasted and honourably received, of their seruices I will make none account, but one thing I dare well say, that there was never Kinge nor Admirall better served. And as they sat at dinner, there entred a Sarazin soule and blacke, calld Trampeiguyffe, the whiche is as much to saye as Balaach. When he said a hys before the Table, the same God that made the Firmament, and that downe to vs sent his holy Prophet Mahomet to teach vs his holy Lawe, he saue and keepe Saphadin Souldan of Babilon and of Egyp^t, and may confound them that be his enemies. To the Admirall of Persia and of Media, the Souldan sendeth word by me, that wrongfully and without cause thou goest and destroyest his Countrey and his people, not givynge him any knowledge why thou doest so, & therefore by me he sendeth thee word, that am his secret messenger, that he will assigne vnto thee the day of battaile, that is vpon Thursday next comming, between Rames and latte, whereas there is a plaine Countrey, and he will that thou knowest for certaine, that if he take thee, thou shalt be hanged and slaine all quicke and never see faire day moze, and al other that I see here setting at this Table.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. CXXV.

¶ Of the answere that the Admirall of *Persia* and of *Media* made unto the Souldans Messenger, and of the report that he made vnto his Maister.



¶ Hen the Admirall had well heard and vnderstood the Souldans Messenger, he beganne to smile and said. Tell thy Maister, that I set nothing by his threatening, nor by nothing that he can do, nor I will not leaue for all his saying, to destroy and to take his shenes and his Castles, and to slay all them that will not believe in the Lawe of Jesus Christ, and say vnto him from me, that I am not in minde to rettire backe, but by the ayde of God my creatur, I shall come and meeete with him, so that he shall not neede to tarrie for mee, and I shall fight with him my puissance against his, to shew him howe they can doe that belieue in Jesus Christ. Goe thy way and say vnto thy Maister, that he shall not find me flying, for any feare that I haue of any man believing in the falle and detestable sayth of Mahomet. Then the Admirall commaunded to giue the Messenger meate and drinke, and fortie florents, the Messenger refused it not but lelie it, and thanked the Admirall, and when hee had dyned, he taried not night nor day vntill hee came to the Citie of Gafere, wheras he found the Souldan and al his Armie, the which was a great number, for they were a hundred thousand men, and all they threatened the death of the Admirall of *Persia*, but it is a common saying, þ many things lacketh of scolish thoughts and so did they. When the Messenger was arrived at Gafere, hee came before the Souldan, and made his reporte what answere the Admirall had made him, and when the Souldan had well heard and vnderstood the Messenger, hee hadde great maragle of the great outrage that hee thought to be in the Admirall

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

mirall of *Persia*, in that hee durst abide him, and sware by his Lawe, that if hee might haue the upper hand of the Admirall, that he would slay hym quicke. Then he commanded his Yeaste to dislodge, and to take the way towardes Esculonne, the which they did.

Chap. CXXVI.

¶ Howe the Admirall of *Persia* sent for his men that lay at Napolis, and caused them to withdrawe towards Rames, and howe they departed from *Ierusalem*: and howe he went to fight with his enemies.



¶ After that *Trampoiguyfle* the Messenger was departed from *Ierusalem*, and returned to his Maister the Souldan: then the Admirall of *Persia* and Huon of Bourdeaux, who were in the Pallaice with the Kinge of *Ierusalem*, whether they called all their counsaile, and when they were all assembled, the Admirall sayd. Sirs, I pray you to counsaile me, in what manner I shall vse my selfe, to goe and meeete with the enemies of the Christian faith, the which are come against vs: therefore I desire every one of you to shew me your opinions what in this case is best to be done. Then Thibault King of *Ierusalem* arose vp, and sayd. Sir Admirall of *Persia* and *Media*, mee thinkes you shold not abide them heere, but rather you ought to depart, and to goe against your enemies, for if you abide for them in this Citie, you shall doe great dammage to this countrey, for we haue truce with the Souldan for ffe yeares, the which with our honour wee cannot breake, for if we would haue made warre against him, we could not haue resisted against him, and also wee are far off from Fraunce, to seeke for succor and aid there: thus the King spake no more. Then Duke Huon of Bourdeaux sayd: Sir Admirall, the King of *Ierusalem* hath shewed you the troth, for

The delightfull History

it were shold abide heere, it shold bee alwaies to our reproach and shame , if this holy Citie shold bee lost , the which was wonne by two noble Emperours of Rome and of Greece , for the King that is heere , his honour saued and the suertie of his country , may not breake the Truce that hee hath taken with the Souldan of Babylon : and therfore mine aduise is , that as faire as we may commaund your men that be at Napelous , haue to dislodge and to meeete with you at Rames , and then when you haue somewhat refreshed your Voast , then set forward towarde your enemies , (as the Kinge of Ierusalem hath said) for it were great felip to giue them leasure to come to farre for ward , first let them knowe , how the Swords and Speares of the Persians and Medians can strike , who sometime did marshall in armes , wherefore it is reason that they followe nowel thir Predecessours . When Huon had finished his reason , the Admirall and all the other Lords that were there , praised and held that exuisite good , that was purposed by the King of Ierusalem and of Huon , and then they departed and returned to their Chambers and Lodgings . Then the Admirall commaunded hastyly his Voast to withdrawe towards Rames , whereas hee would faire for them , the which thing was done diligently , and the Voast rested not until they came unto Rames , whereas they found readye the Admirals Harbingers , who had alreadie appointed their Lodgings .

Thus after that the Admirall had written to his Marshals of his Voast , then hee tooke his leau of the King of Ierusalem , and in like wise so did Huon and Barnard his cozen , without knowledging of himselfe to the King of Ierusalem . Then they departed from the holy citie , and roade so long that they came to the Toun of Rames , whereas they found their Voast lodged . Then they rested them there vntill the next day , and then the Admirall commanded them to dislodge , and to make them ready to take the way towards Escalonne . A goodly sight it was to see the Voast dislodge , Huon had thercole great ioy , for hee deuided rather to slay the Paynims , then to bee in chambers with Ladies and Charsels . When they were all in the feelds , the Admirall ordainyd his Battaille , the first guided Huon of Bourdeaux

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

deaux and Barnard his cozen , he had with him twentie Thousand Persians fierce and hardy , the second Battaille ledde the Marshall of Persia , with twentie Thousand of good men of warre , the third Battaille led the Admirall of Persia and of Media , and with him thirtie Thousand of the most valiantest men in his haost , and when euerie thing was ordained as it appertained , hee went and visited them , exhorting them to doe well their deuoyze , and praynges them to quit themselves valiantly : then hee came vnto Huon , and said . O right deare and vertuous Knight , garnished and replete with al proesse , all my hope I put in the strength and vertue of your armes and bodie : therfore I pray you this day to shewe out your great vertues wherewith you are garnished , for especially for the loue of you and for your bountie , I haue taken and received the holy baptisme , whereof I laud and praise our Lord God of his grace that hee hath done vnto mee : therefore I desire you this day to shew vnto the Sarazins , that your Sword is to be feared . Sir , (quoth Huon) God giue mee grace to bee such a one as you say , and to performe in me that which lacketh : and Sir , I trust by me it shall not be let , but that this day our enemies shall haue no cause to praise nor to make their boast , and therfore Sir , let vs ride foorth surely , for by the grace of God I haue hope , that this day we shall make our enemies so much adoe , that they shall haue scarce tyme and leasure to graunt vs the Victorie .

Now as the Admirall and Huon were thus devisinge togo-
ther , they saue before them a farre off , the ayre ware thicke ,
and that the Sunne lost his clearnesse , whereof they had great
maruaile , because they saue a little before the Sunne shone so
faire and cleare , there as they were anon they perceiued , that
the darknesse arose by reason of the dust rising of the Horses of
their enemies , who were hastyly comming towardes them to
haue taken them in their lodginge , whereby they came all out
of order , trusking al in their great number of men , for they were
more then a hundred Thousand , fearfull it was to see them
comming , so fast they roade that the one haost might see the o-
ther . When Huon had well perceiued them , and saw their de-
meanour

The delightfull History

meanour and disorder, he saide unto the Admirall: Sir, well you ought to praise our Lord God, for this day hee shall bring your enemies into your handes to slay them at your pleasure: therefore Sir, I counsaile you, that incontinent we hasten and set vpon them, to the entent that they shall haue no time nor leasure to assemble together to bring themselues in good order, if wee doe thus, there is no doubt but by the grace of God wee shall shortly discomfite them before they bee assembled. Sir, (quoth the Admirall) your opinion is good and reasonable, let it be done as you haue devised. Then the Admirall commanede the Marshals and Captaines of his host to march forwrad his Battailles against his enemies, and then Trumpets and Drummes began to sound, that it was maruaile to heare them, and then they sette on towardes their enemies. When the Souldan and they of his host sawe the Persians comming against them readie ranged in battaile, hee called vnto him his Linges and Admirals, who were fiftene in number, and sayd vnto them. Sirs, it were good that our men rested still a season, that wee may order and range our Battailles, for yonder we may see well our enemies comming. Then sterte forwrad the Admirall of Dorbrey, who was horrible and great to behold, he was fiftene foote of height, and rode vpon a godly splayed Mare, the most fairest and greatest that euer was seene, shee had a great horne in her fore-head, if shee were any thing chasse, none durst appoach neare vnto her but alone her Becher, this Admirall was soule and great, hee rather seemed a Fiend of Hell then any humane creature, and when he came vnto the Souldan, euerie man made him way: then hee sayd vnto the Souldan. Sir, I haue great maruaile of thee that thou art so affraid for a small number of men, who are comming towards their deaths. Sir, know for troth, that before you can order your men in battaile array, I shall discomfite your enemies, and deliuer vnto you the Admirall of Persia either quicke or dead. When the Souldan had well heard and understood the Admirall of Dorbrey, hee sayd: Sir Admirall, I put all the conduct of mine host into your hands, I haue great affiance in the vertue that is in you, and in the strength of your armes, the which

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

which are greatly to bee feared: then the Souldan commanded all his host to set vpon their enemies, and said. Seeing the the Admirall of Dorbrey is with mes, I feare no man of Persia nor of Media, and so spurred his horse, without making of any god order.

Chap. C XXVII.

Now speake wee of the great Battaile that was in the playnes of Rames, betweene the Souldan of Babilon and the Admirall of Persia, the which was discomfited by the Prowesse of Huon of Bourdeaux.



Hen Huon who led the first Battaile of the Persians, beheld and saw how the Sarazins came on without any good order or conduct, hee sounded his Trumpets, exhorting his men to doe well and valiantly, and commanede his Constables and Marshals to march forwrad, and so did the Admirall and his company, and they loyned neare one to another, to the entent each of them to succour other. When Huon sawe his enemies appoach, and that it was time to set vpon them, he commanede his Archers and Crosbowes to shote, and so they did, that by reason of the shoting of both partes, it seemed like a cloud, that thereby and with the dust together it darkened the light of the Sunne, and then Huon couched his Speare, and ranne at him that bare the Souldans Standard, who was comming before all the other, to cause his company to follow the faster, Huon gaue him such a stroake with his Speare, that he pierced him cleane through the bodie, so that hee fell from his horse with the Standard, whereof the Sarazins were soye abashed and displeased, then they appoached and came to rayse vp againe their banner, but Huon and the Persians encouertred them so fiercely, that many were slaine on both parts: he that had seen Huon how he slew

and

The delightfull History

and beat downe the Paynims and Sarazins, would haue said that hee was no mortall man, but rather a man of the Fayzie, for the great prowelße and maruailes that he did, for he caused the Paynims whether they would or not to retire backe, and to forsake the banner that lay vpon the earth, for before he departed from thence hee slewne ffeue Kinges and twoo Admirals, Huon was so feared, that there was none so hardy that durst approach neere to him, and also his Cozen Barnard was greatly to be feared, and he euer followed Huon as neere as he could, then there ioyned the Battailles of the Marshals, and the Admirall of Persia set vpon the Souldans battaile, and the Battaille began so great and horriblie, that a hundred yeares before were seen none such, so valiantly did the Admirall of Persia and such as were in his compaines.

When the Souldan sawe his menne so slaine, he was right sorrowfull and sore displeased, and sayde vnto the Admirall of Dorbrey : I may well curse the day and time that I beleueed you, for by you I haue lost my banner, and I see my men slayn, for if I had ordered my battailes before, this mischiefe had not hapned, nor that which is apparant to fall, and then the Souldan couched his Speare, and strake therewith a knight who was great Maister of the house of Persia in such wise, that the Souldan ranne him cleane through, and so he serued the second, third, and fourth, and when his Speare was broken, he drew out his Swoerde and did therewith great dammage, great crie and noyse was made when the battailes ioyned, there might haue bene seen many horses running abroad in the field, trayling their bridlees after them, and their maisters lyinge in the field amonge the horse stee, and a horriblie thinge it was to see and to heare the complaints and cries, that the wounded men made among the horse stee, haunting no power to relieue themselves, but there died and finished their dayes miserably, great crie made the Sarazins and Persians that fought together, and especially whereas Huon fought and searched the Rances, and brake the great preasses, he beat downe and confounded al that came before him, so that none durst abide before him, for by that time hee had slaine ffeue of the Kinges, and ffeue Admirals

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

als beside many other, so that the noise and crie came to the hearing of the Admirall of Dorbrey, who did great destruction among the Persians, so that it was an horriblie thinge to see and behold, and when hee heard how that there was a Knight that did great dammage and hurt among them, and had slaine divers Kinges and Admirals, hee said vnto a Paynim who had brought vnto him those tidings and newes. Goe thy way and shewe him vnto me that hath done vs so great damage. Sir, (quoth the Paynim) I shall shew him vnto you, but I will approach to him no nearer then I am, now you may see him yonder how he fighteth, and maketh our men to retire backe from him, for there is none so hardy that dare approuch neere vnto him.

Then the Giant beheld Huon, and salwe hys hee made the Paynims to retire backe, and then hee strake his Mare with his spurres, and Huon who well perceiued and salwe him comming, scared him: howbeit, he refused him not, but came with his Sworde in his hand then against the Sarazin, and the Sarazin (who bare a great hatchet vpon his necke) salwe Huon comming, and strake at him, but as God would haue it he miss him, for if the stroake had lighted vpon hym he had been slain, the stroake alighted vpon the crooper of his Horse, so that the horse fell downe dead and Huon vpon his backe, and hee was not so soone relieved, but that the Gyant tooke hym by the armeour, and cast hym before his Saddle as lightly as though it he had been but a feather, and so hee held and caried Huon with the one hand and fought with the other hand. When Huon felte himselfe so taken, he cryed and called vpon our Lord God, and prayed him to haue pitie and compassion of Escleremond his wife, for hee salwe well that his life was determined. The Gyant who was right ioyfull, in that hee had taken Huon who had done the Sarazins so much dammage, hee desired to finde the Souldan to make him a present of Huon, so that with the hast that he made hee strake his Mare, and shee began to leape and gambauld, and beganne to runne, and as fortune was, she ranne among the broken speares and dead men that lay vpon the ground, so that shee stumbled, & thereby knealed to the earth,

The delightfull History

earth, and the Gyant thought to have relieved her but he could not, by reason of the weight that lay vpon her necke, and by the great swiftnesse of her running, he was faine to fall down to the earth.

When Huon saw and well perceiued that, he was light and quicke, and arose vpon his feete, and when he sawe the Giant fallen downe and begaune to relieue, he hasted hym, and lested vp his sword with both his handes, and gaue the Gyant such a stroake vpon the helmet, that he claued his head to the braines, so that therewith he fell downe dead to the earth, and then Huon seazed vpon the Mare by the raignes of the bridle, and leapt vpon her and had great ioy, and so had the Persians, and the Admirall had great ioy, for it had beene shewed hym how the Gyant had taken Huon, and that he was escaped and had slaine the Gyant. When Huon set himselfe vpon the strong Mare, hee dashed in amoung the Paynims and Sarazins, and mette with the King of Olyforne, whome hee gaue such a stroake, that he claued his head asunder: then he ranne at the Admirall of Or-
cney, who was Brother Germaine vnto the Souldan, he gaue him such a stroake vpon the shouldeir, that hee stakke off his arme, so that it fell downe to the earth, sheld and all, and when the Admirall felte himselfe hurt and wounded, hee would haue fled away, but Huon sitting vpon the Mare, who was the swiftest espace in all the world, ranne after him, and when Huon had ouertaken the Sarazin, he gaue him such a stroake vpon the head, that he claued it to his feth, and so hee fell downe dead to the earth, whereby the Paynims and Sarazins were so affrayde, that after that they durst not assemble together. This was shewed vnto the Souldan, howe the Gyant was slaine and five other Kinges and Admirals, and his Brother also slaine, and all by the hands of one Knight, and also he saw his Battaille seze broken, and how they beganne to flye: wherefore he saue well that if he taried there long, he shold be either slaine or taken, then the King of Antiphoney, who was neare parent to the Souldan, came vnto him and sayd. Sir, thinke how to saue thy life, for if thou tariest long here, there is none can saue thee, for if the Knight that is with the Admirall of Per-

ff

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ſt happen to come hether, thy life is lost: therefore I counsaile the to depart and saue thy selfe, or else thou art but dead. Then the Souldan and about Twentie men with him departed, and tooke the way by the Seaside to goe towards Acres, the which as then appertained vnto the Sarazins, and Huon who was mounted vpon the puissant Mare, beating downe his enemies, so that none durst abide his stroakes, and the admirall of Persia following him, regarding that by the hys proesse of Huon his enemies were confounded and discomfited, and saw well how that there was no humane booke that had any power to resist against him, and escaped without death: then he sayd vnto all his Lords and to Barnard. Sirs, (quoth the Admirall) yonder before you yee may see maruailes and thinges increible to be declared, for you may see that there is none so puissant and strong that can resist against my freend Huon, I woulde to God that he were unmarrid, then hee shold never depart from me, for I woulde then giue him my Daughter in mariage, I shall bee verie sore displeased and disconsolte when he shall depart from me.

Thus as yee haue heard the Admirall of Persia and Media sayd vnto his companie, and so slaying and beating downe the Paynims and Sarazins that fledde, the Admirall and Barnard followed Huon, but by reason of his good horse hee was so farre before them, that they could not ouertake him, for hee desired nothing so much as he did to ouertake the Souldan, who was flying as fast as hee might towards the Cite of Acres. When the Admirall saw that he could not ouertake Huon, then he and Barnard entred in among the Sarazins who were flying away, the Admirall and Barnard slewen and beat them downe, that great pitie it was to see and behold them, for with the bloud of the dead Paynims and Sarazins their swoordes were taynted all red, if I shold shew all the hys Proesse and maruailes dades that were done there that day, it would bee over long to recheare, but I dare well say, that by the great proesse of Huon, the Battaille was vanquished and cleane discomfited, the Persians and Medians chased the Paynims and Sarazins, and slewen and did beat them downe: the chace endurde more then

ff 2

The delightfull History

the fourre Leagues, and the Admirall had great maruaile that he could not ouertake nor heare any thing of Huon, who chaced til the Souldan and followed him so long, that Huon found the Souldan all alone, for his men could not follow him so fast, because their Horses were so wearie that they coulde not goe no further, the Souldan roade vpon a puissant and a godly horse, and Huon who followed him vpon the puissant Mare, anon overtoke him, and when he came neare to the Souldan, he said. Oh thou traiterous Souldan, great shame and reproach thou maist haue, when thou fleyest away thus all alone without any company, turne thy shald against me, or else I shall slay thee fleying. When the Souldan had well heard Huon, hee hadde great maruaile and was greatly feared, for hee knew well that it was he by whome he had receiued so great losse and damage, and by whome many Kinges and Admirals had beene slaine, and thought to himselfe, if he returned not, that hee shoud bee slaine, wherefore he tooke courage to himselfe, seeing that Huon was alone aswell as he, and also hee thought, that it shoud not be long before he was succoured with some of his men that followed him: and therefore like a hardy Knight he turned his horse head towards Huon, who fiercely ranne one at another, and gaue each other great stroakes. But it had beeне unto the Souldan but small profit if hee had not beeне rescued by his men, for if they had not come when they did, Huon had slaine him: but therer came about soxtie Knights Sarazins, and they all ranne at Huon, who was sore dismayed and abashed when he sawe himselfe so inclosed with his enemies: howbeit, hee might haue saved himselfe well ynough if he had listed to have fledde away, but for any feare of them hee would not flye, and he dealt such stroakes amoung them, that there was none so hardy that durst approach neare unto him, so sore they feared him, for hee strake none with a full stroake, but that his head was clouen to the braines or to the teeth, so that hee needed after no Surgeon.

When they sawe that they could not take nor slay him, they were right sorrowfull and angrie: then the Souldan cryed and sayd. Sirs, vpon him, great shame it is unto you all, when

by

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

by the bodie of one man you are so put backe, and you see well that he hath no succour, goe and slay the Mare that hee rydeth vpon with speares and darts, then he shall be sone overcome, and you know well that it is he whome I haue suffred at my great losse and dammage, it is he that hath slaine my men, and by him I haue lost the Battaille, if he escape from you, ye ought never to be sene in any Princes Court. When the Paynims and Sarazins had well understood their Souldan, then they sore oppressed Huon, who did great maruailes in armes, but his puissance & vertue shold but little haue availe him, if he had not been shortly aided & succoured, and also by reason of the rich stones and pearles that were vpon him: then the Paynims and Sarazins who of soxtie were left aliue but twentie eight, they saw well that they could not overcome Huon, without they slew the Mare first that hee roade vpon: therfore they cast at her Darts and Javelins in such wise, that finally they slew her vnder him, whereof Huon was right sorrowfull and sore displeased, and was as then in great feare of his life, then he called vpon our Lord Jesus Christ to haue pitie and compassion of his soule, for he saw that his life was at an end, and said. Deare Lord Jesus Christ, I pray thee by thy sweet mercie to haue pitie and compassion of my wife Escleremond, who is in great perrill and pouertie for the loue of mee, without any desert of her part, and also I recommend into thy saueguard my little Daughter Claret. After that Huon had made his prayer vnto our Lord God, he tooke his shald and his sword in his hand afoote, and he saw where there grew a bush, he went therer and set his backe thereunto, that the Sarazins and Paynims shoud not come behinde him, and so he stood at a bay like a wild Boare baited with Woundes, there was not so hardy a Paynim or Sarazin that durst assayle him, they cast at him speares and darts, but they could never hurt his flesh, he couered himselfe so well and so surely with his sheld, that nothing could pierce him.

The Souldan seeing that nothing could hurt him, he said to his men: Ah ye false and vntrue Cowards, of Mahomet be ye cursed, when ye cannot slay nor take one man alone, and then

The delightfull History

The Souldan approached unto Huon, and gaue him a great stroake, so that he brake his sheeld in two peeces, whereof Huon then was in great feare of death. Then the Souldan dwe backe, and looked behind him into the playnes of Rames, wher as the great Battaille had beene: and then hee saue comming the Admirall of Persia with twentie Thousand men, and they came to seeke for Huon, and when the Souldansawe that succour was comming unto Huon, the which he knew by reason of the great baner of Persia: then the Souldan said unto his men. Sirs, let vs leue this enemie, who by force of armes cannot be ouercome nor vanquished, let vs saue our liues, for yonder I see comming the Admirall of Persia, and if we tarie long here we shalbe all slaine and destroyed. Neare unto them was the sea-side, about a League from Iasse the way towardes Surrey, there was ready a Galley, the which the Souldan had sent ther from the Citie of Escalonne, the Souldan roade thither, and his men left and did forslake Huon, who was right wearie and could not long haue endured, nor had not endured so longe but for the vertue of the riche stones and pearles that were about him. The Souldan to saue his life, hee and his men did so much, that they came unto the place whereas the Galley was, and entred into it in as great hast as they could by any meanes for the sauegard of their liues, and they did forslake their hores uppou the Sea-side.

Chap. CXXVIII.

¶ How the Admirall of Persia and of Media found Huon, wheras he had fought with Fortie men Sarazins, and how the Souldan fled to Acres, and how the Admirall of Persia and Media besieged him there, and of the strange Vision that Huon had in the night.

After

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



Fter that the Souldan was thus fled and departed, the Admirall of Persia and Media came to the place whereas Huon was soze wearie of trauaile, and sawe lying about him a great number of men slaine, whereof they had great maruaile, the Admirall seeing Huon alone, began soze to weepe for pitie and for ioy that hee hadde, and saide. Wh right noble and valtant knyght, most excellent of all other living in the world, to whom in Provessle and valour none can bee compared, you are the mirroure of all Knyghtes, the Temple of truth, the confort of widdowes and Dphelings, to whom God hath giuen so great vertue and grace, that none can report the bountie that is in you, by whome the honour of the Persians and Medians this daye is sauied and kept, I desire you right hartely my deare frend, to shew me if you haue any hurt, whereby you shoulde bee in any perill or daunger. Sir, (quoth Huon) it appertaineth not unto me to haue such hie words or prayses to be ginen, I ought to haue none other praise but as one of your other Knyghtes, whereof you haue so many noble and valiant that they cannot be numbred: but Sir, know for troth, this grace and glorie commeth of our Lord God, who hath aided and succored you, reporting how that you haue in him perfect affiance, and then the Admirall alighted, and came and embrased Huon, and after him came Barnard, soze weeping for compassion and for ioy that he had found his Cren Huon in sauegard, and came and kissed him more then ten times and sayd. My right deare Lord and Maister, well you may thanke our Lord God for his goodnesse alwayes towardes you, who hath sauied you from so many perilous and dangerous aduentures, whereof I thanke our Lord Jesu Christ that hath giuen you such grace, and then he was of all the Barons greatly feasted, and they had al great maruaile of the perils and aduentures that Huon had escaped: wherefore they sayde, that they ought greatly to laud & praise God, in that Huon was arrived in their Countrey, by whome

The delightfull History

whome they were reduced and brought to belieue in the faith of Jesus Christ.

Thus devised the Lordes and Barons amonge themselues, and behelde the dead men that lay about Huon, and when they had beene there for a season, and sawe that the Souldan was fledde, then a Hoysle was brought vnto Huon and hee mounted vpon him, and then they departed from thence, and came vnto the place whereas the Battaille hadde bene, whereas they found thre-score and fourteene Thousand men lye dead vpon the earth, beside them that were slaine in the flying in that chace, whereas there were slaine twelue Thousand men, besides the Prisoners: Great goods the Persians and Medians wanne there, the which was parted and deuided to such as it appertained, so that they were all made rich. Then the Admirall and Huon departed from the playnes of Rames, and then they went and lodged in the Towne, and in the morning they determined to tarie there three dayes to refresh them, and vpon the fourth day they departed, because it was shewed them how that the Souldan was departed from Sayre, and gone by sea with a small companie to the Citie of Acres. Then the Admirall and Huon dzeue their Hoast towards Napelous, and there taried two dayes, and from thence they went to Iene, and so to the Citie of Nazareth, and visited that holy place, whereas the Angell vrought the salutation Angel-like to the Virgin Marie. Then from thence they went to the Castle of Saffet, and tooke it with assault, and slew all them that were within it, except such as would belieue in our Lord Jesus Christ: and then from thence they went and lodged within halfe a League of Acres, and there pitcht vpon their Tents and Pauillions, and when they were all lodged, their Foragers ranne abroad, and brought to the Hoast great plentie of victuals, often times they skirmished before the Citie of Acres. But they coulde neither finde man nor woman that durst yssue out to doe any deede of armes, there they lay eight dayes, and no man did them any damage, for the Paynims and Sarazins were so affraid for the great losse and damage that they had suffered, that they durst not stirre nor make any semblance. And the Souldan

who

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

who was within, wrote Letters into all his Countreys, as well into Arabia, Egyp, Barbary and Europe, as to all other his Friends, that they would come and succour him at his neede, he sent divers Pessengers both by land and by sea, and also hee sent into Antioch and into Dumas, and to all other places wher as he thought to haue any ayd or succour: and vpon a day two Foragers of the Admirals went soorth vpon the Sea-side, and they found by the way Trampoiguisse the Souldans Pessenger, they tooke and brought him into the Admirals Tent, and there hee was examined, and his Letters taken from him, the which were seene and read before the Admirall and Huon, the which when they heard it and the contents therof, thereby they knewe somewhat of the Souldans counsaile, then they tooke the Pessenger, and brought him before the Citie of Acres, and made there a paire of Gallowes, and hanged vp the Pessenger within the sight of the Souldan, and of them there within the Citie.

The same day the Admirall assembled his Lordes and Barons in his Tent, and said vnto them. Sirs, all you that bee heere assembled, know, that I haue great desire to know what thing is best to be done, and how we shall vse our selues in this warre that we haue begunne, you know well that the Victorie by the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by the hye prowelße of Huon wee haue now obtained, and haue heere our enemie inclosed, who cannot flye except it be by the sea: therefore I desyre you all, that euerie one of you will shew your advise what is best to be done, and that to morrowe about this time to give me an awsware. Then all the Lordes and Barons aduised together, and so amonge them was divers opinions and reasons, holweit, they departed euerie man to their owne lodging, because they had day of awsware, and the next day following: thus the day passed without any thinge done, and at night euerie man went to rest, except such as had the charge of the watch that night, who went not to bed as is the order and custome of the warres. Huon taried all that night in the Admirals Tent, and about the houre of midnight Huon dreamed in his sleepe, and thought that he was at the Citie of Mayence in prison, and sawe

The delightfull History

Salve the Emperour of Almaine take Escleremond his wife out of prison, and she seemed vnto him pale and leane and ill colour'd, and howe shee was in her bittle, and her haire hanging about her shoulders, and ten men leading her out of the Town to be burnt, and he thought that she made pitious complaints for Huon her Husband, and for Claret her Daughter. And also hee thought that he saw passe through the streets thre Hun-dred Gentlemen, who had beeene taken at Bourdeaux when the Cittie was taken, and he thought that he saw diuers Gallowes made, and howe the Emperour had sworne to hang them all, so that hee thought that hee was right sorrowful and sore greeued in his mind, to see that compaine led toward their deaths, for in his sleepe hee thought verily that all this had beeene true and that he could not helpe it.

Thus as Huon was in this paine sleeping, he gave an horriblie cry, so that the Admirall and Barnard awoake therewith in hast, thinkinge it had beeene their enemies that had entred to haue slaine them: then they heard Huon say. Oh good Lord, I pray thee cuen for thy Sons sake and by thy pittie and grace to succour and comfort my good wife, for certainly I cannot tell but my heart thinketh, that the false Emperour will cause her to die and all the other prisoners. Then the Admirall and Barnard arose vp and came vnto Huon, and had well heard his complaints, and sayd. Ah Sir, discomfot not your selfe, noz give no faith nor credence to dreames, for the Emperour will never doe such a villany, as to put to death so noble a Ladie, it is nothinge but your thought and remembraunce that you haue dayly, the which in the night representeth vnto you sleeping. Ah Sir, (quoth Huon) I cannot beleue but that my wife hath somehat to do. Alas too long haue I taried here, but if your warrs were at an end I would gladly go my way, for I shall never haue ioy at my heart vntill I may knowe the troth. Then they arose for it was day, and the appointed houre was come that al y' Lords of the counsaile shold assemble toghether in the Admirals Tent, and euerie man sat downe vpon benches well couered with cloath of gold, and other rich clothes of silke, and when they were there assembled, the Marshall arose

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

rose vp, for he was a right sage & wise man, and sayd. Sir Admirall, wee haue communed together, and debated the matter at length, and wee haue had divers opinions, but wee bee all concluded to say nothing, vntill that Huon who is there by you hath shewed first his opinion, what hee thinketh is best to bee done in this matter, for it is good reason that hee bee heard to speake first, and then the Admirall beheld Huon, and sayd. My deare freend, you haere what my Lordes and Barons haue concluded together, and how they all rest vpon you, that first you shall say your advise: wherefore I require you for the loue of our Lord God, to shewe mee what I ought to doe as you thinke best.

Chap. CXXIX.

¶ How Huon of Bourdeaux counsaile the Admirall of Persia, to rayse vp his siege before Acres for diuers reasons, and to returme into Persia.



Hen Huon hadde well vnderstood the Admirall, and that he had well heard the Lordes and Barons, that their opinions was that they would not speake vntill hee had first shewed his advise and opinion: then hee said vnto the Admirall. Sir, if it be your pleasure, I ought not to beginne first this reason, for you haue many Lordes that can speake better in this matter then I, but seeing that it is your pleasure and theirs, I shall shewe vnto you shortly mine advise, and as I would doe if I were as you are. Then Duke Huon of Bourdeaux sayd: Sir Admirall of Persia and of Media, it is a long season since you departed from your Countrey, Landes and Signiories, and not without great tra-uaile and much paine, and that God hath done you that grace, that with one Armie all you haue passed and taken Castles, and haue slaine and destroyed the Countreys, and men of the Souldans

The delightfull History

Souldans of Babilon and of Egyp, and haue been at the holy Citie of Ierusalem, the which is in the middest of his Countrey, & after that the Souldan hath fought with you with people immumerable, whom you haue discomfited and slaine almost all they that were with him. And also God hath giuen you the grace, that you are safly escaped with little losse or damage, and now you haue in this Citie before vs besieged and inclosed in, the Souldan your enemy, who night and day doth imagine howe hee may recover his losse, as you may well knowe by his Letters sent by his Messengers, the which you haue seene and red the contents of the same. And Sir, you may well thinke, that hee hath sent divers other Messengers aswell by Land as by Sea to his Frendes, to sake for succour and for ayd, in the intention to bee revenged of you: wherefore I counsaile you, seeing you are so farre off from your Countrey, as shortly as you can to depart from hence, and to rayse your siege and to returne into your owne Countrey, your men be wearie and soze traauailed, and the Souldan is in his owne Countrey, hee will always assemble great numbers of people, and always hee may haue succour and victuals, the which you cannot doe noz haue, for haire without great paine you shall haue no victuall, for the Country is soze sowled and oppressed, and you can haue no succour from any part, wherefore of necessite you must depart, the which you may doe without any losse. For you may passe the Riuier of Euphrates, before his people bee assembled to doe you any damage, and when the spryng time of the yeare commeth, if it bee your pleasure, you may returne with such number of men as you shall thinke best, for you are of puissance so to doe. Sir, this that I say, is for nothing that I would forsake or leaue you as long as you be in these parts, I had rather die, although it be so as you well knowe, that the thing that I ought most to desire, is to depart from you and to goe into my owne Countrey, whereas I haue left my Wife, my Daughter and my Countrey in great puertrie and daunger of death and destruction.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. C XXX.

¶ Howe the Admirall of Persia agreed well to the counsaile of Duke *Huon of Bourdeaux*, and praised his saying: and of the faire offer that the Admirall of *Persia* made vnto Duke *Huon of Bourdeaux*.



Hen the Admirall had well hearde and vnderstoode Huon, hee behelde his Lordes, and all weeping saide. Sirs, all you that be my men, you haue all well heard Duke Huon, who hath shewen his aduise and opinion: and therefore I commaund and desire you all to shewe mee what you thinke by the saying of Huon: then they all with one voice sayd. Sir, a moxe noble or profitabler counsaile no mortall man can giue, for your wealth and suerty of your person and of vs all, there was never man speake better, and therefore all we pray and counsaile you to vphold the counsaile that hee hath giuen you. Then the Admirall seeing that all his Lordes and Barons agreed to the counsaile that Huon had giuen him, hee sayd: Sirs, as for mee since you are agreed therunto, I am readie to beleue all god counsaile, there was never a higher counsaile giuen vnto any Ringe or Prince, and when the Admirall had saide, howe that hee woulde beleue the counsaile that Huon had giuen him, hee called then Huon vnto him, and sayd. Sir Duke of *Bourdeaux*, the pillar, sheld, and sword of the Christian faith, and the Defendour of the Persians and Medians, I knowe well that by right I ought not to kepe you, for it is good reason that you returne thether where as you were borne, and to ayde and comfort your true Spouse and Wife, for whome you be in great discomfort and not without cause, and therefore for the godnesse and honour that wee haue found in you, wee offer to goe with you in our owne proper persons, with all our Armie and moxe, to the number inestimable,

The delightfull History

estimable, and to aide to reuenge you of the false Emperour of Almaine, who hath doone to you so much ill and damage, or else if you will returne unto vs into Persia at this next springe time, we shall deliver unto you such puissance, and my selfe to goe with them into Almaine, so that the Malleys and Houn- taines shall bee full of people, and wee shall doe so much by the grace of our Lord God, that we shall deliver the Emperour into your hands, to doe with him at your pleasure. When Huon had well heard and vnderstood the Admirall of Persia and of Media, who offered him so great an offer, he sayd. Sir, of the courtesie and kindnesse that you offer mee, I thanke you with all my heart, God forbid that I shoulde be the causer of destruction of Christian bloude, first I will assay with all sweetnesse and reasonable offers, as much as in me is possible to doe, to present and offer unto the Emperour, to the entent that I may attaine to his loue and to haue peace, the which thunge I will and desire to doe with all my heart. And if it be so, that he will not encline neither to right nor reason, then Huon will come to you, and unto all other that I thinke or knowe to bee my friends, and then desire you all of your courtesies for ayd and succour.

Chap. CXXXI.

* How Duke Huon of Bourdeaux tooke his leaue of the Admirall and of all the other Lordes of Persia, and went and tooke shipping at the Port of Thesayre, and how he arrived at Marsellis, without finding of any strange aduenture.

Hen the Admirall had well vnderstood Huon, he sayd. My right deare and wel-beloued friend, I giue you good thankes of that you say, you may bee sure that if you haue any neede, and that you can make no appointment with the Emperour,

the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the offers that I haue made vnto you I shall vphold, and succour you in mine owne person. Sir, (quoth Huon) I most har- tely thanke you, for I am much bound vnto you: wherefore I am yours. Then the Admirall tooke Huon by the hande, and sayd. Sir, I see well that we two must part, the which gree- neth me sore, but since it is thus I must suffer it, and I knowe well that you thinke longe vntill you bee gone, the service that you haue done vnto mee I cannot recompence it, for our twos wyes are contrarie, yours is by water, and mine is by land. And therefore at the Port of Thesayre there is a riche Shipp, the which was wonne vpon the Souldans men, I giue her to you, enter into her at your pleasure, and therewith I giue you tenne Somers charged with gould, and Lenne other charged with cloathes of gold and silke, and you may take with you all the French men that be in this hōast, such as folloied vs when we departed from Ierusalem, lette them goe with you into their Countrey, and after that you are departed, I shall rayse my Siege and returne into Persia. Sir, (quoth Huon) of your guise and of your courtesie I thanke you. Then the Admirall sent these Somers to the Port of Thesayre, and there all the riches were put into the Shipp that were given vnto Huon, and then hee delivered to Huon to serue him, all the Pilgrims that were there of Fraunce, & the Admirall gave them rich giifts, whereof they were right ioyfull, and of the faire aduenture that was fallen vnto them, for they had moze money at their departing, then they hadde when they came out of their owne Countrey, whereof they thanked the Admirall, and promised to doe true service vnto Huon, and not to leaue him vntill he had atchieuved all his busynesse.

Then Huon made him readie, and tooke with him the great Griffens feste, and the Admirall and his Constables and Mar- shals and the other Lordes of the hōast leapt vpon their Hōses, and conuayed Huon and his compaニー to the Port of Thesayre, whereas his Shipp was readie furnished, with victuall and other things appertaining thereto: then Huon all weeping tooke his leaue of the Admirall and of the other Lordes and Wa- rrons, for whose departing they were right sorrowfull, and so returned

The delightfull History

returned to their boast before *Acres*, devising of the great bauour, prowesse, and courtesie that was in *Huon*. Then the Admirall commaunded priuily the next morning to dislodge and depart, the which was done.

Thus the Admirall departed from the Citie of *Acres*, and tooke his way towards *Persia*, and he found vpon the Citie of *Euphrates* all his shippes, and so with them hee sayled into his owne Countrey. And *Huon* and *Barnard* his Cozen, and divers other knyghtes and Squiers of *Fraunce*, and when they were in their shippes, they weighed vp their anchoris and made sayle. Then they passed the Gulse of *Sachale*, and then passed by the *Rhodes*, and by *Sardaine*, and so long they sayled without danger or lette, that they came and arrived at the Port of *Marsellis*, and there they went a shoare with great ioy, and discharged the shippes, and then *Huon* gaue the shippes to the Patron that had brought them thether, whereby the Patron was riche and thanked *Huon*. When they were all a land, they conuayed all their baggage into their Lodging in the Towne, whereas they rested about eight dayes. Now let vs leane to speake of *Huon* and of them that were with him, and let vs speake of the Abbot of *Cluny*.

Chap. CXXXII.

¶ How the good Abbot of *Cluny* layd an ambushment of men of armes, betweene *Mascon* and *Tournous*, against the Emperour of *Absaines* Nephewe, who was there slaine and all his men, whereof the Emperour was so sore vexed and troubled, that hee tooke the Duchesse *Escleremond* out of prison to haue burnt her, and the three Hundred Prisoners of *Bourdeaux*, to haue hanged them all.

Ye

of *Huon* of Bourdeaux.



EE haue well heard in this Historie, how *Barnard* departed from the Abbey of *Cluny*, to go and search for his Nephew *Huon*, and the Abbot sayng that hee coulde heare no newes of *Huon*, nor of *Barnard* his Cozen who was gone to sake for him, he was right sorrowfull and sore displeased, that he could haue none other knowledge, but the thing that caused him to passe the matter the more easier, was because of *Clarice* *Huons* Daughter, whome he kept, and shee was all his comfort, she was so faire and so sweet, that none were like her in beauty and in god vertues, and againe when hee remembred the Duchesse her mother *Escleremond*, whome he knew was in great pouertie and miserie, he was therewith so sore displeased, that all his members trembled. So vpon a day it was reported vnto him by a notable man, that as he came from *Saint Iames* and by *Bourdeaux*, how that a Nephew of the Emperours should goe from *Bourdeaux* to the Citie of *Mayence*, to his Uncle *Tirrey* the Emperour of *Almaine*, and holwe hee should haue with him a great number of the Burgeses of the Citie of *Bourdeaux* as Prisoners, because vpon a day they spake of *Huon* their naturall Lord, and also holde that he should carie with him, the Tribute and monney of the Kents and Keuenelues of the Countrey of *Burdelois*, and such monney as euerie man was bound to paye vnto the Emperour.

When the good Abbot of *Cluny* was aduertised of the coming of the Emperours Nephew, whome he reputed as his enemie, hee assembled a great number of noble men, the most part appertaining vnto the Duke of *Burgoyne*, who as then was Father to *Gerard of Rouffelon*, being at that time but three yeares of age, and when the Abbot had assembled a great number of men, he chose the Lord of *Vergier* to be Captaine and leader of that companie, and then he sent out his Spies to knowe certainlye which way the Emperours Nephew should come, and at the last hee had certaine knowledge that hee was lodged

Gg

at

The delightfull History

at *Mascon*, and the next day he shold depart to *Tournous*, and then the Lord of *Vergier* and diuers other, by the commaundement of the Abbot of *Cluny*, went and layde their ambulchment betwene *Mascon* and *Tournous* in a Valley, so that by their Spies who laye vpon a Mountaine, they sawe the Almaines comming about the number of two Thousand horses, and the Lord of *Vergier* hadde in his companie aboue thre Thousand horses, desirably apparelled, and they were right ioyfull when they heard by their Spies that their enemies were comming: then they apparelled themselves to abide their enemies, who were come so swerde, that they were past their first ambulchment, and were entred into the Valley. When they of the first ambulchment and they of the second ambulchment sawe their time, they yssued out, and brake vpon their enemies, and made a great crie, so that within a short space their enemies and the most part of them were slaine, not one that escaped, but either he was slaine or taken, they could not saue themselves, because vpon the one side was the Mountaine and vpon the other side the River of *Sone*, and before and behinde their enemies were they themselves. The same time the Emperours Nephewe was slaine, who was a goodly Knight, and the Emperour had before sent him to *Bourdeaux*, to governe the Land and Countrey of *Burdelos*, and he had ben there the space of four yeres, of whose death the Lord of *Vergier* was sorrie, for he had rather that he had ben taken Prisoner, then they tooke his bodie and buried him in the chiese Church of *Tournous*, whereas they lay all night with their Prisoners, who were to the number of eight Hundred, they of *Bourdeaux* that were taken as Prisoners were right ioyfull, when they were thus escaped from the handes of the Almaines.

Aster this discomfiture they refrnred to the Abbey of *Cluny*, whereas they were received with great ioy of the Abbot and of the Convent, then the Lord of *Vergier* shewed the whole discomfiture, and then the bootes were deuided amongst them that had wonne, and all the men of warre departed except a Thowland men, whome the Abbot retayned for the sauegard of the towne of *Cluny*, who made many skir-

mishes

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

misches with the Emperours menne. And after this discomfiture, the newes thereof was presently brought to the Citie of *Mayence* to the Emperour *Tirrey*, who was right sorrowfull for the death of his Nephew who was his sisters sonne, by reason of the sorrow and great displeasure that he had, for hee was thre dayes after before he would come forth of his chamber, and on the fourth day he sent for all his Lords and Counsell, and to them he made his complaints, how by the occasion of Duke Huon of *Bourdeaux*, he had lost soure of his Nephew and his Bastard sonne, and said. I ought greatly to be grieved, when I cannot bee reuenged of Huon, I thinke hee shall never returne againe, but seeing it is so that I can take no vengeance of him, I shall take it vpon his wife *Escleremond*, and vppon the thre Hundred Prisoners that I brought out of *Bourdeaux*, but by the same Lord that made and foured mee to his semblance, I shall never haue ioy at my heart noz eate noz drinke, vntill I haue saene *Escleremond* burnt in a fire, and the thre Hundred prisoners hanged and strangled, and I wil that each of you knowe, that he that speaketh to me first to the contrarie, I shall hate him euer after. When the Lords had well heard the Emperour make that promise, there was none so hardy that durst speake one woord: then the Emperour commaunded in hast great plentie of thornes to be caried out of the Citie, vnto a little Mountaine there beside, and there by to be reared vp certaine Gallowes, to hange thereon the thre Hundred Prisoners.

All this was done as hee commaunded, for more then tenne Load of thornes were caried out to burne the noble Ladie *Escleremond*, and she was sent for out of the prison by soure hangmen, and the Prisoners with her were brought into the Citie, and all to bee beaten by the way. When the noble Ladie saw how shee was dealt withall, shee pitiously complained for her good Husband Huon, and for her Daughter *Clariet*, and saide. Ah my right sweet Lord and Husband Huon, at this time shall bee the departure of vs two, and then shee called vpon our Lord Jesus Christ, praying him by his grace and pity to bring her soule into Paradice: thus crying and complainning, the noble

The delightfull History

ble Ladie was ledde through the Towne, and then Ladies and Burgeses and Maidens of the Citie ranne to their windowes and dores, and beheld the dolourous and pitifull compante leading towardes their deaths : then they sayd a high. Ah right noble Ladie, where is become the great beautie that you were wont to bee of : for now your Visage is pale and discoloured that was wont to be so faire, and nowe so loathed and disfigured, where is become your faire haires that nowe bee so blacke and rugged, for the great pouertie that you haue endured ? Alas noble Ladie, great pittie and compassion we haue to see you in this estate if we could amend it : thus as this Ladie was led through the Towne, she was bemoned of them that sawe her, the thre Hundred Gentlemen were also led forth, and the Emperour Turcy and his Lords road after them, for his desire was to see the noble Ladie burnt, and the other Prisoners hanged : hee made hast, because of the sorrow that hee had for the death of his Nephew and of his men, who were newly slaine by the meanes of the Abbot of Cluny.

When they were yssued out of the Citie of Mayence, Duke Hildebert a neare kinsman of the Emperours, was comming into the Citie the same time that the Ladie was ledde forth, and hee sawe how rudely they dealt with the Ladie : and when hee sawe her, he knew well that it was the faire Ladie Esceremond, but when hee sawe her at that point, the water was in his eyes, and he sayd unto them that ledde her. Sirs, go not too fast, untill I haue spoken with the Emperour, the which they did gladly. When the noble Ladie Esceremond had well heard and vnderstood the Duke, shee had some little hope, shee turned her eyes towards him, & sayd. Ah right noble Prince, haue pittie and compassion of mee, for I haue done nothing whereby I shoulde deserue to die. When the Duke had well vnderstood her, he had such pittie that he could speake no word, his heart was so full of sorrowe, and then he road as fast as he might to meet with the Emperour, and passed by the thre hundred prisoners, and had great pity and compassion of them, and sa he came unto the Emperour all weeping, and said. Ah right noble Emperour, I require you in the honour of the passion

of

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

of our Lord Jesus Christ, haue pittie and compassion of this dolorous compante, that are likely to die this day, remember that it is nowe in the holy time of Lent, wherefore I require you to respite their lives vntill it be past Easter, and Sir, humbly I require you, for all the service that I and mine haue done vnto you, graunt me but this request for my reward, the which is both reasonable and iust, great wronge you doe to reuenge your anger vpon this noble Ladie, you haue chased her out of her Countrey, Landes and Signiories, the which you hold in your handes, and take the Reuenewes and profits thereof. if you bee not sufficed with this, I doubt that our Lord Jesus Christ will be soore displeased with you. When the Emperour had well heard the Duke his Cozen, hee stode still and shake hastely, and sayd. Faire Cozen, I haue well heard you, and therefore I answeare you in briese wordes, how that if all the men that bee in mine Empire, and all the Priestes and Friars were here, and did preach unto me a whole yeare, desiring me to respite this Ladie death and the other that be with her : I would doe nothing for all them, and therefore speake no more to me in that matter, for by the beard that hangeth vnder my chinne, since I cannot haue Huon her husband at my will, I shall never eat nor drinke vntill I haue seene her burnt and the other persons hanged. For when I remember the death of my Nephewes and of my deare Sonne, the which haue beene slaine by Huon, there is no member in my bodie, but that trembleth for sorrow and displeasure.

When the good Duke Hildebert vnderstood the Emperour, hee had great sorrowe at his heart, and departed without any word speaking and without any leauue taking, but returned from thence, and hee became full of yre and displeasure, then the Emperour Turcy cryed with a hye boynce and sayde, howe that he would shortly dispatch the matter, to see þ Lady burnt, and ledde to the hill whereas the fire was readie. When the Ladie perceiued the place whereas shee shoulde die in, shee cast out a great crie, and made a pitifull complaint to our Lord Jesus Christ, and sayd. Ah right sweet Lord Jesus Christ, thou knowest that for the loue of thee I am christened, to belue in

Gg 3

thy

The delightfull History

thy Lawes wherein I will live and die, and I see well that my dayes are but shrot, and thou knowest well that there is no cause wherein I haue deserued death; therefore I require thee humbly to haue pitie and compassion of my Soule, and that thou wilst vouchsafe to keepe and preserue my Husband Huon, and my Daughter Clarier. Thus as yee haue heard the noble Duchesse Escleremond made her complaints, her handes bound and knelling vpon her knees before the stake, abiding for the houre of her death. Nowe let vs leauue to speake of this noble Ladie, vntill we haue occasion to returne againe; and speake of the noble King Oberon and of his compaines.

Chap. CXXXIII.

¶ How King Oberon sent twoo of his Knights of the Fayrie, that is to saye *Mallabron* and *Gloriand*, to deliuere the Duchesse *Escleremond*, who shoulde haue been burnt, and the three Hundred Prisoners that shoulde haue been hanged, who were all deliuered by the layd Knights.



Owe sheweth the Historie, that the same day that the Duchesse the faire Ladie *Escleremond* shoulde haue bene burnt, King Oberon of the Fayrie was in his Palacie of *Moruer*, wheras he had holden a great Court and a sumptuous, for his Mother the Ladie of the princi Isle was there, and also the noble Queene *Morgue le fay*, and the Damsell *Transeline her peace*, with diuers other Ladies of the Fayrie, and diuers knyghtes of the same making great ioye. King Oberon was sitting in the thorne, garnished and bordered with fine gould and precious Stones, and as hee sat, hee fell in a great studie, and therewith the droppes of water fell out of his eyes, and he began to weepe and complaine so soore, as though he shoulde haue been drowned with droppes of water: and when these Quenes, Ladies, and Damsels

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Damsels sawe him make such sorrow, they had great marnell, and there was Gloriand the god Knighte of the Fayrie, and *Mallabron*, who were right priuie and wel-beloued with King Oberon, and when they saw the Kinge make such sorrow, they were sore dismayed and abashed, and Sir Gloriand saide. Sir, what man is liuinge in this world, that hath displeased you or done any thing against you? Gloriand, (quoth the Kinge) the displeasure that I haue is for the faire Ladie *Escleremond*, wife unto Duke Huon of *Bourdeaux* my verie good Frend, he is as now led out of the Citie of *Myence*, and brought vnto a great fire, wherin the Emperour Tirrey will burne her, and other three Hundred poore Prisoners to bee hanged, and I may not ayd nor succour them, and I am right sorrie therfore for the loue of Huon, who is as now passed the See, and is in the way returning home-ward, and hee hath had such aduentures, that there is no humane bodie could suffer, nor bear the paines and trauailes that hee hath endured, nor the maruaileous aduentures that hee hath boorne, and he hath had so many Battailles, that it were great maruaile and wonderfull to heare them rehearsed. And now wheras hee thought to haue had rest, and to haue found his wife the faire Ladie *Escleremond* alane, who shall now be burnt except shee bee shortly aided and succoured, I am sure that hee will die for the sorrowe and grieve that hee will haue at his heart.

When Gloriand and *Mallabron* had well hearde and vnderstood Kinge Oberon, they kneeled downe before the King, and sayde. Sir, wee desire you to succour this noble Ladie, for the loue of her good Husband your deare Frend Huon. Gloriand, (quoth the noble Kinge Oberon) that will I not doe, but I am well content, that hastely you goe and deliuere the good Ladie, and the other Prisoners that be with her, and say in my behalfe to the Emperour Tirrey, that hee be not so hardy as to doe any ill to the Ladie, or to any of her compaines, but say that I will and commaund, that he respite their lynes vntill the holy Feast of Easter be passed, and that the Ladie and the other Prisoners he cause to be returned againe into the Citie of *Myence*, and that the Ladie be set in a Chamber at her libertie and plea-

The delightfull History

sure, and let her be bathed and washed and newe arrayed, and lette her haue fourre noble Ladies to se, ue and accompanie her, and that she haue meat and drinke as good and as plentisfull, as thorugh she were his owne proper Daughter, in like wise lette all the other Prisoners be serued, and say that I will and commaund that he doth thus vntill the time that Easter be passed, and shew him that he bee not so hardy to breake or trespassse agaist my commaundement. Then Gloriand and *Mallabron* tooke leaue of the Kinge, and of al other that were there, and then they wished themselves in the place, where as the Ladie and the other prisoners were, where the Ladie as then was vpon her knes before the fire soze weeping and complayning, and abiding the houre of her death, the which had beene neere vnto her, if she had not been shortly succoured, for they were about to haue bound her to the stake. When Gloriand and *Mallabron* came braying in the ayre like thunder, & they were not seen of no person but alone of the Ladie, and when they were come and sawe the fire a kindling, they tooke the tenns Villaines that would haue cast the Ladie into the fire, they tooke them, and cast them all ten into the flaming fire, where as they were shortly burnt, and besyde them there were divers other burnt, whereof such as were there had so great feare; that none durst abide there: then the two Knights came to the Ladie and lezed her, and sayd. Madame be of god comfort, wee are two Knights sent hether from king Oberon, to succour and to bring you out of the perill and danger that you be in. Sirs, (quoth the Ladie) it is not the first time that the noble King Oberon hath succoured vs both me and my husband, God of his grace reward him. Madame, (quoth Gloriand) bee merrie and make ioy, for your god husband Huon is come on his side of the Sea, whome you shall see within short time. When the good Ladie had well vnderstod Gloriand, shee had such ioy, that of a great space she could speake no word shee was so rauished, but at last she said. Sir, I ought greatly to loue you for bzyng me such tidings: and then they sayde vnto her. Madame, ress you here a season, vntill wee haue deliuered the other Prisoners, whome we see yonder leading toward their deaths, and shortly

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

shortly we shall returne againe vnto you.

Therewith they departed from the Ladie, and left her vpon her knes holding vpon her handes vnto Heaven, and devoutly rendring thankes to our Lord Jesus Christ, for the succor and aide that he had sent her. Then Gloriand and *Mallabron* came to the Gallowes, and there unlaxed the thre Hundred Prisoners, and slew divers of them that were sent thether to doe execution, whereof all they that were there present had great maruaile, and did wonder therat, when they saw their company slaine and could not see them that did it, but they thought that there were a Thousand Knights, by reason of the great brute and noyse that the two Knights of the Fayrie made, whereof they had such feare, that they fled away and ranne to the Emperour, who was sore dismayed and abashed of that aduenture, for it was also shewed vnto him, that the Ladie was rescued, and they could not tell by whom, but they sayd that they heard a great brute and noyse: then also the Emperour saw, how the people came running towards him flying from the Gallowes, and they shewed to him all that they had seen and heard, wherof the Emperour and all his Lordes had great feare and were sore abashed. Ah Sir, (quoth the Duke of *Austrich*) it hadde bee better for you to haue beleene Duke Hildebert your Cosen: knowe surely, that you haue greatly displeased our Lord Jesus Christ, since that you would doe such cruell iustice in the holy time of Lent. Thus after these two Knights of the Fayrie hadde rescued the good Ladie and the other Prisoners, they tooke them and the Ladie and brought them vnto the Emperour, and shewed themselves openly, and when they were in the presence of the Emperour and the Prisoners with them, and the Emperour saw that there were but two Knights armed vpon horse-backe, hee set little by them, and said. How are you so bolde and so hardy, to deliuere and to take out of my mens handes those that are condemned to die by iustice: and besides that you haue slaine many of my men, and nowe bring them into my presence whom I haue condemned to die: wherefore I will that you well know, that before I eat or drinke you and all they halbe hanged, and the Ladie *Esclermond* burned,

The delightfull History

no; I shall not depart from hence vntill I haue seen you all dye
the death.

Then Gloriland and *Mallabron* lifted vp their visors, and shewed their faces, and they seemed unto all them that sawe them, that they never sawe before two so faire knyghtes in all their lues. Then Gloriland sayde unto the Emperour: Sir, of you nor of your threatninges wee make thereof but little acount: but Sir, knowe for troth, that the noble King Oberon commandeth you by vs, in as much as you feare your life, that you bee not so hardy, any further to doe any ill or inturie, nor command to bee done unto this noble Ladie that is haere present, nor to these other Prisoners, vntill Easter day bee past. And also King Oberon commandeth you, that you doe keepe this Ladie in your house, cloathed and apparelled, and as well governed, and to bee accompanied with Ladies and Damsels to serue her honourably, as well as if she were your owne proper Daughter, and that in like wise these Prisoners to be newly arrayed and ordered, aswell as oþer Knights of your house, and Sir, we warne and charge you, that in this that we haue sayd, that you do not the contrarie for any thing that may fall; for if you do otherwise, there is no mortall man shall saue your life: thus the right noble King Oberon commandeth you to doe, who is Soueraigne Lord and Gouernour of all the Realms of the Fayrie.

When the Emperour Threy had well heard these knyghtes of the Fayrie thus speake unto him, and sawe howe they were arm'd with their swordes in their handes, taynted with the bloud of his Almynes, hee had great feare and beheld his Barons, and sayde. Sirs, I pray you to give me some god counseil in this serious busynesse, we haue well heard much speakeing of King Oberon, and of his great Acts and Deeds: wherefore I feare him much, yee may wel see what two of his knyghtes haue done, they haue rescued them that I haue condemned to die, and slaine divers of my men. Also you haue, what word he sendeth me by his two knyghtes, that I shold keepe this ladie and the other Prisoners honourably, and that I shold not be so hardy, to put them to any danger vntill Easter be passed.

Then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Then an ancient knyght sayd: Sir, know for troth that King Oberon is puissant and wise, for there is nothing in the wrold but that he knoweth it, and also as often as he list, hee can bee whereas he will with himselfe, and with as great number of people as hee list: and therefore Sir beleue surely, that if you doe other wise then he hath commaunded you to doe, these two knyghtes of his that be haere present, haue puissance sufficient to destroy you, and King Oberon to sit still at home: therefore Sir mine advise is, that you answeare these two knyghts, that all that King Oberon hath commaunded you to doe by them, that you will doe it surely: and then all the other Lordes gaue the Emperour the same counseil. When the Emperour had well heard and vnderstood his Lordes and Barons, he turned him unto the two knyghtes of the Fayrie, and said. Sirs, yee shall salute me to King Oberon and say, that as for me, I shall doe euerie thing as hee hath commaunded me to doe to the best of my power. Sir Emperour, (quoth Gloriland) if you will doe as you say, the king will take you for his friend, & thereupon we commend you to God.

Thus the two knyghts departed, so that the Emperour nor none other person knew not where they were become, whereof euerie man had great maruaile and were soze abashed. And thus Gloriland and *Mallabron* within a while came to the City of Momur, whereas they found King Oberon, to whome they shewed all that they had done. Well, (quoth King Oberon) as now the Lady *Escrerond* and the other Prisoners are at their ease and well serued, but before a Moneth be passed, they shall dearely aby the easse that they bee in nowe, for the Emperour hateth them so soze, because of the malice that he beareth unto Huon of Bourdeaux, that he will set them all againe into Prison in great pouertie and miserie, and when Easter is passed, hee will burne the Ladie *Escrerond*, and hange vpon all the Prisoners except they bee rescued againe. Sir, (quoth Gloriland) I cannot beleue that the Emperour dare doe it, or thinkes so to doe. Gloriland, (quoth the noble King Oberon) know surely, that the great hate that is rooted in the heart of the Emperour, shall constraine and vrgge him thus to doe. Nowe let vs leaue speaking

The delightfull History

speaking of the noble king Oberon, and speake of the Emperour
Tirrey.

Chap. CXXXIIII.

¶ How the Emperour Tirrey made the noble Ladie Escleremond to be well serued and apparellled, and all the other Prisoners, but about three Weekes after, hee made the noble Ladie and the sayd Prisoners to be put againe into prison, whereas they were in great miserie.



Owe sheweth the Historie, that after the two knyghtes of the Fayrie were departed, and vanished away out of the presence of the Emperour, and that the Emperoz was returned into the Cittie of Mayence, with the ladie Escleremond and with the other Prisoners, whereof the Burgesses, Ladies, and Damsels of the citie had great ioy of their good aduenture, and the Emperour had them into his Pallacie, and deliuerner unto them Chambers well drest and hanged as it appertained thereunto, and the noble Duchesse Escleremond hadde foure ladies to serue her, and she was bathed and washed, and new apparelled, as well and as richly as though shee had beeene the Emperours owne proper Daughter, so that within a short space she came againe to her beautie, and to be as faire and well fauoured as euer she was, and in like wise so did all the other Prisoners, who were kept also in faire and rich Chambers and new apparelled, and had their ease and pleasures as other knyghts of the Emperoz Court had. But alioone as thre weekes were passed, the great hate that the Emperour had unto the noble ladie and to the other Prisoners, constrained him to take from them the ioy and ease that they were in: and turned the same into pitifull weepinges and great lamentations. And the Emperour Tirrey sware, that for all kinge Oberon, or for any thinge that he

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

he could doe, he would never be in peace in his heart, vntill he had set all the compaines againe into prison, and besides that, he sware that Easter shold not bee no sooner past, but that the Ladie Escleremond shold bee burnt and all the other prisoners hanged, and vpon them to take vengeance in the despits of Huon of Bourdeaux, who had done him so much trouble that he could not forget it.

Then hee commaunded to take againe the Duchesse Escleremond, and to put her and all the other prisoners into the prison againe, the which was done according to his commandement. Then the Duchesse Escleremond and all the other Prisoners were right sorrowfull, and were in great feare, and laide each to other. Alas now our deathes approach, and when that the Ladie sawe that she was set againe in prison, she began soze to weepe and complaine for the Duke Huon her Husband. Too longe (quoth shee) you tarie, for I see none other way but that my death approacheth, for you shall not come in time, well may I curse the houre that euer I was boorne, for in all my life I haue had but sorowe and heauinesse and dolours in supportable, better it had beene for mee to haue been dead, then to spend my life in this darke Prison, right devoutly shee called vpon our Loide Jesus Christ to haue pittie and compassion of her. Thus was this noble Duchesse set againe in prison, and also the thre Hundred Prisoners, whereas they suffered great famine and pouertie, for other thing had they not to live by, but Barley bread and cleare water. Now we will leaue to speake of them, and speake of Duke Huon, who was arriued at Marfellis.

Chap. CXXV.

¶ How Huon departed from Marfellis, and came to his Uncle the good Abbot of Cluny in habite disguised, and vnto him discovered himselfe, wherof the Abbot had great ioy, and so had Clariet his Daughter.

As

The delightfull History



S yee haue heard heere before, howe Huon was at Marsellis, and after that hee had iourned thers foure dayes, hee made him readie to depart, & bought Mules and horses for hunselke, and for Barnard and for his companie, and then hee charged his Somers, and vpon one of them hee trussed the Griffens foote, the which was great and horrible, and couered it because euerie man shoulde not see it. When hee was readie and euerie thing trussed, hee departed from Marsellis, and roade so by his iourneys, that hee passed by Provence, and came vnto Mascoyns, and vpon a Thursday at night he arrived at the Towne of Tournous. And when they had supped, hee called Barnard his Cozen, and sayd. Cozen, I pray you to stay heere, for I wil goe to see mine Uncle the god Abbote of Cluny, and Clarice my Daugther, whome I soze desire to see, and shortly I shall retorne againe vnto you, I will goe priuily disguised, to the entent that I will not bee knowne. Sir, (quoth Barnard) seeing that it is your pleasure, we must be content. Then they went to bed, and in the Morning Huon arose vp, and apparelled himselfe like a Pilgrim, with a staffe in his hand and a bag about his necke, and with great boots vpon his Legges, hee hadde a great beard and long haire : wherefore hee seemed well a Pilgrime that came out from a farre Countrey, and so he had dons indeede.

When Barnard, and his company sawe him so apparelled, they laughed and saide. Sir, it appeareth well by your manners, that you are escaped out of some god place, it seemeth to vs, that if you will shake your staffe, you will make the money to auynd out of mens purses, you are so bold a beggar. When Huon heard them, hee laughed, and tooke leaue of them, and departed all alone with his bagge about his necke, so asote hee went vntill he came vnto Cluny, and then he came vnto the Abbey gate, and called the Porter vnto him, and sayd. Frænde, I pray you to let me enter, then hee opened the wicket and be-

held

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

held Huon, who seemed to him to be a tal and a godly man, and sayd. Pilgrime, enter when you please. Then Huon entred in at the wicket, and sayde vnto the Porter. Frænde, I come straight from beyond the great Sea, and haue killed the holy Sepulchre, and haue suffered much paine and pouertie, and because before this time I haue binne heere with the Abbot of this place, therefore I thought that I would not passe by without speaking with him, I pray you to shewe me that courte, se, that I may speake with him, for hee will scorne know me. Sir, (quoth the Porter) it seemeth vnto mee by your manners, that you seeme to be a man of a god place : therefore I giue you leaue to goe into the house at your pleasure, and you shall finde our god Abbot in his Hall, whereas hee is communing with his Brethren, certainly, I knowe well that you shall bee welcome vnto him, if hee haue of you any knowledge, for a more noble man, courteous, and liberall you shall not find vpon this side of the Sea. Frænd, (quoth Huon) your courtesie may availe you.

Then Huon went into the Hall, whereas hee found the Abbot with his Brethren, and then hee saluted the Abbot and all his Cquent. Frænd, (quoth the Abbot) you are welcome, I pray you to shewe me from whence you come? Sir, (quoth Huon) I shall shew you the troth, I come now from beyond the Sea, from the holy City of Jerusalem, whereas I haue killed the holy Sepulchre, and where our Lord Jesus Christ was quicke and dead, I haue been in those parts more then Seauen yeeres, and the cause why I am come hether to see you is this, I found there a young Knight of mine age, named Huon of Bourdeaux, and he sayd that he is your Nephew, and when he saw that I would depart from thence to come into his Countrey, he humbly prayed me to recommend him vnto you: and therefore I am come vnto you to doe his messe, for he and I hath been together in diuers Battailles, and great amitie haue ben betweene vs. When the god Abbote had well heard and vnderstood the Pilgrime, many teares fell from his eyes and trickled downe his chekes, when he heard his Nephew Huon named, and saide. Frænde, I pray you (if it bee true as you say) to

shew

The delightfull History

Shew mee the troth if you haue seen my Nephew Huon, for it is he that I loue best in all this world, and desire most to see him, and I pray you to shewe unto mee what is his minde, either to retorne hether or else to abide there still? I would to God that I were in debt to pay a thousand Markes of gould, so that hee were as now here in this Hall. Sir, (quoth Huon) your Nephew whome you desire so much to see, before a Moneth be past he will (by the grace of God) bee here with you, and Sir, hee shewed mee at my departing from him, that he hath a Daugther whom you haue nourished and brought vp, and he charged me greatly that I shoulde desire of you to see her before I departed from you, he knoweth not whether she bee aliuie or dead, I woulde gladly see her if it were your pleasure. Frænd, (quoth the Abbot) right gladly you shall see her, I shall cause her to come hether, and then you may see her at your ease, and I dare well say unto you, that in all the world you shall find no fairer nor a sweeter creature, nor more wieler of her age nor better learned, and yet she is but Ten yeares of age.

When Huon vnderstood the Abbot, you may well know that hee hadde great ioy at his heart priuily, and thanked our Lord Jesus Christ. Then the Abbot called vnto him a right notable Knight named Sir Emerie, and commaunded him to goe and fetch thether his Niece Clariet, the Knight went into the chamber, whereas the faire Ladie was with other fourre noble Ladies, who had brought her vp: then Sir Emerie saluted the Ladie and the other that were with her. When the young Ladie perceiued Sir Emerie, she arose vp and rendred to him his salutation, and right humbly saying. Sir Knight I am ioyfull of your commig, I pray you to shewe mee of your newes and tidinges. Certainly faire Ladie, (quoth the Knight) hether is come a Pilgrim, who is come from beyond the Sea, and hee hath shewed vnto the Abbot your Uncle tidinges of your Father Duke Huon: therefore your Uncle desirith you to come and speake with him. When the Ladie heard speaking of her Father, with all her heart she desired to knowe some certaine tidinges, and then shee and her Damsels departed out of the Chamber, and came into the Hall to the Abbot her Uncle, accompanied

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

companied with twoo notable knyghtes, then shee entred into the Hall richly apparelled, no man could describe her beautie, for shee was so well fourmed, that nature her selfe could not amend her, her skinne was as white as the flower in the meadowe, and coloured like the red Rose, her haunches lowe, and her pappes somewhat rysing, her throat smooth and cleare, her chinne daunted, her mouth as vermeill as a Rose, her teeth small and well ranged and white, her face white and well coloured mingled white and red, her eyes smiling, her cheere amorous to behoulde, her nose straight, her soze-head white, her haire yellowe, and her eares gentle and close, I cannot deuise the tenth part of her excellent beautie, none could regard her noz looke vpon her but that praised and loued her, all her beautie and swete demeanour, and great humilitie that was in her, if I shoulde here describe it, it would bee ouer-long to rehearse.

When Huon had well seene his Daughter Clariet who was so faire, hee gladly behelde her without making of any knowledge. Then the Abbot tooke his Niece by the hand, and ledde her vnto Huon, and said. Pilgrim, how say you by her, shee hath not beene soe traualied nor much come in the Sunne, I haue kept her a long time, and if she be garnished with beauty, in like wise so she is with witte and bountie, shee is Daughter vnto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, the man that I most loue in this world, I woulde to God that I did see him as I doe you nowe, but if God send mee life and health, this Ladie shall bee richly maried, I will giue her gods that she shalbe rich and puissant. Sir, (quoth Huon) I pray to our Lord Jesus Ch^rist to giue her god fortune, and that shee may bee so maried, that her bloud thereby may be lifted vp and exalted: then the faire Ladie Clariet sayd vnto Huon. Sir Pilgrim, I pray you to shewe me, if you knolo any tidinges of my Father Duke Huon of Bourdeaux. Faire Ladie, (quoth Huon) hee and I together haue beene a long time beyond the Sea, and Companions together, and we sought the Souldan of Babilon that nowe is, it is not hee that was set there by Huon, after that he had slaine the great Adm'ral Gaudis, it is another, who since that time conquered both

The delightfull History

The Cittie and the Countrey of Egyp, many adventures Huon and I haue suffered, but at the end wee discomfited the Soulvan, and his men are slaine and destroyed. Pilgim, (quoth the faire Ladie Claret) I require you to shew me if you know, whether my deare Father will returne hether again or no: the which is the thing in the world that I most desire. Faire Ladie, (quoth he) I answeare you, that before twoo Moneths bee passed, you shall see him here in good health. I pray vnto our Lord God (quoth the Ladie) that it may be so, that he may deliuer my Mother out of the prison, wheras shee is in great poverty and miserie.

When Huon had well heard and vnderstood his Daughter, he would no longer hide himselfe, but sayd. My right deare Daughter, before August be passed, I shall deliuer her or die in the paine, for I shall make such warre against the Empereour Furrey, that yet before I die I shall strike off his head from his bodie, whatsoever fall thereof. When the Ladie heard Huon, how he sayd that hee was her Father, shee changed colour, and blushed as ruddie as a Rose, and thought to her selfe by the wordes that he spake, that hee was her Father, whereof she was right toyfull, and said. Ah Sir, I pray you if you bee Duke Huon of Bourdeaux my Father, to shew me. My right deare Daughter, belue it surely, for I will no longer hide it from you. When the Ladie heard that he was her Father, shee clippid him and Twentie times kissed him. Then the Abbot came and embrased him and sayd. My right deare Pephewe, the joy that my heart bath of your comming, is to mee so acceptable, that I cannot tell whether I dreame or not that I see you heere, and then againe hee embrased him, making the greatest joy in the world. Also there was Claret his Daughter, who embrased and kissed him: then all that were in the house cam whether to make great cheere and feasting. Faire Pephewe, (quoth the Abbot) I am sore abashed that you be returned with so small a companie. Good Uncle, (quoth Huon) it could bee none other wise, I haue had such fortunes vppon the Sea, that the most part of my men are dead and perished, & some by malice, and some are returned into their owne Countreys, and especially

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

especially they that went with me are abiding at the Rocke of the Adamant, and there all be dead by famine, and they that were my Guides to haue brought mee vnto Euphaine, are in like wise dead there.

Then Duke Huon beganne to shewe vnto the Abbot all the aduentures that he had, since he departed from the noble Cittie of Bourdeaux, there were some that heard it, that tooke it for a mocke and a lye, he shewed of so many great maruailes, they thought that the most part of them were lies, and one saide to another: Great aduantage haue these Wagabounds to lye, because they finde no man to say them nay, and if any man say nay, their answeare is readie to say, go and see: then the good Abbot sayd. Faire Pephewe, if I were of the age to beare armour, gladly I would goe with you to ayde you to destroy this Emperour, who hath done you so much ill, I shall send for such a number of men of warre, and pay them with my Treasure, the which I haue long time gathered together, and shall ayde you to make such war, that it shall always be had in remembrance, or else I would die in the paine and all they that shoulde goe with me, and to cause him to make you amends, of all the vs and dammages that he hath done vnto you, yet somewhat I haue done alreadie, for it is not long since, that one of the Emperours Pephewes were slaine by my men, and all they that were with him slaine or taken, for Pephewe, I haue gathered together a great Treasure, that I may therewith enterteine a hundred Thousand men for two yeares, without selling or laying to pledge any foote of Land appertaining to my Church, but as now I am so old that I cannot ride out, for I am a hundred and fourteene yeares of age: and therefore seeing that I cannot goe with you, I shall abandon vnto you all my Treasure, and take thereof as much as it shall please you. Sir, (quoth Huon) you make me so great an offer, that once before I die, I trust to render vnto you the double value, by the grace of God.

Chap.

Ob 2

The delightfull History

Chap. CXX XVI.

¶ How Duke *Huon of Bourdeaux* shewed to his Uncle the Abbot of *Cluny*, all the adventures that hee had, since he departed from the noble Citie of *Bourdeaux*: and how he gaue the Abbot the Apple of youth, whereby the good Abbot became againe to his beautie, that hee had when hee was but of Thirtie years of age.

Hen Duke *Huon of Bourdeaux* had well understood the good Abbot his Uncle, and saue the faire offer and service that he had offered vnto him, he saide. Sir, of your courtesie and Larges, and all the good that you haue done vnto me and to my Daughter Clariet, God reward you for it: true it is, after that I had fought with the Griffens, I came vnto a faire Foundaine, and there by was a Treæ growing charged full of faire fruit, the Treæ was called the Treæ of youth, of the which I gathered threæ Apples, whereof you shall haue one and shall eat it, and assone as you haue eaten thereof, thereby you shall become as young and as strong and lusty, as you were when you were of the age of Thirty years. Then there was a Monke in the house, called Dan Iohan Salivet, who beganne to laugh, and hasted him to speake and sayde. Ah Sir, what is it that you say, these two Thousand yeares there was never man at the Treæ of youth, therfore this tale is not to be beleued, and when Huon heard the Monke, he waxed red for anger, and lifte vp his staffe, and would haue striken therewith the Monke, and if he had not skipt backe, and sayd. Ah thou false Monke, thou lyest falselie, I haue been there, and that thou shalt see the worse thereof, whether I say true or not. Then the Abbot came before ne them and stopped the stroake, and sayd vnto Huon. My right deare Nephew, appease your selfe, and then bee sayd

of *Huon of Bourdeaux*.

sayd to the Monke. Ah thou rude Grome, by the faith that I owe vnto my Lord Saint Benet, for thy words thou shalt bee soze punished, then he caused the Monke to be set in prison, and then the Abbot sayd vnto Huon. Sir, I pray you to be no longer displeased. Then Huon tooke one of his Apples, and gaue it to his good Uncle the Abbot, and sayd. Sir, take this Apple, the which I gathered of the Treæ of youth, I gathered ther-of threæ, and one I gaue to the Admirall of *Persia*, and another I kept for my selfe, the which I give you, and I woulde haue gathered moe, but I was forbidden by an Angell sent from our Lord Jesus Christ: and Sir, knowe for troth, that the Admirall of *Persia* before I gaue him the Apple, he was of the age of Six-score yeares and more, but assone as hee had eaten thereof, he became as faire and as strong, as when he was of Thirtie yeares of age, and hee is as now one of the fairest Princes in the world. By the which Miracle, he and all his people of his Realme did for sake the false and detestable Law of Mahomet, and tooke vpon them the beliefe of our Lord Jesus Christ, and were christened, and they that woulde not were hewen all to pieces, and after that for the loue that he bare vnto mee, hee passed the Sea with mee with great puissance, and wee entred into the Souldans Lande, whereas we discomfited him in plaine Battaille.

When the good Abbot had well heard and vnderstood his Nephew, he had great ioy, and tooke the Apple, and made there-on the signe of the Crosse, and did eat it vp euerie whit, where-by incontinent in the sight of all them that were there present, he became into his first youth, as he was when hee was but of the age of Thirtie yeares, his white beard fell away and a new beard came, his talves that were leane and pale, the flesh grew againe new quicke flesh, so that he became a faire young man, and well furnished of bodie and members, a fairer man could no man see, nor lighter, nor lustier, whereof hee had such ioy at his heart, that he ran and embraced Huon, and kissed him more then Tenne times. When they that were there present saw that great maruaile, they were greatly abashed, & said one to another, that Huon was worthy to be beleued, for out of such a

The delightfull History

Princes mouth (quoth they) never yssued a lye, there was much ioy made, the Tables were set and they went to dinner, there satte the Abbot and Huon and Claret his Daughter: Of their Service and meates I will make no rehearsall, for they were richly served. After that they had dyned and grace sayd, all the Monkes of the Couent came and knelled downe before Huon, and humbly required him of pardon for Damp Iohan Saluer, who was too hasty to speake, and all was through negligence of youth and ill aduis'd. When Duke Huon saw all the Monkes before him vpon their knees, desiring him to pardon the Monke of his folly, hee sayd vnto them. Sirs, I am content to fulfill your desires, for I am not come hether to trouble any man. When the good Abbot had well heard Huon his Nephew pardon his Monke, hee thanked him and said. Sir, by Saint Bennet, if you had not pardoned him, he should not haue come out of prison this yeare. Then the Monkes went to the Prison, and they shewed vnto the Monke that was in prison, what maruailes were done in his absence, and howe their Abbot who was a Hundred and fourteene yeares of age, was now become of the age of Thirtie yeares. Sirs, (quoth hee) I am glad of my deliuernace, but I cannot beleue that it is so as you say, nor I will not beleue it vntill I see it: then hee went into the Hall, whereas the Abbot and Huon were together, and when hee sawe the good Abbot young againe, then hee kneeled downe and cried Huon mercie, and required him of pardon, the which Huon graunted.

Then there was great ioy, and the Abbot sayd. Nephewe, send for men of warre on all sides, and I shall pay their wages to the number of twentie Thousand men, for I haue gould and siluer ynough, and let vs send for all our Frénds, and we shall bee a great number of men able to fight with the Emperour, who hath wrongfully and without cause disenherited you, and keepeth your wife in prison, whereof my heart is so sorrowfull that I can no longer endure it. Sir, (quoth Huon) if I can finde any other way to come to peace with the Emperour, then my speare and sheld and no man slaine, I would thinke then that I had well sped, for if I might doe so much with the Emperour,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

perour, that he would render vnto me my Landes and Signories, and my wife and men, and that thereby I might bee come his Liege man, I would then thinke that I had made an honourable end, for I haue done him great dammage. Faire Nephewe, (quoth the Abbot) I woulde faine knowe by what manner you coulde bring this matter about. Uncle, (quoth Huon) this night I will studie vpon the matter, the which I trust in our Lord Jesus Christ to bringe to a good and prosperous end.

Chap. CXXXVII.

¶ How Huon of Bourdeaux departed from Cluny, and went to the noble Citie of Mayence vpon a Friday: and how he came neare vnto the Emperours Oratorie.



After that Huon and the good Abbot had devised together of diuers things, Huon wrote a Letter vnto his men being at Tournous, that they shoulde come vnto him to the Abbey of Cluny, hee sent a Gentleman of the Abbey to fetch them, and when hee was come to Tournous, and had deliverner his Letters vnto Barnard, they made them ready, and trussed their somers and departed from thence, and they roade so longe, that they came in at the gates of the Abbey of Cluny, the same time Huon and the Abbot were leaning out at a window, the Abbot sawe fiftene somers charged, and seauen Mules and Mulets, whereof he had great maruaile of whence they were, and said to Huon. Faire Nephew, can you tell vnto whome appertaine these somers, or what be they that bringeth them? Sir, (quoth Huon) know for troth that I haue conquered them, and they are mine, and yonder is Barnard that doth conduct them, who hath had much paine and trouble before hee could find mee. Faire Nephewe, (quoth the Abbot) great ioye I haue at my heart, that hee hath sought

The delightfull History

sought you so long to find you at the last, nor I could not haue sent a moxe noble man, you ought greatly to loue him, and also he is our Kinsman, and always he hath beene unto you true and faithfull. Sir, in him I haue found all that you say: and Sir, the great Somer that you see yonder with twoo great Cosfers well banded, they be full of precious stones, and Jewells more worth then fourre good Cities, I will leaue them here with you to keepe for the mariage of my Daughter, and with those words hee kissed her. Deare Nephew, (quoth the good Abbot) and besides that you will giue her, I shall depart with her largely of my Treasure.

Wherewith Barnard came thether and all the other of his companie, and when the Abbot perceiued Barnard, he came unto him right joyfully with his armes abzad and clipped and killed him, and made unto him great seale and cheere and to all his companie. Then Duke Huon and the good Abbot his Uncle, and the faire Ladie Clariet his Daughter, went into their Chamber and discharged the Somers, and opened euerie Cosfer. When the Abbot had seen the riches that were in them, hee was never so abashed and sayd. Ah Duke Huon faire Nephew, I thinke you haue brought bether riches to buy therewith the whole Realme of Fraunce. Then Duke Huon tooke a Coller of gould full of precious stones, that the clearnesse of them illuminated all the house, and Huon did put the Coller about his Daughters necke, and kissed her mouth and sayd. My deare and louing Daughter, I give you this Coller, I never gaue you any thing before, it is so rich that the stonyes therein are woorth a Realme or a Duchy. When the Ladie saw the rich Coller, she was right joyfull, and kneeled downe before her Father, and humbly thanked him: then Huon shewed all his Treasure unto his good Uncle the Abbot, and when all had beeene seene and viewed, the Abbot did put them into the Cosfers. Then Huon apparelled himselfe with rich apparell, and he seemed then to be a Prince of high degree, he was so faire to behold, that all such as sawe him had great pleasure to behould him, there hee made good cheere and feasting for the space of eight dayes, and vpon the ninth day in the Morning, he departed

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

parted from thence priuily, and tooke Barnard with him without the knowledge of any person except the Abbot, unto whom he sayde. Faire Uncle, I and Barnard will depart, and I require you to let no man living know of my departing, as long as you can keepe it secret, vntill you doe haere from mee some tidings. Sir, it shall bee done, (quoth the Abbot) and I command you to the sauergard of our Lord Jesus Christ, and I beseech him humbly that you may haue peace with the Emperour Tirrey.

Then Huon and Barnard departed before any man were rising, and they tooke their way towards the Cittie of Mayence, and rested not vntill they came to Coleyne, and the next morning they roade vntill they came within a League of the Cittie of Mayence, and then they entred into a wod, & there they alighted. Then Huon apparelled himselfe like a Pilgrim in habite hose and shooes, and he tooke a hearbe and rubbed therewith his Visage, in such sort, that hee seemed that hee had beeene in the Sunne Ten yeares, so that he was unknowne, and Barnard that was with him coulde not knowe him by the face, and then Barnard laughed: then he tooke his staffe and scripp, and saide vntill Barnard. Sir, goe your way before into the Cittie with our horses, and take none acquaintance of mee though you see me, and take vp some small lodging, so Barnard went on before, and Huon faire and easily went after him, and so entred into the Cittie, and hee had with him the Thirtie rich stonyes in his bosomme. When hee was entred into the Cittie, hee rested not vntill he came to the Pallacie, and as hee went vp the stayres, he met the Steward of the Emperours house, unto whome hee sayd. Sir, I pray you in the honour of our Lord Jesus Christ to giue mee some meate, for I am so hungrie that I can scarce goe vpon my Legges, nor I haue no monney to buy mee one morsell of bread. When the Steward had well heard and understand the Pilgrim, hee beheld him well, and sawe howe his staffe shaked in his hand, the which he thought had beeene with feeblenesse and pouertie, and hadde of him great pitie and compassion, and demanded of him from whence hee came: Sir, (quoth Huon) I come straight from the holy Sepulchre, and I haue

The delightfull History

haue endurde much pouertie and miserie. Freend, (quoth the Steward) I pray you to carie for me here a little season, vntil I haue been in the Prison to carie meat vnto the Duchesse Escleremond, and to the other Prisoners, who crye out through faine and rage that they bein, for if they bee longe in this case that they bee in now, they cannot endure it, for the Emperour hath taken such an inward hate against her, and against them that are in prison with her, that he hath made promise, that as soone as Easter is passed the Ladie shall be burnt, and the other Prisoners al hanged, and this day is Shroue Thursday, so that they haue to liue but five dayes, and I am right sorrie for the noble Ladie, that our Emperour will put her to death without a iust cause.

When Huon had well heard that, hee hadde no member nor ioynt but that trembled, and he cast downe his Visage, and beganne pitifully to wepe, and suffered the Steward to passe and spake no woord vnto him, but returned into the Towne, and went and lodged in the Towne right heauie and sozrowfull: howbeit, he was right ioyfull, in that his Wife was aliuine, for he greatly feared that she had been dead. He lodged in a notable Burgessesse house, who received him wel for the loue of God, but whatsouer he had there he could neither eat nor drinke, for the sozrowe and grefe that he had at his heart: then hee sayde vnto his Host. Sir, to Moryowe is good Friday, the which day I thinke the Emperour will giue great Almes. Freend, (quoth his Host) you may surely beleue, that the Emperour will giue as to morrolo great Almes, hee will giue of his gods so largely vnto all pore men, that if they come vnto him that day they shall bee all satisfied, you shall not finde a Prince that both giue greater Almes, and of one thing I adverteise you: the Emperour hath one custome, that the first poore Pilgrim that cometh vnto him to morrolo shalbee happie, for there is nothing in the wrold be it never so deare, but if hee demandit of the Emperour, it shall not bee denied him, it must bee at the same houre and time that the Emperour goeth vnto his Chappell to say his Orysons. When Huon had well understood his Host, he beganne to reioyce, and thought within himselfe, that

if

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

if hee could in any wise, hee would bee the first that should demaund Almes of the Emperour, but that shold be neither gold nor siluer, it shold bee his Wife and his men that hee hath in Prison: and also if he may he will aske therewith his Landes and Signiories.

Then the Host went to his rest, and Huon abode in his Chamber alone, and slept not of all the night, but thought how he might deliuer his Wife, and the other Prisoners that were with her, and all the night he was at his prayers, humbly desiring our Lord God to counsaile and to ayd him to recover his god Wife Escleremond. Early in the Morning hee arose and made him readie, and tooke his scrippre and stafke, and went straight to the Pallaice, and sat down vpon the greces where as the Emperour shold passe: at which time the Emperour was newe rysen, and there were many other Pilgrimes that were there abiding for the Emperours comming, and euerie man coueted to haue the first guift, but Huon did so much by his subteltie, that hee was the first that entred into the Chappell, and none other perceiued him, and he did hide himselfe closely in a corner neare vnto the Emperours Orationarie, and there hee sat still without any word speaking, abiding there for the comming of the Emperour.

Chap. CXXXVIII.

¶ How Duke Huon of Bourdeaux did so much with the Emperor Tirrey, that he had peace with him, and his Wife rendred vnto him, and all his Landes and Signiories: and how the Emperour brought him vnto the Abbey of Cluny, whereas they found the good Abbot in armour, not knowing any thing of the Peace that was made.

Now

The delightfull History



Owe sheweth the Historie,
that anon after that Huon was entred into the
Chappell, the Emperour came in and kneeled
downe before the Alter, and made his pray-
ers, and many pore men were there abiding
the end of his prayers, and no man saw Huon
wheras hee was hidden closely in a corner hard by the Empe-
rours Oratorie. When the Emperour had made his prayers,
hee arose and turned him to haue gone into his Oratorie, and
Huon who had great desire to bee the first, and to haue the first
guift of the Emperour, hee dzelwe out of his bagge a rich stome,
the which was of such vertue, that whosomeuer did beare it
about him could not bee ouercome with his enemie, nor conide
not be drowned nor burnt, the stome had such great vertue, that
none could esteeme the value thereof: and besides that it cast
such clearnesse in the Chappell, that the Emperour was aba-
shed thereat, nor hee knewe not from whence that light shold
come. Then hee beheld Huon, and Huon did holde the stome in
his hande, and shewed it vnto the Emperour: and when the
Emperour sawe the rich stome, he greatly desired to haue it, and
aduaunced himselfe, and tooke it out of ihe Pilgrimes hand,
who presented it vnto him. When the Emperour had the
stome in his hand, he had great ioy at his heart, for he was cun-
ning in the desyryng of stomes, and sware to himselfe, that the
Pilgrim shold never haue it againe for any thing that he could
dee, but he thought within himselfe that if he would sell it, hee
would give him as much gould and siluer as hee could reasona-
bly demaund, or else he thought to keepe it still whatsoeuer fell
thereof: and then the Emperour sayde vnto Huon. Pilgrim,
I pray thee to shewe vnto mee where thou hast gotten this rich
and bountisfull stome? Sir, (quoth Huon) I haue brought it
from beyond the See. Friend, (quoth the Emperour) wilt
thou sell it, and I shall giue thee for it whatsoeuer thou wilt
haue: and so bee in the more suertie to beare away my guift
that I will giue thee for it, I shall cause thee to bee conducted into

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

into thine owne Countrey wheresoeuer it bee. Sir, (quoth
Huon) I will giue it vnto you with a good heart, so that it bee
true that mine Host hath shewed vnto mee this day, for he hath
shewed vnto me that your custome is, that the first person Pil-
grim that commeth vnto you vpon this day being good Fri-
day, shold haue of you a guift such as hee would demaund, af-
ter that you haue made your prayers to our Lord God. Pil-
grim, (quoth the Emperour) he that shewed thee that, sayd that
which is true: and therefore whosomeuer thou demaundest, ei-
ther Worrough, Towne or Cittie, or what thing soeuer it be; I
promise faithfully to giue thee, whosomeuer bee displeased there-
with I graunt it to thee, therefore demaund whosomeuer thou
wilt.

Sir, (quoth Huon) of your grace and faire guift, I most har-
tely thanke you: therefore Sir, with a good heart I giue you
that stome, the which I deliuered vnto you but euen now, in the
recompence of the courtesie and guift that you haue graunted
vnto mee, the which shall be neither gould nor siluer: and Sir,
because I know certaintly, that the renomme is ouer all the
world, that you are a iust and a true noble man, and that which
you promise you will vphold and keepe, and nuer swarue from
your promise, and because that I know surely, that the promise
that you haue made vnto mee you will vphold, of whatsoeuer
guift I desire to haue. Friend, (quoth the Emperour) I will
that you well knowe, that if you demaund fourre of my best Ci-
ties, I shall giue you them, seeing I haue made that promise,
and if God bee pleased I shall not goe from my promise, for I
had rather that one of my handes were cut off, then I shold be
found false in my wordes: and therefore demaund, and surely
you shall haue your demand without any deniall. Sir, (quoth
Huon) I hartely thanke you, and would haue kist his fete,
but the Emperor would not suffer him but tooke him vp. Sir,
(quoth Huon) first, and before all other thinges I desire of you
pardon, of all the ill dedes and trespasses that I or my men
haue done against you, and if you haue in your wilson either
men or women appertaining vnto mee, or of my lineage, that
you will deliuer them all vnto mee: and also if you haue any
thing

The delightfull History

thing of mine, either Towne or Citie, Borough or Castle, I require you by the promise that you haue made unto mee, to render them unto me quite: Sir, any other thinge I demaund not. Pilgrim, (quoth the Emperour) make no doubt to haue that which I haue promised unto you: therefore I graunt all your desire, but I require you humbly to shew unto mee what man you bee, and of what Countrey, and of what Lineage, seeing you haue desired of me such a quicke? Sir, (quoth Huon) I am hee that sometime was Duke of Bourdeaux, whome you haue so much hated, I come now from beyond the Sea, where as I haue endured much paine and pouertie, I thanke our Lord Jesus Christ that I haue done so much, that I am nowe agreed with you, and I shall haue againe the Duchesse & Esclermonde my louing Wife, and my men, and my Landes and Signiories, if you will bee as god as your word, and vphold your promise.

When the Emperour had well heard and understand Huon, all his bloud begann to change, and hee was a great space before he spake any word, hee was so sore abashed, but at the last hee sayd. Ah Huon, are you hee by whome I haue suffered so many illes and dammages, and haue slaine so many of my Neophytes and other of my men? I would not haue thought that you would haue beeene so hardy, to haue shewed your selfe before mee, nor to haue come into my presence, you haue well auercome me and enchaunted mee, I had rather haue lost four of my best Cities, yea, and all my Countrey burnt and destroyed, and my selfe banished out of mine owne Countrey for thre yeares, rather then you shoulde haue thus come to my presence: but seeing that it is thus, knowe for troth, that which I haue promised unto you I shall vphold and keepe, and from henceforth in the honour of the passion of our Lord Jesus Christ, and of this good day, vpon the which hee was crucified and put to death, I pardon you all mine ill will and good will, I shall not bee perjured, your Wife, your Landes and Signiories, and your men, I shall render them into your hands, speake theresoile who liste, otherwise it shall not bee, nor I will never doe the contrarie. Then Huon kneeled downe before the Emperour,

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and right humbly thanked him, and desired him to forgiue him all his trespasses. Huon, (quoth the Emperour) God forgiue thee, and as for me, with a good heart I doe pardon you. Then the Emperour tooke Huon by the hande, and tooke him vp and killed him verie kindely, in token of god peace and amitie. Sir, (quoth Huon) great grace haue I found in you seeing you keepe and vphold your promise: but Sir, if it please our Lord God, your guerdon shall be double. Huon, (quoth the Emperour) I require you to shew me of your newes and aduentures that you haue had since you departed from the Citie of Bourdeaux. Sir, (quoth Huon) With a good will after that your divine Service is done, and the passion of our Lord Jesus Christ read. Huon, (quoth the Emperour) I gine you good thankes for that you say. Then the Emperour tooke Huon by the hand, and led him into his Ratorie with him, wheras they heard the divine Service, whereof many Knights and Lordes were sore abashed, and had great maruaile what Pilgrim it was that the Emperour did so much honour unto. After that the divine Service was done, the Emperour returned into his Pallaice holding Huon by the hande, and dinner was made rarie, and they washed their handes and sat downe to dinner: and when dinner was done, and the Tables taken vp, then in the Emperours presence, and of all the other Lordes there, Huon shewed all his aduentures.

First, hee shewed howe hee had passed the Gule and spoken with Iudas: and afterward howe by fortune of the Sea he arrived at the Castle of the Adamant, and how his Companie dyed there by famine: and declared the beautie of the Castle, and of the great riches therein: and afterward how hee was caried from thence by a Griffen to a great Rocke, and how he slew fwe young Griffens, and the old Griffen that brought him therether, whereso he hath left at Cluny the soote of the same: then he shewed of the Fountaine, and of the Tre of youth, and howe hee gathered thereof thre faire Apples, and more hee would haue gathered, but that our Lord God commauded him by his Angel, that he shoulde not be so hardy as to gather any more. And after that he shewed, howe that he passed the Gule of Persia in great

The delightfull History

reat perrill and daunger, and sayd furthermore. Sir, when I was passed that Gulfe, I gathered many precious stones, that which I haue giuen you was one of them, the which stone is of great vertue: and then I came to the great Citie of Thauris in Persia, whereas I found a noble Admirall an old auncient Knight, and he shewed to me great courtesies, and I gaue him one of mine Apples to eat, and assoone as hee had eaten thereof, he became to be as young as he was when he was but of Thirtie yeares of age, and I thinke that from thence hether cannot be found a fairer Prince, and hee was before of Six-score and Seauen yeares of age: and Sir, because I desire with all my heart to haue your good grace, and that good peace and firme may bee had betwene you and mee, I will give you the third Apple, the which I kept for my selfe, by the which if you doe eat it, you shall become againe as young and as lusty and as stronge, as you were when you were but of the age of Thirtie yeares.

The Emperour, when hee heard that the Apple that Huon woulde give him to eat, shoulde cause him to returne to his yong age againe, hee was so ioyfull, that hee neuer made such chere before in all his life to any man as he did then unto Huon, and sayde, howe that hee woulde bee his friend for ever, and neuer faile him, and sayd. Friend, I abandon my bodie and goods at your pleasure, and I give you two god Cities to encrease your Signiorie, and besides that I promise you, if you haue any busynesse to doe, I shall succour you with sozze Thousand men, and shall ayde you as the Father shoulde doe the Sonne. Therewith Huon woulde haue kneeled downe to haue thanked the Emperour, but hee woulde not suffer him: and then Huon tooke the Apple out of his bagge, and deliuered it unto the Emperour, the Emperour who was soze desirous to knowe if hee shoulde ware young againe, by reason of eating of the Apple, he called unto him his Lordes and Warons, to the entent that they shoulde see that maruaile, and when the Emperour had the Apple in his hand, hee put it into his mouth, and did eate it euerie whit, and as hee was eating thereof, his age chaunged into youth, and by that time hee had eaten all the Apple, his white beard

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

beard fell off, and the skinne chaunged like a man of Thirtie yeares of age, and also his face and all his bodie that before was all wrinkled and rugged and pale, became then as white and as ruddy, and felt himselfe as light and as fresh, and as quicke to doe any thing and as streng, as he was when he was of the age of Thirtie yeares, whereof all that were there present had great maruaile, and were right ioyfull of that aduerture, that was fallen unto the Emperour whome they loued, then they sayd. Sir, such a quicke was neuer giuen to any Emperour or King, well you ought to praise our Lord God, what soeuer losse you haue hadde or receined, that euer you were acquainted with Duke Huon.

Chap. CXXXIX.

¶ Howe the Emperour made good cheere unto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux.



Whiles ware young againe, he was so ioyfull that hee wist not what to doe, then hee clippes and kissed Huon more then ten times, saying. My right deare Friend, I pray youto forgiue mee all the illes and damages that I haue done unto you, and for the paine and sorrow that I haue caused your noble wife and men to suffer: then the Emperour called unto him two of his Lordes, and sayd unto them. Sirs, I will that all the poore people that be in my Chappell this day bee newly apparelled, and to haue meat and drinke sufficient, for the loun of the passion of our Lord Jesus Christ, who this day hath done mee that grace that I am returned from age to youth. Sir, (quoth they) your comandement shall bee done: then they went and executed his pleasure. Then Duke Huon approached unto the Emperour, and sayd. Sir, I humbly desire your grace to deliuer my wife Escleremond, and my men out of prison.

The delightfull History

Son. Sir, (quoth the Emperour) it is good reason that I doe it: then he sent for the Taylour, who had the Ladie and the other Prisoners in his keeping, and commaunded him that the Ladie *Eſcleremond* and the other Prisoners shold bee brought into the Hall, the Taylour went to the Prison and Huon with him, and when they came thether, Huon went to the doore and cryed out aloud, and sayd. Ah my right swete Sister, I beleue that you haue been but ill lodged here, I haue great feare that by reason of the paines that you haue endured, you cannot long continue, certainly if you die I shall never haue ioy at my heart. When the Duchesse *Eſcleremond* hadde well heard the voice of him that spake at the doore, shee stood still and studied what voice it might bee, for shee thought within her selfe, that shee had heard that voice before that time, and when shee had myzed a little while, shee thought that it shold be the voice of Huon her Husband, whereof shee had such ioy and mirth at her heart, that of a great season shee could not speake but fell in a swound in the Prison: and when shee revived and came againe to her selfe, shee cryed out and sayde. Ah my right deare Lord and Husband, long haue you left me in paine and miserie, all alone in this dinking and horrible Prison, in the hands of them that loue you nothing, and haue suffered much paine, cold, and hunger, and haue endured great pouertie, and in great feare of death and desperation.

When Huon had well heard and understood his dere wife, who spake so pitifully, (herow and greese so closed his heart) that hee had no power to speake one word, and the teares fell from his eyes, and trickled downe his cheakes for the pitie that he had of his louing wife *Eſcleremond*: and also the Taylor for verie pitie that hee had was constrained to wepe, and so went downe into the Prison and brought the Ladie vp: and then Huon and she beheld each other, and could speake no word of a great space, but reme and embrased and kissed each other, and so fell downe to the ground both in a tramee, and they lay vntill other knyghtes came thether, fearing that they had boone dead, there was none but that wept for pitie. Then the Emperour came therer himself, and so wept and repented him selfe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

selfe of the illes that he had done to the Ladie and made her to suffer: and then the knyghtes and Lordes revived them, then they clapped and kissed together, and Huon sayd. Faire Ladis I require you to pardon mee in that I haue taried so long from you, and haue left you in such pouertie, paine, and daunger of death, and haue escaped, for the which I humbly thank our Lord God of his grace. Sir, (quoth shee) we ought greatly to thanke almighty God, when hee hath sent vs that grace to see each other, and to come together againe, and that you haue peace with the Emperour. Then the Taylour went to all the Prisoners, and tooke out all Huons men and brought hem unto him, and they had great ioy when they saw their Lord & Master in sauergard, and thanked our Lord God, and humbly saluted Huon, and sayd. Sir, blessed bee the heure of your coming, whereby wee are deliuered from the paines, trauallis, and pouerties that we haue been in. By right deare frends, (quoth Huon) thus goeth the world, you and I are bound to thanke our Lord God for that hee sendeth vnto vs. Then the Emperour tooke Huon by the one hand, and *Eſcleremond* by the other, and ledde them into his Pallacie, wheras the Tables were set, and there sat downe together the Emperour and Huon and the Duchesse, and all the Prisoners at another Table, and were all richly serued: Of their meats and Beuynes, and ioy that they made, I will make thereof but small charrall. And when they had all dyned, the Emperour ordained Ladys and Damsels to serue the Duchesse *Eſcleremond*, and ordained Chambers for the Duke and her, and for all the other, they were there serued of all thinges that they desired, and they had new apparel according to their degrees.

Anon the newes and tidinges were knolune in the Citiie, of the Peace made betwene Huon and the Emperour, and how hee had his wife the Duchesse *Eſcleremond* rendered vnto him, and his men deliuered out of prison, wheresoever (as hee was in the Towne hearkening for newes) was right ioyfull, and went in hast vnto the Pallacie, wheras he found Huon in his Chamber with his wife the faire *Eſcleremond*, and alorne as hee sawe the Duchesse, the water fell from his eyes for ioy:

The delightfull History

Then he saluted Huon and the Duchesse, and the Ladie knew him incontinent and said. Ah sir Barnard, well I ought to loue and cherish you, that yee haue so sought for my Lord and husband, as that now at last through your tedious trauaile you haue found him and brought him hether. Madame quoth he, I haue done nothing but what I was bound in duty to doe, I am sorry for the great paines and trauaile that my Lord hath suffered, and then he shewed such newes as he knew, whereof many great Lords and knights had great ioy to heare him for the maruayles that he discoursed vnto them. Then when they had bene there the space of Eighty dayes, and that their men were well refreshed, the Emperour assembled all his Lords & said. Sirs it is my will, to lead and conduct Duke Huon and the Duchesse to Bourdeaux, and to set them in possession of their Lands and Signories, and I will haue Ten Thousand men to goe with mee and them, and to bring mee againe hether to Mayence, according to his commaundement the men were made readie, and when the Emperour had ordained soz Huons estate as it appertained for him, and his Wife and his men, and when euerie thing was readie, they all mounted vpon their horses, and the Duchesse had a rich Littour, so they departed from the Citie of Mayence, and ceased not till they came within two Leagues of the Abbey of Cluny. The god Abbot, who knew nothing of the agreement made betwene the Emperour and Huon, had gathered together of men of warre about twentie Thousand, and they were lodged in the towne of Cluny, and the Abbot was aduertised of the Emperours comming into those parts, and he heard no newes of Huon, whereof he was right sorrowfull and sore displeased, and thought that the Emperour hadde taken Huon Prisoner: then hee yssued out of the towne, and ranged his men in god order of Battaille, without the towne in a faire plaine, and there abiding for the Emperour whome he saw comming.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. C X L.

¶ How the Emperour arrived at Cluny, and how the Abbot set vpon him, and of the peace that was there made, and how the Emperour conveyed Huon to Bourdeaux, and rendred to him all his Lands, and of the parting of them and the Emperour, and how Huon made his prouision to goe to king Oberon.



Hen the Emperour sawe the towne of Cluny, he demanded of Huon if he could tell him to whome that towne appertayned. Sir quoth he, it belongeth to an Uncle of mine who is Abbot thereof, and we must passe that way, and also I must needes speake with him before I goe to Bourdeaux. The same time the Abbot, who was then mounted on a puissant and strong Courser well armed at all points, sawe the Emperour comming towards Cluny, and then he said to his men. Sirs, thinke this day to doe well and valiantly, for yonder before vs we may see the Emperour our enemie comming, wherefore we cannot escape the Battaille, I am sure he hath taken Huon my Nephew, but by the faith that I owe to my Lord and to Saint Bennet my Patron, that taking shalbe darelly bought: then they couched their speares and spurred their horses, and came running towards the Emperour: and when the Emperour saw them, hee called Huon and said. Sir, yonder ye may see men of warre all armed come running against vs, I wot not what they meane to doe, but they semme to be our enemies as far as I can perceiue, and they are a great number, and therfore they are to be doubted and feared. Sir quoth Huon, it is mine Uncle the Abbot of Cluny, who hath rayled vp his men to succour me, for he is not aduertised of the Peace made between you and me, surely he thinketh that you haue taken me prisoner, and therewith the Abbot dashed in amongst the Emperours

The delightfull History

tours Companie , and the first that he met he ran him cleane through with his speare, and so he serued the second, third, & fourth , and when his speare was broken, hee drew out his sword wherewith he beat downe the Almairies that it was maruaile to behould him, and then came in his men, and they did such dedes of armes, that perforce the Almaines were faine to retire backe, and many were slaine and destroyed , and cast downe to the earth .

When the Emperour saw that, hee was in great rage, and sayd unto Huon . Sir, you are greatly to blame, to suffer your Uncles men to slay mine . Sir, (quoth Huon) I am right sorry for that they haue done, I am readie to make you amendes in whatsoever it shall please you : therewith Duke Huon roade unto the god Abbot his Uncle , and in great displeasure sayd . Uncle, you haue done great euill, and when the Abbot saw and perceiued Huon, he was right ioyfull , and hee embrased him, and said . Faire Nephew, I thought that the Emperour had taken you Prisoner, and would haue put you to death, I knew not that you had Peace with him : then he made his men to retire backe from the Almaines, and then hee and Huon together came unto the Emperour, and the Abbot saluted him, and said . Sir, I pray you to pardon me, in that I haue thus come against you, for certainly, I had thought that you would haue hanged and slaine my Nephew Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, nor I knew not that there was any Peace betwene you : therefore Sir, I require you to pardon me, and I offer my selfe to make you amendes by the aduise of your counsaile . Sir, (quoth the Emperour) I pardon you for the loue that I beare unto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, whome I take for my faithfull and speciall friend.

Thus as ye haue heard the Peace was made betwene the Emperour and the Abbot of Cluny . Then they roade together vntill they came unto Cluny , where the Emperour was received with great ioy . When the god Abbot hadde receiued the Emperour and lodged him in the Abbey, then he came unto the Duchesse Escleremond, and embrased and kissed her, and sayde . By right dære Pece, your comming unto me hether is great-

ly

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ly acceptable, well I am pleased to see you whole and in good health , and I am sore displeased for the great euils and pouerties that you haue endured, if I might amend it, but since it is the will and pleasure of our Lord Jesus Christ , both you and we all ought to be content, blessed be his name. God Uncle, (quoth the Duchesse) greatly wee ought to thank and to cheare you, for you haue been Father and refuge of my Daughter Clarier, whome I desire greatly to see : then the god Abbot led the Duchesse Escleremond into the chamber, wheras her Daughter Clarier was , who came and kneeled downe before her Mother, and when the Duchesse her Mother sawe her , it was no maruaile though shee was ioyfull at her heart, for when shee sawe her so faire, and so well educated, you may well thinke that her ioy exceeded all other, she embraced and killed her more then Twentie times, and sayd . My deere Daughter, since I sawe you last I haue endured great pouertie and miserie, but thankes be giuen to our Lord Jesus Christ , and to his sweete Mother , your Father and I are come together in fauergard, and haue Pece with the Emperour : then they went into the Chamber, wheras their dinner was prepared readie for them, and there dyned together with great consolation , and all that dinner time the Duchesse could not cast her eyes from the regarding of her Daughter Clarier, for the great beautie that shee saw and perceiued in her, and when they had dyned, the Lords and Knights, and Squiers came to see the Ladies as they were accustomed to doe, and as they were devising together, Huon entred into the Chamber and the god Abbot his Uncle with him, and they sayd unto the Duchesse . Faire Ladie you must come unto the Emperour, and bring your Daughter with you, for he desireth greatly to see her : then the Ladie (who was readie to doe her Husbands commaundement) went into the Hall and her Daughter with her, wheras they found the Emperour, who receiued them with great ioy, and tooke the yong Lady Clarier in his armes and killed her sweetly, and sayd . My right deere Daughter, your comming hether is to me right acceptable, god performe in you that which wanteth, as for beautie you want not, Huon, (quoth the Emperour) great thanks

i 4

you

The delightfull History

you ought to render vnto our Lord Jesus Christ, that hee is so friendly vnto you, as to send you such a Child as this Ladie that is here before mee, for I thinke that of beautie, this day there is no Ladie nor Damsell that is living in this world, that is able to compare with your Daughter. Sir, (quoth Huon) I pray vnto our Lord God to perfonne in her that which shes wanteth: great pleasire had the Emperour to behold the Damsell, and so had all other Lords, Ladies, and Damsels that were there present.

Thus as y^e haue heard the Emperour was received at Cluny, and was greatly feasted by the Abbot there, for asone as the Emperour was come therer, the god Abbot sent ouer all the Countrey for Ladies and Damsels to feast the Emperour, and there they were thre dayes with great Justs and spofts, and when they departed, there was neither Ladie nor Damsell, but that the Emperour gaue her some guift: the fourth day after that the Emperour had heard service, and his baggage and cariage readie, then he and Duke Huon, and the Duchesse Escleremond, and Claricet their Daughter departed from Cluny, and with them the god Abbot, who brought them vnto the Citie of Bourdeaux, for he loued so well Huon and the Duchesse, and Claricet whome he had brought vp, that he would not abandon them so soone. Huon sent Barnard besore vnto the Citie of Bourdeaux, signifying vnto them of the Citie of the Emperours coming and his, and of the Peace made between the Emperour and him. Barnard departed, and was well received at Bourdeaux: then he assembled together all the Burgesses of the Citie, and shewed vnto them of the Emperours comming therer, and with him Duke Huon, and the Duchesse Escleremond, and Claricet their Daughter, and of the Peace that was made between the Emperour and Duke Huon, this newes was sent incontinent to Blaye and to Geronnill, and ouer all the Countrey of Burdeloy, and then all the noble men aswell as Burgesses came hastely vnto the Citie of Bourdeaux, for to receive their rightfull Lord Duke Huon, and when they were there assembled, they moun ted vpon their horses, and roade forth to meete the Emperour and Duke Huon their naturall Lord, they were together about

xx

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Are Thousand horses: when they approuched nere vnto the Emperour, they saluted him, vnto whome the Emperour sayd openly. All y^e Sirs, noble men and Burgesses, that haue before this time made vnto mee fealtie and homage, I deliuer you quite into the handes of your right naturall Lord, as you haue beene before time, and I quit clearely your homages and fealties done vnto mee: then they all thanked the Emperour of his god justice and reason, that hee had alwayes done vnto them in the season whiles they were vnder him, the Emperour was right ioyfull that they so praised him before Duke Huon, and then they came vnto Duke Huon, and to the Duchesse Escleremond his wife, and to Claricet their Daughter, and did vnto them their reverence accordingly. Thus they came vnto the Citie of Bourdeaux, whereas they were ioyfully receeived, and a cloath of estate was borne before the Emperour, vnder the whitch he roade, still holding Huon by the hand vntill they came vnto the Pallace, the streets were strewed with grane hearbs and rushes, and hanged richly, the windowes garnished with Ladies and Damsels, Burgesses and Paydens, mclodiously singing, whereof the Emperour was right ioyfull, the Chilidren running in the Streets and crying noel, noel, for the great ioy and mirth that they had of the comming of their Lord and Ladie.

When they were come vnto the Pallace, they alighted and went to their Chambers readie appointed for them, if I shold rehearse the ioyes, and spofts, and solemnities that was made at the noble Citie of Bourdeaux, it would bee too tedious and ouer-long to declare it, for the feast and chere was such, that no man as then living had seen any such, the whitch endured for the space of Eight dayes, during the whitch time, the Emperour declared vnto them of that Countrey, the Peace that was made between him and Duke Huon, and how hee would deliver all his Landes and Signiories into his handes, and clearely acquit euerie man of their fealtie & homage to him made, whereof euerie man was ioyfull, and vpon the Ninth daye that the Emperour shold depart, he called Duke Huon vnto him, and sayd. By right deere freend, he that I loue best in this world,

ix

The delightfull History

if any warre or busynesse happen to fall vnto you, let me haue knowledge thercof, and I shall send you fortie Thousand men at armes, and my selfe in person to come to ayde and succour you. Sir, (quoth Huon) of the courtesie that you offer mee I hartely thanke you, and always I shall repute my selfe as your true Servant and faithfull Frend. Then the Emperoz went to the Duchesse *Escleremond*, and tooke his leaue of her, and of the faire Ladie Clariet her Daughter, and embrased and kissed them at his departing, and so hee did all the other Ladies and Damsels, and gaue euerie one of them some guift, hee gaue rich guiftes vnto the Duchesse and to her Daughter, and then he tooke his leaue and mounted vpon his Horse and so vsued out of the Citie of Bourdeaux, and Duke Huon and the god abbot of *Cluny* conuayed him about two Leagues: then they tooke their leaue of the Emperour and of his Lords and Knightes, and returned vnto the noble Citie of Bourdeaux. Then after that Huon had soiourned there about Eight dayes, he roade vnto *Geronnill* and to *Blames*, and vnto all other townes and Castles, where he was received with great ioy and mirth, and set Officers in them: then hee returned againe vnto the Citie of Bourdeaux to the Duchesse *Escleremond* his Wife, and after that he had taried there about a Moneth, Duke Huon devised with his Wife in the presence of the god Abbot his Uncle, and of Barnard his Cozen, and sayd. By right deere wife, hee that rememb'reth not the godnesse done vnto him, may bee reputed as vngratefull, I say it, because you know well that King Oberon hath done vnto vs great god, and hath deliuered vs out of many great perils of death, and as you saue but lately by the twoo Knightes that rescued you from the death, and from the daunger that you were in, and you knowe well that the last strie that Kinge Oberon departed from Bourdeaux, hee gaue mee all his Realme of the Fayrie, and the puissance that he hath there, and he made mee to promise him, that after that Foure yeares were passed, that I shoulde come vnto him, and that he would then put me in possession of his Realme, and hee saide that if I failed my day, hee would vtterly destroy me, you know well what hath fallen vnto me (besyde this) by breaking
of

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

of his Commaundement: and therefore d'ere Lady and wife, it is necessarie that I goe vnto him, and I shall leaue with you Barnard, who shall haue the keepeing of my Landes and of you, and as for my Daughter, I will leaue her with the Abbot here mine Uncle, who I desire here before you, that hee will keepe and gouerne my Daughter Clariet, and with him I will leaue all my riches and precious stones that I brought with mee, to the entent to marrie her, so that it be to a man of great valour, but I will not that shee bee maried vnto any person for riches, but a person that is worthy and valiant I would shoulde haue her, for she hath and shall haue riches ynochough for her selfe, and for a man of great authozitie. Faire Nephew, (quoth the Abbot) your going shall be displeasing vnto me, if I might amend it, if God will, no man livinge shall haue your Daughter my Peace in marriage, except shee bee a man of a high Parentage, and garnished with vertues and god manners, and as for your riches, pearles, and Jewels, shee shall not neede to haue any thereof, for I haue Treasure and riches ynochough to marrie her nobly.

Chap. CXL I.

¶ How Duke Huon devised with the Duchesse his Wife of his departing, and how shee syd that shee wold goe with him; And how hee left his Daughter and Land and Signories in the keeping of his Uncle the good Abbot of *Cluny*, and of Barnard his Cozen.



Hen the Duchesse *Escleremond* had well heard her Husband the Duke make his deuises, to goe vnto King Oberon, you may well belieue that shee had great dolour and greefe at her heart: and then all weeping shee kneeled downe before her Husband, and said. By right deare Lord, and if God will, you shall not goo

The delightfull History

On fote but that I will goe with you, if you take any ill or annoyace I will haue my part, and if you haue any god aduensure I will haue my part with you, soz your long absence hath been right hard soz mee to endure. Faire Ladie, (quoth Huon) I pray you to forbeare your going, and abide here with your Daughter, soz the Voyage shall bee soze for you to doe: here I shall leave Barnard my Cozen, and mine Uncle the god Abbot, and they shalbe vnto you as Fathers. Sir, (quoth she) I shall haue many sorowes to abide here without you, I had rather to endure whatsoeuer God shall send vs together, then to abide here without your compayne. Thus yee haue heard here besoje, that soz any excuse or reason that Huon could shew vnto the Duchesse his wife, he could not turne her from her opinion, but that shee woulde in any wise goe with him. When Huon saw that, he sayd. My right dære Ladie, since it is your pleasure to go with mee, and to be content whatsoeuer God doth send vs either god or euill, your compaines pleasest mes well, and I am right ioyfull therewith. When the god Abbot and Barnard had well heard and vnderstood the will and pleasure of Duke Huon, and of the Duchesse Escleremond his wife, they were soze displeased therewith, if they could in any wise haue letted them, but they could not turne him soz anything that they could doe: then Huon sayd vnto the god Abbot. Faire Uncle, I leaue with you my Landes, Siginories, and my Daughter vntill I returne againe, the which shall bee as shorly as I may. But of force now I am vniuen, to goe and take possession of the Realme that Ringe Oberon hath giuen to me: Therefore faire Uncle and Cozen Barnard, vnto you I recommend my Daughter whome I loue entirly, and all my Landes and Siginories, I leaue all in your keeping vntill my returne, and with you mine Uncle I leaue all my precious Stones and Treasure, soz the mariage of my Daughter whome I leaue in your keeping. Faire Pephew, (quoth the god Abbot) seeing that it is your pleasure, I shall keepe her as well as though she were mine owne Child. God Uncle, (quoth Huon) I pray you that the Griffens fowe that I brought with me, may bee sent vnto the young Ringe Lewis of Fraunce, and salute

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

salute him from mee, and present it vnto him to doe therewith his pleasure. Sir, (quoth the god Abbot) before Easter bee come your Pessuage shall bee done, and that being done, the young King was ioyfull thereso, and caused it to bee hanged in hts Vallacie: and afterward by King Phillip it was hanged in the holy Chappell, whereas it is vntill this day. Now let vs leue speaking of the Griffens fowe, and returne to our former matter.

Chap. CXLII.

¶ How *Huon* tooke leauue of his Daughter, and of the good Abbot his Uncle, and of *Barnard* his Cozen, and entred into the Riuere of *Gerone*, and the Duchesse with him: and of the strange Fortunes that they had.



Hen the good Abbot and Barnard had well vnderstood *Huon*, and hadde heard his will and pleasure, they answeread, that as for his Landes and Siginories, and soz his Daughter hee shoulde not need to care: but they sayd, that it greatly displeased them the Voyage that they were in minde to doe, but since it was his pleasure so to doe, it was reason that they shoulde be content: and then hee ordained that Barnard shoulde make readie a little Shipp, apparelled and garnished with victuals and other things necessarie, and that another great Shipp to be made readie at the mouth of the Sea, to enter into it when they were out of the Riuere of *Gerone*, the which thinge was done. Then hee tooke sixe Knightes and a Dozen Servaunts of his owne, and when *Huon* saw euerie thinge readie, and had shewed his Enterprize vnto his men, and to the men of his Countrey, and that every thinge was readie furnished: then hee tooke his Daughter in in his armes, and kissed her more then Ten times, and in like wise so did *Escleremond* her Mother, and her heart was so closed with

The delightfull History

With sorow and greefe, that shee could speake no word, for the departing from her Daughter, you may well thinkie that great was the sorrow there at their departing, for he that had bæne there, and scene the dolour and pitifull complaints that the Ladie Clarice made, for the departing of her Father and Mother, with whome shee had not beeene no long seaken, there is not so hard a heart, but that na des he must haue taken part of her sorrow, for there was never scene so heauie a departing.

Then Huon all weeping embrased the god Abbot his Uncle, who gaue Huon at his departing a hollowed stóle, the which afterward did god seruice vnto Huon and to Escleremond. Also Huon tooke leaue of Barnard his Cozen, then the Duchesse sayde vnto the Abbot and to Barnard. Sirs, vnto you two I doe recommend my Daughter. Thus Huon departed, and they went to the Posterne, and there they found ready their little Shipp, and they entred into it, and so made sayle downe along the River of Gerone, and when they came to the mouth of the Sea, they tooke their great Shipp, and so made sayle and had good wind, so that shortly they were farre off from any land, and were in the hyc Sea for the space of Sixe dayes, and vpon the Heauenly day a wind arose with such an horribble Tempest, that they were driven into the great Spanissh Sea, and were so far from any land, that they wist not where they were, and ever the Tempest increased in such wise, that there was never none such seen nor heard of before, the waues were like Mountaines, and like to haue swallowed vp the shipp, so that sometime there entred into the Shipp a Tunne of wa-

Chap. CXLIII.

¶ How Huon lost all his men, and the Ship brake in peeces, and how he and the Duchesse saved themselves vpon a board, and came and arrived at the Castle of the Monkes.

When

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Hen Duke *Huon of Bourdeaux*, and the Duchesse *Escleremond* his wife sawe these great and suddaine tempests, they were in great feare of death: they greatly complained for their Daughter Clarice, whome they had left at Bourdeaux. Then Huon, who had with him in his bagge Nine of his dore precious stones, he drew out two of them, and knew the vertue and bountie of them, and gaue his wife one of them and sayd. By dore and louing wife, hold this stone in your hand and haue no feare, for the vertue of the stone will not let you perish, nor me neither: he that had heard the cryes and lamentations that the Mariners made, would haue had pittie and compassion of them, for they saw well that they should all perish. And Huon and *Escleremond* were vpon their knees sore weeping, holding each other by the hande, humbly praying to our Lord Jesus Christ to haue pittie and compassion of them, and to bringe them vnto some Port in sauegard of their liues: great and hurrible was the Tempest and long enured, so that the healeine, shad, and sayles burst all to peeces: and when the Shipp was without a sterne to guide it, the great waues entred into it, so that the Shipp was full of water, whereby it was constrainyd to sinke into the Sea, in such sort, that it was all couered with water, and all that were within were drownyd and perished, except Huon and *Escleremond*, who satte together vpon a Table floating vpon the Sea, so that by the grace of our Lord God, and by the great bountie and vertue of the precious stenes that were vpon them, they were saued. And when they saw their Shipp all to peeces, and their men drownyd and perished, and themselves seatting vpon the Sea, wherof Huon hadde such sorowe and gracie at his heart, that great pittie it was to see him, and saide. Oh good Lord, why was I ever borne into this world, when I am so unforlunate, that I can haue no men to serue me, but at last they end their liues in my seruise miserably: Oh my God, why doest thou

The delightfull History

suffer me so longe to liue? Then the Duchesse comforted him as much as shee could, and said. Ah Sir, leaue your sorwes, and pray vnto our Lord God for his mercie and his grace, and to haue pitie and compassion of vs, that we might arriue at some god Port.

Thus the noble Duchesse Escleremond comforted Duke Huon her Husband, howbeit, shee was in as great feare, and not without a cause: and thus they floated vppon the See, greatly bewailing the death of their men, whome they sawe perishe before their eyes. Then Huon as farre off as he might see, he saw a Castle standing vppon a Rocke, the which seemed darke and blacke: and then hee lauded and praised our Lord God, praying him humbly to bring them thither in sauergard. Then the See was peaceable, and the Tempest ceased, and the windes felde, the which drane them in a shott space vnto the Port vnder the Rocke: and when they were neere to the land, Huon and the Duchesse waded vnto the lande, holding each other by the hand. Whenthry were vppon the drie land, they kneeled downe and lifted vp their eyes vnto Heauen, and made their devoute prayers vnto our Lord Iesus Christ, desiringe him to haue pitie and compassion of the Soules of their men that they sawe drowned and perisched: then they arose vp and saw a litle path way lying straignt towardes the Castle, and they entred into it, and when they were neere vnto the Castle, they sawe a great Riuier running round about it, and sawe that the Castle was of maruaileous great beautie, thinkinge that they never sawe none such before, the Towers were couered with glistering gould, shining so bright as though the Sunne did shine thereon: Also they sawe an auncient Church adioyning to the Castle, with a goodly Steeple full of bels, the which beganne to sound, whereof Huon had great maruaile, for he sawe neither man nor woman comming nor going, and when hee had well regarded the Castle, hee came vnto the gate, and sawe how that there were three bridges to passe before he could enter. When Huon saw that, hee sayd. Ah good Lord, in all my life I never sawe so faire a Castle, hee that is Lord thereof seemeth to bee a great and a noble man, for if there were within it but Fortis

mens

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

men to keepe it, and garnished with bictuals, it would never be wonne for any man living. So long Huon beheld this Castle, that he had forgotten his sorrow, the Castle pleased him so well, and sayd vnto the Duchesse his Wife. Madame, I belieue surely that this is the Castle of Momur, appertaining vnto King Oberon, wee may well thanke our Lord God that hee hath brought vs hether, we shall see him, you knowe well that hee hath promised to giue mee his Realme and all his dignitie. Sir, (quoth the Duchesse) I haue heard say before this, that Momur is a great and a noble Citie, and full of people of all sortes: wherefore, you may well perceiue that this is not that Citie, it may well bee that this Castle is his. Madame, (quoth Huon) the King hath that puissance, that he may make Citie or Castle at his pleasure. Sir, (quoth shee) I beleue it well. Then Huon tooke his way to the gate, and as hee went deuising with the Duchesse Escleremond his wife, hee sawe before him fourre Monkes in white apparell: & when they came vnto him, they sayd. Sir, Duke of Bourdeaux, of your comming we are right ioyfull, for a more noble man came not heere of a long season. God blesse you and the Duchesse your wife. Sirs, (quoth Huon) God save you, I pray you to shew me what you be? and who hath helved you my name, and who is Lord and Gouernor of this Castle? Sir, (quoth one of the Monkes) this Castle is ours, and heere is no Gouvernour but I and my Brethren, wee make none answeare vnto any Lord living: therefore if it please you to enter, wee shall make you as god feast and cheere as we can, if it please you to tarie Eight or fiftene dayes you shall bee welcome, and when you depart, we shall give you to carie with you meate and drinke, sufficient to serue you and your wife for Fifteene dayes, and you shall haue neede thereof, before you finde out Kinge Oberon. Sirs, (quoth Duke Huon) of your courtesie I most hartely thanke you.

Then Huon entred into the Castle with them, and came into a great Hall, well garnished and adornd with rich Pillars of white Marble, vaulted aboue, and richly painted with gould and Azure, and set full of rith precious stones, the which

Rh

caſt

The delightfull History

cast a great light, for by reason of the precious stones, at midnight it was as bright as at noon dayes. Huon and Escleremond thought that they never sawe so rich a thing. Madame, (quoth Huon) this place is delectable: then they were brought into a rich Chamber, whereas the Tables were set, and garnished with euerie thinge that a man coulde wish for. Then there came in many Servants, some brought in the Basons of gold adorned with precious stones, and some brought in the Choyce and water, and they gaue the water unto Huon and Escleremond to wash their handes: then they satte downe at the Table, and did eat and drinke at their pleasure, for they had their meat and drinke at their will. When they hadde eaten at their pleasure, and the cloathes taken vp, then there were Spices brought, and Huon did eat thereof, but Escleremond would not so much as taste thereof: then they were brought into a Garden to sport them, and when they were there, they thought that they had been in Paradice, for the sweetnesse of flowers and frutes vpon euerie Tree, and they heard divers kind of birdes sing melodiously. Sirs, (quoth Huon unto the the Monkes) well you ought to thanke our Lord Jesus Christ, that he hath given you such a place to serue him in: and Sirs, I pray you when it is midnight, awake me, to the entent that I may ryse to go and heare your Service when you doe it. Sir, (quoth one of them) I shall awake you when the time is, that you may come and heare vs. Sir, (quoth Huon) therein shall you doe me great pleasure.

When Duke Huon and the Duchesse Escleremond were brought into a rich Chamber, well furnished with cloathes of gold and silke, wherein was a rich and sumptuous bedde, wherein Huon and the Duchesse his wife lay together: the Chamber was faire and rich, for all the night it was as cleare as though the Chamber had been full of torches, by reason of the shining of the precious stones, for there was no bierch nor Post, but that were set full of riche stones, the riches of that Chamber coulde not be described, and therein was painted with gold and azurre all the Wallaces of Troy. And in this riche Chamber and bed they slept, vntill the houre of midnight was come: and then

all

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

all the Monkes arose, and the bells began to ring to Seruice, then there came a Monke vnto Huon, and awaked him, and sayde. Sir, it is nowe time that you arise, for it is past midnight, make you ready to come and heare our Seruice. Then Huon arose, and called vp the Duchesse Escleremond his wife, then shee arose, and thus they made them ready and went vnto the Church, the which was paned with a white Marble, powdered with flower delutes of gould, intermedled with red Roses, and the Vault was chekered with Amber and Christall, and at euerie point a rich stome, whereby there was such clearnesse, that there needed no Candle light.

When Duke Huon and the Duchesse Escleremond had well seen and beheld the great beautie and riches of the Church, they were soe abashed, and made the signe of the Croſſe vpon their fore-heads, for the maruailes that they sawe there: then they entred into the Quier, and kneeled downe before the hye Alter, and made their prayers vnto our Lord God, desiring him to be their sauegard, and to conduict them surely vnto King Oberon. Then the Abbct beganne Seruice, and read the first Lesson, and when he was in the halfe thereof, he held his peace, and departed cleane out of the Church, then the Prior began another Lesson, and in like wise left it in the middest and departed out of the Church, thus euerie Monke did one after another, and there were two and Thirtie Monkes, and in the middest of euerie Lesson and Psalme, they departed out of the Church one after another. When Duke Huon saw and heard that, he was soe dismayed and abashed, and sware that before the last Monke departed, hee would knowe the cause why they did so: and then hee went vnto the last Monke, who woulde haue gone out of the Church, and Huon tooke the halloved stole that hee had in his bosome, and did cast it about the Monkes necke, & held it fast with both his handes. Then the Monke saw how hee was holden, hee was sorrowfull and angrie, and did what he could to haue escaped, but he could not: and when he saw that he could not escape, he embrased Huon, and prayed him humbly to lette him goe after his Brethren. Certainly, (quoth Huon) out of my hands you shall not escape, vntill you haue

The delightfull History

hane shewed me why you sing your Service after the manner
that you doe, and cuer to leaue the one halfe unsenge, and why
the Abbot and the other Bonkes doe depart one after another,
Without any word speaking vnto me, and except yoo shew me
the troth, with my sword I shall strike thy head to the braines.
Then simply the Monke fained to wepe, and prayed Huon to
suffer him to depart, and sayd. Sir, I am he that yesternight
brought you to your Chamber and made your bed. Then Huon
(who had his Swoord in the one hand, and the stole in the o-
ther hand) saide: Except thou shew vnto me my demand
shortly, I shall strike off thy head. When the Monke heard
that, hee was in great seare, and stood still as though hee would
give none answere. And when Huon saw that, hee listed vp
his Swoorde to haue striken him, but then incontinent the
Monke ioyned his handes and cryed for mercie, and promised
him to shew him the troth of his demand.

Chap. CXLIII.

¶ How Duke *Huon* made semblance to haue slaine the Monke, hol-
ding him fast with the stole, to the entent that he should shew
vnto him the troth.


Hen *Huon* put vp his sword,
and the Monke beganne to speake, and saide.
Sir, know for troth, that all we that bee here
are of ycuill Angels, that were chaced out of
Paradise with Lucifer, who by his pride would
compare with God, hee made vs belieue, that
we should be as good as God himselfe, and wee believed hym,
but as for vs that bee here in this house, God was with vs dis-
pleased, and theret y we were condemned to bee conuersant a-
broad in the world, among men and wemen when we list, and
some be in the likenes of Beares, and some like wary woolues,
and thus wee shall kee vntill the day of iudgement, and some o-
ther

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ther there be that be Tempters of men and women, desiring to
bring them to damnation, and some there bee in the ayre, and
followeth the Thunderinges and Tempests, and some bee vp-
pon the Sea, and drowne many a man, and perish the shippes,
whereof but lately you were in jeopardy, for if it had not bene
for the great vertue and bountie that is in the precious stoues,
that you and your wife beare about you, both you and your
wife had been perisched for ever. And other there bee that are
in the bottome of hell, whereas they torment the pore soules,
and there is Lucifer, and they that be most euill with him, and
though they were once faire, now they bee foule and misfigured,
and they shall never depart from thence, but wee that bee
here yet, we hope to come vnto Salvation, but thus we shall
bee as longe as it pleasest God. Then Huon demanded the
cause, why they beganne the Lessons in their Service, and to
leaue it in the middest, and euerie Monke to depart so one af-
ter another. Sir, (quoth the Monke) our Lord Jesus Christ
as yet hath not giuen vs that dignitie nor power, to make an
end of our divine service, but we haue that grace in this world,
that we haue all our desires, and to bee conuersant among the
people as well as they of the Fayrie, there is nothing but by
wishing wee can haue it incontinent, and when wee will it is
in our power to make Towlne or Castle set vppon hys Rockes
closed in with Rivers bearing shippes, and we haue Ministris,
Wals, and Chambers, garnished and ordained as you haue seen
hee within. Also we haue wine and vituals, and fishe and
flesh at our pleasure, this Castle and Church that you see, was
yesternight made by the Fayrie, but one houre before that
you came hether, heere was neither Tower nor wall, nor
water nor Rocke, and nothing but a faire great meadowe, the
which you shall sone perceiue: and Sir, we be those that haue
the conduct of all the Fayrie in the world.

Now Sir, I haue shewed vnto you what we bee, and all our
secrets, the which was never shewed before vnto any mortall
man, whereby I shall suffer of our Abbot such punishment,
that there was never so ill aduenture that fell vnto me before:
therefore Sir, now I haue shewed vnto you euerie thing, sus-

The delightfull History

ferme to depart vnto my companie. Monke, (quoth Huon) I will not let the go, vntill thou hast shewed vnto me, by what manner of way I may goe vntill I haue found Kinge Oberon: thus Huon and the Monke talkid together, vntill it was faire day light. Then Huon looked round about him, and saw neither Castle nor Church, Rocke nor Riuier, but hee sawe that they were in a faire meadowe, whereof Huon and Escleremond were soze abashed, and blessed them, hauing great maruaile of that they had seen: then the Monke desired Huon to let him go. Monke, (quoth Huon) to drawe or to strugge cannot availe thee, for thou shalt not escape out of my handes, vntill thou hast shewed me the Citie of Momur wheras King Oberon is. Huon, (quoth the Monke) I am content to doe it, but first, I pray thee to take from my necke the stole. Monke, (quoth Huon) thy reasoning cannot availe thee, for thou shalt not escape from me, vntill thou hast set both me and my wife vnto the Citie of Momur, for thou shalt goe with vs sorte by sorte. Well, (quoth the Monke) since it is thus, I am content to fulfill your pleasure, but one thinge I say vnto you, you never did a wiser deed, then that you wuld not let me goe away, for if the stole were not, wherewith you doe hold me, and the precious stenes that you haue about you, you shold never haue departed from hence, I thought to haue beguiled you, so that you might haue let mee gone my wayes whether I would goe. Monke, (quoth Huon) if I can, you shall not depart from me, vntill you haue set mee and my wife within the Citie of Momur. Sir, (quoth the Monke) that will I not doe, nor I can not doe it though I wuld, but I shall sette you both vpon the Mount of Hrcana, and from thence you may well see vnto the Citie of Momur, and all the countrey of the Fayrie, and then I will returne before my compante, who by this time are passed the great Sea of Tarty. Monke, (quoth Huon) I am content, soth if thou wyl sette vs in that place, wheras we may see the Citie of Momur.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXL V.

¶ How the Monke bare Huon and Escleremond ouer hils and Valleys in the ayre, vntill hee came into the Countrey of Kinge Oberon.



Hen the Monke tooke Huon

vpon the one arme, and Escleremond vpon the other, but alwayes Huon held the stoele hill about the Monkes necke, to the entent that the Monke shoulde not beguile him, and thus by the Fayrie and enchauntment, the Monke bare Huon and Escleremond vnto a hye Rocke to rest them, and from thence hee bare them as fast as the bird flyeth in the ayre, at last they alighted in a faire meadowe: then the Monke said. Sir, in an euill hour I met with you, for you haue caused me to suffer great paine, and noise Sir, I can goe no further, for you are now in the Land of King Oberon wheras we haue no pinnace, but first I will bring you vnto your lodging wheresoever you shall rest: then before them they sawe a Castle newly made, the which was so faire, rich, and strong, that if I should describe it to the vtermost, it would be ouer-long to rehearse. Then the Monke tooke his leauie of Huon, and of the Duchesse Escleremond his wife, and left them in the Castle that hee had made. Huon suffered him to goe, and thanked him of his curtesie, the Monke suddenly vanished away they wyl not whether; and then Huon and his louing wife entred into the Castle, and came into a rich Chamber well sournished, and there they found a Table sette with diuers meates and drinke, but there was no man to speake vnto: then they sat downe at the Table, and did eat and drinke at their pleasure, and then they went from thence, and when they were gone a little way, they looked behind them, and saw neither Towne nor Castle, wheresoever they wersoze abashed, and recommended themselves vnto

The delightfull History

our Lord God: then they went forth into the meadow, and could see neither Towne nor Castle, House nor Village, nor man to demand the way of: and they went so long, that they came to the fote of a Mountaine, wheroun they mounted with great paine and trauaile, and when they were vpon the toppe of the hill, they rested them, and thens within a little season, Huon sawe appear before him a great Citie, and vpon the one side thereof a faire and rich Pallacie, the walls and Towers of the Citie and the Pallacie, were al of white Marble pollished, the which did shone so bright against the Sunne, as though it had been all of Chyssall: then Huon said vnto his wife. Madame, yonder before vs we may see the noble Citie of Monmar whereas King Oberon is. Sir, (quoth Escleremond) our Lord God hath done vnto vs a great grace, in that he hath brought vs hether in the sauergard of our persons.

Then they went forth vntill they came neare vnto the Citie of Monmar, and before the Citie they sawe a maruaillous great Riuere and verie depe, and two bothe shotes in largenesse, and it was maruaillous pleasant to behould, and when they came to the Riuere-side, they founde there a man with a little Damsell, awaiting vpon all them that woulde come vnto the Citie to passe them ouer. Then Huon and Escleremond his wife entred into the little Shippe, and saluted the Guidor thereof, but hee woulde give them none answere, but maruaillously behelde them, and when they were ouer, the Mariner who was named Clariodes, and he was sonne to a Damsell of the Fayrie, then he demanded of Huon, what he and his wife were, and sayd, me thinke you be none of the Fayrie, wherefore I am not content that I haue passed you ouer. Then Huon gaue him none answere, but went forth and entred into the Citie, and as they passed, they were greatly regarded of them within the Citie, and sayd one to another, it is great maruaile to see these two persons enter into this Citie, for King Oberon (who lyeth sickle in his bedde) gaue great charge vnto Clariodes, that no straunger shoulde passe the Riuere to enter into this Citie. Huon heard them, and was therof right sorrowfull, when he heard that the King lay sickle in his bedde, so he passed

forth

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

forth and came vnto the Pallacie, every man there beheld him and his wife, and had great maruaile to see any mortall persons to enter into that Pallacie, and they were therof abashed and wist not what to thinkie. At the same time, Mallabron and Gloriant were walking together in the hall, they saw Huon and Escleremond entring into the Hall, and incontinent they knew them, and came vnto them and embrased them, and sayd. A noble Duke Huon and Duchesse Escleremond, you are welcome, of your comminge wee are right ioyfull: then Mallabron went from them, and went into the Chamber wheras the King lay sickle, and sayd. Right deere Sir, your good friend Huon and Escleremond his wife, are come into your Hall. When the King heard that Huon and Escleremond were come, for the great ioy that he had, he quickly arose out of his bedde. Therewith Gloriant, Huon, and Escleremond entred into the chamber wheras King Oberon was: and when the King saw them, he came vnto them, and sayde. My right deere friend Huon, and you my deere loue Escleremond, of your comming I am right ioyfull, then hee embrased and kissed them both moze then Tenne times, and sayde. Huon, my right deere friend, for the great frath and noblenesse that I find in you, I shall make you King of all the Fayrie, and your wife Escleremond shall be Lady and Queene of the same, and besides that, I will giue vnto you all my dignitie.

When the Kings had well saluked them, then hee sat downe vpon a Couch, and made Huon and Escleremond to sit downe before hym, and then hee comandured Gloriant, that incontinent he shoulde fetch vnto him his bowe, and when hee had it in his hand, hee tooke an arrow and did shoot therewith: then incontinent it seemed that all the world had arriued in the Towne and Pallacie, there came hether so many Knights and Ladies of the Fayrie, that all the Towne and Pallacie was full: and when they were all assembled together in the Pallacie, King Oberon comandured to carrie him into the great Hall in his rich Couch, then he comandured silence to be kept among them all, and then he sayd. Lordes and Ladie that bee here assembled, all ye knowe, that euerie mortall thing cannot long endure

dure

The delightfull History

dure, I speake it for my owne selfe, because I am sonne to a
woytall man, and was engendred vpon the Ladie of the pri-
ue Isle, who can never die because shee is one of the Fayrie,
engendred of a man of the Fayrie, and Daughter to a womant
of the Fayrie, and whereas it is so, that Julius Cesar was a mor-
tall man, therefore it behoueth me to passe out of this wold by
thy commandement of our Lord God, who hath ordained that
it shold be so. And because of my loue, during the time that I
have been conuersant heere with you, therefore I will not leaue
you without a Lorde, but first in my life dayes I will purray
you of one, who shall bee Duke Huon, whome I loue well and
dearly, and also I will that his wife the Duchesse Escle-
mond shall abide with him, for in no wise I will seperate them
asunder: therefore Iorvalte, that Huon who is heere present,
be your King and Lorde, and Esclemond your Queene and La-
die, and from henceforth I put my Realme and dignite into
his handes, and I will that hee use it as I haue done in my
life time, howbeit, King Arthur hath sore pressed vpon mee to
haue my Realme and dignete; but I will that none shall haue
it but alonely Huon of Bourdeaux, who is heere present, and
whame I will crowne King in all your presence.

Chap. CXLVI.

¶ How the noble King Oberon crowned Huon and Esclemond,
and gaue them all his Realme and dignete that he hadde in the
Land of the Fayrie, and made the Peace betweene Huon and
King Arthur.



¶ Hen the people of the Fay-
rie both Knights and Ladies, had well heard
and vnderstood King Oberon, they were right
sorrowfull, in that hee shuld leaue them, and
sayd. Sir, since it is your pleasure, and that it
is your will, or reason wee must bee content to receve Huon of
Bourdeaux

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Bourdeaux for our kinge, and Madame Esclemond his wife
for our Queene. When the King vnderstood his Lordes and
people, then he caused to be brought thether two Crownes, the
one was set vpon Huon head, and the other vpon Escle-
monds head: then Oberon sent for his Hoyn, Napkin, and
Cup, and the good Armour, & hee deliuered them vnto Huon,
to doe with them his pleasure, great ioy and feasting was made
in the Pallacie, by the Knights & Ladies of the Fayrie: Then
king Huon looked out of a window, and sawe vpon the Hor-
taine that he passed ouer at his comming thether, a great num-
ber of Tentes and Pavillions: and hee sayd vnto King Oberon.
Sir, vpon yonder Mountaine I see a great number of men as-
sembled, and many Tentes and Pavillions picht vp. Huon,
(quoth king Oberon) know for troth, that it is kinge Arthur,
who wenereth to haue my Realme and dignite, but hee cometh
too late, for the promise that you made vnto me you haue kept,
therefore he sayleth and commeth to late: for if you hadde not
come, I had given him my Realme and dignity, I know well,
that he will be heere sone to see me, and hee will be sorrowfull
and angrie of your comming hether, but if I can I shall doe so
much, that you shall bee both in peace and rest, for good reason
it is that he doe obey you.

Therewith kinge Arthur and all his Chivalrie entred into
the Citie of Momur, and came & alighted at the Pallacie, and
with him his Sister Queene Morgue le Fey, and Transeline their
sace, they came and saluted king Oberon, who received them
with great ioye, and sayde. Great kinge Arthur, you are wel-
come, and Morgue your Sister and Transeline your sace, and
Sir, pray you to shewe mee, what faire Childe is that I see
there before your Sister Morgue? Sir, (quoth Arthur) hee is
called Mulya, and is sonne to Ogier the Dane, who hath ren-
ded my Sister Morgue, and I haue left him in my Country,
to rule it vntill I retorne. Sir, (quoth King Oberon) the childe
shall haue good fortune, hee shall bee in his time feared and re-
spected. Sir Ogier his father is a good and a valiant knight:
And noble kinge Arthur, you are welcome, and of your com-
ming I am right ioyfull, I haue sent for you, to shewe you the
pleasure

The delightfull History

pleasure of our Lord God, that I shall depart out of this world, and to the entent that you shold be content, in that I haue greate, wherewith I desire you to be contented, for behold here Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, and his wife the Duchesse Esclercound, unto whome I haue given my Realme and my dignite, to use it as I haue done heretofore: and therefore I pray and commaund you, that you will obey him as kinge and soueraigne of all the Fayzie, and you to liue together with god loue and peace.

When King Arthur heard King Oberon, he answereid fiercely, and sayd. Sir, I haue well heard you, and you know well, that your Realme and dignite you gave me after your decease, and now I see well, that you haue given it to Duke Huon: Sir lette him goe into his owne Countrey, and unto his Citie of Bourdeaux, whereas hee hath left his Daughter Clarier, and let him goe and marrie her, for as heere he hath nothing to doe, I hadde rather to bee cleane exiled for euer and chaced out of my Realme, then I shold obey him or doe vnto him any homage, for he shall haue nothing to doe over mee, without hee winne it with the point of the Sworde. When King Huon hadde well heard King Arthur of Brittaine, he answereid fiercely, and said. King Arthur, knowe for troth, for all your wordes and threates ninges I will not spare to say vnto you, that whether you will or not, it must behoue you to obey and to be vnder me, since it is the pleasure of my Lord King Oberon heere present, or else you may deport, and go and dwelle in the Countrey of Brittaine. Then King Oberon seeing appearance of great war to bee mowned betwene these two Kinges, hee spake and sayde, that hee woulde haue their euill will layd downe, and never to haue war betwenn them: and sayd vnto King Arthur. Sir, I will that you shoulde your peace, for if you speake one word more against Huon the Soueraigne King of the Fayzie, that hee woulde condigne him perpetually to be a warre-wolse in those parts, and there to end his dayes turpaine and miserie, but if hee will beleue him, hee woulde agrē them together: then King Arthur stood still and woulde speake no word. Then Morgue and Transcine

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

scorne fell downe vpon their knees, and desired King Oberon to haue pitie of King Arthur, and to pardon him of all his ill will, and after that Morgue had spoken, then Kinge Arthur kneeled downe, and sayd. Right dære Sir, I pray you to pardon mee, in that I haue spoken so much against your pleasure. Arthur, (quoth Kinge Oberon) I will that you well knowe, that if it were not for the loue of your Sister, who hath desired mee to pardon you, I wold haue shewed you the power that I haue in the Fayzie, the which from henceforth I giue vnto Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, and all the dignite and puissance that I haue used in all my life. Then Duke Huon thanked Kinge Oberon right humbly of his courtesie.

Chap. CXLVII.

¶ Of the Ordinances that the noble King Oberon made before he dyed.



Hen King Oberon had deposid himselfe of his Realme and dignite, and that he had put all his puissance into the hands of Huon, then he sayd vnto King Arthur. Sir, because I desire with all my heart, that after my decease Huon and you shoulde liue together in good peace and loue: I giue you all my Realme of Baulquant, and all the Realme that Sibilla holdeth of me, to do therewith at your pleasure, and of all the Fayzie that bee in the plaine of Tertary, I will that you haue so much puissance therie, as Huon hath haue. Provided, that haere before we you make homage vnto him, and that god peace and loue may be betwene you. Then Arthur, Morgue, and Transcine, and all the other Lordes and Ladies that were there, thanked King Oberon and sayd, how that they never heard nor saw so rich a guift giuen before, as that King Oberon had giuen vnto King Arthur. Then King Arthur in the presence of King Oberon, came and

The delightfull History

and made homage, and kisst Duke Huon, then Kinge Oberon
and all the other hadde therof great ioy, because of the Peace
made betwene those two Kinges, and great feasting and ioy
was made in the Pallacie : for all the most noble Knyghtes and
Ladies of the Fayrie were there assembled, there was great so-
lemnitie made.

Wher as they were in this great ioy, Kinge Oberon seeling
that his last end approached, for hee knewe the day and houre,
then (seeing that in his life time he had prouided a King for his
Realme) he humbly thanked our Lord God, of the graces that
he had gauen him in this wold : then hee called before hym Hu-
on of Bourdeaux, and Kinge Arthur, Gloriland, and Millabron,
and sayd. Sirs, I aduertise you, that longe I shall not abide
among you, therefore Huon, for your bountie and noblenesse
wherewith you haue bene alwayes indued, I haue chosen you
among other to haue the keping and Signiorie, and the mini-
stration of all the Fayrie, as well of the Countrey of warre-
wolues, as of other thinges secret reserved, and not to bee shew-
ned to any mortall men: and also I haue given you my digni-
tie and puissance, to doe therewith as I haue done in my time,
because I haue thus chosen you, therefore I will, that when
I depart out of this wold, that you doe make a newe Abbey of
Perches, the which I will bee set in the meadowe haere before
this Cittie, because all my dayes I haue loued this Cittie, and
I will that in the Church of the same Abbey, you doe burie my
bodie as richly as you shall thinke conuenient, and I recom-
mend unto you all such as haue well serued me, and I will that
you retaine them into you Service. When Kinge Oberon had
sayd as much as pleased him, Huon answeared & sayd. Wære
it of the great goddesse and honouer that you haue done vnto
me, I thanke you, and all that you haue ordained or will do,
by the grace of God it shall be done, in such wise, that my soule
shall haue no charge for it at the day of Judgement. When
the Knyghtes and Ladies that were there assembled heard the
wordes of Kinge Oberon, and saw well that his last end apppre-
ched neare, the cryes and clamours that were there made was
great maruaile to heare, and especially there was such we-
eping

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

pings and lamentations in the Cittie, that great pittie it was
to heare it, for they were aduertized that kinge Oberon dwelle
were vnto his last end, wher lay in his rich Chuch in the mid-
dest of his Pallacie, making his prayers vnto our Lord God,
and holding Huon by the hand, and at the last, hee sayd. My
right deere friend Huon, pray for mee, and then hee made the
signe of the Croesse, and recommending his Soule vnto God,
the which incontinent was borne into Paradice, by a great
multitude of Angels sent from God, who at their departing
made such shyning and clearnesse in the Pallacie, that there
was never none such scene besoeze, and therewith there was so
sweet a smell, that euerie man thought that they had been ra-
nished into Paradice, whereby they knewe surely that kinge
Oberons Soule was saued.

When king Huon, and king Arthur, and Quene Escleremond,
Morgue le Fay, and Transeline, and king Carahew, Gloriland, and
Millabron, and all other knyghtes and Ladies, knew that king
Oberon was dead, there is no humane tong can tell the cries,
weepings, and complaints that were made there for the death
of king Oberon: Then his bodie was taken, and borne to the
place where his Sepulcher was devised, the which king Huon
caused to be made right richly, and founded there an Abbey as
king Oberon had devised. After the Buriall, they returned to
the Pallacie, whereas the Tables were set, and there sat thre
crowned kinges, and two excellent Queens full of great beau-
tie, at the vyper end of the Table sat king Huon, and next vnto
him king Arthur, and then king Carahew and the two Queens,
and the other Ladies departed, and went and dyned in their
Chambers, and they were all served of euerie thinge that was
necessarie. And after dinner and grace sayd, king Arthur, and
king Carahew tolke their leane of king Huon, and of Quene
Escleremond, and so departed euerie man into his owne Countrey,
and Morgue and Transeline tarried a certayne space with
Quene Escleremond in great ioy and solace. Now let vs leue
speaking of kinge Huon and Quene Escleremond, who tarried
full in the Fayrie, and shall do vntill the day of Judgment, and
let vs retorne vnto our former matter, and speake of faire Cl-

The delightfull History

riet Daughter vnto King Huon, who was at the noble Citie of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CXLVIII.

¶ How the Kinge of *Hungary*, and the Kinge of *Ergland*, and *Florence* Sonne vnto the Kinge of *Aragon*, desired to haue in mariage the faire Ladie *Clariet*, and how shee was betrayed by *Brohart*, and howe Sir *Barnard* was drowned, and of the euils that the Traytour *Brshart* did vnto the faire Ladie *Clariet*, and how he dyed at the last.



E haue heard heere before,
how King Huon and Queen Escleremond when
they departed from the Citie of Bourdeaux,
they left their Daughter in the keeping of the
good Abbot of *Cluny* her Uncle, who grew and
dayly amended, in such sort, that when shee
came to the age of fiftene yeares, soz her excellent beautie her
renowme was so great in euerie Country, that there was ney-
ther King noz Duke but desired to haue her in mariage, so that
the Abbot and Barnard her cozen, hadde great busynesse to giue
each of them their answere to be content. One was the King
of Englund, another the king of Hungarie, and the other was
Florence Son vnto the king of Aragon, but especially the kinge
of Hungarie would haue hadde her: the good Abbot answeread
the king of Hungaries Ambassadours, and so to all the other,
that vntill he had heard some newes froin Duke Huon her Fa-
ther, hez coulde not agree to any marriage for her: but if they
woulde returne againe by the feaste of Saint Iohn next follow-
ing, then he woulde be content, to hold a day of communication
of mariage in the Towne of *Blay*, whereto the kinge of Hun-
garie was content, and so were all the other Ambassadours.
And when the day came, the good Abbot tooke his way vnto
Blay, to bee there against the comming of the Kinges of Eng-
land,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

land, Hungarie, and Florence Sonne to the king of Aragon: the
god Abbot left the Ladie Clariet in the keeping of Barnard her
cozen, who loued her entirly, and when the Abbot was come
vnto *Blay*, hee made the Towne to bee hanged richly for the
comming of the sayde kinges. And the third day after the Ab-
bot came therer, first came to the Towne the king of Englund,
who anon after he was alighted and somewhat rested, he leapt
vpon his horse againe, and went a hunting into the landes,
then afterward came the kinge of Hungarie, in goodly array,
he alighted at the Pallacie, whereas the Abbot receiuied him
with great ioy, then afterward entred Florence with a noble
companie. The Abbot did salute them all one after another,
saying, how that he and the whole Towne were at their com-
maundement, and they thanked him.

There was a false Traytour borne in Bourdeaux, who had
heard all the conclusion that the Abbot hadde taken with these
Princes, and that was, that they shoulde see the Ladie, and hee
that pleased her best, shoulde haue her in mariage, this Tray-
tour that heard that conclusion, thought within himselfe, that
he woulde let that matter if he could, and haue her himselfe: this
Traytours name was Brohart, he departed from *Blay*, sore de-
siring to attaine to his false Enterprize, hee tooke a little Ship,
and sayled incontinent vnto Bourdeaux, then in hast he went on
shore, and fayned himselfe as though he had great busynesse to
doe, so hee came to the Pallacie, whereas he found the faire La-
die Clariet and Barnard leaning in a window deuising together.
Then Brohart saluted Barnard and the Ladie all smiling. Bro-
hart, (quoth Barnard) the matter must bee god that I see you
come smiling, I pray you to shew vnto mee how doth the good
Abbot of *Cluny* my Cozen, and how hath he receiuied the Prin-
ces that be come to *Blay*? Barnard, (quoth the Traytour) know
soz froth, that in all your life you never saw such noblenesse as
is nowe in the Towne of *Blay*: and therefore Sir, hastily be-
fore the matter goeth any further, the god Abbot of *Cluny* (who
is Uncle to my Ladie here present) sendeth you word by mee,
that incontinent asone as night commeth, that prynily my La-
die Clariet be made readie, and apparelled and disguised like a
man,

The delightfull History

man, and you and I to bringe her unto Blay to her Uncle the Abbot of Cluny, and that to morrowe about none you ordaine Damsels to come after, and to bringe with them all her riche robes and apparell, to array her therein whentime shall bee, and that we take with vs some of her apparel to put on whenthee comes there, vntill all her other apparel commeth, and the cause why that her Uncle sendeth now for her so priuily, is that she shold see all them that desirre her in mariage, for out of the Chamber whereas shee shalbe in, shee shall see them all one after another out at a secret windowe. When Barnard heard the unhappy Traytour, wanting that all that he had sayd had been true, because he was a man of credence, therefore he belieued his wordes. Alas, why did he so? for a more vild Traytour there was not from thence to Rome, his Father and his Brethren were so all, but Barnard belieued him, because hee went with the Abbot: then Barnard sayd vnto Clarier. Ladie, you must make you readie, to depart assone as night comesh, and you must be apparelled as Brohart hath shewed, to the entent that you bee not perceived, vntill you come to Blay to your Uncle the Abbot. Barnard, (quoth the Ladie) since it is the pleasure of mine Uncle and of you, it is great reason that I doe it, then she went into her chamber, and apparelled her with her priuie Damsels, and they laughed at her whenthey saw her in mans apparell, and the cruell Traytour did so much, that hee got a little Shipppe, and brought it readie to the Posterne of the Vallacie, and he had gotten ready a great stoke, and tyed thereto a cord, then he came vnto Barnard, and sayd. Sir, it is full time to depart, that we may bee at Blay before it bee midnight. When Barnard came to the Ladie, whome hee sounde readie to depart, and saide all smilng. Faire Ladie, you resemble well to bee a gentle Squier, Barnard put his sword about him, and tooke the Ladie by the arme and sayd. Come on Companion, it is time we goe. Brohart went on before, and Barnard and the Ladie went after arme in arme, and so went on to the Posterne so priuily, that no man perceived them, then Brohart entered into the Shipppe first, and tooke Clarier by the hand, and led her to the end of the Shipppe, and then Barnard entred, Brohart

lostly

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

softly did let the stome slip into the water, and held the cord still in his hand, and sayd vnto Barnard. Sir, I doe this, because the Shipppe shall not goe too fast, vntill we bee past the middle of the Creame, and sayde vnto Barnard. Sir, holde you this cord in your hand, vntill we be past the hyc Creame, and then wee shall drawe it vp againe. Barnard (who thought none ill) did as the Traytour saide: then they tooke the healeme in their handes, and so departed a long the Riuere of Gerone.

Chap. CXLIX.

¶ when the Traytour Brohart drowned Barnard, and of theyr adventures, and how Brohart was slaine.



Hen Brohart saw that they were farre off from the Towne, and that the night was darke, he came vnts Barnard and sayd. Sir, quickly drawe vp the stome by the corde out of the water, then Barnard stouped downe low to drawe it vp, and Brohart tooke Barnard by one of his legges before hee was aware, and with all his strength bee tumbled him ouer the ship-board into the water, whereas hee was drowned: the whiche was great pitie, for a more truer knyght could not be found. When the faire Ladie Clarier saw that Brohart had cast Barnard ouer the ship-board, shee gaue a great cri, and shee came vnto Brohart and drew him by the haire. When that the Traytour saw that the Ladie太ke his haire, hee tooke her by the armes so stercely, that hee cast her to the bottome of the Shipppe, and did beat her cruelly, & sayd, that her cryes and weepings could not ayd her, for whether she would or not hee would haue his pleasure of her. When the Ladie heard the false Traytour, shes was in great feare and beganne soze to tremble, making her prayers to our Lord God, to defend her from dishonour, and to bring her out of the handes of that false Traytour her enemie,

The delightfull History

rule, then the unhappy Traytour came unto her and sayd, that it were better for her to fulfill his pleasure with good will and loue, rather then by force, or else he would cast her into the Riuier of Gerone. Oh false Traytour, (quoth she) as long as thou liuest thou shalt never haue joy nor pleasure of my bodie: then the false murderer did beat the Ladie that pitie it was to see, and so he left her in a manner lying dead.

When he saw that it would bee no better, hee was wearie and so fell a slepe, the Shipp went soorth by force of the streme, and by that time it was faire day, so farre the shipp went that night, that they were neere to the end of the Riuier of Gerone, and the Ladie soore weeping, beheld the Traytour how he slept, and saw lying by him a loafe of bread, the famine that she was in constrained her to take and to eat it, for she had such famine that she could forbeare it no longer, then she made her prayers all weeping to our Lord God, requiring him to keepe and defend her virginitie, and to preserue her from that false Tirant who had betrayed her. So farre went the Shipp, that it entred into the Sea, the winde was great, and they had neither healme nor sayle to aide themselues withall, then the winde tooke them, and draue them to a little Port vnder a hye Rocke in a little Isle: then Brohart awoake, and was glad when hee sawe that they were arrived neere to the Land, for hee knewe right well the countrey, and then he sayd to the Ladie. Thou tell well that thou hast no puissance to goe against my will, the which thou must needs fulfill, for thou canst not haue any succour of any man or woman living, nor all thy defence cannot availe thee, thou seest well wee bee in an Isle whereas the See geeth round about it, wherefore I haue great doubt that wee shall never depart from hence: therefore dismay you not, for as now I will doe thee no hurt. This theke when he sawe that he was in this Isle, he began to curse God, and the houre that euer he sawe Clarier, for the false Traytour sawe well that he should die there by famine and rage, for there was no shipp to enter into the See, therefore he had then no mind to doe any harme to the Ladie, the which was by the grace of God, who woulde not that the Ladie shoulde bee dishonored: and when

shee

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Shee saw that they were so neere the land, soore weeping shee vsued out of the boat, and ramme vp the Rocke. Nowe God defend her, for the same time there was vpon the Mountaine sixe Theeues, who lay to espy the Marchants, and they had a little Galley lying in a little corner of the Rocke neere to them, and had couered it with bowes and green leaues. When Brohart saw the Damsell runne away, he cryed as loud as he could and sayd. By God Madame, your flying shall not availe you, for whether thou wilt or not, this night I will haue my pleasure of thee, the sixe Theeues who were vpon the Mountaine eating of their meate, when they heard Brohart crying after the Damsell, they were soore abashed, and were in great feare that they had been espied.

Then the Damsell who ranne vpon the Mountaine, when shee sawe them, shee sayd. Ah Sirs, I pray you haue pitie of me, and ayd and succour mee against this false Traytour, this night passed hee did steale me away out of the Citie of Bourdeaux, and I am Daughter to noble Duke Huon. When these Theeues heard the Damsell, they arose vp all, and thought that it hadde bene some sayned matter to haue beguiled them: but when they sawe Brohart follow the Ladie, then the Maister of the Theeues kept forth and sayd. Howe is it that thou art so hardy to come vpon vs, thou art come hether to espie vs, but we shall never be accused by thee, thou art but ill come to this bridale. When the Traytour Brohart saw the sixe Theeues, he was soore abashed, and saw well that hee shoulde bee faine to defend himselfe, then he drew out his sword, and strake the Maister Theeue such a blow vpon the head, that hee claue him to the teeth: and when the other five Theeues saw their Maister slaine, they were right sorrowfull and angrie, then they assailed Brohart on all sides, and hee defended himselfe so well, that before he was striken to the earth, he slew four of them, and in the meane time whiles they fought, the Ladie Clarier came to the place whereas the Theeues had been, and there shee sound meat and drinke plentie: and when she saw the meat, she was right ioyfull and thanked God thereof, and did eat and drinke at her pleasure, and she saw that the Theeues had cast Brohart

The delightfull History

to the earth, whereof she was ioyfull: howbeit, shee knew not what companie shee was come into, nor in whose handes shee was arrived in. When the Thæues hadde cast Brohart to the earth, they made him shew where hee had taken the Damsell, and he shewed them all the matter, and how hee had taken her to the entent to haue dishonoured her, and to haue hadde her to his wife, and to haue caried her into some strange place unknoune. When the Thæues heard what Brohart had said, they sayde. Oh thou vntrue and false Traytour, there is no torment in the world so cruell, but that thou hast deserued a worse paine, and therefore by vs thy desert shall be rewarded, then they tooke him and bound fast his feet, and hanged him vp by the feete vpon a Tre, then they made a fire, and vnder his head they madc a great smoak, and so made him to die in great dolour and paine: thus ended the Traytour Brohart miserably his dayes. Then the two Thæues came to the place wheras Claric was, and they demannded other estate, and shee shewd them all the manner, and how shee was taken by the Traytour Brohart, and shee declared vnto them what shee was: then the Thæues caused her to put off her cloathes that shee was in, and to put on her other rich apparell, and when they sawe her so appareled, they thought that no Ladie nor Damsell in the world could passe her in beautie, for shee was come againe to her beautie, and shee thought her selfe well assured, because shee was delivred from the false Wraitour Brohart. When one of these two Thæues saw the great beautie of this Damsell, he sayde vnto his fellowe: this night I will haue my pleasure of her, the other sayd, that he would not suffer that, and sayd how he was the first that euerthrew Brohart, who had stollen her away: then the other drewe out his dagger, and strake his fellow into the bodie to the hart, and when he felte himselfe striken to the death, he tooke courage on him, and drewe his sword, and strake the other vpon the head to the baines, and so he fell downe dead, and the other that was wounded to the death, fell downe in like wise by his fellowe dead, and so thereby the faire Ladie Claric was left there all alone. When she saw her selfe so all alone in the Isle, wheras no habitation was, she began

then

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

then pitiously to weepe and complaine, saying. Oh god Lord, I pray thes by thy grace to haue pittie of me, and I require the humbly wheresoever I goe, to saue and defend my virginitie, and ayd mee that I may come to sauegard. Now let vs leaue speaking of the faire Clariet, and returne to speake of the Kings and Princes that were at Blay, abiding the comming thether of the faire Ladie Clariet,

Chap. C L.

¶ Of the great sorrow that was made at Blay, by the Abbot of Cluny, and by the Princes of the noble Citie of Bourdeaux, for the faire Ladie Clariet that was stollen away: and of the sorow that was made, when they saw Barnard brought in dead by Six men. And of the punishment that was done to the Lineage of the Traytour Brohart.



Hen these Kinges and Princes were arrived at Blay, and had spoken with the god Abbot of Cluny, they concluded between them thre that the Ladie Clariet should be sent for, and he that she would freely choose, should bee her Husband, for each of them thought themselves most faire, & thought that there could not bee found thre godlyer young Princes then they were, but especially Florence Sonne to the Kinge of Aragon was the most fairest. And the same time that they were determined, to send to the Citie of Bourdeaux for the Ladie Clariet there came thether the Knights, Squiers, Ladies, and Damsels appointed by Brohart, thinking to haue found there the faire Clariet, and they brought her robes and Jewels to apparell her withall, (as Brohart had devised) they came & alighted at the Pallacie, the Abbot of Cluny being at the gate, and seeing the Ladies and Damsels comming, thought that it had been his nece the faire Ladie Clariet, he went incontinent vnto them, and demanded where

The delightfull History

where his *Mere Claret* was. Sir, (quoth the knyghtes) we thynke to find her heire with you, for yesternight late the Lady departed from the Cittie of Bourdeaux to come to you, and Brohart came for her, who with Sir Barnard went with her, and they commaunded vs that we shoulde not faile to be heire with you at this houre: then they shewed all the manner howe Brohart came, and what hee had sayd vnto them. And when the good Abbot of *Cluny* heard them, hee fell suddainly to the earth in a swoond, so that all that were there present thought that he had been dead, then at last he reviued, and cast out a great crye and sayd. Ah my right deere *Mere*, I ought to bee sorowfull thus to loose you in this manner, I woulde to our Lord God that I were under the earth, for I woulde liue no longer in this world. Ah thou false Traytour Brohart, thy kindred did neuer god: Oh Barnard, where is become your noblenesse? yet I cannot beleue that you bee any thinge culpable. Anon these newes were knowne in the Towne, so that all the Kinges and Princes were aduertised of the matter, and they came hastely vnto the Pallacie, whereras they found the Abbot in soze weepinges, whome they had slaine, if it had not bee for the good renoume that they knew to bee in him, therfore they forbare him: then euerie man mounted vpon their hores and roade towrdes the Cittie Bourdeaux, whereras they founde the Burgeses and the common people in great cryes and weepings, bewaylinge for the noble Duke Huon and the Duchesse Esclerewm his wife, and for Claret their Daughter, who was lost and betrayed by Brohart.

When the Abbot of *Cluny* and the other Princes were entred into Bourdeaux, and saw such sorrow made there, they all gote weeping, and as they were in this sorrowe, there came the heire Dremen, bringing with them Sir Barnard dead, who ther had found drowned in the River of *Gerone*, if the sorrowe was great before, then it was more renewed when they sawe Barnard dead: if I shoulde rehearse the sorrowe that was mads that day in the Cittie of Bourdeaux, aswell of the Princes as of the Abbot and common people, it shoulde be too long to rehearse. Then the Kinges and Princes, well aduertised of the Lineage

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and Parents issud of the blood of Brohart, and how alwayes they haue been full of treason, they were searched out in every place of the Cittie, as well men as women and Childdren, there were found out to the number of Thre-score and ten persons, and they were all taken and cast into the Riuier of *Gerone*, to the entent that none shoulde bee left aliue of that kindred, and neuer more to be had in remembrance. After this was done, the Kinges and Princes departed out of the Cittie, and roade into their owne Countreys, right sorrowfull and soze displeased for the losynge of the Ladie Claret, and the Abbot abode still at Bourdeaux, and buried Barnard, who were soze complayned for of the people. Now let vs leue speaking of them, and returne to the faire Ladie Claret, who was all alone vpon the Meane laine.

Chap. CLI.

¶ How the Ladie *Claret* all alone came to the Sea side, whereas arriued the King of *Granado* in a Shippe, who tooke away *Claret*, and of other matters.



Owe sheweth the Historie, that after the Theunes were slaine and Brohart dead, the Ladie Claret abode alone vpon the Mountaine with the dead men, shee wept pitiously, and sayd. Ah good Lord, in what houre was I borne in, alas, what ill hap and destiny haue I, it had bee better for mee never to haue beeorne, for I see well that here I must dye: Alas, I wot not whether to goe, for in this Isle is neither man nor woman, to whome I may goe for any refuge. Thus soze complayning, the Ladie went downe the Mountaine, and by that time the Shippe that she came in was floated away, and as shee looked into the Sea, shee sawe a great Shipppe comming towards the Port, for fresh water and for wood: and when shee sawe that,

shee

The delightfull History

He was right ioyfull and thanked our Lord Jesus Christ, and he thought that they had beene Christian men, but they were Sarazins & Paynims, and with them was a King, who was their Lord and Soueraigne, he was king of Granado, and was returning into his Countrey, but hee had such fortune vppon the Sea, that hee was constrained to come thether: then they cast anchor and tooke land, and the King when hee saw the Ladie vpon the Sea-side, hee demanded of her what shee was, and of what Countrey: Sir, (quoth shee) seeing you will know of mine estate, I shall shew you: then the Ladie shewed before all them that were there present, how shee was Daughter to Duke Huon of Bourdeaux, and shewed all the aduenture that was fallen vnto her. When the Sarazin Kinge heard that, hee was right ioyfull, and sayd. Faire Ladie, it is happeynge for you that I haue found you, for I haue no wife, you shall be my wife, and ly with me this night, but first you must denie your Lawe, and beleue vppon the Law of Mahomet vpon hym selfe I do beleue. When the faire Ladie heard the Paynim King, shee sayd. God forbid that I shold leave the Law of Jesus Christ to beleue in the Law of Mahomet, I had rather haue all my members drawne one peice from another with wild horses, then to be wedded wife to such a kind of man as you bee.

When the King heard the Damsell, that shee set so little by him, hee had great displeasure thereat, and listed vp his hand, and gaue her vpon the cheake such a blow, that the bloud ran out of her mouth and nose, so that she fell to the earth, whereof he was sore blamed of his men, and hee said vnto them. Why Sirs, did you not heare how shee despised our Law, and set me more by me then if I had been but a boy? then he commaunded that they shold take and cast her into the Sea, and he departed from her, in great displeasure that shee answereid him so rudely. When the Sarazins came and tooke the Ladie rudely, and caried her into the Ship, and so sauied her, but the King knewe not thereof. When when the King came againe to the Shippe, they drownd vp their anchor, and hoysed vp sayle, and had good wind, then as the King walked vp and downe in the Shippe,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

he saide hee Damsell ierkin the Shippe, wherof hee was sore abashed, for he thought that his men had devolned her, then he looked bryghtly vpon her, and thought that hee never saw so faire a Ladie, and so hee desired her with all his heart, and sayd vnto her. Faire Ladie, as so you be here, your deniall shall not availe you, for this night you shall ly with mee. When the faire Ladie Claric heard the Paynim King, devoutly shee called vpon our Lord God, and humbly required him to preserue her virginity, and to bringe her out of the handes of the Sarazins, and then she knelde down before the King, humbly desiring him to haue pittie of her, and sayd, how shee was content to folloin his pleasure, as soone as he came into his owne Countrey. Well quoth the King, whether you will or not you must suffer my pleasure, for I will not depart from you vntill I haue lyne with you one night, and that I may hold you in mine armes: and when shes vnderstood him, shes beganne soore to weape, desiring God to aid and succour her at that time, for otherwise shes sawe well that shee was but lost.

Wherewith there arose so great a wind and so horrible, that the Sea that was calme and peaceable, began to arise, and the wind was so great, that whether the Sarazins would or not, it behoued them to abandon their Shippe to the winde, wherof they were in such feare, that the Kinge and all other had great doubt of their deathes, for thoir sayles were all to torne with the wind, and neare hand the Shippe perished, they cryed and called vpon their God Mahomet for succor and ayde. The King was in such feare, that he had now no lust to desire the faire Ladie Claric of her loue, who was soore afraid and pale for feare: this torment & Tempest endured all the night, and they were driven the same night beyond Valencia the great, and in the morning they sain the Towne of Tours, to the which port the wind drownd them: and when the Paynims saw that they were arrived there, they were right sorowfull, for they knew well that the Towne was chyldened, they sawe no way howe to eschew it, but they had rather to be as slaves all their lues, then to be drowned in the Sea.

The same time there was arrived at the same Port, a noble Knight

The delightfull History

Knight named Sir Peter of Aragon, and when hee sawe the other Shippes comming to the Port by constraint of the winde, and saw well (without it were succoured) the shippes shoulde be perished against the Rocke, whereby they within and all the riches shoulde be perished and drowned, then he cryed to the Galleyes that lay in the Port, to goe and succour that strange ship, and then the Mariners went to the Sea and came to the Ship. When the Sarazins saide that, they were in great seare to bee slaine : then there came two Paynims to the Damsell, to haue taken her and to haue cast her into the Sea. When hee tooke the Pall of the Ship in her armes, and held it so fast, that they could not drawe her from it : then the Aragonoyse began to approach to the Shippes, and cast their hookes to ioyne together. The Ladie in the Shippes had great seare, the which was no manacle, holte heit, she was ioyfull, when he knew that they that came were christened, then the Aragonoys by the cordes and roapes entred into the shippes : and when Peter of Aragon and his companie were entred into the Shippes, he sawe the Ladie seye weeping, then hee demaunded of the Sarazins, where they had gotten that Princesse, right now (quoth hee) I sawe, howe you would haue taken her and cast her into the Sea, if I had not come hastely : then one of them said. Sir, we bee of Granado, and fortune of the Sea hath driven vs helter, we be ready to bee your slaves, or else to pay ransome at your pleasure. Paynims, (quoth Peter) all the gould in the wold shall not save your liues, none of you shall escape, then hee commanded that they shoulde bee all slaine, and that none shoulde escape alive, the which was done incontinent, all were slaine except the King, of whom Peter of Aragon demaunded, why hee woulde haue drowned that noble Damsell, and where they had found her. Sir, (quoth the King) we know her not, nor what she is, for we found her all alone vpon a Rocke in an Isle within the Sea. And when I saw the great beautie and bountie that was in her, I courted her, and caused her to be put into my Shippes, thinking to haue had my pleasure of her, but shee woulde in no wise suffer mee, wherefore I was displeased with her. Well, (quoth Peter) you shall be slaine and goe after your men, without

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

out you will beleue in Jesus Christ, and renounce the Lawe of Mahomet. Sir, (quoth the Paynim) I had rather to bee slaine all quicke, then to leau my holy Lawe and to take that beleefe that you are of. When Peter heard him say so, hee gaue him with his sword such a stroake vpon the head, that he claue it to the teeth, and the King fell downe dead, whereof the Ladie Clarice was right ioyfull.

Then Peter came unto her, and demaunded what she was, and where the Paynims had found her : Sir, (quoth the Ladie) I was borne in a part of Fraunce, in a Towne called Nauns in Brittaine, and my Father was of L'sborne, and he had great desire to see his frends, so he entred into a Shippes, and two of my brethren and my selfe, and divers other Marchants together, and when wee hadde thought to haue entred into the Haven at L'sorne, a great horriblie winde toke vs, so that we were faine to abandon our Shippes, and to let it goe by the grace of God, and at the will of the winde and weather, then wee passed the straights of Maurocco, and there our Shippes ranne against a Rocke and burst all to pieces, so that my Father and all that were in the Shippes were drowned, and by the grace of God I sat vpon a sacke of woll, and held me fast, and then the waues brought mee to the land-side, whereof I thanked God, and within an houre after, this heathen Kinge arriued there with his companie by fortune of the Sea, and so they tooke me into their Shippes, and the Kinge enforced himselfe to haue had his pleasure of mee, and then by fortune of another Tempest we arriued here, whereas you haue slaine him and all his men. Faire Damsell, (quoth Peter of Aragon) you may thanke God that you bee come into my handes. Sir, (quoth shee) I know well that if you had not bee me, I had bene lost for euer : and therefore Sir, as long as God shal give me life, I will be glad to serue you, as the most lowliest Chamberlaine in your house, and put my bodie and honestie into Gods handes and yours. Faire Damsell, (quoth Peter) as longe as I live you shall not lacke, for by the grace of God, your bodie and your honour shall be well saued, and peraduenture you shall haue such a Husband, that you shall thinke your selfe right happy, our

The delightfull History

Lord God did unto you a great grace when you fell into my handes.

Then Peter of Aragon tooke the Damsell by the handes, and commaunded to hoyle up the sayles, and to returne unto Taramon a Citie betweene Barcelona and Valencia the great, whereas then was the Kinge of Aragon, and so longe they sayled night and day, that at the last they saw the Towlers of Taramon, wherof they thanked God, and as they approuched nere to the Cittie, the Kinge of Aragon was in his Pallacie looking out at a window, then hee sawe comming in the Sea sixe Galleys and a great Shipp, whereof he was abashed, and maruailed what it might be, for hee knew them not because of the great Shipp, then they that knew them, came to the Kinge and sayd, howe that it was his Cozen Peter of Aragon, who is come home in safetie thanked be God. Then the Kinge and his lordes with him went downe, and went to the Sea-side, whereas he found the noble man Peter of Aragon his Cozen, and all his company with him. Then the King embraced him, and said: Cozen, you are right hartely welcome, I am ioyfull of your god aduenture. I pray you (Cozen) to shew me whare haue you gotten this great Shipp, that seemeth to bee so rich? Then Peter shewed unto him all the aduentures, and howe hee rescued the Damsell out of the handes of the Sarazins, and he shewed her unto the Kinge, and sayd. Sir, I bleeeme in this world there is not a fairer, swarter, nor more gracious creature, nor none that seemeth more to be extract of a higher lineage. The Kinge beheld the Damsell, and she knelde downe before him. Fair Damsell, (quoth the King) I pray you to shewe mee what you bee, and of what lineage, and from whence you come? the Ladie who was in great feare to name her selfe truely, for feare least shee shold be in ill habbes, cast downe her head presently & began to weape, so that the teares fell from her eyes, and said. Sir, I require you desire no such thing of me at this time, for I knowe not who is my Parents, nor of what lineage I am of. When the King understood the Damsell, and sawe howe shee wept, hee had great pitie of her, and comforted her as much as hee could: then Peter shewed unto the King all that the Damsell

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

sell had shewed him before, and she was found by the Sarazins (quoth he) whome I haue slaine, she was happie that she fel in to my handes, for by the grace of God I shall see her well married and set forth.

Then the Kinge and Peter went from the Shippes into the Towne, and caused the Damsell to bee brought after them, with twoo Gentlemen into Peters lodging, and as shee passed through the Towne, she was regarded with Ladies and Damsells, and they all prayed her beautie, saying one to another, that there was never a fairer Ladie borne, nor moxe likely to be come of a noble blood. Great feasting was made in the Cittie, for the comming home of Peter of Aragon, and of the Damsell that he had brought with him. The same time, Florence the Kinges Sonne had beeene a hunting, and came home, and the Ladies and Damsells and other making so great ioy and feasting, he was abashed, and demaunded of a Burges, if there were any newe wedding, and wherefore it was that the people made so great ioy and feasting? Sir, (quoth the Burges) the feast that is made now and the ioy, is for the comming home of Peter of Aragon, who hath beeene so long out, for that God hath sent him god aduenture, for he hath wonne and conquered the great Shipp of Malga, wherein was the King of Granado, great riches hee hath wonne, and hee hath slaine all the Sarazins that were in the Shipp. Then Florence rested not, until he camc to his Cozen Peter of Aragons lodging, and made him good cheere, and saide. Cozen, you are welcome home, and I am right ioyfull of your good aduenture. Sir, (quoth Peter) I thanke God I haue had good fortune, and Sir, I shall shew you one thing that I haue wonne, wherof I am most ioyfull: then he shewed him the Damsell, who was sober and sad, and shewed him how he wanne her. When Florence saw the Ladie, his heart sprang for ioy, and the moxe hee beheld her, the more fairer she seemed: and the Damsell beheld him right humbly, and he thought that she never saw a fairer young man before, nor better made nor fourmed of all his members. Florence so behelde the Damsell, by reason whereof the dart of loue

The delightfull History

loue stakē him to the heart , whereof the wounē coulde not be lightly healed , I may well say , that in all the wold in that time could not be found againe two such persons , for the great beauty wherewith they were garnished could not be described , for God and nature had forgotton nothing in forming of them , sweetly they regarded each other , at that time if Florence had knowne , that shee had bene the faire Clariet of Bourdeaux , hee woulde haue married her incontinent , she was greatly taken in the loue of Florence , and so was hee with her : then hee desired with all his heart to knowe what shee was , for his heart gaue him that she shoulde come of some noble bloud , and sayd vnto himselfe , that hee desired much to knowe it , and that in all the wold there was nothing hee loued so well , and thought that without her loue hee could not long endure , thinking to desire her to take him for her Louer , and that if shee refused him , that Roxt shoulde be his life , but thought to bee so bolde as to speake to her .

Thus Florence taken with the fire of loue , tooke the faire Damsell by the lilly white hand , and caused her to sitte downe by him : then hedew her a little apart , to the entent that none shoulde heare him , and then hee sayd . Faire Damsell , you bee welcome into these parts , I pray you to shew me what you be , and of what Lineage ? Sir , (quoth the Damsell) little shall you winne when you know the certaine what I am , but since it pleaseſt you to know I shall shew you . Sir , know for troth , I am Daughter to a poore honest man of the Countrey , and in times past was one of the Chamberers with the Ducheſſe Eſcleremond of Bourdeaux , and Sir , by great treason I was stolen away , whereby since I haue suffered much pouertie , so that if God and this noble man Peter of Aragon had not rescued me , I had beeſt lost for euer , and therefore Sir , since I am poore and desolate , I require you in the honoř of our Lord God , that you will not require mee of any villanie against my bodie and honestie , neither in word nor deede , and sir I beleue surely no more ye thinke to doe , for I had rather be helwen all to pieces , then any creature shoulde haue pleasure of my bodie without I were married . Faire Damsell , (quoth hee) I sweare by God

that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

that mee created , that of mee noz of any other man living , you shall not be desired against your honour , for I know no man living , that would require you of any dishonour , or say any thing that shoulde not be agreeable vnto you , but I shall make him to die of an ill death , and I will that you know , that from henceforth I will bee your true Louer , and none shall make departure of vs two , and if it were so that my Father were dead , I would neuer haue other wife but you . Sir , (quoth the Ladie) I pray you to forbeare speaking of any ſuch wordes , for it were not meete for the Sonne of a King , to debaue himſelle , as to let his loue vpon ſo poore a Mayd as I am , beware how you let your heart to loue , for if the Ringe your Father perceiue any thinge , that you shoulde let your loue vpon mee , he would ſoonē put me to death , therewith ſhe cast downe her head , and sayd to her ſelfe . Ah good Lord , if this young Prince knewe ſurely what I were , it might well be that hee would haue mee in marriage , as yet in all my life , I neuer ſet my loue vpon any person , but this young man whome I neuer ſaw before , it maketh me to thinke that which I neuer thought before , that it maketh my bloud and all my members to tremble , I am in worse caſe for his loue , then he is for me , therewith ſhee beganne to weape . When Florence ſaw her , he was right ſorrowfull , and ſayde . Faire Damsell , I require you to take mee for your true and faithfull Servant , otherwise I cannot ſee howe I ſhall live long . Sir , (quoth ſhe) I am well content to graunt you my loue , ſo that your daid and thought be vpon goodneſſe and honour , for if I may perceiue in any manner , that your thought bee otherwise , you haue loſt my loue for euer . Faire Loue , (quoth Florence) haue no doubt thereof , that euer I ſhall haue any thought of villany againſt you . Thus as yee haue heard was the firſt acquaintance betwene these two Louers , that is to ſay , the faire ladie Clariet Daughter to Duke Huon of Bourdeaux , and of Florence Sonne to the King of Aragon .

Chap.

99 m

The delightfull History

Chap. CLII.

¶ How the King forbad his Sonne *Florence*, that he should not be so hardy as to fall acquainted with the faire Ladie *Clariet*, and how *Florence* promised the Kinge his Father, to deliuer into his handes the King of *Narre* Prisoner, in case that he wold bee content at his returne, that he might haue the new found Damsell, the which thinge the King promised, but hee did it not, for he made the Damsell to be taken, and had drowned her, if *Peter of Aragon* had not beeene, who rescued and sauied her from the death.



Hen *Florence* had long deui-

sed with the Damsell, he tooke his leaue of her, and of Peter of Aragon his Cozen, and then he returned to the King his Father, and the next day hee went againe to the Damsels lodging. So often he resorted therethat great brute ranne in the Palice, and also in the Towne, how that *Florence* was amorous of the Damsell, that Sir *Peter of Aragon* had brought therethat, and the matter at the last was shewed to Kinge *Garyn* his Father, wherewith hee was so sorowfull, that hee was all in a rage, and sayd within himselfe. Ah good lord, this new found Damsell will winne my Sonne if shee can, and get him from me, I know well, that by reason of the great beautie that is in her, my Sonne will be enamoured of her, but by the God that I believe upon, if I see that my Sonne either goe or come unto her, (as it is sayd he doth) that acquaintance shall be dearely bought, for with mine owne handes I shall slay her. Right sorowfull and angry was King *Garyn* with his Sonne *Florence*, and with the Damsell, then hee sent for his Sonne, and when hee was before him, the King demanded of him fiercely, from whence hee came. Sir, (quoth *Florence*) I haue beeene a spozing in my Cozen *Peter of Aragons* house, and haue passed the time

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

time there with ths newe come Damsell, the most fairest that ever was borne, and the most gentlest and best taught, right faire and sweet are her deuises. Florence, (quoth the King) I charge thee in as much as thou fearest my displeasure, that thou commest no more at her, beware that thou fallest not enamoured of her, if thou doest, thou wert never so ill acquainted with any loue, nor therewere came so ill aduenture to the Damsell, if shee draw thee to loue her, for if I may know that thou goest therethat any more, I shall sette her in such a prison, whereas I shall cause her to end her dayes miserably. Father, (quoth *Florence*) me thinks that you doe vs great wronge, to sorbid vs to play and sport together in all goodnes and honour, and God defend that I shoulde entred any wayes to deceiue her: Deere Father, remember that you haue been young, therefore suffer that youth may passe their time in goodnesse and honour with vs, as it hath done with you, nowe you are about four-score yeares or more, you ought to thinke of nothing but to serue God, and eat and drinke and sleep, it ought not to trouble you, though our youth passe the time in good workes, you ought to bee content, that we loue by amours as you haue done before this, for to the Damsell I beare all honour, and I will loue her, howsoever it bee taken faire or soule, there is no man living that shall let mee as longe as life is in my bodie, shee is faire and gentle, and it is said that I am faire, and that it were a meet couple for vs two to be ioyned together in mariage, and therefore Father, I praye you to blame mee no more nor the Damsell, for in all that I candoe, I am her Louer and shee is mine.

When the King hadde well vnderstood his Sonne, in great yre and displeasure, he sayd: Oh thou ungracious Son, little thou prizest or honourest me, in that thou wilt doe thus against my will: know for certaine, if I may liue but till to morrow in the morning, I shall make a departure of your two loues. When *Florence* heard his Father, he sayd. My deere Lord and Father, if God will you shall not doe as you haue sayd, for if you doe, with mine owne handes I shall slay my selfe, for I will not liue one day after. When the Kinge heard that, hee

The delightfull History

was right sorrowfull for feare of losynge of his Sonne, and staid within hymselfe what to doe, then he said. Faire Sonne, take thine armour, and goe and seeke aduentures as I haue done in my time, then I shall marrie thee to some wife, such a one as thou canst finde in any Countrey, although she be never so great or noble, I shall cause thee to haue her, if thou wylt for sake and leauue this new found Damsell, for by her no wealth nor honouer can come vnto thee, it shoulde bee a greate euill vnto thee, that after my daies it shoulde bee saide, that a newe found Damself should bee Ladie and Queene of my Realme. Thou knowest well, howe thine Uncle the King of Pauarre maketh me greate warre, for a debate that is lately fallen betwene him and me, I knowe well that now at this Moneth of Aprill, hee wi i come and inuade my Realme, and therefore good Sonne, seeke for some other wife, and let this folly passe: then I shall make thee a Knight, & then helpe to aid and defend my Realme against the Kinge of Pauarre thine Uncle, thou art bigge and strong enough to defend my Land. God Father (quoth Florence) speake no more vnto me, for I will never haue no other wife but this faire Damsell, whome I loue entirly. Sonne quoth the King, thou abasest thy selfe ouer to we, nor ther is no friend nor kindred that thou hast, that will keepe any company with the, but they will cleane flye from the: therefore good Sonne, put away from the this folly, beware, in as much as thou thinkest to haue my Realme after my decease, and vpon the paine to bee banished out of my Countrey, take not her agaist my will.

Then the Kinge called vnto him his Cozen Peter of Aragon, and charged him, that if Florence his Sonne came any more to his lodging, that he shoulde incontinent tell him of it, for I promise (quoth he) by the faith that I owe vnto our Lord God, if he come thether any more, I shall cause the Damsell that is in your house to be slaine. Florence was right sorrowfull, when he heard the pleasure of the Kinge his Father. Thus as the King rebuked his Sonne, there came in a Knight and knaled before, and sayd. Sir, I haue brought you ill tidings, for the King of Pauarre is entred into your Realme, and setteth all

your

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

your Countrey in flame and fire, and neare to your Cittie they be to the number of more then Thirtie Thousand men, besides the great Bataille that commeth after, wherein there is about throe-score Thousand men, they exile your Countrey, and they slay men, women, and Children, they spare neither young nor old, it is greate need that you make halfe, and to bring your men together to resist your enemies. When King Gaiyn heard the Messenger, he was right sorrowfull, then hee called vnto him his Cozen Peter of Aragon, who was his chiefe Constable, and sayd. Sir, make readie our men to resist our enemies, then he called vnto him Florence his Sonne, and sayd. Faire Sonne, take thine armour, and shew thy vertue against thine enemies, who waste my Realme, and take vpon thee the chiefe charge, and lead mine Woost, for I haue no puissance nor strength to do it, because of the greate age that I am of, I haue liued so long that I can no more ride: therefore defend thou the Land that thou shalt hold after mee, and then thou doest as a wise man shoulde doe. Father, (quoth Florence) by the grace of God I will put no armour vpon my backe to defend your Land, except you will giue mee in mariage the faire Damsell that is in my Cozen Peter of Aragons house, if you will doe me that courtesie, and promise me to doe it, I shall deliver into your hands your enemy as Prisoner, to doe with him your pleasure, otherwise looke not that I shall doe any thing. When the King saw that his Sonne would doe none otherwaise, then he commauded all his other men euerie man to arme himselfe, and to goe and resist his enemies: the which they did incontinent, and they vsued out into the fields more then tenne Thousand men, and Sir Peter of Aragon hadde the leading of them, and they were not out of the Towlne aboue twoo Leagues, but they encountered their enemies, there were many spears broken, and many a Knight beaten downe to the earth and slain, and their bodies lying without scules among the horse stede, right valiantly did Sir Peter of Aragon behaue himselfe that day: but hee had not strength yngough sufficient, for his enemies encreased, wherefore hee was constrained to retire backe towardes the Cittie, howbeit, before he entred, he did great losse and damage vna-

The delightfull History

to his enemies.

When the Sauernes sawe the Aragons retire into the Citie, then they pitcht vp their Tents and Pavillions about the Towne, and when king Garyn saw his men returned, then he called his Sonne Florence, and said. Sonne, take thine armour and ayd to defend the Land, the which appertaineth to thie after my decease. Sir, (quoth Florence) that will I never doe, without first you promise me, to giue me the faire Damsell in marriage, by that conenant, that I shall deliuer into your hands as Prisoner mine Uncle the King of Pauarre. When the king his Father heard him, hee muzed a little, and sayd. Oy Sonne, I graunt thee thy desire, so that thou wilt deliuer me thine Uncle the kinge of Pauarre, to doe with him at my pleasure, therfore take thine armour and make thee readie, thine armour is good, and thy sworde is with the best, and if thou canst do as thou sayest, thou shalt haue the faire Damsell, howbeit, he sayd to himselfe priuily, that he had rather to lose one of his handes, then a stranger shold be Queen after him, for asone as my Sonne (quoth hee) shall be yslued out of the Citie, I shall cause the Damsell to be drowned in the Sea, for I will not suffer her to liue, although I shold be disenherited for it. Then Florence hearing his Father, promising to him to haue the Damsell, he was right ioyfull: but he knew not the inward ill will of his Father, then hee sayd. Sir, then I require you to send for my Loue bether, to the entent that she may gird my sworde about mee, whereby I shall be the more bold and hardy when I come into the Battaille. The kinge did as his Sonne required, but the Sonne knewe not the Fathers thought. The Kinge sent twoo knightes for the Damsell, and when hee came there, shee w^t as greatly regarded of them that were there, for they had never seen a fairer, nor one that seemed to be extract of a hye generation. When Florence sawe her in the Wallaice, his heart rose vp, and he ranne unto her and embrased and kissed her, and the Ladie suffered him with a good will: wherewith the king had at his heart such sorrow, that he had noore hand runne vpon them, but he forbare it, because he gaue his Sonne readie to goe against his enemies, then he helped

to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to arme his Sonne richly, and in like wise so did the faire Damsell.

When king Garyn hadde made his Sonne readie, the Damsell did gird his Sworde about him, then the king drew it out of the sheath, and therewith made him knight, and then his horse was brought vnto him, and hee leapt lightly vpon him, with his Speare in his hand, and helmet vpon his head, and shielde about his necke. Then Florence sayd vnto the kinge his Father. Sir, I leaue with you my Loue, whome I leaue best in all this wold, I leaue her in your keeping, for if our Lord God giue me the grace that I may returne, I shall bring vnto you mine Uncle the king of Pauarre as a Prisoner. The king graunted vnto his Sonne all that he would desire, but he knewe not the inward intention that hee was purposed to doe. Then the king commaunded Ten of his knyghts to see the gounding of the Damsell, and to honor her as much as they myght, vntill his Sonne were out of the Citie, and then to drowne her in the Sea, to the entent that neuer more tidinges shold bee heard of her.

Chap. CLIII.

¶ How Florence went to fight with his enemies, and how Sir Peter of Aragon returned towards the Towne, to bring the other Prisoners: and how hee rescued the faire Damsell Clariet from drowning, and how afterward Kinge Garyn caused the Damsell to be cloed vp in a prison.



Hen Florence was armed and mounted, hee tooke vp his horse freshly before the Damsell, and blessed him, and tooke his leaue of the kinge and of his Loue, and so departed and road to the gate: and all that sawe him sayde, howe they neuer sawe so goodly a knight, nor more seeming to bee feared, then hee yslued out of the

The delightfull History

the gate, and roade towardes the Tents of his enemies, with ten Thousand good knights and hatly: the Ladies and Damsels went to the wals of the Citie to behold the young knight. When the Pauarnes saw him comming, there came against him more then fifteen Thousand men, and they came downe in a Valley by couert, to haue cutte him the way betwene the Hoast and the Towne, but the valiant knight Sir Peter of Aragon (who was with Florence) espied them, and so made hale to be afore them: and when hee saue his time to set vpon his enemies, Florence (who was sore desirous to fulfill his promise to the king his Father) tooke his Speare, and encouerted with a knight with such vertue, that he ranne him cleane through, and with drawing out of his Speare, the Pauarnes fel downe dead, then Florence sayd. God hath giuen mee a good beginnynge, then hee drewe out his sword, and strake another vpon the helmet, in such sort, that he claue his Head to the teeth, and the third and fourth hee made dolorously to die, and hee neuer ceased untill he had slaine Tenne of his enemies. Thus vnder the meadowes of Courtay, was a horible Battaille between the Pauarnes and Aragons, where there was upon both partes such slaughter, that it was great maruaile to behold it. Anon Florence swerd was well knowne, for by the force of his armes he brake the great preeases, for vpon whom soever his stroke lighted, hee was either slaine or cast to the earth, euerie man feared him so much, that none durst abide nor approach nere unto him.

The same time that Florence was in the Battaille dooing of maruailes, the faire Damsell Claret was vpon the wals of the Citie, with other Ladies and Damsels, regarding the hye Proweile that Florence did in the field, and the ioy that she had therof, was soone turned into sorrow and weepings, for king Garien (who could not forget the mortall hate that he had to the Damsell) calleu unto him Ten knighthes of them that were secret with him, and sayd. Sirs, this new found Damsell, with whom my Sene Florence is in hot amours, shee displeaseth me so much, that I cannot find in my heart to looke vpon her, wy Donne thinketh to haue her in mariage at his returne,

but

of Hubon of Bourdeaux.

but as long as he liueth, hee shall never see her more whatsoeuer fall thereof, therefore goe your way, and take and cast her into the Sea, amouge the greatest waues that you can finde. When these knighthes vnderlood the King, who commannded them to doe this murder, they were right sorowfull at their heartes, but they durst not say nay, nor doe against his will, for if they had, they knewe well that they shold die, and they knew that there was neither mercie nor pitie in hym; wherefore they durst make no semblance to the contrarie, they feared so much to displease him. Then they went and tooke the Damsell whereas shee was. Sirs, (quoth shee) what will you doe with mee? Wherefore doe you take mee? let mee goe, if you will haue any thing with mee, shew mee? They sayd, Damsell speake no more, for your end is come, you shall never see faire day more: and when shee saw that shee was so taken with Tenne men, who went threatening to slay her, then shee call out a great cri, and desired God to ayd and succour her. Then they bound the Damsells handes with a cord, in such manner, that her white tender skinne burst, and they bound her so soore that the bloud dropped out at her nayles. Sirs, (quoth she) I cry you mercie, little shall you winne to slay mee, you shall doe great sin, seeing I haue not deserved it. Madame, (quoth they) your wordes cannot availe you, the Kinge will not that you shall make auant to haue his Sonne in mariage, for you shalbe drowned in the Sea whether you will or not, your weeping shall not ayd you. Then fourre Ribaulds tooke and bound her, and drew her by the haire of her head, and led her toward the Sea-side to haue drowned her, but often times it is sayd, that which God will haue saued, cannot be perished.

The same season Florence was in the Battaille, whereas hee fought with his enemies, and Sir Peter of Aragon had taken many Prisoners, and hee came vnto Florence, and sayd. Oh Sir, I require you to let vs returne to the Citie, and bee content with that you haue done this day, for yonder you may see comming al the whole Hoast of the Pauarnes, against whom it is not possible for vs to endure, for they are more then threescore Thousand men, and they all hate vs to the death, you

dare

The delightfull History

hane done yngough & ought to be content, if they take you, none
can saue your life. Cozen, (quoth Florence) I pray you before
I depart, let mee first once with mine Uncle the kinge of Pa-
uerre, whome I haue promised to yeld as Prisoner vnto the
king my Father, and thereby I shall haue in mariage the faire
Damsell my Loue, and for the loue of that faire Damsell I shal
make many a Pauernoys to lose their liues. Sir, (quoth Pe-
ter) since you desire your owne death, I am right sorry there-
of, but I will no longer tarie here, for it is not possible for vs
to tarie here, without we will bee slaine wilfully, and I haue
here many Prisoners, I will go lead them into the Citie, and
then I shall returne again vnto you, to the entent that if either
I or you be taken Prisoner by them, wee may bee redemeed a-
gaine. Then Peter went to the Citie with all his Prisoners,
and when he was come into the Citie, hee heard a great noise
about the Market place, wherof hee had great maruaile, and
went thither, and then hee sawe there soure soule Willatnes,
drawing the faire Damsell Clariet towardes the Sea-side to
drowne her. When he saw that, hee was never so sorrowfull
in all his life before, and incontinent did let goe his Prisoners,
and drew out his sword, and cryed vnto them that led the dam-
sell. Ah ye false Theneues, let the Damsell go, whom I brought
from beyond the Sea, ye did never such folly in all your liues,
and therewith hee stroke the first with his sword, in such sort,
that his head slewe from his bodie, and the second hee clane to
the teeth, and the third and fourth hee slewe. When the faire
Ladie saw the Earle Peter, right pitifully she beganne to crie,
and said. Sir, I require you to haue pitie of me, and help and
ayde me as you haue done before this time, neither Lord nor
Master I haue none but you. Sir for Gods sake vnbind me,
and put me out of this paine that I am in. Then Peter went
to the Damsell, and cut the cords asunder wherewith she was
bound, and for the sorrow that she was in, shee fell downe in a
swound: then Peter tooke her vp and sayde. Faire Damsell,
be of good cheere, for I shall helpe to saue you: the faire Ladie
wept pitifully, and sayd to her selfe. Ah Huon of Bourdeaux my
dere father, the great paines and pouerties that you were
worn

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Wont to suffer, you haue left me now Inheritour to the same,
alas, I know not where you nor my Mother is, I beldene that
I shall never see you more. Then Peter of Aragon tooke the
Damsell by the hand, and led her to his lodging in the Town,
then he went to the Paltaice, wheraz hee found King Gwyn,
vnto whome he sayd. Ah thou old doating sole, wherewile, or
for what cause wouldest thou haue slaine the Damsell, and she
is none of yours, she is mine, I wanne her vpon the Sea and
saue her life, you can make no claime to her?

Thus as Peter spake to the King, there entred into the Pal-
lace two Knights, and they sayd to the King. Sir, before you
is the Earle Peter your Cozen, who hath deliuered and rescued
the new-found Damsell, and hath slaine the foure men that
should haue drownned her in the Sea. When King Gwyn saw
the Earle before him, he sayd. Why wert thou so hardy, as to
slay my men for doing of my commaundement? When hee
cried to his men, and saide: Sirs, I charge you take this Wil-
latne here, who hath done mee this offence, for I shall never
haue joy at my heart, vntill I see him hanged a hye vpon a
Rocke. Then his men kept forth to haue taken the Earle Pe-
ter, and when hee sawe that he approached nere vnto him, hee
drew his sword, and claued the head of the first to the teeth, and
he slew the second, third, and fourth, he beat downe moe to the
earth, then y other that fled away, so that there was none that
durst approach nere vnto him, for they were all unarmed and
hee well arm'd: then hee came to the King, and sayd. Ah thou
false old Dotard, full of sur and out-rage, how dare you thinke
to see such an out-rage? you are not worthy to beare a crowne,
your Sonne Florence ought to haue it, for a Traytour ought to
hould no Realme, full dierely you shall abyue the ill will of the
Damsell, and the more to make him abashed, hee made sem-
blance to runne vpon the King with his sword, who for feare
of hym ran into his Chamber, and shut fast the doore after him,
and the Earle Peter standing without, soore threatened the King,
then the King said. Cozen Peter, I crye you mercie, if I haue
done evill, I am readie to make amendes at your pleasure, I
was soore displeased with my Sonne, and therfore I thought

The delightfull History

to be reuenged vpon her that hath caused all this, I shall make amedes, but by the grace of God my Sonne shall never haue her in mariage to die : therefore I will never consent, that a new sound Damsell shoulde bee Inheritour of such a Kingdome as the Reialme of Aragon is . Then Sir Peter answeared and sayd : Sir beware , blame her no more , bee content with that you haue done alreadie , it may be that the Damsell is of as hy a Lineage as your Sonne, wherefore such time may come that you may be dierely rewarded, peraduenture the Damsell was stollen away by some ill Tyrant, shee hath been ill entertained with you, when you would so cruelly haue slaine her . Cozen, (quoth the Kinge) the matter is ill come to passe , for her sake you haue slaine many of my men, the which I pardon you, but as for the Damsell, I will set her in prison in a Tower, out of the which she shal not depart, and I will shew my Sonne that she is drowned in the See, and I will keepe her in prison till my Sonne hath forgotten her, or else hath taken another wife, then I will deliver her, and send her into some other Countrey whereas she shalbe better entertained .

When the Earle Peter heard the King say so, he agreed to his saying, and thought that advise to bee good , and was content with that he had sauied her life, then the King opened the chamber doore, and so came into the Pallacie, then he sent for the damsell, and then shee was set in prison in a Tower, and the Kinge commaunded to a secret Seruant, that hee shoulde see that the Damsell shoulde want nothing for her living , and charged him vpon paine of his life to keepe the matter secret, and hee charged all those that knewe thereof, in any wise to shewe Florence his Sonne nothinge of her . Then hee closed vp the doore with stone, to the entent that shee shoulde not yssue out, and left nothing open, but a little windowne towards the Towne of Courte, wherein her meate was put , other windowes there were opening vpon the fields , the which gaue great ligght into the house . Thus the faire Ladie Clariet was closed vp into the Tower, whereas shee hadde good leasure to weape and wayle . Now let vs leaue speaking of the Ladie, and speake of Florence who was in the Battaille .

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CLIII.

¶ How Florence discomfited his enemies , and tooke the King of Nauarre, and led him into the Towne, and deliuered him to the King his Father, and howe Florence delivered him againe quit, because that his Father shewed vnto him that the faire Damsell was drowned .



E haue well heard heere before, how the Earle Peter of Aragon departed from Florence , and returned into the Citie, for he could not cause Florence to leaue the battaille, whereas hee did maruailes, for the loue of the faire Ladie Clariet whome he trusted to wed : hee slew so many of his enemis, that yelds were couered with the dead bodies . When the king of Pauarre his Uncle sawe that , hee was right sorrowfull to see his men so slaine , then hee came against Florence his Nephewe, and sayd . Ah thou vnkind Nephewe, cursed bee you, I shall never haue ioy at my heart, as long as I see thee alive, thou hast done me this day great damage, I had rather dye an ill death, then not to be reuenged of tha : wherefore I require thee to Just with me, I challeng thy Land, the which shalbe mine, thou shalt never be Lord thereto . Florence answeared and sayd : I shall not refuse the Justes , then hee put vp his sword, and tooke a great speare, and so ran against the king his Uncle, and the king came against him, and they met together so rudely , that the Kinges Speare brake all to peeces, but Florence Speare was bigge, wherewith he stakke the kinge so rudely , that hee fell to the earth with his fete vpward, and he fell so sodenly, that he lay in a traunce, and before hee could bee recovered Florence tooke him by the ventale of his helmet, and sayd . Pauarre, before I sleepe I shal deliver you Prisoner into the handes of a faire Damsell, whome I loue entierly , for in all the world there is none like her in beautie , if you

The delightfull History

you refuse thus to doe, with my sworde I shall incontinent strike off your head from the shoulders: the king sayd, hee was content to fulfill his pleasure and to yeld himselfe Prisoner. Then Florence toke his sworde from him, and made him to mount vpon his horse, and to ride before him towardes the towne, and deliuere him to the keping of Tenne knigthes, and Florence rode after with his sworde in his hand all bloudie, the erie and noyse beganne to bee great among the Pauarnes, they enforced them on all parts to haue rescned their king; but they coulde not come in time, for by that time, Florence was within the gates of the Citie, whereas hee was right ioyfully received.

When the Pauarnes sawe howe they lost their labour, and how their king was entred into the Citie, they were right sorrowfull, and came before the Barriers and skirmished, and wan but little, and so returned with small profit, and sorrowfull for the losse that they had received that day, for the fieldes were couered with dead men. Thus they returned to their Tents and Pavillions, and the Aragons entred into the Citie of Courtoys with great ioy, and when they were in the Citie, then Florence toke the king of Pauarre his Uncle by the hand, and led him to the Vallacie, and there alighted and went into the Hall, whereas he found king Garyn his Father, who hadde great ioy of his comming. When he saw his Sonne Florence bring his enemy Prisoner, he embrased his Sonne, and sayd. My right deere Sonne, I am right ioyfull of your comming. Father, (quoth Florence) I haue done so much by the ayd of our Lord Jesus Christ, that I haue taken your enemy Prisoner, whom I render into your handes, to do with him at your pleasure. Nowe I will that you keepe your promise with mee, seeing I haue quit mine, now it is time that you deliuere unto me the Damsell, whom I shall make Queen and Ladie after your decease. When the king understood his Sonne, he was all in a rage, and said. Faire Sonne, leaue thy folly, and take such a wife according to thins estate, and thinke no more of that new Fondling: for know for troth, I haue caused her to be cast into the Sea, whereas shee is drowned. Thou art a foole to thinke

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

thinke that I will suffer after my decease, that a poore Cattiffe new-found, should bee Ladie and Queen crowned of such a Realme, beware, in as much as thou thinkest to displease me, that thou bee not so hardy as to speake, or remember any more the new-found Damsell.

When Florence heard the Kinge his Father say, howe the Damsell was drowned in the Sea, his bloud mounted into his face, and his heart was so oppressed and so heauie, that he had no power to speake, and such a maruailous colde sweat toke him, that there was no vaine nor member in his bodie, but trembled for anger and sorrow that was in him, so that he had no power to sustaine himselfe, but fell downe to the earth in a great traunce, in such sort, that euerie man there thought hee had been dead, and euerie man complayned for him, and especially the king his Father was right sorrowfull, and wold as then that he had never begunne that matter. When Florence came againe to himselfe, hee sayde. Oy god Lorde, the earth ought to be cursed, when it sustainteth such a trayterous kinge, that hath done such a dede, great perill it is to bee conuersant with him: then Florence looked vpon the knigthes about him, and sayde. Sirs, I require you, for the loue you ought of reason to beare me, bring me to the same place, whereas she whome I loued perfectly was perished and drowned, for other Sepulcher I desire none, but the same that she hath, for the loue of her it shall please me well to bee vnder couert, vnder the waues of the Sea, whereas my Loue is, to the entent that of me there be heard never moze remembraunce.

Then hee beheld the king of Pauarre his Uncle, whome hee had taken Prisoner, and sayd. Sir king of Pauarre, thou art my Prisoner, but if thou wilt ayd mee, to bee revenged of this treason that my Father hath done: I shall then let thee goe againe free and quit. Faire Nephew, (quoth he) leaue that folly and speake no more thereof, for it toucheth much your honour, and you shall be blamed of all them that haue speaking thereof. Sir, (quoth Florence) what is that you say: you knowe well that you are my Prisoner, and that it lyeth in me whether you shall live or die: Faire Nephew, (quoth the King) I will well agrē

The delightfull History

agre to your wordes, but if you will belieue mee, belieue the king your father, & leue to doe after your owne will. What? (quoth Florence) you know well, that in me it lyeth to strike off your head, without you will agree unto my will and pleasure, the which thing I will doe, except incontinent you sweare the death of kinge Garyn my Father, and that never to take peace with him, vntill you haue brought him to the death, vpon this condition I shall set you in sauegard: for the Traytour hath deceived me, of yngylng that I loue best in all this wold. Then the king of Pauarre sayd. Dore Neophew, you are as yet young, I cannot tell whether your wordes and promises are stably and firme or not, for the youth that I see in you, and also for the great displeasure that yee be in now: and theresoze faire Neophew, I haue great feare that you shoulde beguile me. Sir, (quoth Florence) God forbid that I shoulde bee so detestable of my promise, to promise you any thirage and fulfill it not, what soever shoulde fall thereof.

At this time there were but few persons in the Pallacie with the kinge, for all the Lordes and knightes were gone into the Towne to their Lodgings, to refresh them of their trauaile and wearines: therefore the king was in his Pallacie with a small companie, the which Florence had well espyed, and there was certaine of Florence knightes about him, vnto whome hee sayd all weeping. Sirs, incontinent goe and get mee my horse, and also the king of Pauarre his horse readie at the gate, the which was done, and when they were come, then Florence sayd vnto the kinge of Pauarre his Uncle. Good Uncle, if there bee any courage in you, to be safe and out of seruage, take this swerd in your hand, and let vs leue this unhappie king, to bese his daies in sorrow, and come and follow me. Faire Neophew, (quoth the king of Pauarre) I haue great feare that you will beguile me. Sir, (quoth Florence) thinke it not, but come after mee, and you shall see what I will doe: then Florence departed, and the kinge of Pauarre with him, they leapt vppon their horses, and when they were vpon their good horses, there was no man at that time in the Towne abroad to let Florence of his Enterprize, but thus they passed both vntill they were without the Towne,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Towne, then Florence sayd to the king his Uncle. Sir, nowe you knowe well that I haue brought you out of this Towne, and therefore I require you againe, that you never take peace with the king my Father, vntill you haue slaine him. Faire Neophew, (quoth the king) that which you require me to doe I shall fulfill it, and thus I recommend you to God. When the kinge sauwe himselfe so well deliuered, hee was ioyfull, and so roade vntill hee came to his Hoast, whereas his men receiued him with great ioy, and they demanded how he was escaped out of the handes of Florence, then the king shewed al the manner howe Florence deliuered him, whereof they had great maruaile, and had great ioy of his coming: and to accomplish his promise to Florence his Neophew, he sent to all his Realme of Pauarre, to his frands and other to come and ayd him. Nowe shall leue speaking of the king of Pauarre, and speake of Florence his Neophew.

Chap. CLV.

¶ How King Garyn put Florence his Sonne into a Tower in prison, and how the Damsell escaped out of the Tower, and spake with Florence her Louer at an arch vpon the Garden-side, and how they were espyed, and howe shee thought to haue drowned her selfe.



Hen Florence had deliuered the king of Pauarre his Uncle, whom hee had taken before in the Battaille, then he returned againe into the Citie, and so roade till he came to the Pallacie, whereas he found the king his Father, and sayd as a man almost out of his wits. Oh thou false Traytor, thou hast done so much through thine ilnesse, that I rather desire thy death then thy life. Then he sayd to the Knightes that were there present: Sirs, I pray you bringe mee to the Sea, and cast mee therin, in the same place

The delightfull History

place whereas my Loue was cast, for I will not live one houre longer, if you doe not this, I shall slay my selfe with mine own handes. When king Garyn heard his Sonne say so, hee was right sorrowfull, and spake fiercely vnto his Sonne, and commaued to take him, and to set him in prison in the Tower, in such wise that hee may bee sare of him, and sayde. Well I ought to be angrie in my heart, when this boy mine own Son thus dealeth with mee: but by the faith that I owe vnto our Lord God, the displeasure that he hath done vnto mee hee shall surely aby it, for as long as he liueth, hee shall haue no soule of my Land. Sir, (quoth Florence) by you, nor by your Land, nor by any thinge that you can doe, I set not thereby a button, for I hadde rather die then bue. There was no man present but that wept greatefully for pitie, and when Florence saw them wepe, he sayd vnto them. Sirs, come vnto mee, take off my Armour, and put me into the handes of the king my Father, for I will not that any of you shoulde haue any displeasure for my sake, let mee beare the blame my selfe, seeing that I haue lost the thing that I loue best.

Then the knyghtes came vnto Florence, and unarmed him, and deliuered him to the King his Father: then the king tooke him by the hand, and led him forth crudely, and sayd: howe hee would sette him in such a place, out of the which hee shoulde not come of a long space. The Earle Peter of Aragon had great sorrow, but hee durst speake no word, the king himselfe led him to the great Tower, and there left him sore weeping, and making great sorrow for his Loue whom he had lost, he made such sorrow that pitie it was to heare, & wyen the night came, and that hee remembred the Damsell, his sorowes beganne to renew. And aswell as hee made sorow for his Loue, the faire Damsell Clarier, who was in the same Tower immured vp in prison, shee heard the complaints that Florence made, and so long she hearkened, that at last she thought that shee knew the voice, and sayd. Wh good Lord, what may this bee? who is this that heare thus complaine? me thinkes I haue heard that voice before this time, and me thinkes it shoulde be he that loued me so well, I will not leauue searching vntill I may know

the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the troth. Then the Damsell came to the doore that was newly immured vp, whereby the morter was not fully drie, and shee scraped with her fingers, and with a little knife that shee had, so that at the last she scraped out a stome. Then she assayed to pull out more, and so much shee did with her fingers and the knife, that shee made a great hole in the newe wall, so that shee creped out and went into the Garden, the whiche layned to the Tower, & then shee fel by her a Rose, vnder the whiche shee sat downe, the Rose shone bright, whereby the Garden was as light as though it had been clere day. Then she tooke a faire Rose in her hand, the whiche smelld sweetly, and saide. Ah good Lord, I woulde that it were thy pleasure that my Louer were heere with me, I thinke hee be not farre from hence, I wish with him this sweet Rose, so that hee knew that it came from mee, I will not leauue searching vntill I haue found hym, and if I cannot find hym, in dolour and miserie I must end my dayes.

The same time that the Damsell complayned thus in the Garden, Florence, who was in the Tower, and heard the faire Damsell in the Garden, hee knew her well by the voice, and saide. Wh good God, what is it that I heare yonder in the Garden? Deere Louer, (quoth the faire Ladie) it is she whom you doe loue so well, I am yssued out of the Tower, wherein I haue bene in great miserie, and I cannot tell what will fall thereof, comfort mee, or else I shall die heere in great sorrow. When Florence heard the voice of his Loue, he had such ioy at his heart, that he forgat all his dolour, when hee saw that shee was not dead, then hee sayd vnto her. Ah my right sweete Loue, whether will you goe for if the King my Father know, that you be escaped out of the Tower, incontinent hee will slay you, hee will haue no pitie of you, and I cannot succour you. Sweete Loue, I pray you to gather me some flowers, and cast them in at this windal, then I shall passe my dolours the better, when I haue in my handes any thing that commeth out of yours. Then the Damsell gathered Roses and flowers, and did cast them in to her Louer, whereof Florence had great ioy, when hee had received them from her, and kissed them often times;

The delightfull History

times: then hee came to the window, thinking to haue taken his Loue by the hand, but he could not the wall was so thicke, whereof they were both sorrie.

The same time whiles they were thus deuising together, the watchmen came about, whome the King had sent thereto espie and knowe, if Peter of Aragon did sende unto those Prisoners any comfort or ayd, and when they came thereto, they hearkened, and heard the voices of those two persons, & heard well their wrodes, and wept for mere pitie of them: then sweetly one watch-man called unto them, and sayde. Holde your peace, for if you be spyd you cannot escape the death, I haue great pitie of you both, I pray God to preserue you, for I can not comfort you. Then they held their peace, and so went asunder, to the entent that they shold not bee heard nor seen, then there came thereto two other watch-men, sent thereto by the King, to see if any bodie came to the Tower, to aid or comfort the two Prisoners, and when they were come neare to the Tower, they sawe the newe made wall broken, then they sayd each to other: surely the Damsell is fled, and hath broken out of prison, then they cryd out, and made a great erie and sayd, the Damsell is fled out of the Tower. When the Damsell (being in the Garden) heard the noyse that the Spies made, shee was in great feare and doubt, the which was no maruaile, then incontinent as priuily as she could, she went from the Tower, and went to the end of the Garden, whereas there was a hye Rocke, and under the Rocke a great water and dape, shee did clime bypon the Rocke, and sayd. Ah Florence my d're Louer, this day shall bee the departing of vs two, it must behoue me to die for your sake, shee sawe in the Garden a great number of Torches light, and men seeking all about for her, whereof shee was affrayd, and not without cause, for shee knewe well that if he were taken, shee were lost for ever. Right sweetly shee called bypon our Lord God, and on the holy Ghost for ayd and comfort, and sayde. Alas, if I be taken, I cannot escape from the martirdome of death, but since it is thus, that we must needs depart for ever, I had rather bee drowned then be taken, therewith shee made the signe of the crosse, recommending her selfe

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

selfe to our Lord God, & therewith tumbled downe the Rocke, to haue fallen downe into the water, but as she fell, she lighted in a great bush by the way, whereby she was pricked in divers places on her face and hands, so that the bloud sollewed, wherby shee felt such paine that she swounded. Then the noyse ran throught the Pallacie, that the Damsell was escaped out of the Tower, in such sort, that the King was aduertised thereof, who was sorrowfull, and made promise that Earle Peter of Aragon should loose all his Lands and goods, for he thought that by his meanes she was escaped the prison.

Chap. CLVI.

¶ Howe the first Watchman found out the Damsell, and led her into a great wood there by, and afterward the same Watchman delivered Florence out of prison, and shewed him the place where the Damsell was: and how Florence and Clariet entred into the Sea, and how the Kinge went after his Sonne, and the Watchman taken.



Hus as the brute was in the Pallacie, for the escaping of the Damsell, the first Watch-man that first espyed the two Louers together went all about in the Garden, to see if he could find the Damsell, he sought so long that he found the Damsell, whereas shee lay in the bush in great perill to be drowned. This Watchman was a wise man, and as priuily as he could he issued out of the Garden, and went downe to the water side, and there he found a little boat, and entred into it, & so passed the bine Garden as priuily as he could, so that none heard nor saw him: and when he was against the bush whereas the Damsell was, he spake to her softly, and sayd. Faire Damsell, be not abashed, for if I may in any maner of wise I will ayd you, come down, and enter into this boat, and I shall set you in the Forrest, and

The delightfull History

tarie there until I bring to you Florence your Louer, the which I shall doe by the grace of Jesus, for if I can by any manner of meanes, I shall bring him out of the danger that hee is in, be-cause I have alwayes loued him, and for the goodnesse that he hath done to me, I shall now reward it.

When the Damsell heard the Watch-man, for joy thereof she forgat all her sorrow, and incontinent as well as he might she plied out of the bush, and went down the River side: then she entred into the boat, and the Watch-man set her ouer, and left her in the Forrest, the which ioyned to the water side, then he tolke his leaue of her, and sayd . Faire Damsell, tarie here vntill I retorne againe to you . Freende, (quoth the Damsell) I pray to God that you may so speed as to bring hether my Louer, and to set him out of danger, and so he departed, and entred againe into the Garden , hearkening towardes the Pallaice, whereas there was great bruite made for the escaping of the Damsell: But there was no doubt made of Florence, because the Louer that hee was in was stonge and thicke. Also the Chamber that he was in was not toward the Pallaice , but it lay open against the Garden : then the sayd Watch-man came to the wall side , whereas there was a straight lope hole into Florence Chamber, and he had two Goates fete in his handes, then hee called Florence, and sayd . Sir, if you will bee with your Loue, who tarieh for you in the Forrest, whereas I haue left her in sauegard: helpe your selue that you were out of this Louer, take haire this Goates fote, and doe you so much there within to enlarge the lope, that you may issue out , and haire without I shall make the hole wyder . When Florence under-saw the Watch-man, hee was never so toyfull in all his life, when he heard the man say that his Loue was in sauegard , & they laboured so sore, that they made the lope so large, that Florence issued out, and then the Watch-man brought Florence to the Stable, whereas some of the Kinges horses stode, especially there was one, whose like could not be found. This Watch-man (who had great affection and desire to doe service to this young Lord) did so much , that he brought unto Florence his Armour, his sheld, his helmet, his sword, and a god Speare,

and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and so Florence armed him, and leapt vpon the god hozle, then the Watch-man shewed him the place in the Forrest , where as hee had left the Damsell, and then hee tolke his leaue of Florence, who sayd . Freende, the seruice that you haue done me, shall be well rewarded in time to come : then hee roade forwgh, and leste not vntill he came where as his Loue was : and when he saw her, his ioy was renewed, then he alighted, and kissed his Loue, and when he sawe that she was so bloudie, he hadde great pitie of her, and sayd . Deere Loue, it is needfull that we depart before the day come : Wherefore make you readie and leape vp behinde me, and then Florence mounted, and she leapt vp behinde him, and so departed assone as they might.

When they were in the fields, the Damsell looked backe to-wards the Citie, and shee saw a great number of men yswing out, then shee sayd vnto Florence . Sir, I see well that wee bee lost, for I see much people yswing out of the Citie, it is not posseble for vs to be sauved, but that we shalbe taken, and especia-ly I cannot escape , I see well that nowe our loue shall depart, your Father is fell and cruell, I knowe well that hee will slay mee. Then the Watch-man came running after Florence, for feare that he had of the king, but he could not ouertake Florence who fled with his Loue behinde him as fast as he might toward the Sea-side, for Florence knew well the priuie wayes, because he had often times vsed the wayes, when he was wont to go a hauking or hunting. So long he roade, that he came to a lit-tle Port, where there was a Shipp ready to depart, then Flo-rence alighted and his Loue with him , and tyed his hozle to a Tre, and then he tolke the Damsell by the hand , and came to the Maister of the Shipp, and agrued so with him, that he and his Loue entred into the Shipp, then they hoyled by their sayles, and so sayled from the land, the Watch-man came to the Sea-side, trusting to haue found Florence there , and hee was right sorrowfull when he sawe them so farre on the Sea, hee was in great feare of lossing of his life . Then Ringe Garyn came the-ther with a great number, and when he saw the Shipp so far in the Sea, he sayd . Ah god Lord, now hane I lost my son, for I know well he is gone inyonder Shipp, and the Damsel

The delightfull History

with him, but by the faith that I owe unto our Lord Jesus Christ, this Watch-man shall loose his head: then the Watch-man was taken and fast bound, so that the bloud came out at his fingers ends, and sayd all weeping. Ah good Lord, in an ill houre I was acquainted with Florence and his Loue: Alas for the goodnessse that I haue done, I shall haue a small reward this day, I am like to loose my life for loue of my Lord.

Chap. CLVII.

¶ Of the great debate that was in the Pallacie for the Watch-mans sake, whome the King would haue had to be hanged; and how the king of Nanarre tooke the Citie of Courtoys, and how he departed from thence.

Hen the Earle Peter of Aragon saw the Watch-man taken, by whom Florence and his Loue were saued, hee was sorie to see the man so soze beaten and threatened, then he went in hast to the King, and sayd. Sir, you shew well by your workes that you haue but small reason, to suffer thus this poore man to be beaten, and that you would put him to death, for the goodnessse that he hath done to your Sonne, he hath done therein but as he should doe, and like a true Servant, you ought the better to loue him, you shall doe ill to put him to death, I will that you know, that if you put him to death, I will not serue you one day longer, but I will rather goe to the King of Nanarre, and helpe to maintaine his war against you. When the King heard him so to threaten him, he swore by God that he should repent it, and how there should no man sauе the Watch-mans life. Then the poore man embraced the Kings Legge, and cried for mercie, but the King sware and made promise, howe he should bee hanged without mercie. When the Earle Peter heard that, he was verie sorrowfull: the poore man wept, and beheld

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

beheld the people that were there assembled, and desired them to pray for his soule, saying, how he should die for sauing of his Lord, there was many of the poore mans kinred, they knelled all downe before the King, desiring him to pardon him, the King answeared that hee would not. When the Earle Peter heard that, he sayd to the King. Sir, surely he shall not die, without it be by iudgement as your Lords and Counsaile shall ordaine. When the King heard that, he was soze displeased, and so entred into the Citie, and set the Watch-man in prison, then hee went to his Pallacie, and Peter followed him, and accompaniēd with many other Knightes such as loued him, and in like wise so did the poore mans kindred. When the Kinge was in his Pallacie, he commaunded a Scaffold to be made, whereon hee would haue the Watch-man to loose his head. When his Kins-men heard that, they cried for mercie, but the king would doe nothing at their desire. When the Earle Peter saw the ill will of the king, he made a token to the Watch-mans frends, (who were in number about a Hundred and Fiftie) that they should goe to such a Tower, where there was great plentie of Armour, and to breake it vp and to arme them, and so they did, and came againe to the Pallacie: and when the king saw them comming armed, hee cryed to his men, that they should arme them, and take them that were so bold to come into his presence all armed, and when euerie man was armed, they came again to the Pallacie to haue taken the Watch-man and all his kindred, but the Watch-man and his Frendes (who were readie in armour) set vpon the kings men, and also Peter of Aragon and his companie aidid them, so that there was so great a Skirmish in the Pallacie, that it was pitie to see it, they cut off armes, legs, and heads each of other. Finally, the king and his men were so soze constrained, that of force they abandoned the Pallacie and fled away, and the king fled into his Chamber for safegard.

Anon the newes ran in the Towne, that the king was soze assaulted in the Pallacie, and in iepordie of his life. When all the Communaltie went and armed them, and sounded the laram bell, there was such a noyse and bzure, as though all the world

The delightfull History

world had been lost. Then a Spie went out, and shewed the king of Pauarre, howe king Garyn was assembled in his Palace within the Citie, because of a Watch-man that the King would put to death, in that hee had deliuered out of prison Florence and the Damzell his loue. Then the King of Pauarre right ioyfull of those newes, commanded hastely his men to be readie in Armour, for he sayd that it was then time or else never to assaile the Citie. Great desire I haue (quoth he) to bee revenged of this King, who had wedded my Sister, whom he hath slaine, I shall never haue ioy at my heart, vntill I bee revenged: then euerie man armed them, and so assembled together with banners displayed, and so came in god order toward the Citie to assayle it, but when they within the Towne heard the crye and noise without, and sawe their enimies comming towards them, they went and shewd it at the Pallace, wherby the strife there ceased, and then the king and all his Lordes with all his people yscued out in Battaille. Then there began a soye Battaille, and many a man slaine and maymed, but there were so many Pauarnes, that whether king Garyn would or not, perforce they were faine to abandon the Victorie to their enimies, and were faine to retire into the Towne, but their enimies followed them so neare, that the kinge of Pauarre and his men entred in with them. Then the kinge of Pauarre commanded that none should be slain, without they were found in defence, for he sayd that he cared not, so he might be revenged of the king.

Then the Pauarnes spread abroad in the Citie, taking prisoners, then kinge Garyn fled to the Minster church, then hee stode in the Church doore to make defence, but it could not availe him: there was so many of his enimies, that he fledde to the hys Aulter for sauergard, but the kinge of Pauarre (who was entred into the Church) commanded his men to take king Garyn, the which they did. Sirs, (quoth king Garyn) yee doe me great wrong to take me in this holy place, whereas euerie man shold be saved aboue all thinges, the house of God ought to be refuge for euerie man. Then the kinge of Pauarre (who was holden for a good holy man) hearing what king Garyn sayd,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

sayd, he knewe well that he sayd the truth, and repented himselfe, and sayd. Faire Nephewe, for the offence that I haue committed against our Lord God, I shall amend it to the double, so that you will pardon the Watch-man, that hath deliuered my Nephew Florence out of your prison, I shall then shew you this courtesie for the offence that I haue made, I and all my men shall yssue out of this Citie, without taking of any prisoner, or any manner of goods, for the loue of my Nephewe Florence whome I loue entirely, and for the goodnes of the people, I shall goe to my Tents without, and I will graunt you a Truce to endure for a Moneth, and I promise you the Moneth once expired, I shall approach againe so neare to this Citie, that as long as life is in my bodie, I shall not depart vntill I haue taken this Citie and you, whome I take for mine enimie, to haue you as my prisoner, for I shall never haue ioy at my heart vntill I haue revenged the death of my Sister your wife.

Then King Garyn sayd. King of Pauarre, of the courtesie and bountie that you shewme unto me I thanke you, and as for the Watch-man, I doe pardon him all mine ill will, & where as you say that you will come so neare my Citie to winne it, when that commeth (by the grace of God, and by the helpe of my true Subjects) I shall doe the best I can to defend my selfe and my Citie. Then the King of Pauarre yscued out of the Church, and leapt vpon his horse and roade to the gate, and tарьed there vntill all his men were cleane avoided out of the Citie, to the intent that neither Prisoners nor gods shold be carried out of the Citie, whereof his men were angris, and especially they that were powre, the other cared not greatly, because the two Kinges had bene so long fréndes together, wherfore the warre displeased them, and they were sorrie that it enduréd so long. When the King of Pauarre saw that all his men were yscued out of the Citie, then hee withdrew him into his Tent, and he closed in the Citie with a siege, abiding vntill the Truce was expired. Now let vs leave to speake of this warre betwene these two Kinges, and speake of Florence, who sayed vpon the Sea with his loue Clariet,

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap . CLVIII.

¶ How the Shippe wherein Florence was and his Loue, was taken by the Sarazins , and all their companie taken and slaine, and ledde to the Castle of Anfalerne .



He Historie sheweth, that after that Florence was departed out of his courey with his Loue Claret, howbeit, he knewe not what she was, so it was, that the Maister of the Shippe that he was in was of Marsellis, and when hee knewe that Florence was sonne to King Garyn of Aragon, and that he had put his trust in him, then hee came vnto Florence, and sayd. Sir, the goodnesse and honour that I see in you, causeth me to say vnto you that which I would not doe to another: I well perceiue by you, that you are in great doubt of the King your Father, least hee should follow you to get you againe, but Sir, to the entent that you shall be well assured of me and of my Marriners, I put into your handes my selfe, my Shippe, and all my Marriners, and I will that they obey you as they haue done mee, and that you are Maister over vs all: and Sir, neuer thinke that the king of Aragon your Father shall trouble you, we are farre enough from him, by the grace of God we shall so condicte you, that wee shall bring you to the holy Sepulchre, and afterward bring you backe to Marsellis, and then from thence you may goe whither as it please you. Sir, (quoth Florence) of the honour and great courtesie that you offer me, I thanke you: then all they that were within the Shippe sayd. Sir, refuse not to be our Maister, for if the winde had not bene against vs, wee had bene farre off by this time: Sir, haue no doubt, we shall all obey you and doe as you command vs, since it is so our Maisters pleasure. Sirs, (quoth Florence) I thanke you of your offer, God suffer mee to deserve it .

Florence

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Florence was ioyful of the god aduenture that God had sent him, and thus hee and his Loue sayled ioyfully in the Sea of Affricke . So long they sayled, that they passed the Isles of Corisia and Sardania , and Cicilie , and on a Wednesday betimes, they arrived neare to the Isle of Candy, there arose vpon them a maruailous great winde and Tempest , so that perforce they were driven to the coast of Barbary, the Tempest was so great, that every man was in feare of drowning, þ waves were great and fearefull, & the Damsell was in great doubt when she saw the mariners in such feare, & she called devoutly vpon our Lord Jesus Christ, desiring him to haue pittie of her, & to bring them to a god Port . When Florence perceived his Loue, and al the Marriners in such feare as they were, hee comforted them the best he could, but it availeth not, for the wind drane them whether they would or not towards Bongy, neare to a Cittie named as then Anfalerne, wheras they were faine to cast their anchor, in great feare of losynge of their lives . Then there fell on them a Galley, wherein were a hundred Sarazins, & another great Ship, wherein were more then four hundred men, and they all fell vpon Florence Shippe . When Florence sawe both the Ship and Galley set vpon his Ship, the Maister of the Ship and the Marriners began to wape, and said vnto Florence. Ah Sir, you and we all are lost, we shall be all slaves with the Sarazins, yonder Galley and Shippe are full of Sarazins, and they are ready comming to sette vpon vs . When Florence heard that, he said . Sir, bee not abashed, hee whome God will saue cannot be perished, no mortall man can hurt him, lette vs put our trust in him, & take such grace as he will send vs, the great number of people cannot hurt vs, if God will ayd vs, lette vs shewe our selues like men, they bee without law and without faith, and we helpe in God, by whome wee trust to be sauied, let vs arme our selues, and shew our selues like men to defend our lives .

When the Maister and the Marriners heard Florence, they sayd. Sir, into the saugard of our Lord Jesus Christ, and to you we commit our selues: then they all armed them, and euerie man stode at their defence, and Florence sayd. Sirs, let vs

all

The delightfull History

all thinke, that we now doe fight for our lives, and therefore let vs not be abashed, euerie man thinke to do his best that he can, I loue by amours, behold her here, by whome I am so moued to doe well, and to defend both her and me. Sir, (quoth they) shame haue hee that fainteth: then the Shipp and Galley came neare to Florence Shipp, then the shottes of both parts flew so thicke as though it hadde beene snowe, there was a great Battaille betwene them, great hurt was done with casting out of barres from the tops, two times Florence entred into the Shipp of his enemies, whereas he did maruailes, and slew so many Sarazins, that the water was red with the bloud of them that were slaine on both parts, there was an horrible Battaille, many of Florence men were slaine, the good Maister was slaine, & the most part of his men. Also from the land there were shottes Bombardes and Gunnis at Florence ship, so that thereby, and with the great barres of iron, the Shipp was sore impaired, soz it was striken thorow in a hundred places, in such sort, that the Sea entred in with great abundance. When the Damsell saw that mortall discomfiture, how their company were slaine, and their ship neare full of water, and saw no more persons left alive with Florence but six, she was then in great feare, and she thought that shee had rather enter into the Sarazins ship, then to be drowned in the Sea, shee sauwe the Galley, the which lay ioyning to the Shipp, she leapt into the Galley to sauwe her life.

When Florence sauwe his Louer in the Galley, hee was neare out of his wits for sorrow, and hee sauwe well, that if he tarried still in his owne Shipp hee shoulde be drowned, then he leapt into the Galley whereas his Loue was, and there he slew many Sarazin, but there was so much people, that with force of Darts and speares hee was boorne downe, then they tooke and bound his handes so sore, that the bloud ran out at his nailes.

Thus Florence was taken, and all his men slaine and drowned, except some that were taken, then Florence wept for pittie of them, & sayd. Ah my Father, how falsly haue you swroght against me, thus by your folly I am in great daunger, I shall never returne into my Countrey without God helpe me, often times hee beheld his Loue, whome the Sarazins did soze beate and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and ill threaten, whereof Florence had such displeasure, that he was neare hand out of his wits. Alas, (quoth he) I ought to be sorrowfull, to see her that I loue best so soze beaten and tormentted before my face. Oh cursed death, why sufferest thou me to live to see this day, that my Loue shoulde bee thus dealte with, and yet I cannot helpe nor succour her: therewith hee wept, and sudainly fell in a swound among the handes of the Sarazins. When the Damsell sawe her Louer fallen in a traunce, and saw him so pale of colour, shee came vnto him, and she thought surely that he had been dead, and also the Sarazins sayd the same. When he cryed out, and said. Oh god Lord, why daest thou consent the death of my Louer: seeing that we must thus depart soz ever, it is nothing the paine and ill that I suffer, but my sorrow is for the death of my Louer here before me, I ought to be sorrowfull, when the most faire, sweete, and gentlest creature of all the world is thus dead and lost soz ever, and the most valiant Knight that euer was boorne: and there with she fel downe in a traunce by her Louer, and all that saw them thought surely that they had been both dead without any recouerie, and had great pite and compassion of them, then hee that was the Caplaine of the towne and Castle, who was named Sorbarre, came into the Shipp, and saw where Florence & his Loue lay one by another as dead, he had great pite of them for he was a god Christian man, but he durst not be to knowe sheroft for feare of slaying, hee loued God well, and did afterward god service in christendome, for by him the sayd two Louers were sauved from the death, as yee shall heare hereafter. When these two Louers were come againe to themselves, the Sarazins delivred them vesp into the Captaines handes, and when Florence sauwe his sweete Loue by him, hee embraced and kill'd her sweetly, the Caplaine Sorbarre, when hee sauwe the youth of these two Louers, hee had great pite of them, but hee made sheroft no semblance, hee tooke them both into the Castle with him, and the other Prisoners such as hadde taken them, brought them into divers Towers, whereas they were kept in great miserie, for the Sarazins had no pittie of them, because they were christened.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. CLIX.

¶ How Sorbarre the Captain comforted Florence and Clariet; and how there arriu'd foure Shippes with Christian men by fortune of the Sea, and how Florence was knowne by them.

Hen the Captain of the Castle was within the Castle, and Florence and his Loue with him, he sayd to them. Frænds I haue great pity of you, shew me what y^e be? and what fortune hath brought you herher, seeing you b^e so young? how is it that you would aduenture vpon the Sea, wherin are so many perils? if y^e shew mee the troth, y^e shall looze nothing thereby, for if I can I shall set y^e in such a place, whereas y^e shall be in sauengard? Sir, (quoth Florence) I shall shew you all mine aduenture, whatsoever fall thereof. Sir, knowe for troth, that I am Sonne to King Garien Ringe of Aragon, and I am departed from him in displeasure. Thus Florence shewed Sorbarre al his whole aduenture, and how he was taken by his Father, and how he escaped and his Loue also, then he said. Sir, I haue shewed you the troth, and I commit my bodie and my Loues here into your handes, for in you lyeth our liues and deathes, you may doe with vs at your pleasure, and therewith he knæled downe, then Sorbarre tooke him vp, and sayd. Faire Sonne, bee not abashed, for I haue b^ene before this time in as great aduenture, haue no doubt, I shall so ordre the matter, that you shalbe out of all perill, but keepe enerie thing secrette to your selues, then Sorbarre called unto him fourre of his servants, and said. I command you to vse well this Prisoner, and this Damsell, and let them haue flesh, bread, and wine at their pleasure, as I had when I was prisoner at Terrascon. Faire Son, (quoth Sorbarre to Florence) know for troth, that I was once King of Belmarin, and once I fought with Aymeric of Narbone, and I was taken by

the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the handes of Reynalt of Beanland, then I was brought to the Cittie of Bourdeaux, whereas I sawe a noble Prince names Duke Huon, who had wedded a noble Ladie called Eſcleremond, Daughter to the Admirall Gandise, and they had a Daughter well beloued of them, she was the fairest Ladie that ever I did see, shee was not aboue at that time Sire yeates of age, and as I heard say since, there came to Bourdeaux diuers Kings and great Princes, for to haue hadde her in mariage, then I came priuily to mine Uncle, who gaue me this Castle to keepe, when hee saw that I had lost all mine owne Realme, and because I was well enterainede amonge the Christian men, I will that these Prisoners bee well dealt withall. Sir, (quoth his Servants) seeing that it is your pleasure, we shall accomplish the same.

Then they tolke Florence and the Damsell, and did set them in a Tower each of them in a Chamber apart, whereof they were right sorrowfull. When the faire Damsell saw that she was put from her Louer, she was right sorrie, then shee began to complaine, and said. Ah my right deere Father Duke Huon, and deere Mother Eſcleremond, I may well hate the acquaintance that y^e haue had with King Oberon, for by him I haue lost you both, y^e haue forgotten mee in this worlde, when y^e leauie me in this prison. Ah King Oberon, thou hast done mee great ill and dammage, when thou diddest give my Father thy Realme, whereas is the Cittie of Momur, and whereas now is the Duke my Father, and the Duchesse my Mother, I haue lost the flower of all my kindred, and I am sure that I shall die in this Tower with sorrowe: Ah false death, thou diddest mee great ill, in that thou tookest not me when I was yong & little, I yeld my selfe to God, whome I require to haue pitie of me, & wold to God that I were in companie with my Louer Florence, the Captaigne hath done ill thus to seperate vs asunder, for if I were with him, I shold the better passe the tyme, if his Father knew of what lineage I am of, and whose Daughter I am, he wold not haue refused to haue giren me his Sonne in mariage, but he shall not knowe for me whatsoever paine I suffer. Florence, who was aboue in the Chamber next vnto the

Do

Chamber

The delightfull History

Chamber whereas the faire Damsell Clarice was, who hadde well heard the complaintes that shee had made before, and vnderitod euerie word that shee had spoken, whereof he was theaylollest man at his heart livinge, for if he loued her well before, then he loued her much better, and then he looked out at a window, whereas he sawne Sorbarre walking vp and downe in the Court of the Castle. Then Florence required him, to haue pity and compassion of the Damsell being in the Tower alone. Frende, (quoth Sorbarre) suffer for a time, I shall set you both in such a place before it be night, that you shall be both ioyfull, be not abashed, for the loue of you I shall leave the Law of Hammot, and belieue in our Lorde Jesus Christ, for when it is night, and euerie man in bed, we shall enter into a Galley that lyeth here by, but as for your other men, that bee Prisoners abroad in the Towne, it would be hard for me to get them out of prison. Then I pray to God (quoth Florence) to aide and succour them in their great neede.

Great pitie had Sorbarre, when he heard Florence so pitiously pray for the sauergard of his men, whome he must leave behind him, if God succour them not: then Sorbarre saw comming towards the Port fourt great Shippes, wherein there were more then Two Thousand Pilgrims, who were comming from the holy Sepulchre at Ierusalem, but by fortune of the sea and force of the winde, they were constrained to arriue there. Then the Captain Sorbarre went vp into the tower to see Florence, whom he take by the hand and sayd. Frende, yonder you may see foure great Shippes full of people, comming hether by force of the windre, let vs goe downe and see what they bee, and who is their Captaine. Sir, (quoth Florence) I am readie to follow your pleasure, my bedie and my Loues I commit to your sauergard: then the Captaine sent for the Damsell, and when Florence sawne her, he was right ioyfull, and sayd. Deere Loue, bee nothing afraid, the Captaine and I will goe downe to the sea side, to know what people they are that commeth in yonder Shippes, and anon we will returne againe vnto you. Sir, (quoth the Damsell) God be your guid. Sorbarre and Florence went downe to the Haven-side, and when the Shippes arrived,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ued, they saw well that there was many people, and perceiued well that they were Christian men. Then Sorbarre saluted the and sayd: Sirs, yee bee welcome, I pray you to shew me from whence you come, and what yee seek for in these partes, and what yee bee? Then the chefe Maister of them answere and said. Sir, we be of the Realme of Fraunce, and we come nowe from Ierusalem, from the Pilgrymage of the holy Sepulchre, and the force of the winde hath causeo vs to arriue here, and if we ought to pay any thing for comming hether, wee are readie to pay it. Sirs, (quoth Sorbarre) seeing that this is your aduenture, yee are welcome hether to me, since yee be here arrived, it is reason that I bee comforted and aided by you, and I say vnto you, that I belieue vpon Jesus Christ, but as yet I was never christened, I shall shew you (Sirs) what yee shall doe, if you will belieue mee, you never came to so faire aduenture, yee shall goe with me into the Castle here aboue, in which place I shall furnish you all with horse and Armour, and yee shall abide in the Castle, & make no noise nor shew your selues, and I will goe to the Haven, and garnish a Galley with all things necessarie, in this Towne there are many French men Prisoners, who were taken but lately in this Haven, and many were slain, and such as be taken are prisoners in this town, and early in the Morning wee will yslue out of the Castle into the Towne, and sette fire in diuers places, then the Sarazines will haue great busynesse to rescue and stanch the fire, and then we will enter into their houses, and take all their gods and all the Prisoners, and all the riches that we can find in the towns wee shall put it into our Ship, and if the Sarazines come to assayle our Ship with Boats and Barges, then let vs defend our selues aswell as wee can, and first of all let vs goe and take all the Shippes that be in the Haven.

When the Captain of the fourt Ships heard Sorbarre, they prased his advise and god counsaile, and they all with one accord concluded to do his pleasure. Sir, (quoth Sorbarre) to the entent that yee shall belieue me, and to haue of me no manner of suspect, if ye will haue knowledge what I am, this young man that you see by me can informe you. Sir, (quoth the Patron)

The delightfull History

by your visage it appeareth well that all troth is in you, & that you are a noble man: therefore Sir, we all commit our selues into your conduct and grace, but Sir, if it may be your pleasure to shew to vs, what young Gentleman this is that we see there by you? truly Sir, you shoulde doe mee a great pleasure, for me thinkes I shoulde haue seene him ere this. Patron, (quoth Sorbarre) since you will know it, gladly I shall shew you, seeing he hath discouered himselfe to me, know for troth, that hee is come to Ringe Garyn of Aragon, who by fortune of the sea arrived here, and here perforce he was taken, and his men most part slaine, and with him was taken a noble Damsell, who is aboue in my Castle. When the Patron & they that were with him, understood that it was Florence Son to the Kinge of Aragon, they were thereof right ioyfull, for they were all of the Realme of Aragon, and sent forth by the King to search for Florence, they thanked God of their god aduenture, that hee had sent them to find Florence there, whom they were sent to search for: then they came to Florence, and kneeled downe before him & sayd. Ah Sir, you ought to thanke God that we haue found you, we haue maruaile why you hide your name from vs, for we be all sent from King Garyn your Father to search for you, ioy if God had not sent you this god fortune, wee shoulde never haue heard any tidinges of you, nor haue shewed the King your Father any thing to his pleasure.

Chap. CLX.

Nowe Sorbarre and Florence and their companie went into the Towne, and robbed and spoyled it, and so tooke the Sea with great ioy and triumph, and the faire Ladie Clariet with them, and tooke their course to sayle towards the Realme of Aragon.

When

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Hen the Patron & his company knew & saw Florence, the ioy that they made could not be recounted, nor the cheere that they made to Florence when they were entred into the Castle, whereof Sorbarre had great ioy. The same season whiles they made this great ioy & feasting, there was in Sorbarres compa-
nie a Sarazin, who vnderstood the ffrench language, and had
well heard the Enterprize that the Christian men were deter-
mined to doe, and also he saw well, how Sorbarre was ioyned
to their compagnie: then priuily he departed, and hastely he went
into the Towne, and shewed the Burgessses and Commons of
the Enterprize, what the Christian men had concluded to doe,
& howe that Sorbarre was become a Christian. When the Sa-
razins vnderstood that, incontinent they went and armed them,
and came to the Castle thinking to haue won it, but they found
there such defence and resistance, that that which they did there
was small to their profit, yet the assault endured vntill the next
day, and at last they were constrained to withdraw from the
Castle a great space. Florence, who was within cryed to them
and sayd. Ah ye false Villaines, ye haue slaine my men, but
if God suffer me to liue, their deathes shall bee dearely bought.
When the Paynims saw that they could not attaine to the Ca-
stle, they blew the retrait, & euerie man returned to their owne
house. Then Sorbarre said to Florence and his company: Sirs
I aduise you to leape on your horses, for nowe the Paynims are
returned to their Lodgings wearie of their trauaile, and many
of them sore hurt, and they are in great seare, I know their con-
ditions well ynough, and because that after trauaile & labour a
man is feble and full of seare, and nowe euerie man is in his
owne house and vnarmed to be at their ease: therefore I coun-
saile, that incontinent we issue out and set vpon the Towne.
Then Florence and all the other sayd. Sir, as you haue deu-
ised, we are readie to doe it, for a moze noble counsaile was ne-
ver given.

The delightfull History

Then enerie man made him readie, & yssued out of the Castle, and Florence and Sorbarre went before them, and rested not vntill they were entred into the Towne, for their entring could not bee defended, because the Castle ioyned to a corner of the Towne: then they made a great fire, and spread abroad in the Towne, and put in fire in diuers places, and slewe downe the Paynims in the streets and Market places, finally, they did so much by force of armes, that they brought the Towne vnder their subiectiōn, and the Inhabitants thereof all slaine, and all the Christian Prisoners rescued, who had great ioy when they saw Florence their Lord, whome they thought had bene dead. Great riches that day was wonne in that Towne, the which was giuen and parted vnto them that had deserued it, and Florence gave to the Christian Prisoners great riches. Thus when the Towne was wonne, and the riches therof put into their Shippes, they all departed, and sette fire on all the Citie, then they went into the Castle whereas the Damsell Clarice was, who had great ioy when she saw Florence her Louer: and then Sorbarre (who had great desire to depart from thence) tooke all the Treasure & riches and had it into their shippes, and victualled them with all thinges necessary, then when it was day in the morning, they departed from the Castle, and went to their Shippes with great ioy, Florence holding his Loue by the hande, said vnto her. Deere Loue, king Garyn my Father hath sent to looke for me, all about bothe by land and by water, and these that bee come here with these Shippes, were sent forth by the Kinge my Father to search for me. When the Damsell heard that Florence would bring her againe to his Father, she hadde great feare and said. Sir, you know right well the great hate and displeasure that your Father hath to you and me, for God sake sir, let vs goe some other way. Deere Loue, (quoth Florence) haue no feare of my Father, for if you had shewed your name, & what you bee before this time it had easid vs of much paine. Ah Sir, (quoth shee) it is not as you wene it were. Well, (quoth Florenee) it is sufficient for me as it is: then they beyld by their sayles, and so sayled vntill they were farre off from that Land, and Sorbarre was right ioyfull, in that he had saued

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

saued the Christian men, and for the loue of Florence he sayde his owne lawe and his countrey, then hee sayd vnto Florence. Sir, my bodie and goods I abandon to you in such wise, that I shall never leane you for life nor death. Sir, (quoth Florence) of the godnesse and trouth that you haue shewed mee, I thanke you, and I shall never haue penny worth but the halfe shall be yours. Now let vs leaue speaking of them, sayling toysfully vpon the See towards Aragon, and let vs speake of king Garyn, who was besieged within the Citie of Courtoys, by his brother in lawe the king of Pauarre.

Chap. CLXI.

¶ How King *Huon*, Kinge of the Fayrey, sent two of his Knights to the two Kinges: and how he appeareth betweene them with a great number, and of the Peace that he made between them.



Ell haue yee heard before, how that after the King of Pauarre had taken King Garyn prisoner, and that Truce was taken for a certayne space, and then each of them to shew their powers: so it fell, that two daies before the breaking vp of the truce, and that their ayds and puissances were assembled together, the one partie within the Citie, and the other without with the Kinge of Pauarre, who soore threatned King Garyn, because hee had hanished away his Sonne Florence his Nephew, and sayd, that hee had rather die then such an ill King shold not be punished: this King of Pauarre had assembled such a number of people, that the Valleys and Hills were couered with men of warre, & the night before the Truce brake vppe, there was hearde in the ayre a fearefull voice, the which when it began to speake, the earth trembled, and thundred and lightned, in such sort, that all they that were assembled aswell they within as without, had such feare, that they were likely to haue run away. Then the voice began to speake,

The delightfull History

speake, and sayd. Sirs, ye that be here in the field readie to fight, of both parties, make no hast to ioyne together in Battaille, for such ayd and succour shalbe sent to you both, that yee shalbe all ioyfull. Therewith the voice passed away, and was heard no more, whereby both parties were abashed, & all the night they were at their prayers, beseeching God to ayd & succour them. King Garyn was soze abashed when he heard the voice, and said. O god Lorde, if these people that are assembled bee slaine by my meanes & for me, my soule shall be lost for ever. Alas my Son Florence, I was ill counsailed when I chased you away from me, and I did great sin when I put you in prison, I am wearetie of my life, it is no matter though I die, and I am more sorrie for you, (my dere Sonne) whome I haue betrayed and driven away without a cause: alas, by my meanes this Realme will be wasted and destroyed, the which you ought to haue after me.

Therewith he swounded among his Lordes, so that they all thought he had bee dead, whereof they soze complained, and at last the king came againe to himselfe: then his Lordes comsoyted him, and so bad him to heare Service, and after service, there appeared sodenly before him two goodly young Knights, the one was Gloriant, and the other Mallabron, they were two Knights of the Fayrey: then they all smiling saluted the King, and sayd. Royall King, Huon of Bourdeaux saluteth thee by vs, hee is King of all the Fayrey, and he will come to ayd thee and to defend thy land: also he will that thou knowest, that he is Father to the faire Damsell Clarier, whome thou namest the new-found Damsell, and because thou hast banished from thee thy Son Florence, hee will come to thee, to make the Peace betwene thee and thy Brother in lawe the King of Navarre, and hee will make the Marriage betwene thy Sonne Florence and Clarier his Daughter. When kynge Garyn heard the Knight of the Fayrey, hee hadde such ioy at his heart, that hee wist not what to doe or say, and hee came to the Knight and embraced him all weeping, and said. Sir, know for troth, my body, my life, and all that I haue, I submitte into the handes of the god King Huon, to do therewith at his pleasure. With those words

the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the two Knights vanished away, no man wist how nor whether, so that euerie man had great maruaile. King Garyn and his Lordes liften vp their hands to Heaven, making the signe of the crosse, recommending themselves to Jesus Christ, and the two Knights rested not, vntill they came to the Cittie of Monur to King Huon, and shewed him what they had done and sayd to King Garyn, & shewed Huon of the day of Wattaille, that was taken betwene the two Kinges, and said. Sir, haue pitie of Florence, and of Clarier your Daughter, who are as now on the Sea in a great Tempest: then Huon sayde. Surely, I & they shall be shortly before the Cittie of Courtoys, with a number of people, that the earth shalbe couered with them, to the entent that if either of those two Kinges doe contrary to my will, I shall destroy him for ever, for shortly I will, that my Daughter Clarier shall bee Duchesse of Bourdeloys, and shee is so faire that there is none like her, and I will shew the great loue that I beare to her.

Then Huon called to him Escleremond and sayd: Ladie you shall see this day the thinge that you much desire to see, that is your Daughter Clarier, to whom I giue her the guift, that she shalbe beloued of euerie man, and I will that from henceforth shee shall give large guiftes and rewards to Ladies, Damsels, Knights, and Squiers, for I will that from henceforth shee haue her pleasure, without suffering of any more ill or perill, for she hath suffred inough. This day was faire and clere, & within the Cittie of Courtoys there was many people assembled, and they were in great devotion, some made service to be song, and some were confessed, and ordzed themselves towardes the Battaille. Then King Garyn commanded euerie man to leape vpon their horses readie armed, and the King himselfe mounted: then they issued out of the Cittie, and commanded his Constables and Marshals to ordaine Thre Battailles in the name of God. King Garyn had assembled a great number of men, he had more then fiftie Thousand men, there ye might haue seen Ladies, Damsels, and Burgesses that wept for feare of their frends, whome they sawe going towards the Battaille, and they went all to the wals, Colledges, and Churches to pray to God

The delightfull History

God for the god sped of their King, and of their freends.

Now let vs leue speaking of these two Ringes, who were readie in the feldes ranged in order of Battaille the one against the other, and lette vs speake of King Huon, who called before him all his Lordes of the Fayrey, there was the faire Esclemond, and Gloriant and Mallabron, and many other Knights of the Fayrey: then King Huon said. Sirs, yee all knowe well, that by the will of God, King Oberon whiles he liued gaue me all his Realme, and Signiorie, and puissance that he had ouer al the Fayrie of y world, thereby then I may haue all my commaundements fulfilled, and since God hath giuen me this gift, I will not suffer the man-slaughter and murder, that is like to be betwene the Two Ringes of Aragon and Pauarre: therefore I wish my selfe with Two Hundred Thousand men well armed, and richly by summing and all mounted on god horses; and also I wish to haue as many furnisched with bowes and Crosbowes on fote. Also I wish a Hundred Thousand to be apparelled in Gownes of cloath of gould and silke, and also I wish for my Daughter Clariet, whome I haue left a long time in paine and miserie, whereof I repent me, for mine intention is to marrie her to Florence, Sonne to Kinge Gayn of Aragon, the which Florence is so faire, so hardy, and so humble and courteous, that in all the world there is none like him, I wish him and all his compantie, and Sorbarre with him, to be at the Hauen of Courtoys. Also I wish my Tent in the meadow between the hoastes of the two Kings, and I will that my Tent be such, that there be none like it in all the world, and vpon the toppe thereof I will there be pitcht a Dragon of fine gold. King Huon hadde no sooner made his wish, but hee and all his company were there as he had devised. When the king of Pauarre saw so many people, and so many Tents and Pavillionis so neere him, and that he saw the rich and puissant Pavillion of King Huons with the flaming Dragon, hee was greatly dismayed. Then he called his Lordes and Knights, and saide. Sirs, behold what people yonder are before vs lodging, mee thinkes I never sawe so many together in all my life, I wot not what it shold be, I am in doubt: then he called vnto him two knights and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and sayd. Sirs, goe thether, and knowe what people they be, and what they meane, and whether they bee frendes or enemies, & who is cheste ouer them. Sir, (quoth the two knights) we will not goe thether, for we know not whether they bee our enemies or not.

When the King of Pauarre understood that those knyghtes nor none other would goe thether, hee was sorrowfull, and as the king was thus deuising, thether came the two knyghtes of the Fayrey Gloriant and Mallabron, and Gloriant sayd. Kinge of Pauarre, King Huon of Bourdeaux hath sent vs to you, and commaundeth you that you make peace betwenn you and king Gayn, for he will giue his Daughter Clariet to your Neffewe Florence, who is the fairest Ladie of the worlde. When the king of Pauarre understood these two Messengers sent from King Huon, he was right ioyfull, and commanded al his Lordes to goe with him to kinge Huon, they obeyed his commaundement, and roade with him vntill hee came to the rich Pavillion of King Huon, whereas they alighted and were well received, then the king of Pauarre saluted King Huon, who sayd. Sir, you be welcome: and then the king of Pauarre knaled down before King Huon, and sayd. Sir, I am readie to fulfill your pleasure. Then Gloriant tolke the king of Pauarre by the arme and raysed him vp, and set him down by King Huon and Esclemond: then King Huon sent for King Gayn, who incontinent came to him, accompanied with a Thousand knyghtes, & when he was come, hee saluted King Huon, and saide. Sir, you are welcome into my Countrey of Aragon, the which I offer you to doe therewith at your pleasure, and Sir, all that you haue commaunded mee to doe by your two knyghtes, I am readie to accomplish, and there hee shewed to King Huon all weeping, the occasion of the warre and of his Sonne Florence, who for the loue of a newe found Damzell was put in prison, whereof he repented him, for he sayd that there was not a fairer Damzell in the world, and for the loue of her, Florence my Sonne is departed from mee, and I thinke I shall never see him more. King Gayn, (quoth Huon) knowe for troth, that shortly you shall see them both come hether to me, for I will marrie them together,

The delightfull History

the Damsell is my Daughter, and her name is Clariet, and I will you know that she is noble, and yssued of a royall Lineage, there is none more noble in this Countrey, and she hath bought her desteny right denerely. When king Garyn knew, that the noble Damsell was Daughter to king Huon, and that he would make a marriage betwene her and his Sonne Florence, & that they shold come thether shortly, he was never so toyfull in all his life before: then hee knelled downe before kinge Huon, and cryed him mercie, and saide. Ah Sir, how may it be, that in my olde dayes such a grace may come to me, as to haue againe my deere Sonne, and that the noble Damsell (whome I haue done so much ill vnto) shall bee his wife. Then Kinge Huon rose vp and said. Noble king, haue no doubt but that you shall haue your Sonne, for I cannot so soone wish for him, but they shal be both here, wheresoeuer they bee in the wozid, whereof all they that were present had great maruaile. Sir, (quoth the Queene Escleremond) when shall the houre come that I may see my Daughter Clariet? and Sir, you knowe well that I came hether with you for none other cause. Madame, (quoth Huon) you shall see her shortly.

Chap. CLXII.

¶ How Florence and Clariet arrived there with their company, and came to king Huon, and of the great ioy that was made at their comming, and how there they were wedded together: and the Peace confirmed betwene the two Kinges.



HE N King Huon sawe the
Queene his wife wepe, his heart fendered and
layde. Ah my deere Daughter Clariet, great
pitie I haue of you and of Florence the hardy:
I wish you both and all your companie here at
the Port on the Sea-side, as richly apparelled,
as ever was Queene or Prince departing out of their house to

b6

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

bee maried, and that with you there bee Ladies and Damse's richly appareled, & of the fairest that be in my Realme of the Fayrey: he had no sooner made his wil, but that Shippes and Galleys arriued at the Port, and anon Florete & Clariet were in the Meadow, richly accompanied with Drungets, Harps, Viols, and Lutes, and all other Instruments, the which sounded so melodiously, that it seemed to all the hearers that they were rauished into Paradise, and also there were Ladies and Damsels, and knightes of the Fayrey singing right sweetely, the hearers thought them to bee Angels of Paradice, and they were apparelled richly, and garnished with precious stones, so that with the Sun shining vpon them, they glittered in such wise, that whosoeuer had seene them, would haue thought that God and all the Court of Paradice had been there assembled.

Thus Florence came with 3 Thousand men making great ioy. After him came riding the faire Clariet, vpon a rich Palfray ambling so freshly, garnished and richly appareled, that in all the world there was none such, the armour hanging full of siluer bels, making so sweet a noise, that it was maruaile to heare them, if I could describe the beantie & riches that was on her Palfray, it would be too long to rehearse. This Ladie Clariet was accompanied with two notable Ladies of the Fayrey, the one was Morgue, and the other Glorianda, who came singing after Clariet: then after came the Lady Transelina, with many Damsels of the Fayrey, great ioy there was made, and then king Huon sayd to Escleremond his wife. Madame, it is time that you depart, for yonder I see comming toward vs my Daughter Clariet and Florence. When Escleremond heard that, she was right toyfull, for the great desire that she had to see her Daughter: the Queene went forth nobly accompanied. Then king Huon and the other two kings with all their companies, with banners displayed, with great ioy and triumph, went to meet Florence and Clariet: ye may well thinke, that king Garyn had great ioy of the comming of his Sonne, and sawe such an assembly meet there together to receiuue him, that he devoutly thanked our Lord God.

Thus these kinges and Princes went to meeete these two young

The delightfull History

young persons richly accompanied, and great ioye had Clarice, when she saw the Quene her mother before her, and she wept soz inward ioy that she had, & when the Queen saw her daughter, she embraced and kissed her often times, and of a great season none of them could speake to other soz ioy: then King Huon came & tolke his Daughter out of the Quenes armes, and kissed her more then twentie times. Then king Garyn came unto Florence, and sayd. Wære Sonne, I haue much trespassed against you, in that wrongfully I put you into my prison, and I complaine greatly to you of your Uncle the kinge of Pauarre, who hath wasted your Countrey. Sir, (quoth Florence) I require you to pardon mine Uncle, it is reason that I shold bee content that peace be made between you, and Sir, I desire you to gine mee this Damsell in mariage. Sonre, (quoth Garyn) be in suerite that you shall haue her and none other, soz a more noble Lady cannot bee found in Tenne Realmes. Sir quoth Florence, I thanke you: and thus these Two companies ioyned together, and the Kinge of Pauarre came to his Nephewe Florence, and embraced him & sayd. Faire Nephewe, of your returne I am right ioyfull. Sir, (quoth he) I am well pleased with the peace that is made betweene my Father and you.

Thus they rood vntill they came to the Tents, and there alighted, then king Huon called the other two kinges, and said. Sirs, how say you? Will yee abide by mine advise, and put into my handes the discord that hath bene betweene you? they answered, that they were content to doe as hee woulde haue them. Then kinge Huon sayde. Sirs, then my will is, that peace and accord be betweene you and all yours: and they liberally agreed thereto, whereof kinge Huon was ioyfull. Then king Huon desired Florence to shew his aduenture, and how he was rescued by Sorbarre. Then Florence shewed al his aduentures, and the other kinges were right ioyfull to heare it, and all other that heard it did greatly praise Sorbarre soz his daede, and much honoured him, and made him great feasting & cheere, and caused him to be christened: then king Huon said to the two kinges. Sirs, I will that presently each of you doe pardone other of all I will. Sir, (quoth they) wee are readie to doe it, and

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

and so each of them embraced other, whereof king Huon hadde great ioy, and so had all other Lordes and Knights that were there assembled. Kinge Garyn, (quoth Huon) incontinent I will, that your Son Florence haue my Daughter in mariage, and I giue them the Cittie of Bourdeaux, Blames, and Geronne, and all the appendants thereto belonging. When king Garyn heard the offer that king Huon had made to his Sonne Florence, he thanked him hartely, & so did all the other Lords, who allowed greatly that mariage. When kinge Garyn salwe the honour, loue, and courtesie that Kinge Huon did to Florence his Sonne, hee kneeled downe, and sayd. Sir, my Child and yours I commit into your handes, vse them at your pleasure: then by consent of both fathers, they were wedded and spoused together all in one day, the Feale & Solemnitie of this mariage endured Eight daies, the King of Pauarre gaue vnto Florence his Realme of Pauarre to possesse and enjoy after his decease: Of the Feastes, Jests, and Tourneys that was made on those Eight dayes, I make no mention thercof, for it were ouer-long to rehearse.

Then king Huon gaue his Daughter Thirtie Somers char ged with gould and great riches, whereby the ioy increased of all parts: then the Lordes and other people of Aragon came to king Huon, and all weeping, they desired him to haue pitie and compassion of them, and that he might find some meanes, that they might haue some recompence for the great hurts and damages that they had received, by reason of the warre between these two kinges, wherby they were neare hant destroyed by the Pauarnes. When Queen Iselcremond heard the people complaine, she embraced her Husband and saide. Sir, I desire you (for the loun of your chyldren) to haue pitie of these people, who requireth for aide, for in you is all their trust. Madame, (quoth Huon) I shal incontinent shew what grace I will doe for the loun of you. Then king Huon commaunded all the people to kneele downe, and then he sayd. Sirs, all yee that be here assembled, to the entent that you shall not think, that the thing that I will doe shold bee any witchcraft or illusion, but that it is by the will of Jesus Christ, the gift that king Oberon gaue

The delightfull History

yt he me before hee dyed, the which was all the puissance and dignitie that hee had in all the Fayrey of the world: therefore knowe, that by the puissance and dignitie that our Lord God, made king Oberon my Predecessor to give me, I will that this Realme of Aragon, whereas it hath had dammage by reason of the warre, so that the Realme is sore burnt and wasted: and I will that it be again in the same case, as it was before any war began, and that all Castles & houses burnt or beaten downe, be better thre times then they were before, and I will that from henceforth euerie man serue God, and thanke him of this grace that he hath sent you, then he listed vp his handes, and blessed all the people with the signe of the crosse: and allone as he had done his blessing, euerie thing was as he had devised throughout al the Realme. Thus was the wil of Jesus Christ, at the instance and prayer of the noble kinge Huon.

Chap. CLXIII.

¶ How King *Huon* and Queene *Escleremond* departed, and howe he gaue great rich guiftes vnto the two Kinges, and to all other Lordes, Ladies, and Damsels: and of the sorrowe that was betwene the Mother and the Daughter, at their departing.



Hen Kinge *Huon* had made his prayers to our Lord God, and that his request was graunted, hee thanked God: such feastes, Jults, and Tournneys as was made there during the feaste, was never seene nor heard of in any Chronicle herre before. Then king Huon made him readie to depart, and he gaue guifts before he departed to them that were there, and especially to Sorbarre, to whome hee recommended his Daughter Clariet, & desired him not to leaue her. Fair, (quoth Sorbarre) the great loue that I haue to you, constraineth me never to forsake her, nor them that shall come of her as long as life is in my body. When Queen *Escleremond* understood

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

understood the departing of her Lord Huon, and saue that shee must leaue her Daughter, shee had great sorowne at her heart, and so all weeping shee came to her Daughter, and said. Right deere Daughter, you ought greatly to thanke our Lord God, in that hee hath cast you out of so many perils, and nowe to haue great honour, and to be exalted like a rich and puissant Ladie: therefore alwaies set your heart on God, and serue, seare, and loue him, be liberall to them that be pore, nor mocke no body, neither bee no Tangler against your Husband, nor hearken to none ill lyers, fye from Flatterers, loue your Husband, kepe your selfe alwaies true, to the entent that none ill report bee made of you. Marke well this doctrine, for I cannot tell whether euer I shall see you againe or not. When the faire Clariet heard her Mother, sudainly she began to weape, and sayd. Oh my right deere Lady and Mother, the departing of you and of the king my Father from me, ought sore to greeve me, since we haue bene together so small a time, for your departing is to me so grēuable, that it is great paine for me to beare it. Then the Mother & the Daughter clipped and kissed each other moe then Twentie times, and oftener would haue done if king Huon had not bene, for then hee tooke his Daughter Clariet in his armes, and kissed her often times tenderly weeping, because he knew well that he shold never see her againe: then he listed vp his hands, and gaue her and her Husband his blessing, & helwed them many faire examples and doctrines.

Then the noble Queene *Escleremond* kneeled downe, & prayed king Huon her husband, that he would counsaile and aduertize them what they shold doe. Madame, (quoth Huon) rise vp, for such pitie I haue of them & of you, that my heart neers hand faileth me, and I tarie here too long, for I must needs depart: come hether my deere Daughter and kisse me, and Son Florence, with you I leaue my Daughter, and keepe her well as longe as God will suffer her to bee with you. Then king Huon tooke leaue of the two kinges, who were right sorrowfull of his departing, and he desired them alwaies to be god Louers together, and so tooke his leaue, and sayd, I wish my selfe my Queen, and all my company, to be in my Pallaice at Nomur:

The delightfull History

he had no sooner spoken the words, but that he was there; and suddenly vanished from the two Kings, whereof they and all other were greatly abashed, so that they wist not what to say, & they had thought it had been but a dreame, but by reason of the great quynnes & riches that he had left behind him among them. Then after all these thinges done, the kinge of Pauarre tooke leave of king Garryn and departed, and his Nephew Florence roade with him fourre Leagues, and then returned to Clariet his wife, and there they tarried two moneths in great ioy and selace. Then after a certaine space, king Garryn (who was verie old and ancient) tooke a sicknesse, whereby he passed out of this world, for whose death, Florence his Sonne & Clariet wept many a salt teare. Then he was buried with great solemnite, and then by all the Lords and Pères of the Realme, Florence was chosen and crowned King, and Clariet Queene: great solemnity and ioy was made at their crowning. Thus with great ioy and gladnesse, Florence and Clariet were together; so that at the last Clariet was great with child, whereof Florence and all the noble men and Commons of the Realms were ioyfull, and thanked our Lord God; and when the time came, the Queene was brought to bed of a faire Daughter, whereof both Father and Mother were right ioyfull, the which ioy within a while after turned to soze weeping and great heauines, as yee shall heare hereafter.

Chap. CLXIIII.

How Queene Clariet was brought to bedde of a Daughter, at which deluerance the Queene dyed: and how when the yong Damself came to the age of Fisteene yeates, the King her Father would haue had her in marriage, wherewith all his Lords were sore troubled.

When

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Hen Kinge Florence was adverstised, that his Queene was deliuered of a Daughter, hee thanked God, the Childe was borne to the christning into the chefe Church, and was named Ide, the ioy of the comming of this Child, cost verely to the Queen her Mother, for by reason of the paine that she endured, she departed out of this life, and so dyed. The Child was brought to kinge Florence, and when he salwe her, he was ioyfull, and demanded how her mother did, and they thought that the matter could not be hidden nor kept secrette, they sayd. Sir, your Queene is departed to God. When the king heard that, he fell downe in a swound, so that euerie man feared he had biene dead, and when he came to himselfe, hee sayd. Ah my right deere Loue, in an ill houre were you borne, for your sake I hadde forgotten all paine, and thought to haue liued in rest with you, me thinkes you be rauished and stollen away from me. Ah false death, thou art hapy to take from me that thing which I loaed best, the most fairest, truest, and sweetest creature living. Then his Lordes came and consoled him, the cries, complaints, and weepings rose throughe-out the Citie: all Ladies, Damsels, Burgesses, and Maidens, and all the Commons made great lamentations: that night the Queene was watched, and the next morning, with great cries and weepings the Queene was brought into the chefe Church, her obsequie was done notably, and so layd in a rich Sepulture, the sorrowe that the kinge made was never none such siane.

The king was visited by the Lords of his Realme, but they could not cause him to take any solace, but alquely nowe & then to goe to see his deere Daughter the Ladie Ide, and euer when he saw her, his sorrowe renewed, and shee was well nourished & brought vp: and when she came to the age of Fisteene yeares, she was beautifull, wise, and sage, for she was brought vp with fourreable Ladies, and ordered as it appertained to a binges Child, and her Father King Florence loued her so well, that he

The delightfull History

could never be satisfied with looking vpon her, often times he kissed her holding her in his armes, he would never marie againe for the loue of her, so much grew and encreased this noble Ide, that s/he came to the age of Fifteene yeares compleat, the fresh beauty and bountie that was in her, if I shoulde discribe it, it would be ouer-long to rehearse: but I dare well say, that in beautie as then she passed all other women of the world, for God and nature hadde employed all their studie to sourne her, there was never any man that sawe her but loued her, and so did her Father, so that on a day the king had his Lordes about him, and Sorbarre was amoung them, whome the kinge loued dearely, and the kinge seeing his Daughter Ide growe and encrease in all vertues, he sayd to his Lordes. Sirs, it were god that there were some wife found out for me, whom I will marie, if any such can be found, in all conditions like to her that I had before. When his Lordes heard him, they were ioyfull, in that the King would marrie againe: Alas, they knewe not the kings inward intention, but shortly after the king knewe it, whereby much ill and mischiefe came afterward, and many a man slaine, and many a Church burnt, as y^e shall heare hereafter.

When the king wrote, and sent to all his Lordes and knyghts of his Realme, to come to his Court at a day assygned: & when they were all come to the Pallacie, there they found the King, who humbly receaved them, and made them great feasting, and had them to dinner with him. When the dinner was done, the King and all his Lordes went into a Garden, whereas the King would keepe his Counsaile, and when they were all there, and the King set in his seat, he sayd. Sirs, you knowe well I haue no moze Children but a Daughter, who hath bene desired in marriage by divers kinges and Princes, but I would not consent to marrie her, nor I thought not to marie my selfe, for the loue of her Mother whome I so dearely loued, but nowe I am minded to marie and to take a wife, so that shes bee semblable to her that is departed: and therefore I haue sent for you to shew you my will and pleasure. When his Lordes heard him, they were ioyfull and sayd. Sir, knowe soz troth, there is no

woman

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

woman living in Christendome, but if you will haue her you shal, if she be never so faire or so hye of Lineage: and therefore Sir, thinke in your selfe, whether you will that we shal goe to get you a wife. Sirs, (quoth the kinge) in this matter you shall not need to take any paines, for the wife that I will haue is not farre from hence, it lyeth in me to haue her if I list. Sir, (quoth the Lordes) will it please you to name her that shall be so happy. Sirs, (quoth the kinge) it is my Daughter Ide whom I will take to my wife, for the great loue that I had to her mother. When the Lordes heard that, they beheld each other, blessing themselues at the horrible and detestable woydes of the king, and looked on him maruailously. Then Sorbarre, (who was of the kinges prynie counsaile) began to speake, and sayd. Ah Sir, God forbid that such a shame shal come to you, for it is worse then heathen to him that will pollute his owne proper Daughter by himselfe ingendred, you shalde not bee worthy to sitte in a roiall Chaire, and you ought to bee the mirrour and example to other men how they shal live, will you then breake the Lawe that God hath giuen vs? put fren you that crueltie, you shall find no man that will praise you, in so doing or thinking. When the king heard Sorbarre, hee beheld him angrily and said. Sorbarre, (knowe soz troth) but that I hold my selfe much bound unto you, I would strike off your head, and there is no man that speaketh to the contrarie, but I shall put him to death.

Then all the Lordes together saide to the king. Sir, doe as you please, Sorbarre hath sayd as a noble man ought to doe, for if you doe otherwise, you are not worthy to beare a Crowne, and so held their peace, they durst speake no more for feare of him: and also because they thought surely, that the Diuell was within him to motion any such matter. When the king heard the will of his Lordes, he sent for his Daughter hastely, who came with a smiling countenance, not knowing of the unreasonable will of the king her Father, and when she came before him she kneeled downe, the king tooke her vp and set her betwene his armes, and killed her more then Twentie times. The Ladie knewe nothing of her Fathers intention, none otherwise but

The delightfull History

that shée thought hee did it, but as a Father ought to doe with his Child: then the Lordes sayd softly one to another. Oy vn-happie King, his thoughts bee farre unlike to his Daughters, for if she were here alone, he would dishonour her although she be his owne Daughter. The King seeing his Daughter Ide so excellent faire, he sayd to himselfe, that without hee hadde his Daughter in mariage, he shoulde die with rage, and the King beheld her, and made her to sit downe by him, and sayd. My deere Daughter, you are as an Opheling on the Mothers side, wherefore I haue great pitie of you that you haue lost her, and you resemble so much your Mother, that I thinke when I see you in the face, that I see her before mee, and therefore I loue you the better, and for this cause it is my will to take you to my Wife, for I will haue none other in mariage.

Chap. CLXV.

¶ Of the great sorrow that the Damsell Ide made, when she heard her Father, how he would haue her in mariage: and how by the means of a noble Lady and Sorbarre, she departed at midnight, and went at the aduenture that God would lend her.

Hen the Damsell heard her Father, her fresh red colour became pale and wanne, and she cast downe her looks to the earth, & sayd. Ah my right deere Father, take heede what you say, for if you be heard of them that bee heere present, you shall bee greatly blamed. Then the Damsell would haue risen vp to haue gone from her Father, but the King tooke her by the hand and sayd. My Daughter, make no daunger nor refuse to follow my will, for you slay me for the loue that I beare you: then all the Lordes knaled downe before the King, and held vp their handes, and desired the King for his owne wealth and honour, that he shoulde haue pitie of himselfe and of his Daughter, and that

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

that he shoulde never thinke to doe such a deede, for if he did, he shoulde never be set by after. When the king heard his Lordes, and how they reasoned with him to haue turned his mind, he answeread as a man full of villany and yre, and saide, that in despight of them all, and whether they wold or not, he wold haue her to his Wife, and that if there were any so hardy as to speake to him to the contrarie, hee woulde cause them to die a shamefull death, and he soze rebuked them. When the Damsell heard her Father to speake unto the Lordes and Knights, then she saw well the inordinate loue of her Father, and she began to weepe, and sayd. Oy god God, I shall be shamed and lost for euer if he take me to his Wife, for both of vs cannot escape without damnation: then shée thought within her selfe, that if she could in any wise escape, she woulde flye away so far off, that there shoulde never any tidings be heard of her.

Then the King sent her into her Chamber with her Paydens, who were sorrowfull and discomforsted when they heard of that matter, for the King had commaunded them to kepe her well, and to ordaine a rich bed for her, because the next day hee woulde marrie her. When the Damsell Ide was in her chamber, she called to her an ancient Ladie, who had beeene her Mistresse, and then she auoided all other out of her Chamber, and made semblance to sleepe: and when she saw that al other were gone, she knaled downe, and held vp both her hands before the Ladie, and all weeping sayde. Ah my right deere Ladie and Mistresse, I come to you as a pore Opheling without Father or Mother, my Mother is dead as you know well, but he that shoulde bee my Father, would bee my Hus band, the which is a thing that the earth ought not to beare, nor sustaine them that woulde liue in such manner: and therefore (deere Mistresse) counsaile and ayd this pore disconsolte Opheling, and helpe me, that I may bee out of the sight of him that ought to bee my Father, for I had rather goe into some farre Countrey, & there to liue in pouertie, then to end my dayes with him in doing of such a deede, and at the end to bee damned and lost. When the olde Ladie (who was right noble and sage) heard the pitiful complaint of the Damsell Ide, whome shée had nourished and brought

The delightfull History

brought vp, she answeared and sayd . My right deere daug-
ter, for the great leue that I beare you, I shall ayde and coun-
saile you, and bring you out of this doubt, as sometime did my
Wzother Peter of Aragor to the Ladie Clarice your Mother, hee
rescued her out of the hands of the Sarazins, when she was in
leopardie of her life , for all your Father I shall not let to aide
you . When the Damsell Ide heard the god will of the Ladie,
how shee would ayd her, all weeping shee kissed her, and sayd .
Ah my right deere Mother, the gwdnes that you doe to me God
reward you for it, for it lyeth not in me: then the old Ladie ys-
sued out of her Chamber, and left the Ladie Ide verie penisue,
and went into Sorbarres Chamber, who was as then in y Pal-
laice, for he was one of the kinges priuie Counsaile, and when
he came to his Chamber, and found the Ladie there, he deman-
ded what aduenture had brought her therether, the Ladie drewe
him apart, and shewed him the request and prayer of the Dam-
sell Ide, whereof Sorbarre (for the great pitie he had of her) be-
gan to wepe, and auoided his Chamber, the better to speake
with the Ladie at his ease, and they deuised together of diuers
thngs, and at last they concluded, for the saugard of the dam-
sels boide, that this ancient Lady shold beare to her the appa-
rell of a man, and that at the houre of midnight, she shold ar-
ray her therewith, and then shew her and let her goe out of the
Pallaice, and come to the stable, whereas she shall find me rea-
die, with the best horse that her Father hath, readie for her to
cape vpon.

When the ancient Ladie understood Sorbarre, she was right
joyfull, and thought his counsaile god, and then she departed,
and made ieadic all the apparell belenging to a man: then she
came to the Damsell Ides Chamber, and shewed her the conclu-
sion that was taken betweene her and Sorbarre . When the
Damsell heard that, she had great joy at her heart, and she clip-
ped and kissed her: the Ladie was glad when she saw her som-
what comforted, and sayd . Faire Ladie, the Kinge your Fa-
ther hath ordained a bath for you : therefore goetheither and
bath with other Damsels, to the intent that the Kinge doe not
suspect any thiuge, and when you haue bathed you a certaine
space,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

space, lette your bed be made readie, and when you are in your
Chamber goe to your bed, and then commaund me and all the
Damsels to goe and bath vs, & I shall keepe them there so long
a space, that they shal haue good lik to sleepe, and I shall leue
here by your bed-side all your mans apparell, and array you
therein, and then guird this sword about you, and put on your
spurres, and when you are out of the Pallaice, goe to the Sta-
bles, where you shall finde a horse readie for you . Then they
went into the bathing Chamber, and shee in her smocke readie
to goe into the bath, and all the other Damsels were ioyfull,
when they saw her come therether, for they thought she had been
gone to sleepe , because of the displeasure that shee hadde at her
heart: then they sayd one to another, it saemeth that our Ladie
is well appealed of her sorrow, me thinkes to morrow she shall
be Ladie and Queene, and she shall bee wife and Daughter to
the King her Father, the which is a thing vntreasonable: then
they came to her and bathed her, & feasted her as much as they
migh.

When the Ladie Ide thought that it was time to depart, she
sayd to her Mistresse and to the other Damsels , howe shee had
bathed her ynough, and that she would go into her Chamber to
sleepe, and bad all the other to go and bath them, and that there
should no moe goe with her, but two of them to haue her to bed,
and she sayd to her Mistresse, that she should goe and bring her
with the Damsels, the which thing they did ioyfully: the dam-
sell departed and went into her Chamber, wrapped in a Man-
tle of scailet . When the two Damsels had brought her to bed,
they tooke leaue of her and departed, and closed the doore after
them, and then they went and bathed them with others: and
when the Damsell Ide felte her selfe alldry, she rose and arrayed
her in the mans apparell as wel as she could, and tooke the sword
and guirt it about her, & put on her spurres, and then she went
to a great low window on the Garden-side, and there she leapt
out into the Garden as priuily as she could, and so went along
by the wall side vntill she came to the Posterne, then shee went
out towards the Stable, and when she came there, shee found
a horse readie in Sorbarres hand, and at the pomell of the sad-
dle,

The delightfull History

ale, a bagge full of bread and flesh, & two bottels of god wine.
Then the Damsell tooke the horse, and without any wrod spe-
king, shee leapt vp quickly: then Sorbarre all weeping saide.
My daere Daughter, God bee thy guide and bring thee to sane-
gard, goe thy way, and keape the way vpon thy left hand, and
follow the Sea-side. Sir, (quoth she) for the godnes you haue
swewed me God reward you, into whose sauergard I commend
you: thus departed this noble Ladie Ide, to eschew and aby
from the ill and dishonorabile will of her Father, and she entred
into the Forrest keeping no hye way, and so she roade thre dates
along the wood, vntill she thought well that she was farre from
her Countrey. Nowe let vs loue speaking of her, vntill we
haue occasion to returne to her againe: and lette vs speake of
King Florence her Father.

Chap. CLXVI.

¶ Howe King *Florence* was sorrowfull, when he was aduertised of
his Daughters departing, who was apparelled like a man, and
howe shee came into *Almaine*: and howe shee found certaine
Theeues in a Forrest, and how shee came to *Rome* to the Empe-
rour like a Squier.



E haue heard here before in
this Historie, howe King *Florence* of Aragon
would haue his owne Daughter the Damsell
Ide in mariage, against the will of al his Lords
and people, after that he had spoken with her,
and commanded the bath to be ordred for her, to the intent that
the next day to haue her in mariage. The night approuched,
and after Supper the King went to his bed, and the next mor-
ning betimes, tidings was brought to the King, how the King
of *Pauarre* was come to see him, the King went to mete him,
and made him great cheare, & so came together to the Pallacie,
and then incontinent it was swewed the King, how his daugh-
ter

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ter was fledde away, wherof the King was so sorrowfull and
angrie, that no man durst speake a wrod to him, and hee went
into his Daughters Chamber, and there he found the Ladies
and Damsels that had the keping of her, the King would haue
run vpon them, if the King of *Pauarre* had not bene, who let-
ted him and blanied him much, when hee knew the cause of her
departing, and what the King would haue done: then came the
Horse-keeper to the King, and sayd, howe his god horse was
stollen away the same night. Then the King as a man despe-
rate, commaunded on all sides men to ride after her, and who-
soeuer coulde bringe his Daughter againe, or else sure tidinges
of her, he promised to giue him a Thousand Florents of gold.
There were many, that for loue of that monney roade forth, to
the number of thre hundred, they roade divers wyes, but there
was none of them that could bring any tidinges of her, and so
returned to the King, who was sorrowfull when he could heare
nothing of her. Great lamentations there was made in the
Cittie, for the going away of the Damsell, because of the feare
that she had of her Father, and roade vpon the god horse, in the
day time shee would rest her in the woods, and in the night shee
would ride forth.

Thus shee passed all the Provinces of Aragon, and she pas-
sed into *Lombardy*, of her tourneys and aduentures I will make
no mention, because she found nothing in the way to let her, she
roade so long, that shee approuched to the Countrey of *Almaine*,
and when shee came there her monney sayled her, whereby she
was constrained to sell her horse for money to lise withall, and
so went astre, and at the last came to the Cittie of *Basile*, and
there shee tarried a season, and there spent her monney, so long
shee lay there, that shee heard the Emperour of *Rome* sent for
men all about, to ayd and succour him against the King of Ca-
stille, who made him great warre. When shee saw that many
noble men were going to *Rome*, to succour the Emperour, she
was ioyfull, and sayd to her Host, that if she had horse and ar-
mour, shee would goe with other into the warres, and thought
within her selfe, that shee would gladly be acquainted with the
Emperour of *Rome*, who was named Othon, and she thought

The delightfull History

if she might she would take counsaile of him, & she did so much, that she fell in acquaintance with some of the Almaines, so that they were glad to see her, she seemed to them to be so faire and a young Squier, then an Almaine that was there sayd vnto her. Friend, come hether to me, and shew me what thou art? Sir, (quoth she) I am to him that my seruice may please, for I desire nothing but to serue some noble man, but of late I was in Aragon, and there I serued a Lord that is dead, wherefore I am come hether for the displeasure that I haue of his death, and I can well serue a Gentleman, and kepe his horse, and if need be to drue his Domptier-horse, and if I come in Battaille oz in Skirmish with my Maister, I thinke hee shall haue a worse then I am in his company. The Almaine hearing her so to speake, sayd: Faire Sonne, that thou sayst procedeth of a god courage, therefore god must come to the, yet I pray thee shew mee thy name? Sir, (quoth shee) I am called Ide. Brother, (quoth the Almaine) I entertaine the into my seruice, take hēd of my horse. Sir, (quoth she) I am ready to doe you the best seruice that I can, so the Almaine had her to his Lodging.

Thus she then serued, that was wont to be serued, for shee feared if it shold be perceived that she were a woman, it wold be to her trouble, therefore she kept her selfe close and secret, and she continued thre dayes with her Maister, after the other company were gone towardes Rome, but her Maister might not depart so soone as the other did, for his busynesse was not readie: & then thre dayes after they departed to go to Rome, and shee was armed after the custome of the Countrey, she serued her Maister so well, that hee prayed her. So long they roade, that they came and approached neare to the Countrey of Rome, so that on a day they entred into a great darke Forrest, wherein lay in ambushment about Seauen-score Spaniards, lying there to abide their aduenture, they lay in a darke Walley: and when they saw the Almaines, they dispised them to the death and ranne vpon them. Then Ide (who roade before her Maister) couched her Speare, and stike a Spaniard therewith cleane through the bodie, and with the drawing out of her Speare, the Spaniard fell downe dead, of the which course her maister

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

maister praised her, then the Spaniards ran in among the Almaines, who right valiantly defended themselves, but their defense could not availe them, for at the end they were all slaine, so that none escaped alive, but alone Ide, who did beare her selfe so valiantly, that shee slew the fourre of the Spaniards, but when she saw that her maister and all his compaines wer slain, with her sword in her hand all bloudie, she fled away, and roade out of the way, and tooke a little path, the which brought her to a Rocke, and there she alighted, and taried in the wood all that night vntill the next morning, she had so great hunger & thirst, that she was nere hand famished, for she had ridden all the day without meat or drinke, and in the morning she looked al about her, and sawe in an arbour about Thirtie Theues, sitting at a Table eating and drinking at their pleasure: and when the Damsell saw them, for the great rage of hunger that shes suffered, constrained her in such wise that she forgot all feare & went unto them. When the Theues saw her, one of them sayd to his fellowes, I see yonder comming a Squier mounted vpon a god horse, the which halfe ours: and when Ide approached to them, shee humbly saluted the compaines and sayd. Sirs, if it may please you to let me eate and drinke with you, I will pay for my chotte. Frände, (quoth one of them) is there any man that hath beene your guide in this Forrest? Sirs, (quoth Ide) God hath beene my conduct and none other: then one of the Theues steynt forth, and tooke her horse by the bridle, and said to his compaines. Sirs, lay on, strike him downe, he shall never eate nor drinke more his horse shall not escape me. When the Damsell saw that she was taken, she was in great feare, & shee durst make no countenance to defend her selfe, there were so many Theues vpon her, and she thought to humble her selfe which shold bee more profit, and sayd. Sirs, why make you that hast to slay mee: little shall yee winne thereby nor looze, hold heere my sword, I yeild my selfe into your handes, and I pray you (in the honour of Jesus Christ) to gine me some meat and drinke, for I am so hungry, that I am almost famished. Then the master Theue sayd: Squier, haue no feare to be striken, thou shalt haue no more hurt then my selfe, but thou shalt haue

The delightfull History

hane all that thou lackest, goe thy way and sit downe, and eat and drinke at thy pleasure. Sir, (quoth Ide) I thanke you. Then the Damsell sat downe with them, and did eat & drinke at their pleasure : and when they had all eaten and were risen vp, the Thœves beganne to scorne among themselves, saying to their chiefe maister, howe hee had done ill that he would not suffer them to slay the Squier : then another answeared, & said. how there shold be no hurt done vnto him, because hee was so faire a young man and so courteous , and sayde, that it shold be great dammage to slay him, and that it were better to keepe him still with them, and to learne him to steale and to murder men , and if he will not so doe , then it were god reason to slay him.

When Ide vnderstood the Thœves, she was in great feare, & called vpon our Lord God, praying him humbly in her great neede to ayd and succour her : then the chiefe maister demanded what was her name, then shee answeared in great feare to bee slaine , and said . Sir , my name is Ide, and I am of the Realme of Faunce, and we were in company when we departed out of our Countrey about fortie Gentlemen, we were going to haue serued the Emperour of Reme, who hath now waruen score Spaniards in ambushment, lying in a Valley, so they fel upon vs, and slew all my company, none escaped but my selfe : and therefore Sirs, I pray you let mee haue againe my horse and my sword, and shew mee the way to Reme, it would be a great almes deede to shew me that courtesie. Nay, (quoth the maister Thœfe) that we will not doe, but thou shalt tarrie with vs, and learne to be a Thœfe and a Purderer, and if thou wilt not thus doe, with my sword I shall strike off thy head. Sirs, (quoth Ide) you would haue me to do a thing that I was never accustomed to doe, nor none of my Lineage, nor I haue no intention to doe any such woxes, therfore I pray you lette me haue my horse and my sword, then you doe me great courtesie, and when I am mounted vpon my horse, if one of you will defend not my selfe from him, then strike off my head, I haue bought my meat and drinke here deere, if I shold

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

should losse my horse : then the maister Thœfe sayd. Because I see that thou art so hardy, I will wrastle with thee, vpon this couenant, that if thou cast me, thou shalt be one of our compa- nie, and if thou be cast to the earth, then I will haue thy horse and thy sword, and spoyle thee of all thy cloathes . Then Ide sayd: I am content thus to do, so that you withdraw your men from me, and set my horse by me, and my sword tyed to my saddle bowe, for it is a common prouerbe, that a man is taken for a foole that putteth his trust in a Thœfe. When the Thœves heard that, they could not forbare laughing, and they had great desice to see this wrastling betwixt them , then they withdrew backe, and set his horse there by him : then the noble Damsell Ide quickly tooke the Thœfe, who thought to haue borne her to the earth, but shee drew him so soore to her, that he could scarce haue any breath , and therewith shee cast him so rudely to the earth against a stome, that he was therewith in a swound, and with the fall his teeth burst in his mouth.

When Ide saw the Thœfe in that danger, she went quickeley to her horse and mounted vp : then she drew out her sword, and sayd . Ah ye vilde Thœves, your treason shall not availe you, for ye haue all thought violence and treason against mee, goe & helpe your maister who lyeth yonder, I thinke he shall euer remember this wrastling between vs, and I haue now no doubt of you all, though you were a hundred more, for if I can I shall make vs all bee hanged and strangled , then the quickest and the lightest Thœfe amoung them: leapt forth & tolke him by the bridle of his horse : and when shee sawe that, shee lifted vp her sword, and strake the Thœfe vpon the hand, so that the hand flew from his bodie and hanged still vpon her bridle, then hee ranne away, thinking to die with the paine of his hande : and then she dasht in among the Thœves, for they had no weapons about them to defend themselves withall, but they were there to their folly, nor they had no feare of that which fell, nor they belied not that such a young Squier should haue hadde such hardnes and force : then shee fought fiercely among them, and cut off armes and shoulders, and clauie some to the braines, she did so much, that she slew five of the Thœves before she dropt.

The delightfull History

ted, and when she saw time to depart, she spurred her horse, for by that time the residue of the Thæues had gotten weapons, and they followed her to haue slaine her or her horse, then she departed with the spurres, her horse was gud, therefore anon she was farre from them, then the Thæues sawe they lost but their labours to follow any further: therefore they let her goe. When Ide sawe that he was escaped their handes, he humbly thanked our Lord God, desiring him to ayd and conduct her into some sauergard, and shee roade so long, that shee pslued out of the great Forrest: Of her tourneys and lodging I will make no mention, but she sped so in her journey, that shee arrived at the noble Citie of Roome, and shee tooke vp her lodging neare to the Pallaice, whereas the Empcroz was devising with his Lordes of the Feats of warre: then Ide went thereto, & kneled downe and saluted the Emperour and all his Lordes. When the Emperour and the Romanes that were there sawe the goodly yong man, who so humbly saluted them, they regarded him much, for the beautie that they sawe in him: then the Emperour sayd unto him. Faire Sonne, shewe mee what you bee, and from whence you come, that thus commeth hether to mee: Sir, (quoth Ide) I am a Squier, that came nowe straight from Almaine, whereas I haue serued a certayne time, and little therro I haue wonne, whereof I am sorrie, and but lately I was in place wherid divers Spaniards and other were in companie, & they had great desire to make warre, and they went to the king of Spaine your enemie, but before they had gone farre, they that were in my company met with them, and there we fought together and slew the most part of them, and there I was a little hurt: and now Sir, I am come to you to serue your grace, if my small service may please you, and in the best wise that I can, I shall serue you truely.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CLXVII.

¶ Howe the Damsell *Ide* was entertained with the Emperour of *Roome*, and how the Lady *Oline* his Daughter was enamoured of *Ide*, weening shee had bee a man: and howe the Kinge of *Spaine* came before the Citie of *Roome*: and howe the noble Damsell *Ide* tooke the King of *Spaine* in battaille, and discomfited him.



¶ Hen the Emperor heard *Ide* speake, he beheld her well, and sawe how shee was bigge and great, and thought that in all his life he never saw so faire a young man, and as the Emperour was talking with *Ide*, there came to them *Oline* the Emperours Daughter. Then all the Lordes rose vp at her coming, and shee sate downe by her Father, and greatly beheld the young Squier, and much shee praised him in her courage, because of the maruailous great beauty that was in her, weining that shee had bee a man. This *Oline* was so faire, so swete, and so meke, that (for her bountie and humilitie) she was beloued of euerie man: then the Emperour demaunded of *Ide* what her name was, and from whence shee came: Sir, (quoth she) my name is *Ide*, and I was borne at Terrascon, and I am kinne to Duke Naymes of Bauier, and to Aymerie of Narbon, and to Gillerme the Scot: but by the kinsmen of Ganelon, I was chased and banished out of my Countrey, & since I haue endured much paine and pouertie. Then the Emperour sayd: Frænd, thou art of a good kindred, I entertaing thee into my Court, for the bountie that I thinke to be in thee, and also for thy good Lineage. Sir, (quoth *Ide*) God give me grace that I may doe you such seruice, that it may bes to your pleasure. Daughter *Oline*, (quoth the Emperour) for the loue of you, I haue entertained this Squier to serue you. Father, (quoth *Oline*) I thanke you, for it semeth that hee is come

The delightfull History

came of a god Stocke , and I had no Servant a great season that better contented me : then the Emperour sayd unto Ide . My Friend, serue me well, behold heere my Daughter whom I loue entirely, and to whom I deliuer you to serue her, I haue no moe Chldren but shee, and therfore serue her truely, as a man ought to doe that is come of such a Lineage as you are, if you serue her well and truely, you had never in all your life so god aduenture . Sir, (quoth Ide) I shall doe so much, that by the grace of God, you and shee shall bee well content, and Sir, there is nothing lightly but I can doe it, to serue a noble man, and in the warre I shall defend my selfe I trust aswell as another, and also I can serue at a Table before a King or Quene . Friend, (quoth the Emperour) if you can doe thus as you say, you are welcome hether , and you shall fare the better , and I am ioyfull of your comming to serue me , you shall never haue neede to goe out of my service .

When Ide heard the Emperour, shee humbly shanked hym: and thus was Ide entertained with the Emperoz, whereas she did so much by her god seruice, that the Emperoz & his daughter, and all they of the Court, loued and praised her , and the Damsell Oline often times gladly regarded Ide , and began in her heart soe to loue her, and Ide (who perceiued her) prayed our Lord God, that he would so deale, that shee bee not accused neither of man nor woman . Shee gaue almes often times to poore men, and shee visited gladly the holy Church, she demeaned her selfe in such wise, that of enerie man shee was beloved & praised : often times shee prayed to God for King Florence her Father, although shee was chased and fled out of her Countrey by his occasion and cause, yet shee alwaies prayed to God that she might be agreed with him .

Thus this Damsell Ide was in this danger, seruing the Emperour and his Daughter Oline the space of two Moneths, and on a day shee was in the Pallacie with the Emperour, and ther came in great hast a Messenger, and came and saluted the Emperour, and sayd . Sir, knowe for troth, that the Kinge of Spaine with great puissance is entred into your Empire of Rome, and walthe all besee him with fire and sword, & many

a R. 2

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

A Romane he hath slaine, and he hath swozne by his Law, that before a moneth bee passed, hee will bee within your Cittie of Rome with all his puissance, and hec sayth, that hee will haue his pleasure of your Daughter, and to make you to die a shamful death, because you haue refused to give him your Daughter in mariage . Sir, it had been better for you that he had maried your Daughter, then so many men shoulde haue beeene slaine, & so many Townes burnt and destroyed, and Castles beaten downe . Sir, goe quickly against him, and defend your Countrey , or else you shall see him shourtly pitch vp his Tents & Pavillions before this City . When the Emperour heard þ messenger, he studied a great season, and looked upon Ide, and said . Friend, counsaile mee, for I thought full little, that these men of warre would haue come vpon me, and nowe they wast and destroy my Land . Sir, (quoth Ide) trouble not your selfe for it, comfort your selfe, and reioice your Lordes and Servants, and lette mee haue men to fight with them, and I will looke vpon them before they come any nicerer , and by the grace of God, I shall cause them to buy dorely the destruction that they haue made in your Countrey, if God saue my life, & my sword hold . When þs Emperour heard the valiant courage of Ide, he praised her much in his heart, and says . Friend, your reason pleaseth mee well, and therefore I shall doe you that honour, as to make you a Knight , whereby your Prowesse and hardinelle shall increase . Sir, (quoth Ide) of the honour that you will doe to me, I am right ioyfull, and I thankē you thereof: then the Emperoz came unto Ide, and girt about him a good sword and a rich, it was so good , that there was none like it in goodness, neither sharper nor harder , and then the Emperour gaue her the necke stroake of Knighthood, and sayd . Ide, remeber this order the which you haue received this day, and I pray God that it may be to the increase of your honour, and euer beware that your thoughts be not light nor wauering, but rather sage, discreet, and temperate, and bee hardy in Battaille, and cast away from you all feare , and when you haue wonne any goods or riches, kepe them not locked in your Coffers, but distribute them to poore Knights , the which shall increase and exalte

D q 2

The delightfull History

Exalt your honour, and alwaies loue the holy Church, if you do thus, you cannot faile to come to great honour, and euer therv your vertue against your enemies. Sir, (quoth Ide) by the grace of God I shall so doe, and there is no Spaniard but that shall wish himselfe to be on the other side of the See: then euerie man arrayed them in the Pallacie and in the Cittie, & then Trumpets, Drummes, and Hornes beganne to sound in the Cittie, so that all the Chivalrie and Communaltie of the Cittie were ready armed: then they came all before the Pallacie, and presented themselves to the Emperoz, who did command them that day to follow and obey the commaundement of Ide, whom he committed that day to doe and be as chese Captaine, & said. Sirs, loke that you doe as much for him as you would doe for me, and yee know well, that I am old and feble, and can bears armour no longer, nor I am not able to ride as I might haue done before this time: wherefore I desire you, and also commaund you all on paine of your liues, to doe euerie thing as he commaundeth in stead of mes, aswell as though I did commaund you in mine owne person, for hee that doth the contrarie, he shall lose his head without any other redemption. Then they all said they would so doe since it was his pleasure.

Then the noble Emperoz caused Ide to be richly armed, and then deliuered him his owne horse, who was so god that his like could not be found in any Countrey, then Ide mounted vp quickly with helmet, sheld, and a good Speare: and Ide tooke leane of the Emperoz, and of the Ladie Oline, & so road through the Cittie of Rome with all his Hoast, & when they were without the Cittie, Ide ordained Thre Battailles, the two first battailes were ledde by two great Lordes, and the Thrid Ide did guide: and thus with banners displayed, they aduaunced sooth towards their enemies. The Spaniards thought surely that all had been theirs, because they saw of all the way that they had come, no manner of defence made against them, but it is an old saying, & many things remaineth of foolish thoughts as it did with the Spaniards, for they thought surely that the Cittie of Rome was wonne, but if God ayde and succour the Damself Ide and her Chivalrie, she should take from them ere

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

It were night, their hope to haue any Victory. She roade by her Battailles and encouraged her men, and moued them to do valiantly, and thus they approached towards their enemies. Great ioy and noise there was when the Battailles encountered together, the shot flew so thicke on both parts, that it seemed to be snow and hayle. Ide encountered with a Knight Nephew to the King of Spaine, he receiued such a stroake, that for all his armour, Ides Speare went cleane through his bodie, so that y Knight fell to the earth with his set upward, and so dyed miserably among the horse feete: then Ide sayd, of God be thou curst, in an ill houre thou caimest hether to receive such an offerring, I challenge from you all the Empire of Rome, then shée sayd to her selfe. Good Lord God, I require thee humbly this day to aid and succour me a poore fugitive: therewithal she spured her horse, and with the same speare she slew another great Baron of Spaine, and solew with the same Speare diuers other, & when the Speare was broken, she drew out her sword, the which the Emperour had giuen her: then she came to a notable Duke of Spaine Uncle to the King, to whome shée gaue such a stroake with her good sword, that shée clauie his head to the teeth, and so he fell downe dead, then she dasht into the thickest presse, and euer did choose out the greatest personages, and slew many of them, for she thought the more that were slaine of the great men, the more shold her enemies bee afrayd: therefore she chose out such one after another. And also the Romanes fought valiantly, so that by the hye Prowalles of Ide, and of the good Chivalrie of the Romanes that were with her, they made the Spaniards abashed, and caused them to fly away, and had never returned againe if the Duke of Argon, with thre Thousand Knightes in his companie had not beeene, who made them that fled to returne againe. Then there began againe a fierce Battaille, and many a man slaine, the Romanes did valiantly, by the aide and comfort of Ide their Captaine, she roade into the thickest of the presse, and bare downe the Spaniards on all sides, that it was pittie to see, great was the noise, pitifully cryed out the hurt men lying among the horse feete, which were beaten downe to the earth, then the King of Spaine came into

The delightfull History

the Battaille with his sword in his hand, and encountred with a great Lord of Rome which was Cozen to the Emperour, the King gaue him such a stroake vpon the helmet, that hee claus his head into the braines, and then the King flew another: then Ide (who saw that) was sorowfull, and sayd. I ought little to be praised, without I reuenge the death of these two Lordes slaine by the King of Spaine: then shee roade to the Kinge, and gaue him such a stroake vpon the helmet, that all the circles with stones and pearles flew downe to the earth, and stroake away part of his coise, haire, and skinne, and if the King hadde not turned his head, it had been clouen to the teeth, & the sword glaunced and lighted vpon his horse necke, and stroke it cleane asunder, and so the horse fell downe dead and the King to the earth, whereof the Spaniards were soze abashed, thinking their King had been slaine, so they fled away, and left him thers lying on the earth in a traunce, in such sorte, that hee could neither see, heare, nor speake one word: then the Damsell Ide tooke him, and deliverner him to two noble Lordes of the Emperours Court, and when he reviued, he was made to sweare and promise to be a true Prisoner. Those two Lordes went with the King of Spaine into the Cite of Rome, and presented him vnto the Emperour from Ide, whereof the Emperour thanked God that hee had sent Ide theretherto serue him: then the King was sette in a Strong Tower, and Ide was without still doing maruailes in armes, so that euerie man was abashed thereroft, & the Spaniards made her way. Finally, by the hye Prouesse of the Damsell Ide, the Kinge of Spaine was taken and all his men discomfited, happie was hee that might escape to saue his life, the chace endured long, wherein many were slaine and ta-ken. Then Ide and her companie returned to their Tents and Pavillions, and there they found great riches, the which was brought out of Spayne, and was giuen and distributed to them that had deserved it. Great ioy was made in the noble Cite of Rome, for the Battaille was well seene ouer the wals, and especially the Ladie Oline, had well regarded the hye prouesse of Ide, whereby she loued her so in her heart, that she smiled with ioy, and sayd to her selfe. To yonder young Knight Ide giveth

my

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

my loue, the whiche I neuer granted before to any man living, but it is god right and reason that I grant my loue to Ide, such like wordes Oline sayd to her selfe.

Chap. CLXVIII.

¶ How the Emperour of Rome highly received the noble Dam-sell Ide, and of the honour that was made vnto her, and how the Emperor made her Constable of his Empire: And how the king of Spaine was deliuerner out of prison, and made homage vnto the Emperour.



A fter that the Battaille was done and finished, and the boote distributed, Ide with great triumph accompanied with Lordes and Knights entred into the Cite of Rome, and the Emperour was insoumed of the comming of Ide, and of her valiant dædes, by whom the Victorie was obtained, how that none could endure against her, whereof the Emperour had such ioy at his heart, that hee wist not what to doe, and hee thanked our Lord God, that the matter went so to his honour and glorie, therewith Ide came to the Battaille, wheras she was received with great ioy with all the Colledges of the Cite, and when the Emperour sawe her, he arose and embrased her, and sayd. My true Frænd Ide, of your comming I am right ioyfull, for this day you haue done such honour to our Empire, that you ought to be honoured for ever, and because you haue done vs such service, wee will that you shall bee the mirrour for al other Knights, to encourage them to doe well: wee therefore make you our first Chamberlaine, and high Constable of allour Romane Empire, and all my Landes and Signiories I abandon, to be at your comanagement in all things that you thinke reasonable to be done, for I will and comand that all my Lordes doe obey you. Sir, (quoth Ide) of this honour I thanke you, God giue mee grace that

The delightfull History

that I may alwaies perseuer, to doe that thing whiche shalbe to you agreeable, and profitable to your Countreys and Signories. Then the Emperour sent for the King of Spaine out of prison, and when hee was come, hee knaled downe and sayd. Sir, I require you to haue pittie of me: the Emperour answered ferrely, and sayd. King of Spaine, for what cause are you come out of your Countrey of Spaine, and thus to destroy and wast mine Empire? you haue slaine many of my Lordes and Knights, who never did you any displeasure, and besides that you haue burnt many of my Townes, and beaten downe my Castles, whereof I am sorrie, seeing that I nor none of mine did you never any displeasure: and because that all euill ought to bee punished, and all god dedes rewardid, before ever I drinke any wine, I shall cause your head to be striken off, for any mans speaking to the contrarie, I shall not fayle to doe it. When the King heard that, he was in great feare, and humbly prayed him to haue pittie him, and sayd, how he was readie to make amends for all his trespasses, and to repaire again all the ill damages done by him, or caused to be done within the Empire, and therewith to doe homage and feaultie vnto him, and to hould the Realme of Spaine of him: promising also, if any warre were made against the Emperour, hee would come and succour him with twentie Thousand men at his owne proper costes and charges, and to bee with him against all men that would trouble him: then the Emperour sayd. King of Spaine, know for troth, that for all your promise and wordes, I will doe but little for it, for you shall not escape from me: then the damsell Ide stopt forth, and sayd to the Emperour. Sir, I haue often times heard say, that he that humbleth himselfe and cryeth for mercie, then reason reuerteth that hee should haue mercie graunted hym: and therefore Sir, I require you to receive this King to your grace, and pardon his trespass, seeing the offeres that he hath offered to do, þ he will become your Liege man, & hold his Land of you, and amend the dammages that you haue suffered: he that reason offereth, ought to haue haue reason, and you ought to thanke God, since such a man as hee is, putteth hymselfe into your haydes. When the Emperour understood Ide,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Ide, he sayd. Frend Ide, your wit and courtesie is to bee allowed; and because I knowe that the counsaile that you give mee is reasonable, I will doe as you will haue mee, take you him, and by you hee shall bee delivered. Sir, (quoth Ide) I thanke you. When the Kinge of Spaine sawe that hee shold haue grace, and that with amends making he shold be deliuered, he thanked God, and did homage to the Emperour, and deliuered sufficient pledges to make restitution as he had promised: then the Emperour gaue him a safe conduct vntill he came into his owne Countrey, and all the other Prisoners were deliuered, such as were taken in the Battaille by the Romanes, then the King of Spaine was ioyfull, and often times thanked the Damsell Ide, by whose meanes this bountie and courtesie was shewed him. Then hee tooke his leaue of the Emperour & of Ide, and of all other Lordes and Knights that were there present, and so he returned into his Countrey of Spaine, whereas he was receaved with soze weepings, for the great losse that he had received. Now we shall leaue speaking of him, and retorne to our matter.

Chap. CLXIX.

¶ How the Emperour gaue his Daughter *Olive* in mariage to the Damsell Ide, knowing none other but that she had been a man, and how shee was appeached by a Varlet, that heard their deuises while they were in bedde together, whereby the Emperour would haue burnt the Damsell Ide.

 After that the King of Spaine was departed from Rome, the Emperour honored and praised much Ide for the good seruice that shee had done, who euer better and better persevered in god seruice doing, for she did so much by her wit, that all discords and debates that were in the Empire betwene Lordes or Neighboors, she set them in peace and

The delightfull History

and accord, wherefore the Emperour loued her in such wise, that without her he did nothing, and the Emperours Daugther *Oline* loued her in such wise, that she could not live one day without the sight of her, she was so taken with loue, thinking that she never salwe so godly a young man. And so on a day, the Emperour assembled his Lords and his priuie Counsaile, to whome he shewed, and sayd, that he had but one Daughter, the which as then was of lawfull age, wherefore he wold that she shold be married, to the intent that she might haue heires to enjoy his Lands after his decease, and sayd. Sirs, I thinke if all the world shold be searched, there could not bee found a man so worthy to haue my Daughter *Oline* in mariage, as our welbeloued Constable the valiant Ide, by whome so noble seruice hath biene done vnto vs and to our whole Empire, for I would before I die that she shold be married, and I thinke I cannot better bestowe her, for in all the world there is not a more valiaunt Knight then Ide is, nor that is more worthy to governe an Empire or a great Realme. When the Lords vnderstod the Emperour, they all allowed his mind, and counsailed him to doe the same: then the god Emperor called to him Ide, and sayd. My dære Frend, for the great seruice that you haue done, I will reward you as by reason I am bound to doe, and I cannot giue you a more richer thing nor that I loue better, then *Oline* my dære Daughter, whome I will giue you in mariage, and I will that you take her to your wife, to the intent that after my dayes you may gouerne mine Empire, for now I feele my selfe aged and feble, wherefore I shall be content, that from henceforth you haue the gouerning thereof, and now I deliuier to you my Land in keeping, to gouerne it as your owne. Ah Sir, (quoth Ide) what is that you say? you know well, that I am but a poore Gentleman, banished out of my Countrey, and I am worth nothing, great dammage it shoulde bee to so noble a Damsell, to be assigned to such a poore man as I am. Sir, I crie you mercie, humbly requiring you to take aduise, that your Daughter (who is so faire) may be married to some hye Prince & puissant, to the intent that if you shoulde haue any busynesse, that he might be of power to ayd and succor you,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

you, for I am poore, and ought alwaies to trauaile and to take paines, to get honour for mee, and to increase my Lineage. What, (quoth the Emperour) are you so hardy as to refuse my Daughter, by whome great wealth and godnesse may come to you? Sir, (quoth Ide) since it is so, that it pleaseth you to shew me this honour, I will not refuse it, but Sir, I say it to this intent, that you shold take god aduise therein, and seeing you are content that I shall thus doe, and that it is your pleasure, I am content, and I humbly thanke your grace of the honour that you beare me.

Then the Emperour sent for his Daughter, who came vnto him with a glad heart, for shee had biene aduertised of the matter why her Father sent for her, and then the Emperour sayd. Daughter, you must promise me to doe as I shall shewe you. Dære Father, (quoth she) it is not in me, nor I will not refuse any thinge that is your pleasure. Daughter, (quoth the Emperour) you doe well so to answere mee, and because I haue no moxe but you, that ought to haue my Realme after me, therefore I will that you take a Husband to the intent that your Landes and Signories may bee defended by him, and therefore, I will that you take to your Husband our Captaine the valiant Ide, whome I loue entirely, this is my pleasure and agrément of all my Lords, if it be your pleasure to haue him, he shall be King and you Queen after my decease. Sir, (quoth the Ladie) I am readie to fulfil your pleasure and to obey your commandements, and I thanke God of this faire aduenture that is fallen to mee this day, for I shall haue him that I loue best, I haue not nowe lost my time, when I shall haue at my will him whome I loue best in all the world, then shee kneeled downe before her Father, and thanked him of his quist: and then shee rose and kissed her Father, and sayd. Right dære Father, I require you to hasten that this may bee done, let vs goe to the Church to be wedded, for me thinkes we ought so to doe. When the Lords heard the Ladie, they laughed at her hast, and then the Emperour sayd. Daughter, come forth and staine your Husband, and you Ide approach neare, and nowe after my death I giue you all mine Empire, and I giue you my dære

The delightfull History

þere daughter, in recompence of the god service that you haue done me. When Ide vnderstod the Emperour, all her bloud changed, and she wist not what to doe, all her bodie trembled for feare, and she calleþ appon our Lord God right pitiously to her selfe, and prayed him to haue pitie of her, and to counsaile her what was best for her to doe, for she saw that perfoze the Emperour would marrie her to his Daughter, and sayd. Ah my Father Florence, by you & by your disordinate rage, I am nowe brought to this case, when you made mee to depart, because you would haue had me to your wife, but before I would haue consented thereto, I had rather to haue been burnt: therefore I fled away to eschewe that shame, whereby I haue beene since in many perils, from the which by the will of God I haue escaped, whereof I ought to thanke him, & I thought to keþe my selfe within ROME secret, and that no man shoulde knowe that I am a woman: but I shall be accused by the Emperours Daughter, whose loue is so much sette on me, that I haue no power to escape, without I fle away priuily from them all: and if I shew them what I am, I may then haue some villany and bee accused, and sent unto the Kinge my Father, or else to send him word where I am, and then in great hast he will send for me, or else if I will escape, I must flye away ouer the sea, howbeit, I speake but like a foole, seeing this fortune is fallen vnto me, to haue the Emperors Daughter in mariage and his Empire, I will wed her, and doe as God will giue me grace to doe. All this the Damsell Ide speake to her selfe.

Then shée sayd to the Emperour: Sir, since it is your pleasure to give me your Daughter in mariage, I am ready to take her. Then they were ledde to the Minster-church, and there they were fianced, whereof great ioy was made in ROME, then the day of marriage came, and the faire Oline was ledde to the Church betwene two Kinges, and Ide went afore verie sadly, and so came to the Church, & there they were wedded. Then great was the triumph and ioy in the Citie of ROME, many a rich garment of gould and silke was worne that day, and every man ran to see the new Brides: then they went to the Pallaces and so to dinner. Of the Feastes, sports, and rich meates that were

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Were there that day, if I shold shew it, the time would bee ouer-long to rehearse it, but since ROME was first founded, it was not knowne that there had been such a Feast as this weding, for no bodie thought but that Ide had been a man: and after Supper, when it was time to goe to rest, the Brides were brought into their Chamber, then the Ladie Oline went to her bed, then came Ide, and the Chamber auoided, and shée locked fast the doore, to the intent that none should heare them, then shée came to bed, and layd her downe on the bed-sids, and sayd to Oline. My right swete Louer, God giue you god night, for as for me, I can giue you no god, because I falle such a disease, the which greeveth me soze, and therewith shée kisse Oline, who answeread and sayd. My swete Louer, you are the thinge in the world that I most desire, for the bountie and swetnesse that I knowe in you, then doe with me as it shall please you, and to the intent that you shall not thinke, that I haue so great desire, that you should do the thing which of right ought to be done betwene man and wife, I am content to forbeare it fiftene dayes, and because that diuers folkes are here about to heare vs, I am content to giue you truce, for we shal haue time enough hereafter to sport vs, and I know such noblenesse in you that I am sure you will take none other wife, nor touch none other, but that you will keþe your faith and troth to me, for I am chaste and so shall you find me, it sufficeth me to kisse you, & as for the priuie loue, I am content for this time (since it is your pleasure) to forbeare it. Then Ide answeread: Faire Ladie, I wil not refuse your will, thus they passed that night with clipping and kissing. Then in the morning they arose and made them readie, and came into the Pallace, the Emperour beheld Oline his Daughter, to see if shes were any thing charing, and sayd. Daughter, how is it with your new husband? Sir, (quoth shée) even as I desire, for I loue Ide my Husband better then I loue you, althougn you are my Father, at that word the Emperour and all his Lordes laughed: so great ioy and feasting was there made, that it endured Eight dayes. Then euerie man tooke leauue and went whither as they listed, and after the fiftene dayes were expired, that Ide had layne with

The delightfull History

With Oline, Ide touched her not but with kissing, whereof Oline was sorrowfull, and sayde to her selfe. Oh god Lord, I was engendred in an euill houre, when I have married with the godlyest person of the world, and the most worthy, and hardy that euer was gaide with a sword, or roade on horse, he maked no semblance to doe that thinge which I haue so sore desired: then he drew nere to Ide and touched her, and Ide (who knew well what her desire was) turned toward her, and wold hide himselfe no longer from her, but all weeping cryed her meccie, and shewed her from the beginning to the ending the manner of all her adventure, and how that she was a woman, and was fledde away because her Father would haue married her himselfe. And when Oline vnderstod Ide, shee was right sorrowfull, howbeit, shee comforted Ide, and sayd. My right swete Louer, discomfyt not you selfe, for you shall not be accusid by me neither to no man nor woman living, we are wedded together, and I will be good and true to you, since you haue kept your selfe so truely, with you I will vsse my time, & passe my destynge since it is thus, for I see well that it is the pleasure of our Lord God.

Thus as Oline and Ide were devyng together of their secretes, a Page being in a Chamber that layned close to their Chamber, heard well all their secret words and communication, what each of them had sayd to the other, then he in all hast went to the Emperour, and shewed him all that he had heard betwene the two Louers. When the Emperour heard that, he was right sorrowful, and sayd. Fellow beware what thou sayest, loke that thy report bee true, for if I finde it contrarie, thou shalt die an ill death. Sir, if it bee not as I haue sayde, and that Ide be not a woman whom you take for a man, strike off my head. Then the Emperour made him to bee taken and kept, to the intent to prooue the troth, for he thought that matter straunge to belieue: then hee called to him the Lordes of his priuie Comsaile, and he shewed them the matter, whereof they had much maruaile, saing the great vertue and hye Prowesse that was in Ide, and they greatly complained of the matter and were sorrowfull: then the Emperour (who was right penisue)

sware

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Iware and made promise, that if hee sound the matter in that case, hee would cause both his Daughter and Ide to bee burnt, because of hyding of that strange case, and sayd. If Ide hadde discouered the matter to me betimes, my Daughter should never haue married her, and the matter now kept close from me, I shall never haue ioye at my heart vntill I knowe the troth. Then hee commaunded a bath to bee made readie in his owne Chamber, wherein he would haue Ide to bee bathed, to the intent that he might know the troth before he escaped away, for he sayd that he would not suffer no such falsoode to bee vded: the bathing was made readie, and Ide was sent for, who knewe nothing of that matter, then the Emperour said to her. Ide doe off your cloathes, for you shall bath you with me. When Ide heard the Emperour, she was sore abashed, and sayd. Sir, I pray you to forbeare it for this time, because I haue not bene accustomed to be bathed: then the Emperour sayd. I wil not forbeare it, because I will see you naked, for if I finde that true whiche hath bene shewed me, both you and my Daughter shall be burnt. When Ide heard that, she saw that she was betrayed and lost, then shee kneeled downe before the Emperour and cryed him mercie, and required him to haue pitie of her, and the Emperour in great hast sent for his Lordes, who were in the Hall talking together, and were sorrowfull for Ide whom they loued entirly, so they came to the Emperour, and found Ide before him on her knees sore weeping, in such sort, that for pity of her they wept all, then the Emperour shewed them all the dede: wherefore ye must nevs see justice to bee done vpon Ide, who then by the Peeres and Lordes of Rome was iudged to be burnt. Then it was commaunded, the fire to bee made readie to burne her, the whiche was done: and Ide before the Emperour abyding her judgement, with her handes layned liftid vp towards Heaven, making pitifulle prayers to our Lord God, and to the holy Ghost, praying them to haue pitie of her soule, and to receive it into the hely Paradise, for shee sawe well that the end of her life was come.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. CLXX.

¶ How our Lord God made great Miracles for Ide, for God made her to chaunge from the nature of a woman and to become a perfect man, whereof the Emperor and his Daughter Oline had great ioy, and so Ide and Oline lay together, and ingendred a faire Sonne named after Croissant. And of the death of the Emperour.



¶ He same houre that Ide was in her prayers, there appeared sodenly in the Chamber a great clare light, and therewith a maruaillous sweet odour, that it seemed all the Chamber to bee full of essence & spices Aromaticke: then presently after they heard an Angel-like voice sent from our Lord God, and sayd. Thou Emperour of Rome, our Lord God commaundeth thee by mee, that thou be not so hardy as to touch Ide, to doe her any hurt, for our Lord God hath given her the grace for the godnes that is in her, he doth consent and will by his diuine puissance, that she be changed in nature, and to become a perfect man, as all other be without any difference: & also God commaundeth, that the Page whom thou hast in prison, that thou setteth him at libertie, for þ which he shewed thee was of troth, this morning Ide was a woman, but now shee is a man. Also God commaundeth thee to make thy selfe readie, for thou shalt live here in the world but Eight daies longer, therefore from hence forth let Ide and Oline thy Daughter haue the gouerning of thy Empire, who before this yéere bespassed shall haue betwéene them a Sonne, who shall be named Croissant, who shall doe maruailes when hee commeth to age, many adventuries and pouerties hee shall suffer in his youth, but afterward he shall haue ioy and wealth ynoch: and with those wordes the Angell vanished away, and left the Emperour and his Lordes and all the people of Rome in great ioy, for the evident

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

evident Miracle that our Lord God had sent by the prayer of Ide, who with Oline his wife had great ioy, and thanked our Lord God. Then the Feast and triumph beganne againe at Rome, that day passed, and the night came, and Ide and Oline went to bedde together, and tooke their sport in such wise, that the same night was gotten and ingendred the faire Croissant, whereby the ioy doubled in the City of Rome, and the next day Ide came to the Pallaice with other Lordes. And the Emperour was in his Chamber making of his Testament, for he had not forgotten the wordes of the Angell, so he liued Eight daies longer, and on the Ninth day hee dyed, and hee was borne into the great Church of Saint Peter, where his obsequy was done solemnly, and layd in his Tombe the which was ordained for him as it appertained, his Sonne in lawe and his Daughter mourned, according to the custome then vsed, and then after Eight daies were passed, all the noble Lordes of the Countrey came to the Court, and crowned Ide Emperour and Oline his wife Empresse, great ioy and feasting was made at their Coronation. And when Oline the Empresse appoached her time, she was deliuered of a faire Sonne, and when hee was christened, he was named Croissant, that is to say growing, because the Moone the same time was increasing. Of the chere that Ide and his Lordes made at the birth of his Child, neede not to bee rehearsed, for you may well thinke it was as great as ever was any before. Then the time came that the Empresse was churched, whereof great ioye was made, this Child was well nourished, and two notable Ladies had the keping of him vntill he was Seauen yéeres of age: then a noble Knight and an ancient was sette about him, and a wise, and a great Clarke to teach him cunning, for commonly it is sayd, that a king without learning or cunning, is compared to an Asse crowned: Often times the Father and the Mother would visit their Chylr, he was kept to Schoole vntill he was Fifteene yéeres of age, & he was so good a Clarke, that there was none in the Citie of Rome, but that hee could well dispute with him and assoile his questions: of his beautie, greatness, force, humilitie, & good vertues, wherewith he was indued, if I should describe them,

The delightfull History

it wold be ouer-long to rehearse, wheresof Ide and his Mother Oline had such ioy, that they wist not what to doe, but alonely to thanke God of his grace, for their Child grew so in bignes & strength, that euerie man was therof abashed, in such wise, that at that time there could not be found in the Cittie of Rome of his age none so great, nor so hye of stature, whereof his Father, and his Mother, and all the noble Lordes, and Knights were right toysall.

Chap. CLXXI.

¶ How King Florence sent two Knights to Rome to the Emperour his Sonne, desiring him to come and see him, and leaue the Empire of Rome to his Sonne Croissant, and to set noble men about him to guide him: And also to bringe with him the Empresse, the faire Oline.



He Emperour and the Empresse seeing their Sonne to grow, and amend euerie day in all god workes, they thanked God, praying him to give him the grace from better to better to perseuer: so it fell, that upon a Whitsunday the Emperour and the Empresse held estate Royall at their Pallacie, for the solemnitie of that day, & there was many Kinges, Dukes, Earles, Barons, Duchesses, and Ladies, and whiles they were in the middell of their dinners, there arrived Two notable ancient Knights: and when they were entred into the Pallacie, they came before the Emperor, and kneeled downe, and sayd, God that created vs, saue and hope the noble King Florence of Aragon, and of Pauarre, and Duke of Bourdeaux: and the same God saue the right noble and excellent Emperour of Rome his deere Sonne, and his faire Daughter the Empresse Oline. When the Emperor Ide heard speaking of his Father, hee was fearefull in his heart, because of the shamefull thing not faileable, the which hee would have

done

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

done against him, right intentively he beheld the two Knights, and demaunded how the King his Father did, euer since he departed from him? Then one of the Knights answereyd, and sayd. Right deere Sir, if the dolour, displeasure, and the great rage wherein your Father was for your departing, if I shold shew it, too long it would be to rehearse: but shortly I shal shew you the substance of the matter. The same Morning after your departing, tidings was brought to the King your Father, how that the King of Pauarre your Uncle was come to see him, then your Father went and met him, and brought him into the City of Courtoys with great ioy and mirth, and they alighted at the Pallacie, and there tidings was brought to the King your Father, how you were fled away, whereby such sorrow, dolour, & displeasure toke him at the heart, that there was none that durst looke him in the face, for he looked like a spirit, because of the folish loue that he had on you, and he ran about in the Pallacie like a desperate man, so that for feare of him, there was nether Ladie nor Damzell that durst abide him, for the great furie & displeasure that he was in, so that by reason of his great yre, he fell into a greuous maladie, wherein hee thought that he should haue died, and so was confessed and made ready to receiue the holy Ghost. Then the King of Pauarre and Sorbar, and divers other Princes came to visit him, and desired him to put the folly out of his mind, and to crie to God for mercie, many notable Doctors were there, and they shewed him many god reasons and examples, and sayd, without he would leauis and forsake his folly, he should be condemned boide and soule.

When the King your Father saue himselfe in that doubt, & knowing that hee had done ill to cause you to flye away, & that no tidings could be heard of you, such a contrition and repentance toke him, that great abundance of drops fell from his eyes, in such sort, that all his face was wet, and he had such dolour and greate in himselfe, that euerie man that saw him wept for pittie, and the King of Pauarre had so great pittie of him, that he was so sorrowfull, that a greuous sickenesse toke him, so that the Fourth day he died, whereof the Kinge your Father was right sorrowfull. At last his sickenesse determined, & he

Rr 2

was

The delightfull History

was recovered, and in god health a certaine space, but by reason of the dolour that he had for you, could not be ceased, but he fell againe soze sick, and so he continueth, and hath no power to ayd and relæue himselfe, but he eateth and drinkeith inough. And after nowe of late it hath bæne shewed him all your life, and how by the grace of God it is fallen to you, whereby such joy is come to his heart, that there was never so much joy in no mans heart, and yet he sayth, that he shall never haue perfect joy at his heart vntill he may see you: and therfore he hath sent vs hether to you, and he desircth and commandeth, as much as the Father can commaund his Childe, that both you and the Empresse your wife, shold leaue this your countrey in the guiding of your Sonne, and to leaue notable persons about him, to keepe and conduit him, for it shall be to you more profitable and better, to vse your life in peace in the Realmes of Aragon and Pauarre, with the Duchy of Bourdeaux the which to you appertaineth by iust inheritance, and he hath givien vs in charge not to de; art from hence, vntill you haue shewed vs your will, to the intent, that we may bring him some good newes.

Chap. CLXXII.

¶ Howe the Emperour Ide and the Empresse Olive gaue good instructions to their Sonne, when they departed from Rome, and howe they arrived at Courtoys, and came to Florence, who with great joy receiued them as his Children.

Hen the Emperor Ide had heard this Knight report these newes of the King his Father, he water fell from his eyes for pitie and joy that he had, and answereid and sayd. Sirs, I will that ye know well, that of your comming and god newes, I am right ioyfull, but I am sorrie for the great sicknesse that my Father is in, wherfore to recomfort him and to make him ioyfull,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

ioyfull, I will that you returne to him and say, holwe that I humbly recommend me to his god grace, and that at Midsummer next I and my wife will bee with him: the Messengers hearing that answere, were right ioyfull. Then after dinner they tooke their leaue of the Emperoz and of the Empresse, who gaue them many rich giiftes, for the honour of King Florence their Father, and so the Messengers departed. When the Empresse Olive understood the will of her Lord, shee was right sorrowfull for to leaue her Countrey, whereas shee was borne and nourished, and especially to leaue her Sonne Croissant whom she loued: but since it was the pleasure of her Lord so to doe, shee contented her selfe, for shee loued her Husband so well, that shee would in no wise say against his pleasure, nor let him to do his will. Right sorrowfull were the Princes and Lordes of that Countrey, and all the people of Rome: but in the best wise y they could they comforted themselves, because of yong Prince Croissant, who shold tarie and abide with them, and whom the Emperour delivered vnto them to be kept.

And then hee spake to his Sonne, and shewed him many notable examples and reasons, he commaunded him to bee gentle and courteous to his Lordes and people, and that he shold not bee light of credence, and that in any wise hee shold not listen with his eares to hear Flatterers, nor the filth that commeth from them that will lye and flatter to please him withall, to the intent to come to their intention, whereby many a Prince hath bæne destroyed and brought to Hell, & whereby they and their Lordes also for beléuing of them, haue bæne damned perpetually. Sonne, looke thou be serued with Gentlemen, such as are come of them that haue bæne of god renowme, loue the holy Church, giue almes to the pooze for the loue of Jesus Christ, let thy Chests be open to thy good Knights, beware thou bee no Pigard, and beware thou be not overcome with wine, lead an honest life, haunt and keepe companie with the ancient noble men, and praise them if they be worthy, flye Flatterers and Mockers, and beware thereof thy selfe, for thou canst not doe worse, because it will abate thine honour. Thus the Emperour Ide sayd to his Sonne Croissant, and shewed him many no-

The delightfull History

sable sayings and faire instructions, then he called his Lordes, and says. Sirs, the most part of you know my will, the which is, that I and my Wife will goe into Aragon to the King my Father: therefore I desire you all and command you, that yee will haue my Sonne as recommended to you, I haue left him great treasure, to the intent that if any warre or any other businesse fall to him, that he shall haue riches sufficient, to withstand them that would doe him or his Countrey any damage, and also the Realme of Aragon is not so farre from hence, but that anone I may haue newes from him.

When the Lordes understood the Emperour, and how he had taken on him this Voyage, they knewe well they could not let nor stop him of his pleasure. Then they all answereid in generall, and sayd, that as neare as they could, they would accomplish his commandement, and to serue truely his Sonne Croissant, and to aid, kepe, and defend his Countrey against all men that would annoy him. Sirs, (quoth the Emperoz) I thanke you. Thus after the Emperour had spoken with his Sonne and with his Lordes, and shewed them his will and pleasure, hee made readie for his iourney, and tooke with him a certaine number of knyghtes to accompanie him and the Empresselle his wife, and he furnished two great Shippes, and caused them to be charged with victuall and Artillerie, as it appertained for the defens of their bodies and lives, and tooke with him great riches, apparell, & jewels: then he tooke his leave of the Pope, of all his Lordes, and of all them of the Citie, who made great sorrow for their departing. Then they entred into the Riuier of Tyber, accompanied with about five Hundred Knyghtes, at their departing they tooke leave of their Sonne Croissant, and kissed him often times. When the Empresselle saw her Sonne, whome she must depart from, she began to wepe, but the Emperour comforted her as much as he could. Then they tooke their Shippes and so departed, and so long sayled in the Riuier of Tyber, that they came into the hye See, whereas they sailed night and day with good winde, that without danger they arriued at the Citie of Courtoys, whereas they were received with great joy, and so they came to the Pallacie, whereas they found

King

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

King Florence lying on a Touch, who when hee was aduentured of their comming, he had great ioy. Then the Emperour and the Empresselle entred into the Pallacie, and came whereas the King lay, then they both knelde downe before him: and when the King saw them, he had such ioy that hee could speake no word, but made a token that they shold appoach neare to him, and so they did, and hee embraced and kissed them oftentimes, and when hee might speake, hee sayde. My right dñe Children, of your comming I am right ioyfull, and of the grace that God hath sent to you, then againe oftentimes hee kissed the Empresselle Oline, & sayd, how she was welcome into the Realme of Aragon: Of the great ioy, feasting, guifts, and presents that were giuen and done at their welcomming, if I shoulde shew it at length, it woulde be ouer-long to rehearse: and therefore I passe it ouer. Nowe let vs leue speaking of the King, and of the Emperoz and the Empresselle his wife, who tooke such pleasure to abide with Kinge Florence, that never after they returned to Rome, but they raigned together all their lues in god peace and loue, and they hadde no Child but Croissant, whome they had left at Rome, and of whome wee shall speake nowe hereafter.

Chap. CLXXXIII.

¶ How *Croissant* was so bountifull and so liberall, that hee gaue away all the Treasure that his Father had left him, so that at last he had no more to give, and so was constrained to goe seekke his aduenture, he and a Varlet alonely.



After that the Emperour Ide

and the Empresselle Oline were departed from the Citie of Rome, Croissant their Sonne grewe & amended in all thinges, he delighted to take his pleasure in all sports, and he made to be proclai-
med Justis and Tourneys, and gaue large guiftes to Ladies &
to

The delightfull History

to knyghtes, none went from him without some guift, he tooke great pleasure to give guifts, so that hee was praised of euerie man: howbeit, diuers ancient and wise men sayd, if Croissant our yong Prince deale thus with the Treasure that his Father left him, it will be much wasted, and such as nowe follow him will forfiske him, when they see that he hath no more to giue, as they did indeed as yee shall heare, for he gaue to them that were yore, whereby they were made rich, who after would not giue him one morsell of bread: he was so liberall and so great a spender, that all the Treasure that his Father had left him, he gaue it away, so that many complained greatly of his bountie and larges, for he gaue away so much, that he was forced to diminish his estate, and was forfaken of all them that were wont to serue him, because he had no more to giue them, so that when they met him, they would turne to another way: and when he knewe that he had so great shame, that he determined to depart vrinly out of the Countrey, and to goe seeke his aduentures, for he sawe well that he had giuen away and lent so much, that he could not then find one man that would lend him one penny. Then with that which was left he bought twogood hores, and mounted on the one, and vpon the other a Warlet and a pale behinde him, and therin a Gowne, and his shirts, hose, and chaunes, and he had in his purse no more but one Hundred L. for his expences, and in a Morning he departed from Rome, to the intent he should not be perceived, and roade so long by his iourneys, that he was farre off from the Cittie of Rome more then foyne dayes iourney. Now let vs leauue speaking of him, till time shall be to returne to him againe.

Chap. CLXXIIII.

¶ How they of Rome sent to the King Guymart of Puylle, to the intent that he should come and gouerne that Countrey, and to be their Lord, because that Croissant was a Child, and had giuen and wasted all that he had: and how Guymart came therer, and was received as Lord.

After

of Huon of Bourdeaux.



Fter that the Barons and Senatours of Rome were aduertised, that their young Lord Croissant was departed from the Cittie, and that he had wasted and spent al the Treasure that he had: then they assembled at the Capitoll, and there was one sayd. Cursed is that land whereof the Lord is a Child, as yee may well perceiue by our young Lord Croissant, who hath spent all and giuen away the great treasure that his Father had left him, verie badly shold he gouerne his Land and Countrey, when he cannot keepe that which is closed fast in his Coffers: and therefore mine aduice is, that wee send to King Guymart of Puylle, who is alreadie of the mind to come and besiege vs, because he knoweth well that we be without a Lord, and therefore mine aduice is, that wee send unto him a noble Ambassage, desiring him to come to this Cittie of Rome, and say that this Cittie shall doe to him obesiance, it is better to send betimes then too late, to the intent that neither he, nor none of his doe any damage to the Landes of Rome. All they that were there agreed to his saying, and so they sent to him, who received the Ambassadours right honourably, and so he came to Rome, whereas he was received for their Lord peaceably. But before he entred into Rome, they went and mette him, and with great ioy brought him into the Cittie, with Trumpets and Drummes blowing before him, vntill he came to the Church of Saint Peter, and there he offered and kissed the Reliques, whereof he made his oath, such as Emperours are accustomed to make, he to defend and keepe Rome & the Empire. Then he went to the Pallacie, whereas he was received of the noble men and of the people: then hee governed Rome in god peace and justice. Nowe lette vs leauue speaking of him, and returne to Croissant.

Chap.

The delightfull History

Chap. CL XXV.

¶ Howe Croissant attiued at Nise in Pronaunce, and came to the Earle Remon, who was besieged by the Sarazins, and of the honour that the Earle Remon did to Croissant, and howe hee gaue him his banner to beare, and made him Knight: and of the great eniuie that the Earles Sonne had at Croissant.



After that Croissant was departed from Rome, and his Warlet with him, and had well seen that in all Rome they set nothing by him, because hee had no more guifts to give them. Then hee roade through Romania and Lombardie, and passed Piemont, and then came into Dauphene: and when hee came into the Towne of Grenoble, it was shewed him that in Pronaunce there was a noble Prince, named Earle Remon of Saint Giles, who was besieged by land & by water in the Towne of Nise, by the King of Granado, & the King of Belmarin, who day and night made great assaults to the Cittie, and they had sworne and made promise, that they would neuer depart from thence vntill they had wonne that Towne, and slaine the Earle Remon. When Croissant heard those god newes, the hardy prowesse wherewith hee was garnished and repleat, set him into so hye a will, that hee thought the Sarazins flew to the ayre, and that he would raise their siege before it be night, and for the burning desire that he had, hee thought to goe thereto to proue his vertue against the Paynims: so when he had rested his horse, he and his Squier mounted, and rested not vntill he came to Nise, in an Euening late hee there arrived, without perciuing of them of the siege, for as then they were all in their Tents, because a little before there hadde beeне at the gate a great Skirmish, wherefore the Sarazins were wearie of their trauaille, and also on that part that Croissant attiued, there were no Sarazins lodged. Then hee came

to

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

to the gate, and prayed the Porter to let him enter: and when the Porter saw there were no more but two persons, and that hee was a Christian, hee suffered him to enter without any refuse. And when Croissant saue that hee was in without any danger, he was toysfull, then he came to one of the best lodgings in the Towne, and there he alighted and supped with his host, because it was too late to goe that night to the Court: there he tarried all that night vntill the next morning, then hee went to the Palace, whereas he found the Earle Remon, deuising with his Lordes and Knights of the daedes of warre, then Croissant saluted the Earle and all his Lordes.

When the Earle saw the young man, he greatly beheld him, and thought that in all his life he had never seen so godly a person, and thought that hee was come of some noble Lineage. Then he tooke Croissant by the hand and demaunded what his name was: Sir, (quoth he) my name is Croissant. Croissant (quoth the Earle) you are welcome, you are come wel at a point both for you and for mee, for I haue great neede to haue men with me to ayd mee, and mee thinkes by your personage, that you shoulde atchieue great Enterprizes, for of your age I haue not scene in my daies, a young man moze likely to bee feared of his enemies, and because I see by your apparel that you are no Knight, I shall make you a Knight, to the intent that to morrow your Prowesse and hardines may be prooued, for you may see here without this Towne two Kings, enemies to our Christian faith, and by the grace of God, I intend to morrow to give them battaile, I looke this night for my Brother the Duke of Callaber, who bringeth with him Thirtie Thousand men of warre, and Twentie Thousand I haue alreadie within the Towne, and considering your hye courage to come hether to serue mee, I shall doe you moze honour: after I haue made you Knight, I shall giue you my banner to beare, and if you doe as me thinkes you shoulde doe, your paines shall not be lost. Sir, (quoth Croissant) God giue me the grace, that to morrow to him and to you I may doe such seruice, that it may bee wealth to all christendome, and that God may performe in me that which wanteth, for if you make me Knight, all the dapes

li

The delightfull History

of my life after I shalbe yours. Then the Earle incontinent sent for a Son of his, who as then was no Knight, and divers other whome he made knyghtes with Croissant, then he said to Croissant. Friend, I pray to our Lord God to giue you such forture to Morrowe, that you may vanquish the Battaille. Sir, (quoth he) God giue me the grace to render to you thankes, for the honour that now you doe to me, for as for me, by the graces of God to morrow I shall so doe, that your enemies shall curse the houre that they came hether to assaile you.

Whiles y Croissant was thus made knyght with the Earles Sonne and others, the same time came thether the Duke of Callaber, and hee came to the Pallacie: of the chere that he had made him by his Brother the Earle Remon, I will make no mention thereof, but he came at the same season that these new knyghtes were made, and that a Quintaine was sette vp to prooue themselues. Then the Duke of Callaber and the Earle Remon his Brother went thither, verie desirous to see who did best, then the Duke demanded of the Earle, what yong knyght it was that roade by his Nephew, for hee thought that he never saw so goodly a yong person, nor more puissant of his age: then the Earle sayd, how he was come thither to seeke for honour: but what hee was, nor of what Lineage he knew not. Thus they talked together of this yong knyght Croissant, and when they came to the place whereas the Quintaine was dressed vp, the Earles Sonne ranne and brake his Speare all to peces, & then others assayed themselues, some brake their Speares, and some fell to the earth by force of their stroake, but there was none that could remoue the Quintaine. When Croissant saw that all had assayed themselues to ouerthrew the Quintaine, he had a great speare, and ran so fiercely, that he strake the Quintaine, and ouerthrew it to the ground, whereof euerie man had great maruaile: the Duke sayd to the Earle, that he never saw so goodly a stroake, and sayd, how he is greatly to bee doubted that giue such stroakes, hee was greatly prased of the Ladies & Damels that were there present, and especially of the Earles Daughter who was a faire Damsell. But whosoeuer was ioyfull, the Earles Sonne was displeased, hee tooke against

him

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

him a mortall hate and an ill enuie, so that if he durst, he wold haue run vpon Croissant to haue destroyed him, and concluded in his courage, that if he might liue long, he would make Croissantes life to depart from his bodie, and so hee had done, if God had not aidaed Croissant.

When Croissant had runne his course, he roade to the Earle, who sayd to him right swetly. Croissant, God increase your honour, and God giue you grace to persever in your godnes, and I pray you humbly to shew me the troth, what you be, and of what Lineage: for I am sure that you are of some hye Lineage. Sir, (quoth Croissant) since you would know it, I shall shew you the troth. Sir, knowe so frostroth, I am Sonne to the noble Emperour of Rome, and I am departed out of the countrey, for certaine causes which I woulde not suffer, and therefore I went to search mine aduentures, such as God wold send me. When the Earle heard him speake, he was right ioyfull, and thanked God, and sayd. Faire Sonne, you are welcome, I am ioyfull of your comming, and for the godnes that I see in you apparent, I haue a Daughter right faire, whome I will giue you in marriage, & as much of my lands and of my Signories, that you shall never bee pore. Sir, (quoth Croissant) your faire offer that you make mee I will not refuse, and I thanke you, but before I take a wife, my will is to doe so much, that mine honour may bee exalted, and that renowme may run vpon me as it hath done of my Predecessors, and that I may conquer Lands and Signories. When the Earles son hearing his Father make Croissant such an offer, as to give him his Sister in marriage, and a great part of his Land, hee was therewith so sore troubled in his healt, as he tooke against him a cordiall hate, and made promise within himselfe, that if hee might returne from the Battaille, hee would cause Croissant to die an ill death, thinking not to be diserherited by him.

After those wordes, the Duke of Callaber and the Earle Remon tooke betwene them the young knyght Croissant, and led him by the hand to the Pallacie, whereas he was received with great ioy, and after dinner they came into the Hall whereas all the Lords were. Then Croissant (who greatly delighted to be

in

The delightfull History

in such a place, where as hee might shewe his Prowesse) spake on hym, and sayde to the Earle Remon. Sir, you knowe well, that the enemies of our Lord God & yours, haue besieged you in your Towne, the which is a thing not to bee suffered so long, without doing of them any annoyance: and therefore Sir I counsel you, that before they knew much of your estate or puissance, or what people you haue, it were best you went to assaile them, therefore without any longer taryng, ordaine your Battailles, and your Captaines to guide your people, to the intent that when you are yssued out of the Towne, euerie man may know what you are purposed to doe, and then send to your enemies a Messenger, and giue your enemies knowledge of your comming, and wee shall follow so fast, that they shall haue no leasure to arme them. When the Duke of Callaber and the Earle Remon understood the noble Croissant, they much praised his counsaile and advise. Then they ordained their Battailles and their Captaines: and then they yssued out of the Towne with all their companie.

Chap. CLXXVI.

¶ How Croissant did maruailes in the Battaille, by whom the Sarazins were discomfited and slaine, whereof the Earle Remon and the Duke of Callaber were right ioyfull.



HEN the Earle Remon was without the Towne, hee ordained Three Battailles. The first Croissant hadde the leading thereof, and the Earle sayd to him. Friend, I pray you this day to shewe from whence you come, and how that you bee of the Lineage Imperiall, and of the god Line of the Duke of Bourdeaux, for I haue such trust in God and in the vertue of your armes, that me thinkes mine enemies doe now flye away before me. Sir, (quoth Croissant) I shall doe so much by the grace of God, that our enemies shall haue

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

haue no leasure to graunt vs the Victorie. The second Battaille the Earle Remons Sonne led, and his Father sayd to him, that hee shold that day shew forth his vertue and Prowesse. The third Battaille the Earle Remon and the Duke of Callaber had the guiding thereof, and they set in every Battaille fiftene Thousand men: then the Earle Remon went before euerie battaille, stirring & moving them to doe well: and then the Earle sent a Messenger to the Hoast of the Sarazins, to shewe them of the comming of the Christian men, & they were before their Tents in ffeue Battailles, they were in number about a Hundred Thousand Sarazins, whereof there were two Kings and foure Admirals. This Messenger did his Messaige, & when he had done, he returned to the Earle Remon, and shewed him all that hee had heard and seene. Then Croissant sayd to the Earle: Sir, I pray you to shew mee what armes the two Sarazin Kinges doe beare: to the intent that I may know them, for the sooner the great men bee slaine, the sooner the other will flye, because that will abash them, and the sooner to be discomfited, for men without a Lord, are as sheepe without a shepheard. Then the Earle shewed him their armes and badges: Sir, (quoth Croissant) since I am hereof aduertised, I shall never rest vntill I haue encouerted them, if God will saue mine armes and god sword.

Then the Paynims (who saw well the Christian men coming) cast vp a great cry and so marnalous, that there was none so hardy, but was thereof abashed, for it seemed that all the world arrived there. When Croissant sawe the Sarazins approach, he gaunced his Battaille, and when they toyned, he couched his Speare, and drake therewith the King of Belmaris Sonne, so that the Speare-head passed through his hodie more then a score, and so with prawing out of his Speare, the Sarazin fell downe dead among the harrefete, whereof the Paynims had great dolour. When Croissant hadde slaine the King of Belmaris Sonne, there came before him the Nephewe of the King of Granado, and Croissant bare him to the earth so rudely, that in the falling he brake his necke: then he ran at the Third & the Fourth and slew them, and as long as his Speare held,

The delightfull History

Held, he ceased not to slay and to beat downe the Sarazins, and when his Speare was broken, he tooke his Sword, wherewith hee claued the Sarazins to the braines, and cutte off armes and handes, hee made among them such slaughter, that there was not so hardie a Sarazin that durst abide his full stroake, but they fled before him as the shæpe doe before the Wolfe. Anon the tidings was brought to the King of Belmarin, how his Sonne was slaine by a young Knight, who did maruailes in the Battaille: and when the King knew that his Sonne was slaine, he wept for sorrow, and made promise that he had rather die, then the death of his Sonne shold be unreuened, and therewith he preassed into the Battaille, and met at his comming the Duke of Callabers Deneschall, and strake him with his Speare in such wise, that he ran him cleane through, and so he fell downe dead, Then the Battaille began stercely, and they of Pronaunce & Callaber did valiantly. Then the Earle Remon came into the battaille, and met with the Admirall of Cordes, and gaue him such a stroake with his sword on the helmet, that he claued his head to the braines, and so he fell downe dead. Then hee slew the King of Granado, (who slew many a Christian man) and the Earle Remon tooke a speare, and ran at the Kinge, and strake him so on the visor of his helmet, that hee fell to the earth with his feete upward among his owne men, and had beene there slain if his men had not succoured him.

In another place was Croissant, and hee saw before him the King of Belmarin, who rood about seeking for Croissant, to be revenged of him for the death of his Sonne: and when the King saw Croissant beating downe horse and men, and that none could resist against him, he had great desire to be revenged, and sayd to Croissant. Oh thou false Traytour that hath slaine my son, I ought greatly to laud and praise Mahomet, if I may bee revenged vp in thee: then he couched his speare, and strake Croissant in the middest of his sheld, so that his speare flew all to pieces, but for all the stroake Croissant remoued no more, then though he had striken a stony wall, and Croissant soze displeased that the king had given him such a stroake, let goe the bridle of his horse, and listed by his sword with both his hands, & strake the

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

the king as he passed by on y corner of his helmet in such wise, that he strake it cleane asunder, & if the stroake had not glaunced, he had clauen his head to the girdle, but the sword turncd and alighted vpon the horse necke, so that he strake the necke cleane asunder, in such sort, that of force the king tumbled to the earth, soze astouned of the stroake that he had received, and if he had not been quickly rescued, Croissant had striken off his head. Then the Sarazins remounted againe their King, and ran at Croissant, and cast darts at him and Javelins to haue slain him, but they durst not appoch neere him, so much they feared him, howbeit, they hurt him in diuers places, hee held his sword in his handes, wherewith hee strake no man with a full stroake, but that hee claued his head to the braines. Then hee slew the great Admirall of Spaine, and he gaue him such a stroake, that his head was clauen to the chinne, and so hee fell downe dead. Great sorowe made the Sarazins, and especially the King of Granado: and when Croissant saw him, he knewe him well by his armes, wherof hee was toysfull, and Croissant approuched to him, and gaue him such a stroake on the helmet, that his head was clauen to the braines, and so the Kinge fell downe dead: then Croissant ran at him that bare the Sarazins banner, wheron was painted the Image of Mahomet, hee strake him that bare it with a reuerse stroake, betwene the necke and the sholders, that the head with the helmet fliue in the field, and layd on so in the thicke preasse, that anone he made way, the Sarazins would faine haue raised vp againe their banner, but they could not.

When the Sarazins saw their king dead, and their banner lying on the ground, their courage beganne to faille them: then they brayed and opened their array, and began to lose place, & Croissant (who tooke haed of nothing, but to slay the great Captaines) at last sawe before him the kinge of Belmarin, who had slaine many a Christian man that day, Croissant gaue him such a stroake on the right shoulder, that his arme & sheld fell to the earth, and by reason of the great dolour that the kinge felte, he fel in a swound among the horse feete, whereas he died miserably. The Duke of Callaber and the Earle Remon, regarding the hys
daedes

The delightfull History

þedes of armes done and atchierued by Croissant, hadde great maruell of his force and puissance, & they blessed the houre that hee was borne in, thanking God of his comming therer, they rested and beheld him how he made their enemies to fly away, for none was so hardy to abide him. Finally, if I shoulde rehearse the hye dædes that Croissant did that day, it would be ouer long to declare, for by him and by his great Prowesse, the Paynims and Sarazins were utterly discomfited, for he was happie that could saue himselfe. Thus they fled on all partes towards the Sea-side, and there were moe slaine in the flying, then were in the plaine Battaille, for from thence to the Sea-side, the wayes were couered with dead men, such as might saue themselves in the Ships were happie, but there were verie few that escaped. After the chace was done, they of Provance and Callaber came to the boord, the whiche was exceeding great, and the Earle Remon distributed so liberally therof, that every man was wel contented, for there was such riches in the Lents of the Sarazins, that it could not bee valued, whereby all such as were at the Battaille were rich euer after, both they and their frends.

Chap. CLXXVII.

¶ Of the great honour that the Earle Remon did to Croissant: and how he would have ghen him his Daughter in mariage, whereof the Earles Son was sore envious, and thought the same night to haue murdered the noble Croissant in his bed, but he fayled, for the noble Croissant slew him, and afterward fled away as fast as he might.

A
After that the Battaille was finished, and that the Sarazins were dead, the Earle Remon with great reverence came unto Croissant, and toke him by the hand, and ledde him into the Towne between the Duke of Cal-

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Labor & himselfe, and they did him as great honoꝝ as they could deuise, and so entred into the Towne, and with great toy and solemnite they were receiued, and they came to the Pallacie & unarmed them: and when they were refreshed, the Duke of Callaber and the Earle Remon came to Croissant, and the Earle sayd. O right noble Knight, repleat with all vertues and hie Prowesse, to whome no man is comparable, the strong arme, wæld, and refuge of the Countrey of Provance and Languedoc, by thy hie Prowesse this day thou hast sauied one of the quarters of Christendome, whereby the faþt of Christ is exalted, the whiche (if thou hast not bene) had bene abated & staunched, it is not in mee to say nor recount the godnesse that you haue done vs this day, nor it lyeth not in me to reward it, but if it were thy pleasure to abase thy selfe so lowe, as to take my Daughter in mariage, the whiche I wold gladly see, & I will giue thee the one halfe of all that euer I haue, for a fairer icewell nor a richer I cannot giue, then my daere Daughter whome I loue entirely: she is the most faire, swete, and the humblest Damsell that is now living. When Croissant had well vnderstood the Earle Remon, hee sayd. Sir, of your courtesie & rich guisles that you offer mee, I will not refuse it, but thanke you hartely thereof, & as for your daughter whom you offer to give me, I trust that I shall doe her that honour, that vpon her head I shall set a Crowne of gold, and make her Empresse of Rome, whereas she shall be serued and honoured as Ladie ouer all the Countrey.

When the Earle heard the answere of Croissant, he was verie ioyfull, but his Sonne (who was there present) was neere hand in a rage with the displeasure that he had, and sayd irragedly to him. By God Croissant, since thus by you I shall bee disenherited, and that my Father will giue you that whiche of right appertaineth to me, before I grant thereto, I shall make you to die of an ill death, though I doe it by treason, nor thou shalt never haue my sister in mariage: thus thought the Earles Sonne to woake against Croissant, who knew nothing thereroft: and thus (without God helps him) he was likely to haue bene slaine pistorously. Then there began great toy in the Pallacie,

The delightfull History

the Earle Remon went to see his Daughter, and sayd to her. By dore Daugther, know for troth, I haue giuen you in mariage to the most faire & hardyest Knight that euer was guirt with a sword, that is Croissant who you see here, by whom we were all delivered, and brought out of service into freedome, for we had been all lost if his hye prowesse had not bene, by whom all the Paynims are discomfited. When the Damsell heard her Father, she was right ioyfull, and thanked God, and said. Sir, since it is your pleasure to giue me to this noble Knight, I shall not refuse him, but I am content to fulfill your pleasure: whereof Croissant was ioyfull, for shee was so faire that euerie man had maruaile therewol. Then the Damsell saluted Croissant, and sayd. Sir, of your comming and succours we ought to be ioyfull, for by you we are restored to ioy, the which was lost. Ladie, (quoth Croissant) so goeth the works of our Lord God, for men make Battailles, and God giueth the Victorie.

Thus deuising, they entred into the Chamber, whereas the boards were readie spread: but Izacars the Earles Son would not come there, but went into a secret place of the Towne, and thether he sent for Ten of his affinitie, in whome hee had perfect assiance: then he shewed to them all his intention, and determined that when Croissant was in bed and a sleepe, then they to murder him in his bedde, and his Squier also. When these Ten Traytours understood their Master, they answere and sayd, howe they were all readie to doe his commandement, whatsoever came thereof. Thus they taried the houre to accomplish their vngracious Enterpize, & as they were in their communication, there was in a Chamber there beside a young Squier, who had well heard their Enterpize, and what they were determined to doe: then he sayd to himselfe, that surely he would aduertise Croissant of their malicious Enterpize, to the intent that he should not be surpized: then he departed as priuily as he could, and so came to Croissant, and shewed him, how the Earles Sonne with Ten men were determined to murder him, the very same night in his bed sleeping, and how that each of them had a sharpe knife, and he sayd. Sir, be readie armed to defend your life, for they all haue sworne your death. When

Croissant

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Croissant understande the Squier, he waxed as red as a burning coale, and sayd. I cannot beleue that such a treason shoulde be in the courage of a noble man, as to murder him that euer did him trespassse. Sir, (quoth the Squier) you may doe as you please, but except you finde a remedie, you are but lost.

When Croissant heard that, hee trembled for the displeasure that he was in, and he thought within himselfe, that he would not shew the matter to any person living, but he sware, that if any came to doe him displeasure, with his sword hee woulde cleue his head to the braines. Thus the matter rested untill it was night, & so he went into the Hall among the other Lords, and there he found the Earle, who made him great cheare, and Supper was readie, then they satte downe: of their service I make no rehearsall. After they had supped divers sports were shewed in the hall, and when the houre requisite came, eueris man went to bed, & the Earle Remon had prepared for Croissant a faire Chamber, with a rich bed for him, and a Couch for his Squier. Then Croissant tooke leauue of the Earle and of the Damsel, with whom he was enamoured: & then he came to his Chamber well accompanied with Knights & Squiers, & with-in a while they tooke leauue of him, & then he was alone sauing onely his Squier, whome he made to lye in the Couch, & shewed him nothing of that he thought to doe. Then Croissant armed him at all pieces, his helmet on his head, his sheld about his necke, and his sword about him, and so layd him downe in his bed, and hid him with cloathes, that his armour shoulde not be seen by them that would come therewol, so there he lay as priuily as he could: and then about midnight the Earles Son entred into the chamber al unarmed, with his sword in his hand, and his ten companions with him, each of them with a sharpe weapon in their hands, then they approached to Croassants bed, and the Earles Sonne lifted vp his sword, and stroake Croissant such a stroake on the helmet, that the sword swarued in his hand, whereby he perceived that he was armes, and that hee had warning of their comming, whereof he was right sorowfull, then he recovered again another stroake, thinking to haue slaine Croissant, but he could not his helmet was so god: then

The delightfull History

the other Earle strake at Croissant, but they could doe him no hurt, his armour was so god. Then Croissant rose vp quickly (as a hardy knight) with his sword in his hand. When the Carles Sonne saw that, he was never so afraid in all his life, and thought to haue fled away, but Croissant was before him, and gaue him such a stroake on the head with his sword, that he clane it to the chin, and so he fell downe dead, and the other had slaine Croissants Squier, whereof hee was sorrie, then hee ran at them like a man desperate, and did so much, that within a shott space he had slaine ffeue of them, and the other fledde away into another Chamber, and durst not speake one word.

Chap. CLXXVIII.

¶ Howe Croissant depated from Nise with his sword in his hand : And howe the Earle Regmon was sorrowfull for the death of his Sonne, and chased after Croissant, but he could not bee found.

Vhen Croissant saw himselfe so enterprized, and that hee had slaine the Carles Sonne, he was in great feare, for hee knew wel, that if he were taken, he should be in danger of his life, therefore hastely he departed out of the Pallacie : and when hee came to the Stable where his horse stod, he found a great yron chaine before the doore, to the wiche that the horse shold not bee taken out in the night tyme, whiche he saw that, he was soye discomforted, and sayd. Oh god I cry, now by thy grace ayd me, I ought well to be sorrie whiche I must leue my horse. Alas, now I cannot tell how to haue my armoir, certaintly, except God succour mee, I see no hap hym I can escape aline : Alas, I thought to haue bee married to the Carles Daughter, but now I am farre from it, here I haue slaine her brother. I was not minded to haue returned into my Country so soone, vutill I had conquered soms towne and Landes, whereby I might haue beeene received honourably

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

nourably of them that did sette nothing by me : then hee began soze to wepe, so he went through the towne as he myght, for he coulde not traualle long in his armoir, but hee beheld a boide house in a corner of a Creeke, & hee went therer and unarmed him of all his armoir, except his sword, & so he was in a whits Jacket, and then he rested not vntill hee came to the gate, and calld the Porter, & desired him to open the gate, saying, that he had busynesse to doe a little without the Towne, the Porter answereid stubbornly, and sayd, there erquireth no hast, hee myght well abide, for he sayd that hee wold not open the gat vntill it was faire day. Friend, (quoth Croissant) I pray thee shew me this courtesie : the Porter answered him fiercely, and sayd. Thou doest but lase thy labour, for the gate shal not be opened vntill the Sunne rise. When Croissant saw, that the Porter would not open the gate by faire meanes, hee sette his hand to his sword, and sayd. Thou false Traitor, except thou doest open y gate incontinent, with my sword I shall slay thee. When the Porter saw that Croissant held a naked sword in his hand to strike him, he had great feare, and he came sozly in hale with the keyes in his hande, and sayd. Sir, I shall open the gate with a god will, howbeit, he was so afraide, that all his bodie trembled for feare, then he came to the gate and opened the wicket : and then Croissant yssued out unarmed, and hadde on but a Cloake ouer his Jacket and a sword about him, and a little purse at his girdle, and therein Twentie Shillings in monney and no moze.

Thus as yee haue heard, Croissant yssued out of the Towne of Nise in Prouance, and tooke the way towards Rome, but before he had gone two Leagues, the ffeue Traytors that stod from him and were hidden in a Chamber, when they thought that Croissant was deparcked, for they thought he wold not faire, because hee had slaine the Carles Sonne : then they went out of the Chamber, making great bruite and noise, so that enerie man rose in the Pallacie, and the Earle himselfe arose, and came into the Hall with his sword in his hand, and there hee found the ffeue Traytors, who shewed him, that soz certaine woxes betweene Croissant and his Sonne, there was a fray

The delightfull History

betwene them, whereby your Sonne is slaine by the hands of Croissant, the which hee did wilfully, to the entent to haue all your Landes after your decease, because you haue giuen him your Daughter in mariage, and before wee could come he was slayn, but before he departed out of the Chamber, he slew five men besides your Sonne, for they were not armed, but Croissant was armed & he seemed rather a spirit then a mortall man, and when we saw that wee could not approach to him, because he was armed, we lewe his Squier. When the Earle heard them, it was no maruaile though he was sorrowful: and then he went into the Chamber whereas his Sonne lay dead, when he came there, for the great distresse that hee had at his heart, he fell downe vpon his Son in a swound: and when he came to himselfe, hee cried and sayde. Ah Croissant, your acquaintance is to me verie hard: then he commanded his men to armes them, and incontinent to goe after Croissant, who so pitiously had slaine his Sonne, and sayde: if I may take him, hee shall never escape my handes without death. Then in the Pallace sate in the Towne euerie man armed them, & the Earle himselfe armed him & mounted on his Horse, and vsued out of the gate with many people, and then they roade abrood in the Country, searching and demandinge if any man met with Croissant, but he could haire no certaine newes of him, except of one man, that sayd how he met him about ffeue Leagues fro thence, and that he went a great pace.

When the Earle heard that, hee saw well that it was but a labour lese to follow any further: then he returned to the towne right sorrowfull, and soze displeased for the death of his Sonne, and yet againe hee greatly complayned soz Croissant in that aduenture, and saide, that a more valiant Knight coulde not bee found, neither more courteous, nor more wise, I woulde to God that there were betwene him and me god amitie, so that hee had my Daughter in mariage, and that after my decease hee might haue my Land: then diuers of his men sayd. Sir, lette him goe, he semeth to be rather a Diuell then a man, hee is ferre and cruel, hee makes no moze to slay a man, then some to drinke god wine, lette him goe, hee was borne in an ill

heure:

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

houre: then the Earle entred into the Towne, right sorrowfull and soze displeased for the death of his Sonne, and als soz Croissants aduenture: and then he caused his Sonne to be buried as it appertained, & great sorrow was made by the Earle, and by the Duke of Callaber, & other Knights that were there, but they knew not the troth of the matter: whosoeuer made sorrow, the Earles Daughter was sorrowfull, both for her Brother, and also for the noble Croissant, whome shee had thought to marrie. Powe let vs leue speaking of them, and returne to Croissant.

Chap. CLXXIX.

¶ How Croissant arrived in the Subburbs of a little Towne called Florencolle, and lodged among Ruffians and Villaynes, and how they fell at strife: and how Croissant slew them and fledde, and was in great daunger. And how hee came into the Cittie of Rome, whereas there was no man that would give him one mortell of bread: and how he went and lay in an old Pallacie vpon a burden of strawe.



Hen Croissant saw that he was departed from the Towne of Nice, and that he was alone ascole, hee made his complaints to our Lord God, requiring him humbly to haue pitie of him: then hee went forth, and so traualled thre daies and thre nightes, without meat or drinke, but a little bread and water, he had such hunger and thirst, that he could scarce sustaine himselfe on his feet, so at last a little before the Sunne was set, hee came to a little Towne called Florencolle, whereof the gates were shutte before he came therer, then in the Subburbs hee saw a house like a Tauerne, and ha sware though he shoulde be slaine, he would goe to that house to eate and drinke, and to pay well for his shot: it had bene better for him to haue passed by, for there he was in great perill of his lyf,

The delightfull History

life as yee shall heare. Thus hee approached to the house, and heard how the Cookes were busie in the Kitchin, then he sawe a great fire in a Chamber, where there was the greatest Russians, and players at dice in all the Towne, and they had prepared flesh and fish for their Supper. When Croissant sawe the preparation that was made there for the Sire Russians, he entered into the house, and saluted the Host, and demanded if he might be lodged there: the Host sayd yea, and how he shuld be there well serued both of wine and of meat, such as he wold demand. When Croissant went in, & the Russians met him, and sayd, how hee was welcome, and each of them plucked other, and wincked with the one eye, and sayd softly to the master of them: this great Trauailer is come well at a point, for before he depart, he shall pay for our shot and expences, and anon we will put the dice into his hands, whereby he shalleauue his Gowne, Cappe, and monney if he haue any. Croissant did not understand them, because they spake whisperingly: then Croissant sayd. Sirs, if I eate with you paying my shot, shall it turne you to any displeasure? Friend, (quoth the Maister of them) it pleaseith me well that you eate with vs: then they washed all together, and late downe at the Table neere to the fier, & they were well serued of every thing. When Croissant was set, hee began to sode well, (his hunger was so great) for in Thre dayes before he had eaten nothing but bread and water: & therefore hee had the better appetite, and also hee found there god wine and fresh, and he dranke thereof at his pleasure.

When they had well eaten and drunke, and were wellchaſed by reason of the god wine, the Host rose vp & sayd. Sirs, it is time to make reckoning, & that euerie man pay his part, then the maister Russian sayde. Sir, make you the account, for you can doe it better then we, and shew vs what wee shall pay. Euerie man alike Sirs, (quoth the Host) as neere as I can reckon, yee must pay in all Twelue Shillings, and loke euerie man pay his part. Then the Maister Russian began to smear bloud and wounds, that they shuld play at the dice, to see who shold pay for all, then hee sayd to Croissant. Friend, you must come play with vs, behold here Thre dice god and square,

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

square, wee must doe so, for one must pay the whole expences before we depart. Sirs, (quoth Croissant) we shall not neede to play at dice to know who shall pay for the shot, I will pay if all together without any strife: then they sayd, that they were well content therewith, and thanked him: then one of them, the falsest Willayne among them, walkly cast downe a potte of wine upon the Table, whereof his fellowes blamed him, then he answeread and sayd. Sirs, you ned not to be angry therewith, for there is none of you will drinke thereof, it is better to haue a fresh pot of wine of a newe Cessell: they sayd, well, that is true, so be it. Then their Host brought them a new pot full of wine, and says. Sirs, this potte of wine is not of the first reckoning, this is a potte of a newe account: then the Maister Russian sayd to Croissant. Sir, take and cast the dice, for the first cast shalbe yours.

Croissant beheld them fiercely, and sayd: Nay Sirs, I will keepe mee from that, for I never played at dice in all my life, be content with the twelve shillings that I shall pay for our shot, for by reason of the longe Voyage that I haue made, I am not well furnished of monney, for I haue but Thirteen Shillings in my purse: then the Maister sayd. Thou art better arrayed then we, and thou must use thy tongue otherwise, for thou shalt not thus scape, thou shalt leauue thy Gowne to pay for our shot to morrow in the morning: then another Russian sayd, and I will haue his huse and shooes to morrow, to buy fish for our dinner. When Croissant heard the Willaynes, he began to change colour, and was soore displeased, and sayd right fiercely. Sirs, leauue your clattering, yet I haue yu. Sir, in my purse, the which I wil give you, rather then you shold be displeased, me thinks this ought to suffice you: and Sirs, I am a noble man, & lately I was made Knight, for if I were once againe in my Countrey, I would never come from thence to soke for such adverſures, you ought to beare my honour, since I shew you that I am a Knight: the Russians sayd, how his words nor his preaching shold not availe him, but that he must leauue his gowne, Jacket, hose and shooes. Then Croissant replet with yre, did off his surcot, the which was furred with armis, and cast it to

The delightfull History

Hem, and sayd. Sirs, now you ought to be content with me, and I ought to be quit. When the Russians understood him, they cried all at once, that he shold put off his hose and shooes, and his girdle, purse, and Towne, and had him quickly delivered it to them, and then to auoid the house, for they sayd there was no lodgynge for him, and the Host to please the Villaynes, sayd, how they sayd troth. Then Croissant full of yre and displeasure, turned his vilage to the bench where his god Sword lay, whereof hee was toysell that they had not taken it away, then he stopt therethen, and tooke it in his handes and drewe it out, and came to y Villaynes, and they rose against him with their swords in their handes, & he strake the Maister Russian so marnailous a stroake, that he claued his head to the teeth, so hee fell downe dead before the Chimney, & from another hee strake his head, and then he slew the Third and Fourth, & the other Two had so great feare that they fled away. Then the Host began to crie, a Thise, a Murderer: but Croissant would doe him no hurt, and hee ISSUED out of the house with his sword in his hand, and ran as fast as he could vntill he was without the Subburbs, then he ranne in the field ouer hedges and ditches, to the entent that none shold follow him, and he hearkened towards the Towne, where hee heard great crying, and noise of the Host of the house that he came from, whereby all his neighbours, Taylours, Shomakers, Drapers, and men of al crafts, came to the house, and there was such a noise made in the suburbs, that the Towne gates were opened, and the Burgesses ISSUED out, and came to the house whereas the noise was: and when the Magistrates of the Towne came therethen, and saws the men lye dead, they demaunded of the Host who had done that murder. Sir, (quoth the Host) a Wagabond hath done it, who is bigge and mightie, for I never sawe with mine eyes a man better made nor fourmed, and he is fledde away with his sword in his hands on yonder hye way: but Sir, for God sake come not to neare him, for hee semeth no man when hee is angry, but hee is like a man out of his wittes without all feare and doubt.

Then the Magistrates commaunded to follow him; both on horse-

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

horse-backe and afoote, and they all ranne to armour, though the Captaine were not greatly afraide, yet hee would not bee the first that shold go forth, he loued better that another shold take that aduantage. Thus on all sides on horse-backe and afoote, they followed Croissant, who kept not the high way, and it was far in the night: and also there were many that would not chase themselues ouer much to seeke for him, for they wold make no preasse to receive his offering: because they feared to finde him: and when they had sought a long space in the fields and in the high wayes, and could not finde him, they all returned to their Towne, and Croissant went ever from the Townward, with his sword naked in his hand: and when hee sawe that he was two Leagues off, he entred into the high way, and praised God that hee was so escaped without daunger, but hee was soye displeased, in that he had neuer a penny in his purse, and nothing but his Sword, his Coat, and a rich purse at his girdle, and also he sawe that it was Winter, frost and snow: also he felte the cold winde, the which did him much ill. Thus hee went forth all night, and the next day, vntill it was neare night, then he arrived at a Village, and there he was faine to sell his sword, for lacke of monney to pay for his shot, he came to a Lodge, where he was serued of euerie thing that he would haue: then in the morning when he departed, he sold his purse for as much as hee could get, and hee traualied so long that hee approached to Rome, and hee came to a Lodging without the gate, and there he lodged that night, and in the morning he de-maunded of his Host, to whome that Towne appertained, and who was lord thereof, and what his name was that gouerned the Towne? The Host sayd: Friend, hee that nowe is Lord here, is named Guymart of Paille, but before hee came hether, we had a young Lord, the fairest young Gentleman that ever was seene, and he was sonne to the noble Emperour Ide, you somewhat resemble hym, but he was of so ill rule, and so full of follies, that all the riches and wealth that his Father had left him, hee spent and gaue away to euerie man that would craue any thing of him, so that in the end hee left himselfe nothing to liue by. And after I heard say, that he had in himselfe such shame,

The delightfull History

shame, that he departed priuily with a Squier, & went to seeke his aduentures: but no man knoweth where he is, nor whether he will ever come againe or not, and the Communaltie of the Cittie made little thereof, soz after hee was departed, they sent for King Guymart of *Puille*, whome they haue made Emperour of this Empire.

When Croissant vnderstod his host, he complained right pitifully to himselfe, and sayde. Alas poore Caitiffe that I am, what shall I do, that thus haue lost al mine Inheritaunce without recouerie? and besides that I haue nothing to spend, nor I haue no trade to liue by, it must behoue me to die through hunger and cold, I haue no moze but fve and Twentie shillings, soz the which I sould my purse. Thus as well as he could, he continued till Lent, then the season began to be somewhat hotter, and euerie day in the morning he would haire seruice, and euerie man that saw him, beheld him greatly for þ great beautie that he was of, & there were diuers that knew him, but they would make no semblance therewithal, to the intent that they wold give him nothing: and when they sawe him, they would shun the way, because he shoulde not know them, there were many of them that hee had done much god unto, and givien them in such wise, that they were become rich, and he poore, and there was none of them that wold offer him one morsell of bread, whereof he was sorrowfull, soz then he sawe well his monney was gone, soz that he had never a penny left, then he thought to sell his Cowne, rather then to die for hunger, and so he did: he sould it for eight & Twentie shillings, and then he taried in his Lodging as long as his monney endured, & hee continued there vntill Easter, & by that time all his monney was gone.

Then he thought that he wold goe into the Streetes, to see if he might espie any Burgesses, to whome he had done in times past some god unto, and to demand of them some courtesie: & so he yssued out of his Lodging, and walked into the Streetes, & saw a rich Burgess, who was leaning out at a window in his house: Croissant knew him well, for it was hee that made him rich, and before he was but poore: then he thought to acknowledge himselfe to that Burgess. Then Croissant went and sa-

luked

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

luked him right humbly, and sayd. Sir, haue remembrance of a poore Caitiffe, to whome fortune is contrarie, and who in time past did you much god when you serued him, if you bee a good man as I believe you are, of the godnes haue you remembrance, and it may be so, if you doe so, you shall fare the better. When the Burgesse heard Croissant, he beheld him fiercely, & he knew him presently, and without making of any manner of answare, he called his Page, and commaunded him to bring him a pan full of water to the windowe, and he did as his master had commandned him: then the Burgesse tooke the pan full of water, and he beheld Croissant who stood vnder the windowe, and did cast the water vpon his head, so that his faire hatre, coat, and shirt were all wet: Croissant without any word speaking made himselfe cleane, and afterward said to the Burges, that if he lusted long, the offence that he had done him, he shoulde dierely buy it, but the Burgesse (who was proud and disdainfull) set but little by his words. Croissant (who was right sorrowfull) tooke his way towards the Pallacie, before þ which there was an old Pallacie, whereas no man had dwelled in of a long space, and he entred in at the gate, the which was great and stood open, and there he saw a great Piller, whereas there lay two burdens of strawe: then he layd him downe and slept, right sorrowfull & angrie with the Burgesse that had so wet him with water: the which Burges after he had cast this water vpon Croissant, hee went to the Pallacie to the Emperour Guymart, to flatter and to please him, & he found the Emperour leaning in a window and saluted him, and sayd. Sir, I bring you certaine tidings of Croissant, Sonne to the Emperour Ide, who of right ought to be Inheritour of this Empire, whereof you are as now Emperor: he is come into the Towne in his doublet, without hose or shooes, he is arrayed like a Wagabond or a Russian, comming from the Tauerne, & he is so great and so well made in all his members, that hee seemeth more like a Champion readie to fight, then euer I saw man in all my life: if you will follow my corsaile, strike off his head, or cast him into a pit, that of him there may never be had any moze memorie. Ifor if he live long, he may doe you damage, and put you

out

The delightfull History

out of this Empire which you hould, the which shold appertaine to him. When the Emperour Guymart understoode the Burges, he beheld him fiercely and sayd : Speake no more to me of this matter, for thou doest like a Traytor, thou knowest well, that by him and his deeds thou and other bee made rich, & thou art like hym that betrayed our Lord Jesus Christ : wherefore I command thee from henceforth come not in my sight, for I wil haue ne acquaintance nor conuersation with a Traitor: if it be so that Croissant be poore, it is pitte and lamentable, and great sin to doe hym any ill, for I haue done him great ill, when I kepe his Landes and Signiories wrongfully and without a cause, wherefore I thinke my selfe greatly culpable against the almighty God, for the sinne that I haue done him, in that I hold the honour and Signiorie, that of reason ought to appertaine to him, this day is Easter day, vpon the which day every god Christian man ought to humble himselfe to God, crying him mercie and pardon for all their sinnes: it is reason that I make peace with God, and doe so that hee may bee content with me.

Chap. CLXXX.

¶ How the Emperor Guymart spake & rebuked the Burgesse that spake ill of Croissant: and howe the Emperour bare meate and drinke to the place whereas Croissant slept. And of the maruaillous Treasure that hee found in a Chamber in the sayde ould Pallaice: and of that which was shewed him by two Knights whome he found there.

Hen the Burgesse vnderstoode the Emperour, hee was in great feare, and so departed right soze abashed, & thought he had bee too hasty to report such newes, & so right sorrowful departed, and left the Emperour alone in a windowe right pensiue, & says

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

said to himselfe. Oh verie God, the poverfie that Croissant is in, is by my cause, for all that I haue ought to bee his, and I kepe it from him persoze, if I kepe it still, I may wel say that my soule shall never come into Paradice, but shall bee damned for euer. Thus the Emperour Guymart complained to himselfe, and so went downe into his Pallaice, and there walked vp and downe by himselfe before the olde Pallaice, the which was neare to his Pallaice, & he looked in at a gate, & saw a man lye sleeping on a burden of straw, and he thought incontinent that it shold be Croissant by the report of the Burgesse. When the Emperour saw him, he had such great pitie of him that he wept: and then he went into his Pallaice, and commaunded one to bring unto him a Towell with bread and flesh, & a bottell of wine, the which thing was done: then the Emperour tooke a Mantle furred with grise, and did it about himselfe, and tooke the wine and meat, and commaunded his men that none shold follow him, then he went downe the greces, and came to the Pallaice whereas Croissant slept, and the Emperour set the meat and wine neare by Croissant, and awoake him not: then he couered him with the mantle, and then he departed, and as the Emperour was departing, he looked on his right hand, and sawe a doze open all of yron, & banded verie strongly with yron barres, and hee sawe a cleerenesse within in such wise, as though there had bee a hundred torches burning, & he went therethen entred into the Chamber, the which was great & large, and hee sawe all about the Chamber great Coffers, the which stood open and they were full of gould, and other Coffers full of iewels & rich stones, the which did shine with such light that the Emperour greatly maruailed: also hee sawe great pieces of plate and monney lying on the earth, and besides hee sawe a great Vessell of Cups, and pots of gould and siluer, and great pieces of gould boordered with precious stones. Also hee sawe rich Gownes hanging on pearches, of cloth of gould and silke, in so great number, that the Emperour was soze abashed, and sayd: whosoeuer left this Treasure here, might well be called a great Lord, for hee thought if all the gould in the world, and all the rich iewels were brought together, they might not bee compared.

The delightfull History

compared to the Treasure that he saw there, and sayd hee was
happie to come thether.

Then he passed forth where he saw an Image of fine gold,
and it was as bigge as a Child of two yeres of age, and wher-
as the eyes shold stand, there was two great Carbuckles, the
which cast so great clerecence, that all the Chamber was light
therewith. When the Emperour saw that Image, he thought
to haue taken it, and to haue borne it into his Pallacie, but he
had much adoe to lift it: then hee looked towardes a little doze,
out of the which he saw comming two knyghts, well arm'd at
all pieces with their swoudes in their handes, and they came to
the Emperour, and sayd. Beware Frend, be not so hardy to
beare any thing from hence, for the Treasure that is heere is
not yours, nor it belongeth not to you to haue it: therefore set
downe againe that Image, for without you doe it shortly, you
shall dederly buy it. The Emperour seeing the Two Knyghtes
chreatning him, he was in great feare, and he sette downe the
Image, and beheld the Knyghtes, and sayd. Sirs, you speake
fiercely to me for the Treasure, the which you warne me that I
shold not take any part thereof: by al right it ought to be mine
and none others, since I haue found it: and therefore I coniur
you by the puissance of God, & of his Angels and Archangels,
and of all Saints, that you shew me the troth, to whome this
Treasure doth belong, you ought to knowe it, since you haue
the keeping thereof: then the Two Knyghtes answeared, and
sayd. Sir, this Treasure that you see heere ought to appertain
to Croissant, Sonne to the Emperour Ide, who alone lyeth on a
burden of swewe heere by not farre from this Chamber, hee ly-
eth right porwly and naked, the which Treasure was iudged
to him ffeine Hundred yeres passed, and never since that time
hath there beeene taken from it the value of one pennie, nor ne-
uer since it was layd here, there never entred any earthly man
but alonely you. Croissant (who sleepeth without) is a valiant
knight and full of trath: wherfore if you will know to whom
this Treasure appertaineth, I shall shew you the manner how
you may know it: behold yonder heape of gould, goe and take
thereof thre Besans, and put them into your purse, ther-
turne

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

turne into your Pallacie, and cause to be proclaimed threnghe-
out Roome, that all pore men come to your Court, and that to
each of them you will giue a Florent of gould. When Crois-
sant shall heare that, he will not be behind, but he will come a-
mong other to take that almes: and then the Thre Besans
that shall be in your purse, take and cast them on the earth, one
in one place, and another in another place, whereas the people
must passe to come to receitie your almes: then Croissant shall
come the same way and finde the thre Besans, the which by
reasoun of his noblenesse and bountie, hee will come and bring
to you againe, thereby you shall know that the Treasure that
is heere before you, appertaineth to him, & ought to bee his.
Then giue him your faire Daugter in mariage: and bringe
him hether, and you shall see that he may take of this Treasure
at his pleasure, for it is all his, no man shall say the contrarie:
and doing thus as we haue sayd, you shall haue part of this
Treasure.

Chap. CLXXXI.

¶ How the two Knyghtes that kept this Treasure, spake with the
Emperor Guymart, and shewed him the manner how he should
know Croissant. And of the manuale that Croissant had when
he awoake, and saw the meat and drinke by him.



¶ Hen the Emperour had well
heard the two Knyghtes, he went to the heape
of gould, and tooke the thre Besans and put
them into his purse: and then he tooke his leane
of the two Knyghtes and departed, and when
he was yssued out, he looked behinde him, and he saw the doze
fast closed, wherof he had great maruaile, and found Croissant
still sleeping, and so he passed by and would not awake him, and
then he went to his Pallacie, and his Lords demanded of him
where hee had beeene that hee tarried so long, but hee would not

The delightfull History

Telv them any thing of the matter. Then the Empero^r went to dinner, and was richly served: and then Croissant (who lay and slept in the old Pallaice) sudainly awoake, and had great maruaile of the furred Mantle that he found vpon him, and he saw also lying by him a Napkin, and therein wzapped god white b^read, Capon, rosted Fesant, & Partridge, and theray he saw lying a great bottell full of wine: and when he saw this god cheere, he thanked God of that aduenture. Then hee did eate of the meat, and dranke of the wine at his pleasure: and when he had well eaten and drunke, he departed from thence, and left the rest behind him, and tooke nothing with him: and also hee left the furred Mantle, for hee durst not weare it, but sayd to himselfe, that he had no right thereto, because it was a thing that was none of his, and so he went downe through the Streets of the Towne.

Chap. CLXXXII.

In The proose that the Emperor Guymart made to know Croissant, vnto whom he gave his faire Daughter in mariage, and deliuered him all his Signiorie and Inheritance, wherof great ioye was made at Rome.

Hen the Emperor was risen from dinner, he called to him four of his seruants, to whome he gaue in charge, that they shold cause to be proclaimed in euerie Streete of the Towne, that all pore men that would come to the Empero^r, shold haue in almes euerie man a Florent of gould, of the value of Ten Sous, the which crie was made in euerie streete and Market-place in Rome, whereby euerie pore man drew towards the Pallaice. When this crie was made, Croissant heard it, wherof he was ioyfull and said, howe hee wold goe thether among others, to haue the Empero^rs almes, wherewith hee thought hee wold pay his Hest, and then in hast he went thether. The Empero^r (who was

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

there readie) thought to sse & proue whether the two Knights sayings were true or not: & so drew out of his purse the Thre Welans of gould, the which he did cast in diuers places, in the way as the pore men shold come to the Pallaice, but many pore men passed ouer them, and perceiued them not: & then Croissant came among others, and he saw among the mens feet one Welan of gould faire and bright, and he stouped downe, and tooke it vp, and then he went forth: & within a little while after, he found the second Welan, the which also he tooke vp: and a little further among the mens fate, he espied the Third Welan, the which also hee tooke vp: then hee thought within himselfe, and sayd. Alas, what a Caitiffe am I & if these had beene siluer, they had been mine, but they are fine gould, whereso^e I am beguiled, for they appertaine to the Emperour Guy^mart, who holdeth this Empire, I haue no right to keepe them, because they belong not to mee: therefore I will render them to the Emperour, vnto whome they doe appertaine: then hee came to the Emperour, & sayd. Sir, I haue found by þ way as I came to your Pallaice thre Welans of gould, the which here I deliuier to you, for of right and reason they appertaine vnto you, because of the right and title that you haue to the Empire, but if they hadde beene siluer, I might haue kept them as mine owne without blame.

When the right noble Emperour understood him, he beheld him, and lighing he sayd. Friend, you are welcome, the bountie, noblenesse, and wisedome that is in you, shall ayd you to come to the place wherof in reason you ought to be: for þ goodnesse and troth that I haue saue in you, I will gine you my deere Daughter in Marriage, whome I loue entirly, and you shall take her to your Wife; and therewith I shal yeld you the Crowne Imperiall of the noble Empire of Rome, the which of right appertaineth to you. When the noble Croissant had wel heard and vnderstoold the Empero^r, he was right ioyfull, and kneeled downe to the earth in the presence of all the Lors^s that were there present, thanking him of the honour that he offeryd him. The Emperour (who was a noble and a wise Prince) tooke him vp by the hand, and led him into a Chamber, wher-

The delightfull History

In hee caused a bathing to be prepared, in the which the noble Croissant was bathed: and then the Emperour brought him such apparell as was meete for him to haue. When Croissant was thus richly apparell, a fairer nor a better fountained man could not be found in Eightene Realmes chylderen, whereol the Emperour Guymart had great joy, and sayd, how that in all his life he never saw a more goodlye Prince, for he was great among other men, and well furnished of all his members, he was bigge and large in the shoulders, and the skinne white mingled with red, his haire like golden wyze, and his face straight with a large sozehead, his eyes gray, and his nose well made, long armes and bigge handes, his Legs faire and straight, and his steeke well proportioned and made: the Emperour Guymart could not bee satisfied with the regarding of him: and then hee led him into the Pallacie where his Lordes were, who greatly lauded and praised him, and sayd each to other, how that they had never sene before so godly a Prince, nor better made nor foured of his members. Then the Emperour sent for his Daughter by two great Lozdes, and they went to her Chamber for her: then she came to the Pallacie to the Emperour her Father, richly accompanied with Ladies & Damsels. Of their apparell I will make no long rehearsal, for it was as rich as myght be, and she was so faire, that God and nature could not amend her, nor no Painter in the world though he were never so skilfull, could not paint h fashion nor proportion of her beautifull bodie, and all that were there present, both young and old sayd, that they never sawe nor heard report of so faire a couple of Creatures, as the noble Croissant and this Ladie were, for euerie man thought that they were made for nothing else, but to cause men to behould them and their beautie.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CLXXXIII.

¶ Howe the Emperour *Guymart* promised *Croissant*, that within three dayes he shold haue his Daughter in mariage: And how the Emperour *Guymart* led *Croissant* to the olde Pallacie, and shewed him the great Treasure that the two Knights kept for him.



¶ Hen the Emperour *Guymart* sawe his Daughter come, hee tooke her by the hand, and sayd. My right deere Daughter, I haue found for you a Husband, to whome I haue ginen you, and you may well say, that a fairer man, nor a hardyer Knight you never sawe before, and that is the noble Croissant, vnto whom this Empire appertaineth by rightfull inheritance, and he is Son to the noble Emperour Ide, who hath giuen this Empire to his Son Croissant, but when he was of no great age, he departed from this Cittie with a small companie, and went to serue in strang countreys, and when the Lordes of this countrey saw that they were without a Lord, they sent for me into Paille, and so they made mee here Emperour wrongfully and without reason: but nowe since that Croissant the rightfull Inheritour is returned: for to discharge my soule towards God, I shall put into his hands al his Empire, without keepeing from him any part therof, for as for me, I am rich and puissant ymough: and therefore Croissant, if it be your pleasure, you shall haue my Daughter in mariage. Sir, (quoth Croissant) if it be her pleasure I will not refuse her, for I never sawe a fairer, nor none that I had rather to haue. When the faire Damsell understood Croissant, shce was right ioyfull, and she beheld Croissant, who seemed to her so faire, that her lone was enflamed vpon him, for the moze she beheld him, the more she loued him, and she thought it long vntill the matter was made perfect: then shce sayd to the Kinge her Father.

¶ Et 4

Sir,

The delightfull History

Sir, then it is your will and pleasure, that I shall haue Croissant in marriage, you may commaund mee as it please you, it were a folly for mee to make refuse, and Sir, I require you to let vs be married shortly, for if I haue not him, I renounce all marriage for euer, for there is none other that euer shall set the King on my finger but onely Croissant. When the King vnderstoode his Daughter, hee laughed hartely and sayd. Deere Daughter, thinke not the contrarie, but that you shall haue him to your Husband: then the King sent for a Bishoppe, who assured them together, whereof the Damsell was sooyful that shee wist not what to doe, and priuily shee thanked our Lorde God: and if she loued him well, Croissant loued her aswell, and both of them desired for the day that they might come together in wedlocke.

When Thre dayes were passed, and that the provision was made readie for the Wedding, then King Guymart made them to sweare each to other, and especially he made Croissant to promise, that on the Third day hee shold take his Daughter in marriage, the which Croissant promised and swore so to doe: then the King tooke Croissant by the hand, and ledde him to the old Pallaice, to proue if the Treasure that was there might vs had away by Croissant, as the Two Knights had shewed him: and then they two alone came to the ould Pallaice, when they were come thether, the King sayd. Faire Sonne, I loue you well, and also you ought to beare me your loue, since you shall haue my Daughter in marriage, and because I haue great affiance in you, I shall shew you what I thinke to say, and that which lyeth in my heart: it is of troth, that about fourre dayes passed, as I came from seruice, I stode and leaned out at a window of my Pallaice, and I beheld this same place where as we be now, and where I saw you lye a sleepe, repleat with famine and pouertie, I tooke of you great pitie, and I broughte to you bread and drinke, and did sette it by you, and I couered you with a furred mantle, and so I let you lye still, for I would not awake you, and as I returned from you, I sawe a doze open of this Chamber, the which you see now closed, out of the which I sawe a great light yssue: then I went thether and entred

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

red into the Chamber, and there I sawe so great Treasure, þ I never saw none such in all my life: there was a rich Image of gould, the which I thought to haue taken and booke with me, & as I had it in my handes, two Knights well arm'd came forth, whereof I was as afraide, then they sayd unto me, that I shold not be so hardy as to touch the Image, nor no part of the Treasure that I saw there, for they sayd, that it did not appertaine to me, and if I did ths contrarie, I shold repent it, and they sayd incontinent they would slay me: then I demanded to whome that Treasure did belong. When they sayd, that it did belong vnto Croissant, who lay here without a sleepe, and they commauded me to take thre Besans of gould, to proue thereby to whome the Treasure shold appertaine, and then they aduised me to make a Wole to pore men, and that I shold cast down the Besans vpon the earth whereas the pore men shold passe by, and hee that found them and brought them to me, this Treasure shold appertaine to him: wherefore I pray you let vs go thether to know the trath. Sir, (quoth Croissant) I pray you let vs goe thether.

When they came there, they found the doze closed: and then Croissant knocked thereat, and sayd. Ye Sirs that be within, I pray you in the name of God to open this doze, incontinent the doze opened, and there they found the two Knights with their swords in their hands. Then Guymart and Croissant entered into the Chamber, and the two Knights came to Croissant, & made him great cheere, and sayd. Croissant, your great Prowesse and Noblenes is greatly to be praised, we haue been a longe time here sette to keepe for you this Treasure that you see here, for it is Five Hundred yeares since that we were set here by King Oberon, to keepe this Treasure for you, and hee shewed vs that it appertained to you, and never since it was touched by any man, but onely by King Guymart, whome (to the intent to ayd and succour you) wee bad him take thre Besans of gould, and shewed him that this Treasure appertained neither to King nor Emperour, but alonely to you, which is so great that no man living can esteeme it, you may take it & beare it away, or glorie it whereas it shall please you, and what-

Ay

soever

The delightfull History

souer you take from it, all your life it shall not diminish nor decrease. When Creiffant understande them, hee was ioyfull, and thanked the knyghtes in that they hadde so longe kept his treasure; then they tolde leare of Croissant, and embrased him and sayd. Sir, we require you to bee courteous and liberall, and puttall to the poore, and loue well all noble and wise men, and greeve to them largely, and be good and true to your father in law King Guymart, for he is a noble and a wise Prince, you ought to thanke him, & to loue him aboue all other men living. When Creiffant thanked them of their god aduertisement, and then they tooke their leave, and so departed sodenly, that neither Creiffant nor Guymart wille not where they were become, wheresoever they were abashed, and made on them the signe of the croce; then they looked about the Chamber, and saw the Treasure that was there, whereof Croissant was so abashed, that he wille not what to say, for there was a great light in the Chamber, as though there had been Thirtie Torches lighted, by reason of the bright stunes that were there: to speake of the Treasure that was in that Chamber, I cannot shewe it, for there was so much that they were therof abashed to behold it.

When Croissant sawe this Treasure, it was no marvelle though he was ioyfull, and thought to himselfe, that he would not spare to gine to them that were worthy, & such as did serue him truly, and so hee did, for hee gaue so largely, that all the knyghtes pealed hym: and when they had boone there a certayne space, Croissant sayd to King Guymart. Sir, of this Treasure, I will that you haue the one halfe, & you shall haue the keys of that, and gaine thereof at your pleasure. Faire Dame, (quoth the King) I thanke you, all that I haue is yours, and all that you haue is mine, we will part nothing betwene vs as longe as we liue. When they departed from thence, and Croissant tooke certayne of the jewells to gine to his kyngesse: and then they departed out of the Chamber, and locked the doore, & set the key with them, and so they returned to the Pallacie right ioyfull. Then Croissant gane to his Ladie the rich jewells, who right ioyfully thanked hym therfore.

Chap.

of Huon of Bourdeaux.

Chap. CLXXXIIII.

¶ Of the great Treasure that they had, and how Creiffant wedded the noble Damsell, daughter to King Guymart: and of the feast that was there made.



After that King Guymart and Croissant were returned to the Pallacie, the Ladie was ready apparelled: and then the Two Louers were wedded together in the Chappell of the Pallacie. The great ioy and mirth that was made in the Pallacie and in the Cittie, I make no mention thereof, they byned: and of their service and rich apparel I make no rehearsall, for it were too longe to declare it. After dinner the young knyghtes and Squiers jested in the Cittie of the ioy and sport that was there made no man can expresse it at length. When they went to supper, and if they were well serued at dinner, it was aswell at Supper. And after supper, and that the dancing was done, Croissant and his Ladie went to bed together in a rich Chamber, where the same night they accomplished their desire: so faire a couple was never seene, as were Croissant and the Ladie Katherina his wife: & when the night was past, they arose and came into the Pallacie, wheras the feasting and ioy began againe, the whiche endured fifteen dayes. Great was the triumph that was there made after that every man departed from the Court, except all such as appertained to the Court. Of the god life that they led, all such as loued them rejoyned therat, and lenge time they layen together, so that at last though age King Guymart lay sickle in his bed, and so the fourth day he dyed: great sorrow the Ladie Katherina his Daugter made, and so did Croissant who dearly loued hym, and his body was borne to the Church of Saint Peter, and his obsequies done, and so lye in his Sepulture with soyre weeping, for in his time he was a god Prince and a true

Chap.

Lxxviii,

The delightfull History

Justicer, hee was greatly complained for both with poore and
with rich. Then after his death by the consent of all the Lords
of the Empire, Croissant was crowned Emperour, and the Da
die Katherine Empresse, at whose Coronation was made great
feasting and toy, a godly life they led as longe as they liued.
Croissant amendeved and encreased the Siginorie of Rome, and
conquered divers Realmes, as Ierusalem and al Surrey, as moze
plainely you may knowe by the Cronicle that is made of him
and of his dedes, and now heare of him I make no moze men
tion: they that will know moze, let them search the Bookes of
Cronicles making mention of his dedes. Thus endeth the
Ancient, Honourable, Famous, and delightfull Historie of
Huon of Bourdeau one of the Peeres of Fraunce, and Duke of
Guyenne: and of divers Princes living in his time. Transla
ted out of French into English by Sir John Bourchier Knight,
Lord Berners, at the request of the Lord Hastings Earle of

Huntington, in the yeare of our Lord God one
Thousand, ffeue Hundred, Threescore
Ten: And now newly reuled
and corrected, this pre
sent year.

1601.

•••

FINIS.



C 17909
53685 3

REPRODUCED FROM THE COPY IN THE
HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY

FOR REFERENCE ONLY. NOT FOR REPRODUCTION